Ud U113
.12
tm
1944

TM 20-205

WAR DEPARTMENT TECHNICAL MANUAL

U. S. Dept. of Army

UNIVERSITY of CALIFORNIA
LIBRARY
MAR 3 1947
DOCUMENTS DIVISION

DICTIONARY OF UNITED STATES ARMY TERMS

RESTRICTED DISSEMINATION OF RESTRICTED MATTER.—The information contained in restricted documents and the essential characteristics of restricted material may be given to any person known to be in the service of the United States and to persons of undoubted loyalty and discretion who are cooperating in Government work, but will not be communicated to the public or to the press except by authorized miitary pulblic relations agencies. (See also par. 18b, AR 380-5, 28 Sep 1942.)

WAR DEPARTMENT • 18 JANUARY 1944

Digitized by Google
Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

Digitized by Google
Original from
UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

WAR DEPARTMENT TECHNICAL MANUAL

TM 20–205

DICTIONARY OF UNITED STATES ARMY TERMS

WAR DEPARTMENT 18 JANUARY 1944

RESTRICTED: *Dissemination of restricted matter.*—The information contained in restricted documents and the essential characteristics of restricted material may be given to any person known to be in the service of the United States and to persons of undoubted loyalty and discretion who are cooperating in Government work, but will not be communicated to the public or to the press except by authorized military public relations agencies. (See also par. 18b, AR 380–5, 28 Sep. 1942.)

United States Government Printing Office

Washington, 1944

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

WAR DEPARTMENT.

Washington 25, D. C., 18 January 1944

TM 20–205, Dictionary of United States Army Terms, is published for the information and guidance of all concerned.

[A. G. 300.7 (19 Dec 43).]

BY ORDER OF THE Secretary of War:

G. C. MARSHALL,
Chief of Staff.

OFFICIAL:
J. A. ULIO,
Major General,
The Adjutant General.

DISTRIBUTION:

Digitized by Google
Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

RESTRICTED

TM 20–205
C 1

UNIVERSITY of CALIFORNIA
LIBRARY
FEB 5 1947
DOCUMENTS DIVISION

U113
.2
TM 20-205
1944

DICTIONARY

OF

UNITED STATES ARMY TERMS

CHANGES No. 1

WAR DEPARTMENT,
WASHINGTON 25, D. C., 15 July 1944.

TM 20–205, 18 January 1944, is changed as follows:

On page 139, under the word "identification," add a third meaning as follows:

3. the process of determining by methods other than visual whether an object is friendly or not.

On page 226, in its proper position, insert the following:

recognition, the process of determining by visual methods whether an object is friendly or not.

[A. G. 470.9 (20 May 44).]

BY ORDER OF THE SECRETARY OF WAR:

G. C. MARSHALL,
Chief of Staff.

OFFICIAL:

J. A. ULIO,
Major General,
The Adjutant General.

DISTRIBUTION:

C & H (1); Sup & Admin Service (10); Gen & Sp Sv Sch (10).

For explanation of symbols, see FM 21–6.

M574765

AGO 29C 598703°—44

U. S. GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE: 1944

Digitized by Google
Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

Digitized by Google
Original from
UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

NOTES ON THE USE OF THE DICTIONARY

Purpose

The DICTIONARY OF U. S. ARMY TERMS is a working dictionary for a working Army. It is intended to assist in reaching a more nearly common understanding of the meaning of military terms. It is designed especially for the men who are writing or revising training literature, who are using training literature in the instruction of troops, and as far as it is available to them, for the men who are being trained.

This principle has been the guiding principle in, and is illustrated by, the selection of entries and the level of the definitions.

Selection of entries

The dictionary contains approximately 7,000 terms selected from a preliminary list about three times as large. The final selection falls within well-marked boundaries. 1. Each term was chosen for its military significance. Terms almost universally known in a general meaning have not been included unless their military meaning in some way differs from the general meaning. In short, the DICTIONARY OF U. S. ARMY TERMS makes no attempt to replace general dictionaries for words or phrases of general meaning. 2. Only terms dealing with objects or practices of general military interest have been fully defined. Highly specialized activities which are encountered only in the latter stages of advanced training are either left out of the dictionary or defined so as to give only a general idea to readers not specialists in the field concerned. In short, the dictionary does not attempt to replace an entire Technical Manual with a single definition.

The bulk of the training literature of the Army falls between these two limits and it is with this well defined area that the dictionary is concerned. The majority of the 7,000 terms defined have been drawn directly from current official military literature, such as the Field Manuals, the Technical Manuals, the Army Regulations, and the regulations covering specific activities such as mobilization, movement overseas, or, activities of major components of the Army. The dictionary is the first to be prepared directly and exclusively from such sources.

Digitized by Google
Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

Since the list of terms is drawn from official literature, slang and colloquial or newspaper phrases have not been included. *Jeep*, *bazooka*, and *top sergeant*, for example, although well known in Army talk, are excluded by this principle. Since the dictionary is for use in training, not for military historians, obsolete terms usually are not included. The titles of some organizations, such as the *Women's Army Auxiliary Corps*, which have been superseded or absorbed by other organizations, and the names of positions or ranks within such organizations do appear in this dictionary without violating this principle, since the terms and discussions of them still appear in current official military literature.

Level of definitions

The troops undergoing training at any given time are a cross section of the American public, with its natural wide variation of education and intelligence. The majority are without previous military experience, and the remainder are likely to have missed many current practices. So that training may proceed as rapidly and efficiently as possible, the explanation of military terms is made in readily understandable language.

The definitions in this dictionary, wherever practicable, have been maintained at a level of simplicity easily understood by the average soldier. The process of simplification has involved both a scaling down of vocabulary difficulty and a departure from some time-honored military phrasings. It can be expected that some traditionalists will regard this simplification as a sacrifice of accuracy. In a sense, this may occasionally be true, but the possible loss in accuracy is more than offset by the gain in reader comprehension.

Official definitions that are clear to men with a long background of military experience have been amplified and restated to have a clearer meaning to inexperienced personnel.

The need for simplification and for full definition has been itensified by the fact that space does not permit the use of diagrams, drawings, or other illustration. Without diagrams, definitions must be full and simply worded to be fully understood by the average man in training, especially definitions of mapping methods, flight maneuvers, and angles involved in calculating firing data.

Abbreviations

Abbreviations authorized in Army Regulations (AR 850–150) and in FM 21–30 are included in the body of the text. Each authorized abbreviation appears as an entry in regular alphabetical order. It

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

also appears in connection with the term for which it stands, where it is put at the end of all the definitions to avoid interference in getting the meaning. It applies only to the entry-word, even though it may follow a variant term. For example:

amphibian, 1. capable of operating on both land and water; as, an amphibian airplane, an amphibian tank. In this meaning, also called **amphibious.**
2. airplane that can take off from, and land on, either land or water. In this meaning, also called **amphibian airplane.** *Abbrev:* amph

If the entry is a word with no special military meaning, it is given without a definition. For example:

drawn. *Abbrev:* dr

A large list of common, but unauthorized, abbreviations is given in an appendix. Whenever an authorized abbreviation exists for one of these unauthorized abbreviations, it has been indicated. For example:

comm, communication. *Auth Abbrev:* com

Cross References

Preference between two or more terms having identical meanings has been established upon frequency of usage or the comparative standing of the source material. When two or more terms have identical meanings and one has a clear preference, only the preferred term has been defined. Other terms are merely listed and referred to the preferred term. For example:

bronze star, small bronze star worn on the service ribbon of certain medals to show that the wearer is entitled to wear a battle clasp because of participation in battle; battle star.
battle star. See **bronze star.**

When no clear preference can be established, all terms are defined in parallel language and cross-referred. For example:

morning gun, gun fired at the first note of reveille or at sunrise. Also called **reveille gun.**
reveille gun, gun fired at the first note of reveille or at sunrise. Also called **morning gun.**

Digitized by Google
Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

Many definitions carry a sentence making a distinction between terms which might be confused. For example:

> **chemical officer,** officer, usually a member of the Chemical Warfare Service, who serves on the staff of a commander of a division or higher unit, and advises the commander and staff on all matters regarding chemical warfare. In units smaller than a division, the staff officer having these duties is called the **gas officer.**
>
> **gas officer,** staff officer in a unit smaller than a division assigned to advise on, and be responsible for, plans, equipment, and training for chemical warfare defense. In a division or higher unit, the staff officer having these duties is called the **chemical officer.**

Acknowledgements

This dictionary was prepared with the cooperation of The American Council of Learned Societies.

Editorial Staff

C. L. Barnhart
Major Sidney Hotchner
Lieutenant Golden F. Evans
Lieutenant John J. Latella
Lieutenant Howard E. Reed
Corporal Allen W. Read
Private William J. Gedney
J. A. Bowler, Jr.
Elizabeth Diez
Natalie B. Frohock
Robert King Hall
Laura H. V. Kennon
Agnes C. E. Langner
Bernard G. Mattson, Jr.
Ellen L. Nelson
N. Bryce Nelson
A. Marion Osborn
Harrison G. Platt, Jr.
Theresa Rapolla
Mildred L. Thorndike
Mabel Wilcox
Ella Woodyard

Digitized by Google
Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

RESTRICTED

DICTIONARY

OF

U. S. ARMY TERMS

A, 1. Army. 2. air.

A-1, 1. personnel section of an air staff. 2. officer in charge of this section.

A-2, 1. intelligence section of an air staff. 2. officer in charge of this section.

A-3, 1. operations and training section of an air staff. 2. officer in charge of this section.

A-4, 1. materiel and supply section of an air staff. 2. officer in charge of this section.

AA, antiaircraft.

AAA, antiaircraft artillery.

AAAIS, Antiaircraft Artillery Intelligence Service.

AA/B, antiaircraft balloon.

AAF, Army Air Forces.

AB, 1. air base. 2. airborne.

A/B, airborne.

abatis (ab a TEE or AB a tis), an obstacle turned toward the enemy made of cut-down or fallen trees, or of small trees or saplings bent down, often interlaced with barbed wire. A **dead abatis** is an obstacle made of cut-down or fallen trees; a **live abatis** is one made of small trees or saplings bent down.

A/B Comd, Airborne Command.

about face, 1. command to turn in the opposite direction by placing the right foot behind the left foot and pivoting to the right on the heel of the left foot and the ball of the right foot. About face is carried out only at the halt. 2. carry out this command; turn in the opposite direction.

absence without leave, act or state of staying away from a military post or duty without permission, but without intending **desertion.** The absentee need not necessarily realize that his absence is unauthorized.

absent without leave, away from any military post or duty without permission, but without intending to desert. The absentee need not necessarily realize that his absence is unauthorized. *Abbrev:* AWOL

absolute altitude, height of an aircraft above the ground directly beneath it.

absolute ceiling, greatest height above sea level at which a given airplane can maintain horizontal flight under standard air conditions.

absolute deviation, distance between the center of the target and the point where the projectile hits or bursts.

absolute error, 1. shortest distance between the center of impact of a group of shots and the point of impact of a single shot. 2. error of a sight consisting of its error in relation to a master service sight with which it is tested, including the known error of the master service sight. **Relative error,** which is a part of absolute error, includes only the error of a sight in relation to a master service sight.

absolute quarantine, complete isolation of persons suffering from a communicable disease, or of an organization containing such persons, from contact with other persons or units. Under an **absolute quarantine,** normal duties are suspended and all contacts avoided, but under a **working quarantine** some duties are continued with restrictions.

abutment, 1. the part of a bridge that receives the thrust of an arch. 2. block or framework at the rear of a cannon that receives the rearward thrust of discharge.

AC, 1. Air Corps. 2. hydrocyanic acid.

accelerator, 1. pedal or lever for controlling the engine speed of motor-driven vehicles such as cars or trucks. 2. part of the operating mechanism of

Digitized by Google
Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

certain types of automatic weapons which speeds up the action.

accept, take a position of attack that may not be favorable. Antiaircraft guns may reduce the effectiveness of enemy bombing by forcing the enemy to accept altitudes of attack that are unfavorable to accuracy.

accessories, tools and equipment used in assembling, disassembling, cleaning, and protecting military apparatus, especially guns and vehicles.

accidental cover, shelter from enemy fire afforded by ditches, buildings, embankments, and similar objects.

accidental error, unpredictable or chance error in the performance of any apparatus. Accidental error occurs particularly in gunfire or bombing, and is caused by mechanical, personal, or atmospheric variations. **Accidental errors** change from one time to the next; **systematic errors** are those which remain the same since they are due to faulty adjustment of an instrument or to some defect in it.

accompanying, attached to, and moving with, an attacking force. **Accompanying artillery** consists of single guns or separate artillery units moving with an attack unit to give immediate and close support. A rolling barrage or other fire delivered by accompanying artillery is called **accompanying fire.** The guns or batteries of an accompanying artillery unit are spoken of as **accompanying guns** or **accompanying batteries.** Single tanks attached to attacking units are called **accompanying tanks.**

accordion action. See **accordion effect.**

accordion effect, variation of speeds of vehicles and of the distances between them within a moving column; accordion action. Such variations in speed often lead to congestion and traffic jams.

accountability, responsibility of an officer or other person for keeping an accurate record of public property or funds. The person having this responsibility may or may not have actual possession of the property or funds.

accountable, responsible for an accurate record of public property or funds.

accountable disbursing officer, officer who receives and pays out public funds in his own name. He is required to keep an accurate record of such funds and of their expenditure.

accountable officer, officer in charge of public property or funds who must keep an accurate record of items or funds charged against him, and issue periodic reports as to their status.

accouterments, soldier's equipment, with the exception of his weapons and clothing.

accredited correspondent, journalist, writer, radio correspondent, or photographer who is authorized by the War Department to carry on his work in a theater of operations or a base command. By means of his credentials he is attached to a headquarters and wears an officer's uniform without insignia. **Visiting correspondents** differ from accredited correspondents, in that they are not attached to a headquarters, do not wear uniform, and are not allowed to publish their material until they have completed their stay.

accrued leave, total credit for leave due an officer at any given time, including total credits for leave that have accumulated prior to the current year as well as total credit for leave for the current year.

accumulated leave, annual leave that an officer has earned but not used during years prior to the current year.

accuracy life, estimated average number of rounds that a particular gun will fire before it becomes so worn that its accuracy is lost.

accuracy of fire, closeness of grouping of shots around their center of impact.

accuracy of practice, measurement of the precision of fire, made in terms of the distance of the center of impact from the center of the target; accuracy of the shoot.

accuracy of the shoot. See **accuracy of practice.**

acetone, colorless, volatile, inflammable liquid that can be mixed in any proportion with water, alcohol, or ether, and that is highly explosive when the vapor is mixed with air. Acetone is used in the manufacture of smokeless powders, varnishes, chloroform, iodoform, etc.

acft, aircraft.

ACofS, Assistant Chief of Staff.

acoustic correction, correction made in the data obtained from a sound locator to allow for atmospheric conditions and for the time the sound takes to travel from its source to the sound locator.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

acoustic corrector, device on a sound locator that corrects errors due to the speed of sound, the direction of the wind, the temperature of the air, etc. An acoustic corrector is necessary to make a sound locator accurate in locating the position of an unseen aerial target.

acoustic wind, calculated wind, constant in speed and direction, which is assumed to have the same effect on a sound wave as the varying winds actually encountered.

actg, acting.

acting, serving temporarily in another rank or capacity. For example, privates or privates, first class are sometimes designated acting corporals, with the authority but not the pay or permanent rank of a corporal. *Abbrev:* actg

action front, command ordering artillery units to prepare to fire to the front.

action rear, command ordering artillery units to prepare to fire to the rear.

action station, assigned position to be taken by an individual in case of air attack.

activate, organize a unit on the active list of the Army by assigning to it personnel and equipment with which it can operate as a distinct unit. Activate differs from **constitute,** which establishes a new unit on the active or inactive list of the Army but does not give it physical existence.

activated mine, standard antitank mine with an auxiliary firing mechanism that is set and ready to explode when it is moved or when a trip wire or pressure device is touched.

activation, establishing and putting a military organization into operation by official order.

active air defense, direct defensive action taken to destroy attacking enemy aircraft in the air. Active air defense includes such measures as the use of fighter airplanes, antiaircraft artillery, and barrage balloons; it does not include the use of cover, concealment, and dispersion to guard against enemy air attack, which are employed in **passive air defense.**

active defense, resistance by the use of weapons. Active defense does not include camouflage, scattering of vehicles, etc., which are called **passive defense.**

active duty, military service with full pay and regular duties. Persons absent from duty on account of sickness, wounds, leave, or other lawful cause are considered as still on active duty. Also called **active service.** *Abbrev:* AD

active list, officers and soldiers receiving full pay and performing, or normally available for, military duties.

active service, military service with full pay and regular duties. Persons absent from duty on account of sickness, wounds, leave, or other lawful cause are considered as still in active service. Also called **active duty.**

active weapon, weapon authorized for a combat unit by the Tables of Equipment or some other authority. In peacetime it is one authorized for use in prescribed training.

actuator, part of the receiver mechanism in certain types of automatic weapons; trigger actuator. The actuator slides forward and back in preparing each round to be fired.

AD, 1. active duty. 2. air depot.

adamsite, yellow irritant smoke used as a harassing agent. Adamsite contains a form of arsenic that is a poison; it causes sneezing, headache, vomiting, and a temporarily disabled condition. Also called **diphenylaminechlorarsine.** *Symbol:* DM

adapter, 1. device for fitting together parts having different sizes or designs. For instance, a small caliber machine gun can be fitted by an adapter to a mount made for a larger model.
2. metal lining put into the nose or base of a shell to make it fit the fuze.

adapter-booster, combined adapter and booster assembled as a unit to be used with a bomb or shell.

ADC, aide-de-camp.

add, additional.

additional. *Abbrev:* add

additive method, system of making a code harder to solve by adding secret numbers to the groups of code letters.

adj, adjutant.

adjust, correct the elevation and deflection of a gun so that its projectile will hit the target.

adjustable pitch propeller, propeller whose blades are so attached to the hub that the pitch can be changed while the propeller is not turning.

adjusted elevation, elevation of a gun so corrected by observation of fire as to place the fire on or very near the target.

Digitized by Google
Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

adjusted range, range of a gun so corrected by observation of fire as to place the fire on or very near the target.

adjusting point, particular point on an objective on which gunfire is adjusted.

adjusting ring, part of a fuze setter which engages and adjusts the setting element on the fuze of explosive projectiles. The whole projectile is turned by the **setting ring.**

adjustment. See **adjustment of fire.**

adjustment chart, record of data in correcting or regulating gunfire; chart used in adjustment of gunfire.

adjustment correction. See **arbitrary correction.**

adjustment fire, gunfire directed for the purpose of obtaining data for correction of gunfire. Adjustment fire is often contrasted with **fire for effect,** which is fire to destroy enemy targets or to accomplish some other tactical purposes.

adjustment of fire, correcting the elevation and deflection of a gun or regulating the moment when its projectile explodes, in order to bring the gunfire accurately on a particular point on the target; adjustment. Adjustment of fire can be made from the data of previous shootings, or from maps, photographs, and aircraft observations.

adjutant, staff officer of a command who is responsible for all official correspondence except combat orders, for personnel and other records, for the distribution of orders, and for other administrative duties. The adjutant, first staff section, of brigades and lower units is referred to as S-1. *Abbrev:* adj

adjutant general, adjutant of a division or larger unit, or of a service command. *Abbrev:* AG

Adjutant General, The, chief of the Adjutant General's Department, who performs such administrative duties for the War Department and the Army as may be prescribed by law or delegated to him by the Secretary of War or the Chief of Staff, U. S. Army. *Abbrev:* TAG

Adjutant General's Department, administrative branch of the military service, under the direction of The Adjutant General. It is located in Washington, D. C., and is charged with the administration of all matters relating to correspondence, records, administrative directions, publications, decorations, postal service, etc. *Abbrev:* AGD

Adjutant General's Office. *Abbrev:* AGO

Adjutant General's School, special service school that gives training and instruction in administrative methods and operative procedures, that develops trained enlisted specialists, and that trains and qualifies men for commission in the Adjutant General's Department. It is under the supervision of the Commanding General, Army Service Forces.

adjutant's call, bugle call announcing that the adjutant is about to form the guard, battalion, or regiment for a ceremony.

adm, administrative.

administration, management and operation of all military matters not included in tactics and strategy. Administration includes supply, evacuation, sanitation, quartering, personnel management, maintenance, transportation, martial law, military government, censorship, etc.

administrative, having to do with administration; managing military operations that are not strategic or tactical. *Abbrev:* adm

administrative estimate, survey made by a commander or staff of the necessary arrangements for supply, transportation, evacuation, and other administrative matters. An administrative estimate is used as the basis for the **administrative plan.**

administrative inspection, regular inspection of the administrative records and activities of an Army Air Forces unit.

administrative inspector, officer assigned to supervise and conduct regular inspections of the administrative records and activities of an Army Air Forces unit.

administrative map, map of an area showing information of importance in administrative activities. An administrative map shows locations of supply and evacuation installations, collecting points for stragglers and prisoners of war, principal supply roads, train bivouacs, etc., as well as details necessary to show the administrative situation in relation to the tactical situation.

administrative march, movement of troops and equipment in relative security for administrative reasons. An administrative march is often contrasted with a **tactical march,** which is made under combat conditions.

Digitized by Google
Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

administrative officer. *Abbrev:* Adm O

administrative order, order covering traffic, supply, evacuation, and other administrative details of operations. It is usually issued by divisions and higher units.
Abbrev: Adm O

administrative plan, plan proposed for handling the traffic, supply, evacuation, and other administrative details of operations of a unit. It must be based on a survey of the situation, called the **administrative estimate,** and is put into effect by the **administrative order.**

administrative services, branches of the Army Service Forces primarily in charge of Army administration, such as the Judge Advocate General's Department or the Adjutant General's Department.

administrative unit, military organization which, for purposes of administration, is regarded as a distinct and independent unit, such as a company, regiment, division, or army. A unit may be both **administrative** and **tactical,** or it may be only a **tactical unit.**

administrative vehicle, vehicle used for administrative purposes, such as a kitchen truck, wrecker, or office truck.

admiral, officer in the Navy who has a rank equivalent to that of a general in the Army. A vice-admiral is equivalent in rank to a lieutenant general; a rear admiral to a major general. See *Table of Comparative Grades* on p. 125.

Adm O, 1. administrative officer.
2. administrative order.

adobe shooting, method of breaking up large rocks without drilling. A charge of high explosive is laid on the rock and covered with a shovelful of mud, then set off. Also called **mudcapping.**

adrm, airdrome.

ADTELP, advise by teletype. ADTELP is a code abbreviation used in transmitting telegrams and teletype messages.

adv, advance.

advance, 1. forward move toward the enemy.
2. move forward toward the enemy.
Abbrev: adv

advance base, 1. place located toward the front from which supplies of ammunition or other materiel are issued to units in the field of operations.
2. forward area where depots for supplies of ammunition and other materiel may be located.

advance by bounds, move forward in a series of separate advances, usually from cover to cover. Troops advance by bounds while still beyond the range of effective enemy infantry fire.

advance by echelon, advance in echelon formation.

advance by rushes, move forward in short, quick spurts. An advance by rushes is usually made by individual soldiers or small infantry units in the face of active, enemy, small-arms fire.

advance command post, location of the commander or a small staff party, ahead of the command post.

advanced airdrome, temporary airport located near the front. An advanced airdrome usually has only limited repair facilities, and its landing strips, shelters, and buildings are not highly developed.

advance depot, supply point in the forward part of the communications zone in a theater of operations, ahead of the intermediate and base depots.

Advanced Flying School, special service school that gives training and instruction in piloting military aircraft and in other subjects relating to the duties of aircraft combat crews. It is under the supervision of the Commanding General, Army Air Forces.

advance guard, detachment sent ahead of the main force to protect it against surprise and to facilitate its advance by removing obstacles, repairing roads and bridges, etc. The advance guard also locates the enemy, especially his main forces; and delays the enemy's advance long enough to permit the main force to prepare and deploy for action.
Abbrev: adv gd

advance guard action, attack or defense by an advance guard to occupy or deceive the enemy and to protect the advance and deployment of the main force.

advance guard point, first unit of an advance guard support. The advance guard point consists of a small group of soldiers sent out ahead of the advance party to warn against surprise attacks.

advance guard reserve, second of the two main parts of an advance guard. It protects the main force and is itself protected by the advance guard support. Smaller advance guards do not have reserves.

advance guard support, first of the two main parts of an advance guard. It is

Digitized by Google
Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

made up of three smaller parts, in order from front to rear, the point, the advance party, and the support proper. The advance guard support protects the second main part, the advance guard reserve.

advance landing field, temporary landing field located near the front and provided with only the very necessary supplies and equipment for repair and servicing of aircraft.

advance message center, communication center for receiving and relaying messages between the main part of the command and the elements farthest to the front or flank. *Abbrev:* adv msg cen

advance party, second unit of an advance guard support, following the advance guard point and going ahead of the advance guard support. The advance party protects the support and is itself protected by the advance guard point which precedes it.

advance position, position nearer to the enemy than the main battle position but within supporting distance of it, established for the purpose of either attack or defense.

advance post, concealed observation place well ahead of the main body of troops. An advance post is used for observing, listening, or otherwise securing information, and is linked with headquarters by some system of rapid communication.

advance section, forward subdivision of a communications zone.

advancing fire. See **assault fire.**

adv gd, advance guard.

adv msg cen, advance message center.

AEF, American Expeditionary Forces.

A Engr Serv, Army Engineer Service.

aerial camera, camera used in aerial photography. Also called **aircraft camera.**

aerial gunner, member of an aircraft crew who fires cannon or machine guns from an aircraft.

aerial gunnery, theory and practice of firing cannon or machine guns from aircraft.

aerial gunnery school, tactical and technical school of the Army Air Forces that gives training in the structure and operation of guns, in recognizing and using various types of projectiles, and in the use of guns in combat.

aerial mine, large, thin-walled container filled with a heavy charge of high explosive, used to destroy enemy surface defenses and installations. An aerial mine can be fitted with a parachute in order to prevent penetration and obtain the maximum blast effect.

aerial mosaic. See **mosaic.**

aerial navigation map, chart used by navigators of aircraft.

aerial navigation school, tactical and technical school of the Army Air Forces that gives training in navigation of planes.

aerial observation, obtaining military information by observing or by taking pictures from aircraft for the purpose of liaison, reconnaissance, or directing artillery fire; aerial exploration of a near objective or area. Also called **air observation.**

aerial observer, member of an observation unit of the Army Air Forces that supports ground units by making reconnaissance flights and undertaking artillery and liaison missions. Also called **aircraft observer** or **air observer.**

aerial photograph, photograph or motion-picture film taken from an aircraft; air photograph. Aerial photographs are used in map making and intelligence.

aerial photographer, person skilled in taking pictures from an aircraft.

aerial photograph identification, study of topographical features on aerial photographs, in order to identify visible features on the ground.

aerial photograph interpretation, study of military activities from aerial photographs used as intelligence documents.

aerial photography, the taking of pictures from any type of aircraft with a still or motion-picture camera. Two purposes of aerial photography are mapping and intelligence.

aerial phototopographer, person skilled in making maps and mosaics from aerial photographs. An aerial phototopographer is skilled in the reading and interpretation of aerial photographs and in drafting maps and charts.

aerial review, ceremony carried out by an Army Air Forces unit not smaller than a squadron. An aerial review is participated in by a formation of aircraft and crews, and consists of the presentation of the unit, the giving of honors, ceremonial inspection, and aircraft passing in review.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

aerial sound ranging, locating the direction and distance of an aircraft by its sounds.

aerial torpedo, large explosive projectile that is usually launched from low-flying aircraft at fixed or floating targets. An aerial torpedo is driven by its own motor.

aero, 1. aeronautic. 2. aeronautical.

aerocartograph, instrument for making maps that shows elevations and contours of the ground from photographs taken from the air.

aeroembolism (ayr o EM ba liz um), effect on the body of reduced air pressure and of nitrogen released into the blood stream. This effect may be caused by too rapid ascent in deep-sea diving or in high-altitude flying, together with the sudden drop in air pressure. Commonly called **bends.**

aerometeorograph, instrument that records the pressure and temperature of the air, the amount of moisture in the air, and the rate of motion of the wind. An aerometeorograph designed to transmit its record by radio from a balloon is called a **radio meteorograph.**

aeronautic. *Abbrev:* aero

aeronautical. *Abbrev:* aero

aeronautical chart, map used in the operation of aircraft that contains the locations of features that are easy to see and identify from an aircraft, such as railroads, water tanks, streams, etc. Aeronautical charts are usually classified as planning charts, long-range air navigation charts, pilotage charts, approach charts, or target charts.

aeronautical mile. See **air mile.**

aeronautics, science or art of flight in aircraft; navigation in the air.

aerostatics, science or art of operating balloons and other lighter-than-air aircraft. Aerostatics is distinguished from **aviation,** which is the art of operating heavier-than-air aircraft.

A Ex Serv, Army Exchange Service.

AF, air force.

affirmation, solemn declaration made instead of taking an oath. If a person's religion forbids him to take an oath, he can make an affirmation which will have the same force in law as an oath.

a fld, air field.

AFSWA, Assistant Secretary of War for Air.

AG, adjutant general.

Agas, aviation gasoline.

AGD, Adjutant General's Department.

age-in-grade, age in relation to rank, considered as a qualification for field service.

agent, person sent as a special representative from one military organization or unit to another in order to establish and maintain liaison. *Abbrev:* agt

agent finance officer. See **agent officer.**

agent officer, commissioned or warrant officer to whom funds are intrusted by the Finance Department for the purpose of paying out such funds as its agent; agent finance officer. **Class A agent officers** are restricted to the making of specified payments, such as monthly pay rolls; **class B agent officers,** however, have general authority to collect and pay out funds for, and in the name of, the accountable officer.

AGF, Army Ground Forces.

AGO, Adjutant General's Office.

agonic line, line on a map joining places at which the magnetic needle keeps true north, that is, has a magnetic variation of zero degrees.

agt, agent.

AHQ, Army headquarters.

aide. See **aide-de-camp.**

aide-de-camp, member of the personal staff of an officer, usually a general officer, in a high command; aide. His duties include receiving and transmitting orders or performing any other duties the general officer may assign him. *Abbrev:* ADC

aid man, man from the Medical Department attached to a company, battery, troop, etc., to give first aid to the wounded and to carry necessary information to the battalion or regimental surgeon.

aid station, first post or center established by the Medical Department on the route of evacuation from a combat area to which the wounded are brought; dressing station; first-aid station. The wounded are given first aid and separated into groups according to their injuries; those needing further care are prepared for transportation to the rear.

aiguilette (AY gwa LET), decoration of braided cord for the dress uniform of aides, military attachés, and officers of the General Staff Corps.

aileron (AY lur on), movable part of an airplane wing, usually part of the trail-

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

ing edge. The aileron is designed to impart a rolling motion to an airplane and is used primarily to maintain lateral balance.

aileron roll, complete turn of an airplane in wing-over-wing fashion. In an aileron roll, the forward movement of the airplane is largely maintained. The rolling motion is effected mainly by forces arising from displacement of the ailerons.

aim, 1. alining the sights of a weapon on a target or aiming point.
2. aline a weapon by any means so that the projectile, bomb, etc., will strike the target.

aiming circle, instrument for measuring horizontal and vertical angles. An aiming circle is used in surveying and for similar work in connection with artillery or machine-gun fire.

aiming device, special attachment for any gun for correcting its sight alinement. An aiming device is used in training to permit the instructor to detect errors in the sight alinement of a gun.

aiming disk, circular, flat piece of cardboard, painted tin, or other material, with a bull's-eye and pinhole in the center, and a handle. An aiming disk is used for instruction in sighting and aiming.

aiming group, pattern made on a surface by a series of pencil marks that test the ability of a soldier to sight a gun properly; shot group. The soldier directs a small disk target to be moved until it is alined with the sights of a gun in a fixed position. The position of the disk is marked by a pencil dot made through the hole in the disk. Three such dots make up an aiming group.

aiming light. See **aiming post light.**

aiming point, object or point on which a gunner sights in pointing his gun. The aiming point is the target itself when the gunner can see the target. When the gunner cannot see the target he uses some other fixed and visible point, often called the **auxiliary aiming point.**

aiming point offset, angle made by a line from the aiming point to the gun and a line from the aiming point to the observer's post.

aiming post, stake used as an auxiliary aiming point in obtaining proper direction and elevation of a gun; aiming stake.

aiming post lamp. See **aiming post light.**

aiming post light, lamp to illuminate an aiming post or range pole during night survey or in night firing; aiming light; aiming post lamp.

aiming post sleeve, striped, tubelike bag that fits over a lifting bar so that the bar has the appearance of, and may be used as, an aiming post.

aiming rule, device used to eliminate errors in pointing a gun that would be made if a fixed aiming point at close range were used. The aiming rule provides what is equal to an aiming point at an unlimited distance, and consists of a slide attached to a level and holding a telescope sight that turns in a horizontal circle.

aiming rule sight, telescope sight on an aiming rule. It turns in a horizontal circle and slides on the bar of the aiming rule.

aiming silhouette, form of field target, usually the outline of a man, lying, kneeling, or standing. An aiming silhouette is usually used for small-arms practice.

aiming stake. See **aiming post.**

a int, air intelligence.

A Int Sec, air intelligence section.

air. *Abbrev:* A

air adviser. See **air support officer.**

air alert, 1. position of aircraft kept in the air ready for immediate action.
2. signal to take stations for an air alert.

air alert method, method of air defense in which fighter airplanes are kept in the air, overhead or near by, ready for immediate action. The air alert method is one of three methods of using fighter aviation in air defense; the other methods are the **ground alert method** and the **search patrol method.**

air alert warning, notification, by radio or any other means of rapid communication, of the approach of enemy aircraft.

air ambulance. See **airplane ambulance.**

air annex, instructions for the use of aircraft, issued with a field order that involves large units or issued with defense plans for large areas such as a defense command.

air area, limited region within which a commander has responsibility for observation and reconnaissance from the air. The area is set up to enable various ground units having air observers to cooperate efficiently.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

air base, command equipped and organized for supporting the operations of one or more tactical air units. An air base consists of the personnel, supplies, equipment, airdromes, and other facilities necessary to support the operations of tactical air units currently using its facilities. *Abbrev:* AB

air base service area, territorial area within which are located the air base headquarters, airdromes, and all other establishments making up the air base facilities.

air base troops, troops assigned to a particular station or air base. Air base troops consist of Army Air Forces service units, air transport squadrons, and troops not of the Air Forces, with their supplies, equipment, and service units.

airborne, 1. transported by air. 2. in the air. In the report "Flight 22 airborne," *airborne* means the flight is in the air. *Abbrev:* A/B *or* AB

Airborne Command. *Abbrev:* A/B Comd

airborne infantry, infantry units, including parachute troops, especially trained and equipped for transportation by air.

airborne troops, soldiers transported by air. These may be parachute troops or air-landing troops.

air burst, the bursting of a shell in the air that results in a spray of fragments or shrapnel.

air burst ranging. See **high burst ranging.**

air command communication, communication by means of radio or visual signals. Air command communication is used to provide control of an aircraft formation in flight.

air command net, system of ground and airplane radio stations used by a commander in controlling a formation while in flight.

Air Corps, name that was replaced on May 1, 1942, by **Army Air Forces** except in special references. Officers still are commissioned in the Air Corps and Air Corps Reserve. *Abbrev:* AC

Air Corps Maintenance Command. See **Air Service Command.**

aircraft, machine that is supported in the air by buoyancy or by dynamic action. Lighter-than-air aircraft, such as balloons and rigid or semirigid airships, are supported by buoyancy; heavier-than-air aircraft, such as airplanes, helicopters, autogyros, and gliders, are supported by dynamic action. *Abbrev:* acft

aircraft accident, accident involving an aircraft, caused by errors of personnel or failure of materiel, resulting in complete wreck of, or major damage to, the aircraft, and sometimes in death or major injury to personnel.

aircraft camera, 1. camera used in aerial photography. In this meaning, also called **aerial camera.**

2. camera mounted in a machine-gun frame and operated by a trigger. It is used to make a photographic record of each shot, especially in target practice by aerial gunners. In this meaning, also called **camera gun.**

aircraft carrier, ship designed as a base for airplanes; airplane carrier. An aircraft carrier has a flight deck running the length of the ship, on which aircraft land and take off.

aircraft compass, compass in an aircraft, usually magnetic, used either to indicate the direction in which the aircraft is headed when flying on a straight course or to locate the position by cross bearing.

aircraft damage, accident involving aircraft not caused by errors of personnel or failure of materiel, that results in complete or partial destruction of an aircraft. Destruction of a properly parked aircraft by a storm would be classed as aircraft damage.

aircraft file, file maintained in each operating aircraft. It contains one copy of *Visual Inspection System for Airplanes* and one copy of the technical orders covering operation and service instructions for the particular aircraft and engine involved.

aircraft log, permanent record book of the complete operating history of an aircraft. It gives details of flight time, inspections, repairs, changes, and accidents.

aircraft observer, 1. classification or rating given to a member of the Army Air Forces who is qualified to conduct observation and reconnaissance missions from aircraft.

2. person who has this rating. An aircraft observer ranks below a senior aircraft observer.

3. member of an observation unit of the Army Air Forces that supports ground units by making reconnaissance flights

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

and undertaking artillery and liaison missions. In this meaning, also called **aerial observer** and **air observer.**

4. person stationed at a lookout to watch for and report time and direction of passage, approximate altitude, type, and nationality of all passing aircraft.

aircraft plotter, 1. device for mapping tracks, headings, position lines, or bearings on a chart.

2. person who marks on a map the number, type, height, and direction of aircraft reported by observers or tellers. In this meaning, also called **aircraft warning plotter.**

aircraft signal, signal from an aircraft as a means of communication between air and ground forces when radio can not be used; airplane signal. An aircraft signal may be made by dipping the wings, dropping a flare, or by firing a type of fireworks giving off an intense colored light.

aircraft status report, basic Army Air Forces record of the number and condition of aircraft and uninstalled motors at any specific locality. See also **airplane status report.**

aircraft warning. *Abbrev:* AW

aircraft warning company. *Abbrev:* AW Co

aircraft warning filterer, person who examines, interprets, and evaluates data marked on a map by aircraft warning plotters.

aircraft warning officer, officer assigned to the aircraft warning service of a unit or area who directs the installation, operation, and maintenance of aircraft warning equipment.

aircraft warning plotter, person who marks on a map the number, type, height, and direction of aircraft reported by observers or tellers. Also called **aircraft plotter.**

aircraft warning service, warning system established by an air defense command to report the movement of aircraft; air-raid warning system. An aircraft warning service consists of observers, filter centers, and the necessary signal communications.
Abbrev: AWS

aircraft warning teller, person who interprets data on charts and telephones his findings to plotters.

air defense, defense against attack from the air; all measures used to prevent enemy air action or to reduce its effect; antiaircraft defense. **Active air defense** is direct defensive action taken to destroy attacking enemy aircraft in the air by fighter aircraft, antiaircraft artillery, and barrage balloons. Active air defense over a large area is called **general air defense;** that over a small area or single objective is called **local air defense. Passive air defense** includes all means used on the ground to prevent or guard against air raids, such as the use of aircraft observers, air-raid wardens, blackouts, alerts, shelters, and also the use of cover, concealment, and dispersion.

air defense area, territory that includes the objectives of a probable air campaign by the enemy, and for which protection must be provided. The United States is divided into air defense areas. For military purposes, each of these air defense areas is controlled by an interceptor commander and is further divided into **air defense regions.** For civilian purposes, each air defense area is divided into **warning districts.**

air defense force, all persons employed in protection of a particular command or area against enemy attack from the air.

air defense region, division of an air defense area to which are assigned one group of interceptor planes and at least one signal aircraft warning regiment.

air depot, supply station that obtains, stores, and distributes supplies necessary for the Army Air Forces.
Abbrev: AD

airdrome, landing field with the buildings and equipment for servicing, arming, operating, and maintaining military aviation units. Also called **airport.**
Abbrev: adrm

air echelon, in combined ground and air operations, the air unit as distinguished from the ground forces which it supports or accompanies.

air field. *Abbrev:* a fld

airfoil, any surface of an aircraft designed to help in lifting or controlling the aircraft by making use of the current of air through which it moves. Wings, ailerons, rudders, etc., are airfoils.

air force, 1. largest tactical and administrative unit of the Army Air Forces. An air force normally consists of a headquarters, a bomber command, an interceptor command, an air support com-

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

mand, and such other tactical air units and ground arms and services as may be attached or assigned. Its duties include air defense, bombardment, ground-air support, and base services. An air force is the equivalent of a field army. *Abbrev:* AF

2. The **Air Forces** means the Army Air Forces.

air force depot, station that obtains, stores, and distributes supplies necessary for one air force.

Air Forces. See **Army Air Forces.**

Air Force Service Command. See **Air Service Command.**

air-ground code. See **air-ground liaison code.**

air-ground communication, means of communication between air and ground forces, such as radio or signaling by lights, fireworks, flags, or panels.

air-ground liaison code, set of symbols for a limited number of words, phrases, and sentences used for communication between air and ground forces; air-ground code. These symbols can be given by radio, telephone, blinkers, or strips of cloth called air-ground liaison panels.

air-ground liaison panel, large cloth strip used by ground troops for visual signaling to supplement radio communication with aircraft; air-ground panel.

air-ground net, system of radio communication linking aircraft in flight with ground stations.

air-ground panel. See **air-ground liaison panel.**

air guard, person posted to warn of the approach of enemy aircraft; air scout; air sentinel; air guard observer; antiaircraft lookout. Air guards are posted by units on the march or in any position open to air attack even though the area has a permanent warning system.

air guard observer. See **air guard.**

air intelligence. *Abbrev:* a int

air intelligence section. *Abbrev:* A Int Sec

air-landing troops, troops moved by air transport who leave the aircraft after it has landed. Airborne troops include air-landing troops and parachute troops.

air mechanic, technician who takes care of an airplane. Air mechanics are rated as first or second class, receiving the pay of technical sergeant and staff sergeant, respectively.

Air Medal, decoration awarded to a person serving in the Army, Navy, Marine Corps, or Coast Guard for meritorious achievement while flying.

air mile, measure of distance in the flight of aircraft; aeronautical mile. An air mile is 6,080 feet, and is the unit of length used in dead reckoning.

air navigation, finding geographical position, and guiding or directing aircraft from place to place; navigation of aircraft. This is done by the use of maps and visible landmarks, astronomical observations, or radio signals.

air objective, goal in air warfare; any aim or target of military aviation.

air observation, obtaining military information by observing or by taking pictures from aircraft for the purpose of liaison, reconnaissance, or directing artillery fire; aerial exploration of a near objective or area. Also called **aerial observation.**

air observer, 1. member of an observation unit of the Army Air Forces that supports ground units by making reconnaissance flights and undertaking artillery and liaison missions. In this meaning, often called **aerial observer.**

2. person stationed at a lookout to watch for and report time and direction of passage, approximate altitude, type, and nationality of all passing aircraft.

air officer. See **air support officer.**

air operations officer, administrative and tactical officer, generally assigned to air fields and air units as the officer in charge of plans, policies, and operations, especially air-landing operations.

air photograph. See **aerial photograph.**

airplane, mechanically driven, heavier-than-air aircraft that is supported in flight by the action of air flowing past its fixed wings. Airplanes are powered by from one to four gasoline or diesel motors.

Abbrev: ap

airplane ambulance, airplane specially equipped for transporting wounded men; air ambulance. In emergencies, ordinary transport planes with improvised equipment are used.

airplane carrier. See **aircraft carrier.**

airplane defense area, area beyond the range of friendly antiaircraft artillery. An airplane defense area is protected by fighter aircraft, assisted at night by searchlights.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

airplane flare, 1. flare to be dropped from an airplane to light a ground area or water target. An airplane flare usually consists of a parachute to which is attached a container holding a mixture of magnesium and other substances. This mixture bursts into flame automatically after being dropped.
2. pyrotechnic signal.

airplane flight chief, supervisor of all aircraft maintenance crews of a single flight of planes. He lays out work, directs mechanics, instructs new workers, checks planes before they are returned to service, and sees that prescribed inspections are made.

airplane signal. See **aircraft signal.**

airplane status report, basic Army Air Forces record of the number and condition of airplanes and uninstalled motors at any specific locality. See also **aircraft status report.**

airport, tract of land or water where aircraft can land or take off, and where facilities for their shelter, supply, and repair are available. An airport is often used regularly for receiving or discharging passengers and cargo traveling by air. A military airport is usually called an **airdrome.**
Abbrev: aprt

airport flare, chemical device used to give a brief bright light at an airport when the floodlights fail.

air power, total effective strength of the military aviation of a nation or fighting force.

air-raid warden, member of an aircraft warning service who has temporary police duties during an air-raid alert.

air-raid warning district, subdivision of an air defense area in an aircraft warning service. Also called **warning district.**

air-raid warning system. See **aircraft warning service.**

air reconnaissance, the getting of military information by observation and taking pictures from aircraft; aerial exploration of a distant objective or area. Air reconnaissance is usually made over territory held by the enemy and is made to get information about military objectives in enemy territory, and the location, arrangement, and movement of enemy forces.

air reconnaissance area, area assigned for observation to one or more units of military aircraft. The location and limits of the air reconnaissance area are defined and assigned by the commanding officer, and include all enemy and friendly localities of importance in the preparation of immediate military plans.

air reconnaissance force, one or more units of aircraft and their personnel assigned to reconnaissance duties.

air scout. See **air guard.**

air sentinel. See **air guard.**

air service command, unit that furnishes supply and maintenance service for an air force.

Air Service Command, major subdivision of the Army Air Forces that organizes and operates depots, repairs and maintains aircraft, and procures, stores, and distributes aircraft, equipment, and supplies to units of the Army Air Forces. Formerly called **Air Corps Maintenance Command** and **Air Force Service Command.** *Abbrev:* ASC

airship, any aircraft that is lighter than air and self-propelled by its own motors. There are three main types: non-rigid, semi-rigid, and rigid *Abbrev:* ash

air speed, speed of aircraft in reference to the air, in contrast to **ground speed,** which is the speed of aircraft in reference to the ground.

air-speed indicator, instrument operated by air pressure and used for measuring the speed of aircraft with reference to the air.

air squadron, any squadron of the Army Air Forces actually operating airplanes, as opposed to such a unit as a headquarters squadron.

Air Staff, staff of Headquarters, Army Air Forces, corresponding to the General Staff in the Army Ground Forces and the Army Service Forces.

air striking force, in large air commands, one or more groups of bombardment aviation, of the same or different classes, put under a single command.

air superiority, advantage held by military aviation over enemy aircraft that permits air or ground operations in a locality without effective enemy air opposition.

Air Support Command, tactical and administrative unit of military aviation organized, equipped, and trained to render air support to large ground units, usually an army.
Abbrev: A Spt C

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

air support control, aviation unit located at the headquarters of the army or other large ground unit which it supports. The air support control manages the operations of the air support and maintains communications with the air units. *Abbrev:* A Spt Contl *or* AS Contl

air support control net, radio communications system between air support command headquarters and aviation in support of ground troops.

air support officer, officer in the Army Air Forces attached to a ground tactical unit to advise on air matters; air adviser; air officer. He represents the air support control. He also transmits communications between the commander of the ground unit supported, the air support control, and aircraft in flight.

air support party, one or more air support officers, with other persons and equipment, who transmit communications between the commanders of the ground units supported, the air support control, and aircraft in flight.

air target, any target in the air that may be fired on from aircraft or ground forces, such as, gliders descending, airplanes diving or passing overhead at low altitudes, barrage balloons, parachute troops descending, etc.

air task force, group of air, ground, and service units needed to carry out air missions as outlined in a plan of military operations; task air force.

air transport, aircraft used to move supplies, equipment, personnel, or vehicles.

air transportation, the moving of supplies, equipment, personnel, or vehicles by air, usually in transport airplanes or in gliders.

Air Transport Command, major subdivision of the Army Air Forces that has charge of the air transport and supply of tactical equipment and personnel to theaters of operations and all parts of the continental United States. Formerly called **Ferrying Command.** *Abbrev:* ATC

air transport net, radio communications system between command headquarters and aviation transport units.

air umpire, aviation officer who judges the effectiveness of air actions during maneuvers.

air warning net, system of radio stations set up to warn against attack from the air.

alarm, warning, by bugle, cannon fire, siren, or other means, to summon military forces to meet an emergency.

alert, 1. readiness for action, defense, or protection.
2. get ready for action.
3. warning signal of a real or threatened danger, such as an air attack.
4. period of time during which troops stand by in response to an alarm.
5. condition of aircraft manned, armed, and ready to carry out a mission.

alert station, position taken up by defensive aircraft between expected enemy aircraft and the objective to be defended.

alidade (AL a dayd), instrument used in surveying and mapping to determine the direction of a line by sighting along it. Some alidades are brass rules with sighting holes at the ends; others are fitted with telescopes.

alien enemy, person fourteen or more years of age residing in the United States or any of its territory, who is not naturalized, and who is a citizen of a hostile nation; enemy alien.

alinement, straight line on which several elements are formed or are to be formed; the formation in a straight line of several elements; the dressing of a group of men or units upon a straight line.

aliquot part charge. See **equal section charge.**

aliquot propelling charge. See **equal section charge.**

all-around traverse, turning or swinging a gun on a mount that permits a gun to be turned in a complete circle in a horizontal plane. A gun has an all-around traverse when it can be turned, clamped, aimed, and fired in any horizontal direction without changing the position of the tripod or mount.

all-clear signal, prearranged signal to indicate that danger from enemy aircraft has passed.

allocation, assigning a credit for supplies, ammunition, money, etc., and setting it apart for the individual or organization that is to use it.

allotment, 1. assignment of personnel or materiel to an organization for service or use.
2. portion of the pay of an officer or enlisted person that he authorizes to be paid directly to another person, such as a dependent, or to an institution, such

Digitized by Google
Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

as a bank or insurance company. **Class A or class A pay reservation, class B, class D, class E, class F or class F deduction, class H,** and **class X** are kinds of allotment.

3. authority by which an agency makes funds allocated to it available to a subordinate agency. In this meaning, formerly called **procurement authority.** *Abbrev:* almt

allotted. *Abbrev:* alot

allotter, person who makes an allotment or who authorizes a deduction from his military pay to be paid directly to another person or an institution.

allowance, 1. money or something equivalent furnished in addition to the prescribed rates of pay. An allowance is given to provide for expenses for which a soldier's pay is considered inadequate, such as travel allowance, quarters allowance, clothing allowance, and subsistence allowance.

2. prescribed share of items of supply or equipment provided for an individual or organization. *Abbrev:* alws

allowances. *Abbrev:* alws

allways fuze, fuze, especially in some types of mortar projectiles, that sets off the explosive charge when the projectile strikes an object, no matter what position the projectile is in when it hits the object.

almt, allotment.

alot, allotted.

ALP, ambulance loading post.

alphabet code flag, signal flag that represents a letter of the alphabet or one of the ten numerals.

alternate airdrome. See **alternate airport.**

alternate airport, airport named in the flight plan as one which aircraft may use in an emergency instead of the one originally intended for use; alternate airdrome.

alternate emplacement, emplacement for a gun prepared for use in case the first position used or planned to be used becomes unsuitable.

alternate firing position, firing position assigned to a unit or weapon for firing on primary targets when the primary firing position becomes unsuitable for carrying out an assigned fire mission. Sometimes called **alternate position.**

alternate position. See **alternate firing position.**

alternate rallying point, substitute location where troops assemble and reorganize after an attack when the first rallying point designated has become unsuitable.

alternate target. *Abbrev:* alt t

alternate traversing fire, method of covering a target that has both width and depth by firing a succession of traversing groups whose normal range dispersion will provide for distribution in depth.

altimeter (al TIM it ur), instrument for measuring altitude. An altimeter is used in aircraft for finding distance above sea level, terrain, or some other reference point, by means of air pressure, radio waves, sound waves, etc.

altitude, 1. height above sea level or some other reference plane. Measurements of altitude are important in the navigation of aircraft.

2. angular distance of a star, planet, etc., above the horizon. Measurements of altitude are important in determining a ship's position at sea.

3. vertical distance to the target from the horizontal plane through a gun.

alt t, alternate target.

alws, allowance or allowances.

am, ammunition.

amatol, high explosive made of a mixture of ammonium nitrate and TNT. It is used as a bursting charge in high explosive projectiles.

amb, ambulance.

ambient noise, sounds around a listener or mechanical sound detector that interfere with hearing or locating a distant sound.

ambulance, vehicle, boat, or aircraft, equipped for carrying sick and wounded persons or animals. *Abbrev:* amb

ambulance boat, boat equipped for transporting sick and wounded personnel to a hospital ship from the shore or from a warship.

ambulance insert, special frame installed in a motor vehicle and used to support a loaded stretcher. This insert converts a panel body truck into a field ambulance.

ambulance loading post, location in the forward combat area where sick and wounded persons or animals are loaded into ambulances for transportation to a clearing station or hospital. *Abbrev:* ALP

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

ambulance orderly, person who accompanies and assists the driver of an ambulance in transporting the sick and wounded.

ambulance station, station on an ambulance route, from which the operations of ambulance units are managed and at which personnel are quartered and vehicles stored when not in use. It is also the traffic control point for ambulance vehicles. An ambulance station is not equipped to care for the sick and wounded.

ambulant case. See **walking wounded.**

ambush, 1. soldiers hidden to make a surprise attack.
2. place where soldiers are hidden for a surprise attack.
3. act or condition of lying in wait to make a surprise attack.
4. make a surprise attack on the enemy from a hidden position.

AMC, Army Medical Center.

amecz, antimechanized.

A med lab, army medical laboratory.

A med serv, army medical service.

American Defense Service Medal, decoration authorized by the President of the United States as a recognition of honorable service in the Army, Navy, Marine Corps, or Coast Guard. To obtain this decoration, a soldier must have served for a period of 12 months or more, any part of which was between September 8, 1939, and December 7, 1941, inclusive.

American Defense Service Ribbon, service ribbon worn by eligible persons in place of the American Defense Service Medal pending the issue of the medal.

American Expeditionary Forces. *Abbrev:* AEF

American National Red Cross, American organization that cares for the sick and wounded in war, and that relieves suffering caused by floods, fire, disease, and other calamities; American Red Cross. It serves as a liaison between the members of the armed forces and their families and also assists in furnishing relief to prisoners of war. Its symbol is a red cross on a white background. The Red Cross of any nation is the only civilian organization authorized to function inside a theater of operations. The **International Red Cross Committee** assists in handling such matters as mail and information service between belligerent nations, and the administration of supplies sent to occupied territory. *Abbrev:* ARC

American Red Cross. See **American National Red Cross.**

ammonal, high explosive substance, made of a mixture of ammonium nitrate, TNT, and flaked or powdered aluminum. Ammonal is used as a bursting charge in high explosive projectiles, and produces bright flashes on explosion.

ammonium picrate. See **explosive D.**

ammunition, all the materials used in discharging every kind of firearm or any weapon that throws projectiles. Ammunition includes powder, shot, shrapnel, bullets, and cartridges, and also the means of igniting and exploding them, such as primers and fuzes. Chemicals, bombs, grenades, mines, and pyrotechnics are also ammunition. *Abbrev:* am

ammunition bag, canvas covering worn by an ammunition bearer in some units. An ammunition bag covers the upper part of the bearer's body, and contains pockets for ammunition in the front and back.

ammunition bearer, soldier who carries small-arms ammunition, including machine-gun belts and grenades, to supply ground troops in combat.

ammunition belt, 1. fabric or metal band with loops for cartridges that are fed from it into a machine gun or other automatic weapon. In this meaning, usually called **feed belt.**
2. belt with loops or pockets for carrying cartridges or clips of cartridges. In this meaning, usually called **cartridge belt.**

ammunition car, steel boxcar for the transportation of ammunition.

ammunition carrier, 1. vehicle that accompanies guns and carries ammunition for them.
2. member of a gun or mortar squad who carries ammunition and helps load in actual firing.

ammunition clip, container that holds a number of rounds of ammunition for a rifle, carbine, or pistol. The clip is inserted into the gun to load it.

ammunition crane, lifting device used to load projectiles and powder charges into large guns.

ammunition data card, identification card that is put into each box or container of ammunition. On it are given the type and composition of the ammu-

Digitized by Google
Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

nition. When necessary, the ammunition data card also includes instructions for handling the ammunition.

ammunition depot, station established in the rear of the combat area where ammunition is received, classified, stored, and issued to the combat units served by the station.

ammunition distributing point, place from which ammunition is supplied to subordinate units.

ammunition dump, location within the combat zone, where ammunition for the unit is temporarily stored.

ammunition lot number, code number that identifies a particular quantity of ammunition from one manufacturer. The number is assigned to each lot of ammunition when it is manufactured.

ammunition pit, hole or trench dug in the ground where ammunition is stored temporarily. An ammunition pit is usually near the gun from which the ammunition is to be fired.

ammunition point, place at the rear of a company or battery where ammunition is received from the ammunition supply point and from which it is issued to the company or battery.

ammunition sling, pack consisting of a container and a parachute by means of which ammunition is dropped to supply airborne troops.

ammunition supply point, advance point where ammunition is received, classified, stored, and issued to combat units. The troops draw the major quantities of their ammunition from the ammunition supply point. *Abbrev:* ASP

ammunition train, organization consisting of personnel and vehicles for transporting ammunition to the place from which it is to be distributed. *Abbrev:* am tn

ammunition truck, iron frame, with wheels on it, that carries the projectile and powder charge for a large gun from the ammunition pit to the gun. It has a loading tray that fits into the breech recess of the gun so that the projectile can be slid into the gun.

AMP, Army Mine Planter.

amph, 1. amphibian. 2. amphibious.

Amph Comd, Amphibious Command.

amphibian, 1. capable of operating on both land and water; as, an amphibian airplane, an amphibian tank. In this meaning, usually called **amphibious.** 2. airplane that can take off from, and land on, either land or water. In this meaning, usually called **amphibian airplane.** *Abbrev:* amph

amphibian airplane, airplane that can take off from, and land on, either land or water; amphibian.

amphibian truck. *Abbrev:* amph trk

amphibian truck company. *Abbrev:* Amph Trk Co

amphibious, capable of operating on both land and water; amphibian; as, amphibious tanks, or amphibious forces. *Abbrev:* amph

Amphibious Command. *Abbrev:* Amph Comd

amphibious forces, units of the Army or special units of the Army, Navy, and Air Forces, formed for land and water operations. They are trained, equipped, and used for landings, beachhead operations, or raids.

amph trk, amphibian truck.

Amph Trk Co, amphibian truck company.

AMPS, Army Mine Planter Service.

am tn, ammunition train.

anaglyph, photograph resulting from printing two images, one in red, one in blue-green, nearly in the same position. Looked at through colored glasses having one red and one blue-green lens, it appears as a black and white picture having the effect of depth. Anaglyphs are used only for training in stereoscopic vision.

ANC, Army Nurse Corps.

anchor, 1. device used to hold an object in place. Anchors are used to hold boats, vessels, mines, or floating bridges in place in the water. On land, a device that holds an object, such as a wire entanglement, in place on the ground is sometimes called an anchor. 2. key position in defense lines.

anchorage, means of holding heavy objects in place. A railway gun carriage must have anchorage against recoil.

anchor light, light or group of lights carried on an aircraft or ship at night to show its position while at anchor.

anemometer, instrument for measuring the speed or pressure of the wind.

aneroid barometer, instrument for measuring air pressure and, indirectly, altitude. It registers the pressure on the elastic top of a box from which the air has been pumped out.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

angle, 1. space between two lines or surfaces that meet.
2. figure formed by two such lines or surfaces.
3. difference in direction between two such lines or surfaces. The difference in direction of two such lines or surfaces is measured in degrees and minutes or in mils. In a military sense, angles are usually associated with artillery fire, navigation, and aircraft.

angledozer, tractor-type, dirt-moving machine with its scraper set at an angle to move the dirt to one side.

angle of approach, 1. angle between the line along which a moving target is traveling and the line along which the gun is pointed. The angle of approach is never greater than 90 degrees.
2. angle from the horizontal formed by the line between the point of contact of the front wheel of a vehicle and the lowest front part of the vehicle, usually the bumper. The angle of approach must be great enough to allow the vehicle to come out of steep banked ditches or holes in the ground without dragging or scraping.

angle of attack, acute angle between the chord of an aircraft wing or other airfoil and its direction of motion relative to the air. The angle varies according to flight conditions and the position of the aircraft. In British use, called **angle of incidence.**

angle of bank, angle by which the lateral axis of an aircraft deviates from the horizontal; angle of roll.

angle of clearance, angle between the line along which a gun is pointed at the target and the line along which the gun must be pointed for a projectile fired from it to clear any obstruction between the gun and the target.

angle of convergence, 1. angle through which any gun laid parallel to the base gun in a battery must be turned toward it in order to point at the target.
2. angle formed by the intersection of the lines of sight from the two eyes or from the two eyepieces of an optical instrument or from two points of observation. In both meanings, also called **angle of parallax.**

angle of deflection, angle between the axis of the bore of a gun and the line of sight when the gun is laid for direction.

angle of departure, 1. vertical angle between the line from the muzzle of the gun to the target, and a line along which the gun is pointed at the instant the projectile leaves the muzzle.
2. angle from the horizontal formed by the line between the point of contact of the rear wheel of a vehicle and the lowest part of the rear of the vehicle, generally the rear bumper or the mud shield. The angle of departure must be great enough to allow the vehicle to climb a steep bank without catching the rear on the ground.

angle of depression, angle between the horizontal and the line along which the gun is pointed when it is pointed below the horizontal; negative angle of site; depression angle.

angle of divergence, angle through which any gun in a battery, laid parallel to the base gun, must be turned away from the latter in order to be properly aimed for direction. It is used, especially by a machine-gun battery, when fire is to be distributed over a target having width.

angle of elevation, vertical angle between the line from the muzzle of the gun to the target and the axis of the bore when the gun is pointed for range. Also called **elevation.**

angle of fall, angle between the tangent to the trajectory at the level point and the base of the trajectory; angle at which a projectile falls.

angle-offset method, method of surveying a curved base by means of laying out a series of constant angles and distances in both directions from a single starting point. This method is often used for laying out microphones for sound ranging.

angle of impact, acute angle between the tangent to the trajectory at the point of impact of a projectile and the plane tangent to the surface of the ground at the point of impact; angle at which a projectile strikes the ground or a target.

angle of incidence, 1. angle at which a projectile strikes a surface; acute angle between the tangent to the line of impact of a projectile and the perpendicular to the surface of the ground at the point of impact. It is the complement of the angle of impact.
2. fixed angle between the plane of the chord of an airplane wing and the long

Digitized by Google
Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

axis of the airplane. In this meaning, often called **angle of wing setting.**

3. in British use, the acute angle between the chord of an aircraft wing or other airfoil and its direction of motion relative to the air. In the United States use, this is called **angle of attack.**

angle of jump, angular difference between the line along which the gun is aimed just before firing and the line along which the gun is pointed at the instant the projectile leaves the muzzle; jump.

angle of parallax. See **angle of convergence.**

angle of pitch, 1. acute angle between the chord of a cross section of a propeller blade and a plane perpendicular to the axis of rotation of the entire propeller. In this meaning, also called **blade angle.**

2. angle between the longitudinal axis of an aircraft and the direction of the relative wind.

angle of position. See **angle of site.**

angle of roll. See **angle of bank.**

angle of safety, minimum permissible angular clearance, at the gun, of the path of a projectile above friendly troops. The angle of safety is the angle of clearance increased enough to insure the safety of the troops. Also called **safety angle.**

angle of shift, horizontal angle between the line joining the gun and the first target and the line joining the gun and another target. The angle of shift is the angle through which the gun must be turned to shift fire from the first target to another one.

angle of site, vertical angle between the horizontal and a line joining the target and the muzzle of a gun; angle of position; site.

angle of train, azimuth element of firing data furnished by a remote control system.

angle of traverse, 1. horizontal angle through which a gun can be turned on its mount.

2. angle between the lines from a gun to the right and left limits of the front that is covered by its fire, that is, the angle through which it is traversed.

angle of visibility, angle of vision from the position of the pilot or an observer or gunner in an airplane, that is not obstructed by any of the airplane surfaces, such as the wings or tail.

angle of wing setting, fixed angle between the plane of the chord of an airplane wing and the long axis of the airplane. Also called **angle of incidence.**

angletube, tube that connects the hose of a gas mask to the part that fits over the face.

angular height, vertical angle between the horizontal and the line to a point from an observer or a gun. As an artillery angle, angular height is the same as angle of site.

angular speed. See **angular velocity.**

angular travel, angular distance covered by a moving target in a given time. It is equal to the angular velocity multiplied by the time of travel. Angular travel is measured in terms of the change of angle at the observing point during the time of travel.

angular travel method, method of calculating firing data based on the rate of angular travel of the target in direction and elevation. Angular travel method and linear speed method are two methods of computing firing data.

angular unit method, method of adjusting antiaircraft artillery gunfire in which range deviations in mils obtained by a flank observer are converted into altitude corrections in yards for application at the director.

angular velocity, speed of a moving target, measured at the observing point in terms of the rate of change of the angular position of the target in direction and elevation; angular speed.

animal. *Abbrev:* anl

animal-drawn. *Abbrev:* anl-dr

animals. *Abbrev:* anls

anl, animal.

anl-dr, animal-drawn.

anls, animals.

annex, anything added to a field order or other document to make it clearer or to give further details. Maps, photographs, schedules, etc., are annexes. Annexes, such as a medical annex, artillery annex, or intelligence annex, are frequently used to cover special activities or special units.

annihilation fire. See **counterpreparation.**

antenna, rod, wire, or set of wires used for sending or receiving radio messages.

antiaerial, opposed to enemy action that is directed from the air, such as descending parachute troops or gliders attempting to land troops.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

antiaircraft, designed for, or used in, defense against enemy aircraft. *Abbrev:* AA

antiaircraft artillery, weapons and materiel used to locate, illuminate, and fire on enemy aircraft. Fixed, mobile, and semimobile units are used. Antiaircraft artillery is organized as part of the **Coast Artillery Corps.** *Abbrev:* AAA

Antiaircraft Artillery Intelligence Service. *Abbrev:* AAAIS

Antiaircraft Artillery School, special service school of the Antiaircraft Artillery Command that trains men in the technique and tactics of antiaircraft artillery, for duty in the field or as instructors, or for commission in the Coast Artillery Corps. The Antiaircraft Artillery School is under the supervision of the Commanding General, Army Ground Forces.

antiaircraft balloon. *Abbrev:* AA/B

antiaircraft defense. See **air defense.**

antiaircraft director, instrument for collecting and interpreting firing data for antiaircraft guns in action against aircraft.

antiaircraft gun, gun especially designed for use against aircraft. An antiaircraft gun can be shifted easily in direction and elevation, has great range, and can fire at high angles of elevation.

antiaircraft lookout. See **air guard.**

antiaircraft officer, member of the special staff of a command who advises the commander and staff on all antiaircraft matters. He is usually the commander of the antiaircraft artillery belonging to the command.

antidim. See **antidim compound.**

antidim compound, soaplike preparation applied to the eyepieces of a gas mask to keep them from becoming clouded or fogged; antidim.

antidim set, small can that contains antidim compound. An antidim set is carried in the gas-mask carrier.

antifriction device, mechanism which reduces friction in pointing a gun. It operates by lifting the gun off the main bearings and supporting it, while it is being moved, on light, free-turning bearings.

anti-icer, device on an aircraft that sprays a special fluid, or throws a stream of warm air, on the windshield, airfoils, and some other surfaces of the aircraft. An anti-icer is used to prevent the formation of ice on aircraft surfaces during flight. An anti-icer differs from a **de-icer,** which is used to break up ice coatings that have already formed.

antimechanized. See **antitank.** *Abbrev:* amecz

antimechanized defense, all means used for defense against armored combat vehicles; antitank defense. Antimechanized defense employs such means as antitank guns and grenades, ditches, traps, and mine fields.

antimechanized security, system for protection against surprise or annoyance by enemy mechanized forces; antitank security. Active means of protection may include antitank guns, aviation units, armored vehicles, chemicals, etc.; passive means of protection may include a warning system, guards and patrols, concealment, natural or artificial obstacles, antitank mines, etc.

antimechanized weapon. See **antitank weapon.**

antipersonnel, used against individuals rather than against mechanized vehicles, materiel, etc.; as, antipersonnel bombs, antipersonnel mines. *Abbrev:* apers

antipersonnel bomb, bomb designed for use against individuals. An antipersonnel bomb is a small light bomb that bursts into fragments.

antipersonnel mine, mine designed for use against individuals; personnel mine. Antipersonnel mines are laid in fields to keep the enemy from the area, or laid in obstacles, wire entanglements, etc., to warn of the enemy's approach. They may be specially constructed or improvised.

Antisub Comd, Antisubmarine Command.

Antisubmarine Command. *Abbrev:* Antisub Comd

antisubmarine net, steel net stretched across channels or harbor entrances to prevent the entry of submarines.

antitank, designed for use against tanks or other armored vehicles; antimechanized; as, an antitank mine. *Abbrev:* AT

antitank bomb, bomb used against tanks or other armored vehicles. It may be an armor-piercing or high explosive bomb. Antitank bombs are placed in tracks or dropped on top of enemy tanks or other armored vehicles.

antitank defense. See **antimechanized defense.**

Digitized by Google
Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

antitank ditch, ditch dug to stop or slow down enemy tanks or other vehicles. Antitank ditches are dug deep enough to cause enemy vehicles that drop into them to be unable to climb out. Sometimes called a **tank ditch.**

antitank grenade, high explosive grenade used against tanks or other armored vehicles; antitank rifle grenade. It is fired from a rifle by means of a special attachment, and it has fins at its base to keep it steady while in flight so that it strikes nose first.

antitank gun, gun designed or suitable for use against tanks or other armored vehicles, such as a .50-caliber machine gun, a 37-mm gun, or guns of larger caliber.

antitank lookout, watcher posted to give warning of the approach of enemy tanks.

antitank mine, high explosive mine that explodes when pressure is put on it, such as that exerted by a heavy vehicle passing over; tank mine. The explosion of the mine is sufficiently powerful to wreck the running gear of a tank, and it may smash the tank and kill the crew.

antitank mine field, 1. area in which antitank mines are planted to stop or slow down enemy tanks or other armored vehicles.

2. pattern of antitank mines so placed as to stop or slow down the progress of enemy tanks or other armored vehicles.

antitank obstacle, obstruction or barrier set up to stop or slow down enemy tanks or other armored vehicles; tank obstacle. Antitank obstacles include ditches, wire rolls, concrete pillars and blocks, etc.

antitank officer, officer who is in charge of, and responsible for, all measures for the protection of a unit against armored vehicles.

antitank rifle grenade. See **antitank grenade.**

antitank rifle grenadier, soldier trained in the use of grenade-throwing devices and tactics against armored vehicles.

antitank rocket, rocket grenade used against tanks or other armored vehicles. It is fired from a special launching tube, which is held on the shoulder or on a prop when it is fired. The rocket attachment fires the grenade on the same principle as a pyrotechnic rocket is shot through the air.

antitank security. See **antimechanized security.**

antitank weapon, any weapon used against armored vehicles; antimechanized weapon. Tank-destroyer guns, antitank guns, and grenades are antitank weapons.

anvil, rigid metal part in a primer. When a blow from the firing pin forces in the primer cap, the charge is compressed against the anvil and set off.

Aoil, aviation oil.

ap, airplane.

AP, armor-piercing.

aperiodic compass, magnetic compass in which the pointer comes to rest in the final position by one direct movement and without vibrating.

apers, antipersonnel.

apmt, appointment.

APO, Army post office.

app, 1. apprehended. 2. apprehension. 3. appendix.

apparent azimuth, azimuth of the apparent position of an air target located by sound.

apparent elevation, elevation of the apparent position of an air target located by sound.

apparent position, position at which an aircraft seems to be, judged by its sound. The apparent position is the point of origin of the sound reaching a listener at any instant, and is considerably behind the true position of the aircraft, because of the forward motion of the plane while the sound travels.

apparent speed, speed at which the target appears to be moving along the line of apparent motion, which is the line perpendicular to the sight axis.

appendage, something not a part of a weapon or other equipment, but used in connection with it. A bayonet and bayonet scabbard are appendages of a rifle.

appendix, 1. supplementary material, such as books, circuit diagrams, maps, tables, or schedules, added to an order or report.

2. short tube directly connected to a gas or air compartment at the bottom of a balloon, and used for inflation or for the escape of gas. *Abbrev:* app

application of fire, placing gunfire upon desired targets or upon a zone.

applicatory system, teaching method in which each step of a procedure is ex-

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

plained and demonstrated by the instructor, and then practiced by the class.

appointed. *Abbrev:* aptd

appointing authority, officer who selects and appoints a board or court to investigate and decide a dispute, a question, or an action between persons under his command. The exercise of this authority is a function of command and not of rank. The appointing authority is also the **reviewing authority.**

appointment, 1. giving a person a certain grade or rank in the armed services. 2. naming or choosing a person to carry out a duty or duties. *Abbrev:* apmt

apprehended. *Abbrev:* app

apprehension. *Abbrev:* app

approach, 1. advance in dispersed formation, from the point where light and medium artillery fire is encountered to the point where effective small-arms fire is met. During the approach a route column is broken up into the final deployment for combat. 2. path or route, usually with natural protection, leading to an objective.

approach, angle of. See **angle of approach.**

approach chart, chart, generally with a scale of 1:250,000 or 1:125,000, used by air units in approaching an objective. An approach chart is one kind of **aeronautical chart.**

approach formation, formation taken by a unit as it nears a combat area or contact with the enemy.

approaching target, moving target coming toward a gun.

approach march, forward movement of troops to a place within range of small-arms fire. Such a march is made mostly off the roads, in small groups, so as to avoid points within range of enemy fire from artillery or aircraft.

approach march formation, arrangement of advancing forces in an approach march. This formation has two stages: first, the advancing forces are broken up into small groups; second, the small groups are deployed in the combat area.

approach trench, trench that provides protected communication between the front and rear of a defensive position.

appropriation, sum of money set apart for some special use; money provided by a legislative body for a special purpose.

approving authority. See **reviewing authority.**

approx, approximate.

approximate. *Abbrev:* approx

approximate data, position of a target plotted from the first readings taken at the observation stations.

apron, 1. area with a hard surface in front of a hangar or aircraft shelter. 2. network that slants out from either or both sides of the center stakes of a barbed-wire entanglement. 3. removable screen of camouflage material placed over, or in front of, artillery guns.

apron shield, sheet of steel attached to a gun to protect the gunners.

aprt, airport.

APS, Army Postal Service.

aptd, appointed.

aptitude test, test for special fitness; test given to find out what sort of work a person has the ability to learn, such as clerical work, mechanical work, etc.

APU, Army postal unit.

AR, Army Regulations.

ar, arrest.

a/r, at the rate of.

arbitrary correction, correction of firing data or sound-locator data, applied to correct for observed errors after allowance has been made for all known causes of deviation; adjustment correction.

ARC, American National Red Cross.

area, territory in which a military unit is operating and which is assigned to that unit; as, an air defense area.

area bombing, bombing a general area. In area bombing, there is no attempt to hit particular targets in the area. Area bombing differs from **precision bombing,** which is bombing at a specific target, and from **pattern bombing,** which is systematic covering of a target according to a plan.

area control, management by a single authority of all traffic on the road net of an area. This method is used in large-scale operations.

area depot, storage place for supplies that are used in a particular region.

area fire, fire directed to cover an entire area, either part at a time or all at once. Area fire differs from **precision fire,** which is directed against a definite part of a specific target in an area.

area target, target for gunfire or bombing covering a considerable space, such as a munitions factory, airport, or freight

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

yard. An area target differs from a **point target,** which is a particular object or structure.

arm, 1. weapon for use in war. In this meaning, usually called **arms.**
2. supply with weapons.
3. branch of the Army of the United States whose main function is to engage directly in combat. The principal arms are Coast Artillery Corps, Field Artillery, Army Air Forces, Cavalry, and Infantry. The arms are known collectively as the line of the Army. Arm differs from **service,** a branch of the Army whose chief mission is not combat but supply, administration, transportation, or medical care.
4. put a fuze in a bomb or projectile into proper condition to explode when it hits. This may be done by releasing the safety by hand, or it may be done automatically.

armament, 1. weapons of a particular vehicle, airplane, unit, etc.
2. war equipment and supplies. Armament includes all weapons, ammunition, vessels, fortifications, and organized personnel, industry, and services used in land, sea, and air warfare.

armament error, dispersion of shots from a particular gun; the deviation of any shot from the center of impact of a series of shots from a gun after all errors of personnel and adjustment have been accounted for.

armament officer, special staff officer in an Army Air Forces unit, who advises his commander on problems of armament and who has charge of supply and maintenance of weapons and ammunition. His duties are frequently combined with those of S-4.

armament train, total group of vehicles used for transportation of guns, ammunition, and stores. An armament train also quarters the personnel connected with the group while traveling.

arm and hand signals, signs made with hands and arms to transmit orders and brief messages. These signals are used for simple changes in firing data or orders, for controlling the movements of vehicles and persons, and for drill and combat.

arm chest. See **arms chest.**

armd, armored.

armd c, armored car.

Armd Comd, Armored Command.

Armd F, Armored Force.

armed forces, all military forces of a nation, including such organizations as the army, navy, marine corps, and coast guard; armed services.

Armed Forces Institute, correspondence school that prepares and provides correspondence courses for military personnel who apply for them. The institute also makes arrangements for military personnel to take correspondence courses offered by civilian schools, and shares the expenses of such courses up to a fixed sum. It is under the direction and control of the War Department. Formerly called **Army Institute.**

armed services. See **armed forces.**

arming pin, safety device in the fuze mechanism of an aerial bomb. It is automatically pulled out when the bomb is dropped from an aircraft, thus putting the bomb into condition to explode when it hits.

arming vane, small rotating propeller attached to the fuze mechanism of a bomb that puts the bomb into condition to explode when it hits.

arming wire, wire attached to the fuze mechanism of bombs. The arming wire automatically pulls out the arming pin when the bomb is dropped from an aircraft, thus putting the bomb into condition to explode when it hits.

armistice, temporary stop in fighting between two forces, armies, or nations by agreement on both sides.

arm locker. See **arms locker.**

armor, protective covering, especially metal plates, used on ships, tanks, motor vehicles, etc.

armored. *Abbrev:* armd

armored car, motor vehicle provided with guns and protected by light armor. Armored cars are used chiefly as scout cars, but they are also used as ammunition carriers, personnel carriers, and self-propelled mounts for antiaircraft artillery and antitank guns. *Abbrev:* armd c

armored combat, fighting carried on by forces of armored vehicles, usually supported by motorized infantry, artillery, and air units.

Armored Command, branch of the Army Ground Forces trained and equipped to fight with tanks and other mechanized vehicles. Formerly called **Armored Force.** *Abbrev:* Armd Comd

Digitized by Google
Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

armored force, combination of motorized combat vehicles carrying reconnaissance, assault, and supporting troops from such arms or services as form a balanced group for offensive operations. All such units are now organized as the **Armored Command.**

Armored Force. See **Armored Command.** *Abbrev:* Armd F

Armored Force School. See **Armored School.**

Armored School, special service school of the Armored Command that gives training and instruction in the technique and tactics of armored combat, that develops trained specialists for duty in the field and as instructors, and that trains and qualifies men for commission in the Armored Command. It is under the supervision of the Commanding General, Army Ground Forces. Formerly called **Armored Force School.**

armored vehicle, motor car or track-laying vehicle protected by steel plates, used for transport, scouting, and combat. Armored vehicles include scout cars, armored cars, tanks, self-propelled artillery, and wheeled or half-track carriers.

armorer, man who repairs and services small arms, fills ammunition belts, and performs similar duties necessary to keep small arms ready for use.
Abbrev: armr

armorer-artificer, person in certain types of units who makes minor repairs on weapons, does simple carpentry work, and aids in checking and distributing all supplies except rations or water.

armor-piercing, designed to go through armor. Armor-piercing projectiles and armor-piercing bombs can pierce the heaviest armor. *Abbrev:* AP

armor-piercing ammunition, projectiles specially designed to go through armor or other material resisting ordinary bullets. These projectiles have a hardened steel core.

armor-piercing bomb, bomb designed to go as far as possible through very thick or heavily armored objects, such as concrete or steel shelters, armored ships, and armored vehicles.

armor-piercing projectile, projectile made with a hardened steel core or cap that enables it to go through armor, concrete, steel, etc. Armor-piercing projectiles were formerly classified as armor-piercing shells and armor-piercing shot; these classifications are no longer used.

armor-piercing shell, former classification of **armor-piercing projectile.**

armor-piercing shot, former classification of **armor-piercing projectile.**

armor plate, sheets of steel or iron used on ships, tanks, aircraft, and other types of fighting equipment to protect them from enemy fire.

armory, place or building where arms are stored, or where drill and reviews can be held.

armr, armorer.

arm rack. See **arms rack.**

arms, weapons for use in war. Sometimes called **arm. To arms** is a bugle call summoning all men to fall in, equipped for fighting, without delay, at a place set in advance.

arms chest, box or case used as a portable locker for holding or transporting small firearms; arm chest.

arm signal, signal made with the arms to transmit an order or message. Arm signals are used to transmit firing data, and to control the movement of persons and vehicles in drill or combat.

arms locker, chest, cupboard, or the like used for the safe keeping of small arms; arm locker.

arms rack, frame with shelves, niches, hooks, or similar devices, used to store small arms, to protect them, and to prevent unauthorized handling; arm rack; gun rack.

army, largest administrative and tactical unit of a land force, made up of a number of corps and divisions; field army.

Army, all the military forces of a nation, exclusive of the naval forces and, in some countries, also exclusive of the air forces. *Abbrev:* A

Army Administration School, special service school that gives training and instruction in administrative methods and operative procedures relating to personnel and business management of the Army. It develops trained enlisted specialists in administration, and trains and qualifies men for commission in an administrative capacity in the branches or services to which they may be assigned. It is under the supervision of the Commanding General, Army Service Forces.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

Army Air Forces, one of the three major subdivisions of the Army, comprising all the aviation of the Army, together with its personnel, equipment, supply, etc.; Air Forces. Formerly called **Air Corps.** *Abbrev:* AAF

Army Air Forces School of Applied Tactics, school that gives advanced training in air and antiaircraft combat techniques and in combined air-ground operations. It also conducts research in the science of military aviation. It is under the supervision of the Commanding General, Army Air Forces.

Army Air Forces Weather Service, system of weather stations operated by the Army Air Forces.

Army and Navy aircraft code, code used for communication on joint missions of Army and Navy forces when aircraft are involved.

Army and Navy Staff College, agency of the joint Chiefs of Staff that gives senior officers of all arms or services fundamental training in the tactics and strategy of branches of service other than their own, followed by final higher training in coordinated operations.

Army commitment board, committee appointed to determine whether a person under investigation is insane, and, if he is, whether he should be committed to an institution; commitment board.

Army Communication and Equipment Coordination Agency. See **Army Communications Board.**

Army Communications Board, supporting agency of the Chief of Staff which coordinates all communication matters for the Army as a whole. Formerly called **Army Communication and Equipment Coordination Agency.**

army corps. See **corps.**

Army courier service, transmission of important official communications by special courier. This service is maintained by the registry section of the Army Postal Service. It combines the safety of registry with the speed of special delivery.

Army Dental School, special service school that gives instruction and training in professional and technical subjects pertaining to the dental service of the Medical Department. It maintains diagnostic laboratories, and engages in research, development, and testing of dental supplies and equipment. It is under the supervision of the Commanding General, Army Service Forces.

Army deposit fund, money deposited with the United States government by military personnel under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of War.

army depot, supply point, located within the area of an army and designated by the army commander, where supplies from the communications zone or from local sources are received, classified, stored, and distributed.

Army Directory, publication of the Adjutant General's Office issued twice a year. It gives the names, ranks, organizations, and addresses of Regular Army officers together with a list of the official promotions, and other changes of status, such as retirements, deaths, dismissals, etc. Formerly called **Army List and Directory.**

Army dog, dog trained to perform such special tasks in warfare as guard duty, messenger service, or location of the wounded.

army engineer, senior engineer officer in charge of engineer troops assigned to an army.

Army Engineer Service. *Abbrev:* A Engr Serv

Army exchange, military organization that sells merchandise and services to military personnel and other authorized persons. Often called **exchange** or **post exchange.** *Abbrev:* PX

Army Exchange School, special service school that trains officers in the operation and management of Army exchanges; Exchange School. Training is given in the supervision of personnel, accounting methods, and general business administration. The Army Exchange School is under the supervision of the Commanding General, Army Service Forces.

Army Exchange Service, organization of the War Department that supervises and advises Army exchanges at posts, forts, encampments, bases, or tactical organizations. It is supported by small fees assessed against those exchanges. *Abbrev:* A Ex Serv

Army Extension Courses, courses that give training by correspondence to officers and specialists. These courses deal with what is to be taught by the officers and specialists in troop schools of the field forces.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

Army Finance School, special service school that gives training in the administrative and technical duties of the Finance Department of the Army; Finance School. It trains soldiers to be specialists in the details of organization and management of the financial matters of the Army, and also qualifies personnel for commission in the Finance Department of the Army. It is under the supervision of the Commanding General, Army Service Forces.

Army General Classification Test, basic test for measuring ability to learn, used as a guide in the classification of military personnel.

Army Ground Forces, one of the three major subdivisions of the Army, comprising all the ground combat branches of the Army, with their personnel, equipment, supplies, etc.; Ground Forces. *Abbrev:* AGF

Army headquarters. *Abbrev:* AHQ

Army Industrial College, general service school located in Washington, D. C., that trains officers in the strategy of military supply, teaches wartime needs of industrial organization, mobilization of materials, and the technique of supervision of the obtaining of military supplies.

Army Institute. See **Armed Forces Institute.**

Army List and Directory. See **Army Directory.**

Army mail clerk, enlisted person in the Army authorized under the Post Office Department to perform postal services in military posts, reservations, or bases. These duties include receiving and distributing mail, selling stamps, and registering letters.

Army Medical Center, professional service schools of the Medical Department at Washington, D. C. The Army Medical Center includes the medical, dental, and veterinary schools, provides training, maintains laboratories, and carries on research. *Abbrev:* AMC

army medical laboratory, medical unit assigned to an army. It provides medical service with certain medical supplies and performs laboratory examinations and investigations, mainly in the field of preventive medicine.
Abbrev: A med lab

Army Medical School, special service school that gives instruction and training in professional and technical subjects pertaining to the medical service of the Medical Department. It maintains diagnostic laboratories, and engages in research, development, and the testing of medical supplies and equipment. It is under the supervision of the Commanding General, Army Service Forces.

army medical service. *Abbrev:* A med serv

Army Mine Planter. *Abbrev:* AMP

Army Mine Planter Service, subdivision of the Coast Artillery Corps whose major function is the mining of sea approaches to important coastal areas.
Abbrev: AMPS

Army Motion Picture Service, organization that furnishes motion picture entertainment for Army personnel at posts, camps, and stations.

Army nurse, member of the Army Nurse Corps who gives nursing care to sick and wounded Army personnel. Army nurses are commissioned in grades corresponding to those of Army officers. Also called **nurse.**

Army Nurse Corps, part of the Medical Department of the Army consisting of nurses whose duties are to organize and provide nursing care of the sick and wounded; Nurse Corps. *Abbrev:* ANC

army of occupation, army established in conquered territory to maintain order and to insure the carrying out of peace or armistice terms.

Army of the United States, temporary military organization of the United States, established in time of war or national emergency. It includes the Regular Army, the National Guard of the United States, the National Guard while in federal service, the Organized Reserves, all Selective Service personnel, and all officers who are appointed in the Army of the United States but not in any particular component. It differs from the **United States Army,** which includes only the permanent military forces such as the Regular Army, the National Guard of the United States, and the Organized Reserves.
Abbrev: AUS

Army Postal Inspection Service, organization set up as part of the Army Postal Service to inspect conditions and procedure, and investigate complaints and irregularities in Army post offices.

Army Postal Service, subdivision of

Digitized by Google
Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

the Adjutant General's Department that handles mail for troops at posts, camps, and stations, as well as overseas. *Abbrev:* APS

Army postal unit. *Abbrev:* APU

Army post office, post office at or near the headquarters of a particular unit, or located in the field. It receives and distributes mail, sells stamps, registers letters, and gives other postal services. *Abbrev:* APO

Army Register, annual publication in book form, issued by the Adjutant General's Office, that gives the names of Regular Army officers, active and retired, brief summaries of the training and service of each, and similar information.

Army Regulations, policies and rules for the governing of the Army. They are issued by the War Department, usually as printed pamphlets, and have the force of law although they are not a part of the statute law. *Abbrev:* AR

Army serial number, number assigned to each member of military personnel on entering military service, used for purposes of identification. *Abbrev:* ASN

army service area, area at the rear of a combat zone where the administrative establishments and service troops for an army are located.

Army Service Forces, one of the three major subdivisions of the Army. It provides general administration, transportation, supply, evacuation, and other services to meet the requirements of the Army. Formerly called **Services of Supply.** *Abbrev:* ASF

Army Specialized Training Program, higher education of military value, such as science, engineering, or medicine, given in approved civilian colleges to selected enlisted men under military discipline. The **Army Specialized Training Program** is for men 22 years or older who have had at least a year of college education. Men who are between the ages of 18 and 21 and who have graduated from high school are given **basic specialized training.** *Abbrev:* ASTP

Army Specialized Training Reserve Program. *Abbrev:* ASTRP

Army Specialized Training Unit. *Abbrev:* ASTU

Army Transport Service, subdivision of the Transportation Corps of the Army Service Forces. It includes all vessels and personnel under the control of the War Department that are utilized in transportation of troops and supplies by water. *Abbrev:* ATS

army troops, those troops allotted to an army which do not belong to its divisions or corps. Army troops are utilized for army missions or for attachment to corps or divisions for special purposes and usually for a limited time.

Army Veterinary School, special service school that gives instruction and training in professional and technical subjects pertaining to the veterinary service of the Medical Department. It maintains diagnostic laboratories, and engages in research, development, and testing of veterinary supplies and equipment. It is under the supervision of the Commanding General, Army Service Forces.

Army War College, general service school operated in peacetime for training senior officers of the Army in the most advanced courses in military science, command, and administration. It is located in Washington, D. C. *Abbrev:* AWC

arrest. *Abbrev:* ar

arresting gear, device in airplanes and on small landing areas to stop a plane quickly after landing. With arresting gear an airplane can land on a short runway such as the flight deck of an aircraft carrier.

arrest in quarters, restriction of a person to the building, room, or other place where he lives. Arrest in quarters may be applied to any person subject to military law while awaiting trial by court-martial, or other action on his case. It is done when the rank of the accused person or the nature of his offense does not warrant confinement under guard.

arrival card. See **embarkation card.**

arrival time, hour at which the head of a column, or other specified part of a column, reaches a given point.

ars, arsenal.

arsenal, building or station for manufacturing, repairing, storing, or issuing weapons and ammunition. *Abbrev:* ars

arsine, colorless, inflammable, poisonous gas that has a sickening, garlic-like odor. It is used in cylinders, shells, and bombs for chemical warfare. Arsine

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

affects the red blood cells and kidneys rather than the skin, lungs, or nose membranes. *Symbol:* SA

article of war. *Abbrev:* AW

Articles of War, code of laws governing the conduct of all persons in the Army or subject to military law. The Articles define military offenses, prescribe the composition and procedure of courts-martial, and fix the punishment for each crime. The corresponding code of the United States Navy is called "Articles for the Government of the United States Navy." *Abbrev:* AW

artif, artificer.

artificer, soldier skilled with his hands in one kind of work, such as carpentry, painting, blacksmithing, etc. *Abbrev:* artif

artificial horizon, instrument that shows the position of an aircraft in relation to the horizon; substitute for a natural horizon in an aerial navigation instrument. An artificial horizon is usually a pendulum, gyroscope, or liquid level.

artificial obstacle, obstacle prepared by human agency to slow down or delay the advance of the enemy. Commonly used artificial obstacles are mine fields, antitank ditches, wire entanglements, barricades, and demolitions.

artillery, 1. guns of larger caliber than machine guns.

2. equipment, supplies, ammunition, and personnel involved in the use of such guns.

3. branches of the Army assigned to operate artillery weapons, namely Coast Artillery Corps and Field Artillery.

4. science of firing, and coordinating the firing, of guns of larger caliber than machine guns.

Abbrev: arty

artillery ammunition, ammunition for all cannon of 20 mm. (.787 inches) or larger.

artillery annex, information and instructions issued with a field order to cover the details regarding the use of artillery. An artillery annex is issued to make the field order clearer or to give further details which would make the field order too long if they were included in the order.

artillery brigade. *Abbrev:* Arty Brig

artillery cart, trailer that carries equipment used by artillery units for fire control, communication, and mapping. An artillery cart is attached to a field gun for traveling.

artillery drill, practice by an artillery unit in taking the proper positions of guns, vehicles, equipment, supplies, and troops.

artillery engineer, member of the special staff of an artillery unit who advises the commander on the maintenance and operation of fire-control systems, communications, searchlights, and power plants and lines. He is also in charge of the procurement and maintenance of the engineer and signal corps equipment needed by his organization.

artillery gun book, record book of a gun. It is used for keeping data on the performance, maintenance, and inspection of a gun.

artillery horse. *Abbrev:* arty h

artillery liaison officer. *Abbrev:* Arty Ln O

artillery mechanic, member of an artillery gun section who inspects, maintains, and makes repairs on artillery guns.

artillery mil, American unit of angle measurement equal to 1/6400 of a circle. Scales of sighting instruments are shown in artillery mils. An artillery mil is slightly smaller than an infantry mil. 100 artillery mils =98.2 infantry mils.

artillery officer, 1. senior officer in the artillery section of a large unit. He is the adviser to the commander and staff on artillery matters.

2. officer of the artillery branches of the service.

artillery plan, plan that is worked out for the use, coordination, and control of artillery units in a particular combat operation.

artillery position, place from which the guns of an artillery unit fire.

artillery preparation, heavy artillery fire delivered before an attack to disrupt communications and disorganize the enemy's defense; preparation.

artillery survey, observation and mapping of a ground area for the purpose of finding the locations of targets and the positions from which the most effective fire can be delivered on them.

arty, artillery.

Arty Brig, artillery brigade.

arty h, artillery horse.

Arty Ln O, artillery liaison officer.

ASC, Air Service Command.

Digitized by Google
Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

ascending branch, part of the curved path of a projectile, extending from the muzzle of the gun to the highest point the projectile reaches in its flight.

AS Contl, air support control.

ASF, Army Service Forces.

asgd, assigned.

asgmt, assignment.

ash, airship.

Asiatic-Pacific Campaign Ribbon, service ribbon authorized to be worn by military personnel serving under orders in the Asiatic-Pacific theater in World War II.

ASN, Army serial number.

ASP, ammunition supply point.

A Spt C, air support command.

A Spt Contl, air support control.

assault, 1. final phase of an attack; closing with the enemy in hand-to-hand fighting.
2. make a short, violent, but well-ordered attack against a local objective, such as a gun emplacement, a fort, or a machine-gun nest.

assault boat, small boat used to carry troops and weapons across a river, in order to make an attack; storm boat. If silence is required in making the assault, assault boats propelled by paddles are used; if speed is required, assault boats propelled by outboard motors are used.

assault course, area of ground used for training soldiers in attacking an enemy in close combat. On an assault course, soldiers are trained especially in the use of the rifle and bayonet in hand-to-hand combat.

assault echelon, one or more units of an attacking force used in close combat to begin and lead the attack; assault wave.

assault fire, fire delivered by attacking troops as they close in on an enemy to engage him at close range or in hand-to-hand fighting; advancing fire. Assault fire is delivered by troops usually advancing at a walk.

assault gun, any of various sizes and types of guns that are self-propelled or mounted on tanks and are used for direct fire from close range against point targets.

assault wave. See **assault echelon.**

assemble, 1. gather or come together in close formation.
2. command for units of troops to gather or come together in close formation.
3. put together the parts of a gun or other mechanism.

assembly, 1. signal given by drum or bugle for units of troops to gather or come together in close formation.
2. grouping of units in close formation.
3. point in the air to which all units of an air force are assigned.
4. group of two or more parts of a weapon or other piece of equipment that function together.
5. the putting together of the parts of a gun or other mechanism.

assembly area, area in which the elements of a command are assembled preparatory to further action; assembly point; assembly position.

assembly point. See **assembly area.**

assembly position. See **assembly area.**

assembly trench, trench in which troops are organized preparatory to action.

assign, place an individual, unit, or item of equipment in a military organization so that the individual, unit, or item so placed becomes an organic part of the organization. Assign differs from **attach,** which means place temporarily, not as an organic part of an organization.

assigned, placed in a military organization so as to become an organic part of it. Assigned differs from **attached,** which means placed temporarily, not as an organic part of an organization.
Abbrev: asgd

assignment, 1. placing an individual, unit, or item of equipment in a military organization so that the individual, unit, or item becomes an organic part of the organization.
2. duty to which an individual or unit is assigned. *Abbrev:* asgmt

assignment group, group classification according to which Reserve officers are assigned to units of the Army. There are three groups: general, service command, and arm and service. Officers in the general assignment group are under the jurisdiction of the Adjutant General; those in the service command group are under the jurisdiction of the service commander; those in the arm and service group are under the jurisdiction of the chief of the arm or service concerned.

assistant. *Abbrev:* asst

assistant adjutant, officer who assists the adjutant of a unit. Under the adju-

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

tant, he is in charge of one or more of the functions of the adjutant, such as personnel records.

assistant chief of staff, assistant to the chief of staff of an organization that has a general staff. An assistant chief of staff is in charge of one of the subdivisions of the general staff of the organization.

Assistant Chief of Staff, executive assistant to the Chief of Staff of the Army. He is head of one of the divisions of the War Department General Staff. *Abbrev:* ACofS

Assistant Chief of the Air Staff, any one of the several officers serving as assistants to the Chief of Staff of the Commanding General, Army Air Forces. He is the executive head of one of the main administrative subdivisions of the headquarters of Army Air Forces, such as personnel, training, plans, intelligence, etc.

assistant director, 1. officer in the Army Nurse Corps who has a rank equivalent to that of a captain.

2. officer in the former Women's Army Auxiliary Corps (WAAC) who had a rank equivalent to that of a lieutenant colonel.

assistant engineer, warrant officer on a transport, supply vessel, or mine planter, who is in charge, under the engineer, of the mechanical operation of his vessel.

Assistant Secretary of War, civilian executive assistant to the Secretary of War, ranking next below the Under Secretary of War. *Abbrev:* ASW

Assistant Secretary of War for Air, person in the War Department who assists the Secretary of War in the work of the War Department that affects the Army Air Forces. *Abbrev:* AFSWA

assistant superintendent, officer in the Army Nurse Corps who may have a rank equivalent to that of a lieutenant colonel, or a major, or a captain.

asst, assistant.

astigmatizer, device attached to a range finder for observing small lights at night. An astigmatizer distorts a point of light into a band.

ASTP, Army Specialized Training Program.

astronomical navigation. See **celestial navigation.**

ASTRP, Army Specialized Training Reserve Program.

ASTU, Army Specialized Training Unit.

ASW, Assistant Secretary of War.

as you were, command canceling another command that has not yet been carried out, or directing soldiers to return to the formation or movement that preceded the last command.

AT, antitank.

ATC, Air Transport Command.

atchd, attached.

at close interval, preparatory command that establishes the distance between persons for certain drill movements that will follow.

at ease, 1. position of rest in which soldiers may relax, but may not leave their places or talk.

2. command to take this position. **At ease** is also often used as an order for silence.

at ease march, command that permits troops to break step and relax from attention, but that requires them to maintain silence.

atk, attack.

Atlas grid, system of lines drawn on an aerial photograph to divide it into squares so that points on it can be located readily. The lines are always 1.8 inches apart, regardless of the scale of the photograph. An Atlas grid is used instead of a military grid on aerial photographs when variations of scale in the photograph or group of photographs make a scale grid useless.

ATS, Army Transport Service.

attach, place an individual or a unit temporarily in a military organization for duty, rations, or quarters without making the individual or unit an organic part of the military organization. Attach differs from **assign,** which means place as an organic part of an organization.

attaché (AT a SHAY), person serving on the official staff of an ambassador or minister to a foreign country. A military attaché is a military observer who reports to his own government on the military plans and developments of the country in which he is stationed.

attached, placed temporarily in a military organization for duty, rations, or quarters without becoming an organic part of the military organization. Attached differs from **assigned,** which means placed as an organic part of an organization. We may speak of at-

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

tached artillery, an **attached company, attached personnel,** or **attached medical personnel.** *Abbrev:* atchd

attached unassigned, placed temporarily in a military organization for duty, rations, or quarters, without becoming an organic part of the military organization and without being an organic part of any other organization.

attached unit, unit placed temporarily under the direct orders of another unit to which it does not organically belong.

attachment, placement of an individual or unit temporarily in a military organization for duty, rations, or quarters without making the individual or unit an organic part of that military organization.

attack, 1. offensive action directed against the enemy.
2. phase of an offensive operation that involves an advance combined with fire and that usually ends with fighting at close range.
3. approach of an airplane on a target to fire on it.
4. make an attack.
Abbrev: atk

attack airplane, name formerly given to a **light bombardment airplane.**

attack, angle of. See **angle of attack.**

attack formation, formation or arrangement of the parts of a combat unit for making an attack against the enemy.

attack order, field order giving instructions and directions for carrying out an attack against the enemy.

attack position, last covered or concealed position taken by an attacking force before moving off to the line from which the attack is launched. Here commanders of attacking units make final contact with cooperating troops before launching their attack.

attack wave, the part of a combat unit that carries out the actual attack against an enemy. Generally each attack wave is followed and supported by another attack wave.

attention, 1. prescribed erect position of readiness and alertness with eyes straight ahead, hands at the sides, heels together, and toes turned out at an angle of 45 degrees. Similar positions of attention are prescribed for mounted individuals, persons carrying weapons, etc. Complete silence and immobility are required.
2. command to take this position.

attention to orders, command given by the adjutant of a military organization to announce that he is about to issue orders.

at the rate of. *Abbrev:* a/r

attitude, tip or tilt of an aircraft; position of an aircraft in relation to the surface of the earth, the horizon, or other reference plane.

atzd, authorized.

AUS, Army of the United States.

AUTGR, authority granted. AUTGR is a code abbreviation used in transmitting telegrams and teletype messages.

auth, authority or authorities.

authentication, proof by proper signature or seal that a military order, paper, or record is genuine and official; proof by secret signal that a message is genuine.

authenticator, code signal sent with a radio message as proof that it is genuine.

authorities. *Abbrev:* auth

authority, 1. power to command or take action; right of military personnel to give orders, enforce obedience, and take all necessary measures in carrying out duties.
2. individual, organization, or office that exercises the power to command or take action. *Abbrev:* auth

authorized. *Abbrev:* atzd

authorized stoppage, deduction of a sum of money from a soldier's pay that is provided for in Army Regulations or other rules or policies. Authorized stoppages of pay are made to satisfy court-martial fines, to meet debts owed to the Army or for which the Army serves as collecting agent, or to pay allotments, insurance premiums, etc.

auto, automatic.

autogyro, heavier-than-air aircraft, able to take off rapidly, climb steeply, and land with almost no run; gyroplane. An autogyro is supported in flight largely by the action of air on a set of freely revolving planes or blades, rather than by fixed wings as in an airplane. It is moved forward by an ordinary motor-driven propeller.

autoloading, loading itself. An autoloading gun has a mechanism that throws out the used shell, puts in a new one, and prepares the gun to be fired again, but does not fire it.

automatic, 1. self-acting; moving or acting by itself. An automatic gun

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

throws out the used shell, puts in a new one, and continues to fire until the pressure on the trigger is released. **Automatic** means completely self-acting as distinguished from **semiautomatic,** which means partly self-acting.
2. automatic pistol. *Abbrev:* auto

automatic anchor, anchor that holds a submarine mine at a given depth below the surface of the water.

automatic direction finder, radio instrument in an aircraft that continues to point toward any radio station to which it is tuned. It is used to aid in the navigation of an aircraft.

automatic feed mechanism, mechanism in an automatic gun that puts fresh shells into the chamber in position for firing.

automatic fire, continuous fire from an automatic gun until the pressure on the trigger is released. Automatic fire differs from **semiautomatic fire,** which requires a separate trigger pull for each shot fired.

automatic firearm. See **automatic gun.**

automatic gun, firearm, gun, or cannon that fires continuously until the pressure on the trigger is released; automatic firearm; automatic weapon.

automatic pilot, automatic steering device in an airplane; gyropilot; mechanical pilot; robot pilot. An automatic pilot works on the same principle as a gyroscope in resisting change in position. It is linked with the steering controls of the aircraft so that it keeps the aircraft on a set course and in level flight.

automatic pistol, pistol that has a mechanism that throws out the empty shell, puts in a new one, and prepares the pistol to be fired again.

automatic pitch propeller, propeller whose blades are so attached to the hub that the pitch is automatically adjusted to the best setting while the propeller is in motion.

automatic rifle, rifle that has a mechanism that throws out the empty shell, puts in a new one, and prepares the rifle to be fired again. Recent models of the automatic rifle are capable of either semiautomatic or full automatic fire. They are carried and fired like a regulation rifle.

automatic weapon. See **automatic gun.** *Abbrev:* AW

automobile flag, flag on the official car of the President of the United States, of the Secretary of War, of a general officer, etc., that indicates the position or rank of the person using it.

aux, auxiliary.

auxiliary, 1. person or organization that assists or supports a military unit in carrying out a duty or task.
2. assisting or supporting a military unit in carrying out a duty or task.
3. member of the former Women's Army Auxiliary Corps (WAAC) who had a rank equivalent to that of a private in the Army. *Abbrev:* aux

auxiliary aiming point, point or object used for laying a gun on a target that cannot be seen. The gunner adjusts the gun so that when the sight is aimed at the auxiliary aiming point the gun is laid on the target.

auxiliary airdrome. See **satellite field.**

auxiliary arm, branch of the Army that assists or supports another branch of the Army in carrying out a mission. For example, an auxiliary arm such as the Chemical Warfare Service may assist infantry in carrying out a mission.

auxiliary landing gear, device on an aircraft that is used in addition to the main landing gear to give the aircraft extra balance in landing or taking off. Tail wheels, nose wheels, or outboard pontoons are auxiliary landing gear.

auxiliary target, point at a known distance from the actual target; registration target. An auxiliary target is used as an adjusting point before firing on the actual target. Fire is delivered and adjusted on the auxiliary target. When the adjustment is complete, the necessary correction is put on the gun to swing it over to the actual target. Auxiliary targets are used when fire on the actual targets is intended to surprise the enemy.

auxiliary vessel, vessel that is not a combat vessel and is used in military operations. An auxiliary vessel may be a transport, a hospital ship, or a mine sweeper.

aviation, 1. aircraft and the personnel needed to operate, maintain, and repair them. Military aviation is usually divided into four main operating divisions: combat aviation, experimental aviation, special purpose aviation, and training aviation.
2. art of flying in airplanes; navigation

Digitized by Google
Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

of heavier-than-air aircraft. In this meaning, aviation is distinguished from **aerostatics**, which is the art or science of operating lighter-than-air aircraft. *Abbrev:* avn

aviation badge, badge, consisting of a pair of silver wings, that is worn by the flying personnel of the Army Air Forces. A design stamped on the wings shows the classification of the wearer, such as pilot, bombardier, navigator, observer, etc.

aviation cadet, student in training for a commission as a second lieutenant or appointment as a flight officer in the Army Air Forces. Formerly called a **flying cadet.**

aviation gasoline. *Abbrev:* Agas

aviation kit bag, case that holds field medical equipment. It is dropped by parachute for the medical detachment of an airborne unit, or worn by the personnel of such a detachment.

aviation oil. *Abbrev:* Aoil

aviation pay, fifty percent increase in pay that is given to military personnel required to make regular and frequent aircraft flights; flight pay; flying pay.

aviator's helmet, warm leather or cloth headgear, often provided with earphones, used in aircraft.

avn, aviation.

AW, 1. article of war; Articles of War.
2. aircraft warning.
3. automatic weapons.

award, decoration or reward given to a soldier for meritorious service. An award may be a medal, citation, etc. Some awards entitle the recipient to additional pay at the rate of $2.00 per month.

AWC, Army War College.

AW Co, aircraft warning company.

AW filling, phosphorus and a solution of rubber and gasoline that is used in certain types of incendiary grenade. The solution of rubber and gasoline sticks to surfaces and burns for 6 to 8 minutes. The phosphorus prevents the rubber and gasoline solution from being put out by water.

AWOL, absent without leave.

AWS, aircraft warning service.

axial observation, observation of gunfire from a point on the line joining the gun and the target or not more than 5 degrees to either side of it; axial spotting. Axial observation differs from **flank observation,** which is observation of fire from an angle greater than 75 degrees, and also from **unilateral observation,** which is observation of fire from an angle between 5 degrees and 75 degrees.

axial road, former name for **principal supply road.**

axial spotting. See **axial observation.**

axis, 1. imaginary or real line that passes through an object and about which the object turns or seems to turn. A vertical line through the center of a spinning top or the shaft on which a wheel or cylinder turns is an axis.
2. imaginary central or principal line around which parts are arranged regularly. The central line of the bore of a gun is its axis.
3. principal line along which movement, communication, etc., take place. The central route of a communication system is its axis.

axis of advance, line of advance, often a road or group of roads or a designated series of locations, extending in the direction of the enemy.

axis of evacuation, route by which materiel and personnel may be sent to the rear.

axis of movement, line along which troops move either toward the front or toward the rear.

axis of sighting, line taken through the sights of a gun.

axis of signal communication, line or route on which lie the starting position and probable future locations of the command post of a unit, during a troop movement. The axis of signal communication is the main route along which messages are relayed or sent to and from combat units in the field.

axis of supply, route by which supplies are brought forward.

axis of supply and evacuation, route in a combat zone by which supplies are brought forward and materiel and personnel may be sent to the rear.

axis of the bore, imaginary central line of the bore of a gun.

axis of trunnions, axis about which a gun is rotated in elevation to increase or decrease the range of fire.

axman, member of a surveying party who clears brush, sets stakes, takes measurements, reads maps, and has the care of survey equipment.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

azimuth, expression of horizontal direction as an angle from north. The azimuth of a point is the angle formed at the observer between a north-south line and a line from the observer to the point. It is measured in degrees or mils clockwise from north. The horizontal direction in which a gun is laid is commonly expressed as an azimuth. The north-south line may be true north, magnetic north, or grid north.

azimuth adjustment slide rule, circular slide rule by which a known angular correction for fire at one elevation can be changed to the proper correction for any other elevation. An azimuth adjustment slide rule is used to find corrections for high-angle guns, such as the mortar or howitzer.

azimuth circle, instrument for measuring azimuths. It is a graduated circle on a sight, gun carriage, searchlight, etc.

azimuth deviation, angular difference between the lines from the gun to the target and from the gun to the point where a projectile strikes.

azimuth difference, apparent difference in the position of an object viewed from two different points, especially from a gun position and a directing point. Also called **parallax.**

azimuth display board, blackboard or other board on which azimuth firing data are marked up for the information of a gun crew.

azimuth indicator, electrical instrument on some guns that shows the azimuth or deflection to be used. An azimuth indicator is part of a remote control system.

azimuth instrument, telescopic instrument used for measuring horizontal angles, usually azimuths.

azimuth micrometer, instrument for measuring azimuths with which very exact readings are made.

azimuth of attack, direction of attack expressed as an azimuth.

azimuth scale, graduated angle-measuring device on instruments, gun carriages, etc., that indicates azimuth.

azimuth tracking telescope, telescope with which the course or direction of a moving target is tracked. It is a part of a **director,** a combined observing and computing instrument, that calculates firing data for the future position of the target.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

bachelor officers' quarters. *Abbrev:* BOQ

back azimuth, angular expression of the opposite direction from a given azimuth along a given line. When the azimuth is known, the back azimuth is calculated by adding or subtracting 180 degrees or 3200 mils to or from the azimuth. For example, if the azimuth from the observer to the target is 85 degrees, the back azimuth, which is equal to the azimuth from the target to the observer, is 265 degrees.

back-azimuth method, method of locating an observer's position on a map or chart with a very accurate angle-measuring instrument. It is done by measuring the azimuth of three visible points that are located on the map or chart, and drawing through each point a line or ray with its calculated back azimuth. The point where the lines or rays intersect is the location of the observer's position. The back-azimuth method is one kind of **resection.**

back pack parachute, parachute attached to a harness so that it can be worn across the wearer's upper back, thus permitting greater freedom of movement.

back plate, plate at the rear of the breech mechanism of certain automatic guns.

backsight, sighting in a backward direction or toward a former station.

back step, single step 15 inches straight to the rear of a given standing position. The back step, like the side step, is used for short distances only and is never executed at double time.

badge, medal, ribbon, or other device worn on the uniform to show that the wearer has been awarded a decoration or other honor, or to show his organization, rank, or, in some cases, the type of duty he is performing.

baffle, wall or screen that controls the flow of air, water, or gas, by hindering its movement or changing its course. Baffles are used extensively in motor mufflers, gun muzzle brakes, and air-cooled motors.

baffle grease trap, container that is divided into an inlet and outlet chamber by a baffle or screen by which grease and debris are separated from liquid waste matter.

bag, baggage.

baggage. *Abbrev:* bag

baggage train, group of motor trucks or other conveyances carrying the equipment of military units.

bakery. *Abbrev:* bkry

balance, steadiness; steady condition or position. The balance of a rifle is the point at which the weight is evenly divided lengthwise, or its center of gravity. The balance of an aircraft is a condition leading to steady, straight, horizontal flight.

balk, timber put lengthwise in a trestle or floating bridge.

ball ammunition, cartridges containing solid bullets. Ball ammunition is general purpose small-arms ammunition.

ballast, 1. heavy material carried in a ship to steady it.
2. weight carried in a balloon or dirigible to control its buoyancy.
3. crushed gravel or rock used in making the bed for a railroad track or a road.

ball cartridge, projectile that consists of a cartridge case, a primer, powder, and a solid bullet. Ball cartridges are general purpose small-arms ammunition for standard service.

ballistic, having to do with the motion or throwing of projectiles; as, ballistic curve, ballistic wind.

ballistic area, space lying between the centers of impact of two groups of shots, one consisting entirely of shots over the target, the other entirely of shots short of the target.

ballistic coefficient, number that represents the power of a projectile to overcome air resistance and keep up its speed during flight. The coefficient is calculated from a formula that makes allowances for all factors that affect the flight of the projectile, such as its shape, weight, diameter, density of air, direction of the wind, and temperature.

ballistic correction, adjustment in firing data that is based on conditions affecting the flight of a projectile. It allows for such factors as wind, temperature, etc. It does not include adjustment based on observation of fire.

ballistic curve, actual path or trajectory of a bullet or shell as influenced by wind, etc.

ballistic density, assumed constant air density that would have the same total effect on a projectile during its flight as the varying densities actually encountered.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

ballistic director, combined observing and predicting instrument that computes firing data for the future position of a moving target. A ballistic director makes corrections for actual conditions of wind, atmospheric density, temperature, muzzle velocity, etc.

ballistic efficiency, ability of a projectile to overcome the resistance of the air. Ballistic efficiency depends chiefly on the weight, diameter, and shape of the projectile.

ballistics, science or study of the motion of projectiles, such as bullets, shells, bombs, etc. **Interior ballistics** is the study of the motion of projectiles within the bore of a gun, to determine the effect of weight, dimensions, rifling, etc. **Exterior ballistics** is the study of the motion of projectiles after they leave the muzzle of a gun, to determine the effects of wind, air density, etc.

ballistic table, list of the standard conditions that affect the flight of a projectile. Ballistic tables show figures for such factors as range, time of flight, and muzzle velocity for a given projectile.

ballistic wave, disturbance or wave caused by the compression of the air ahead of a projectile in flight; bow wave; shell wave.

ballistic wind, assumed constant wind that would have the same total effect on a projectile traveling from the gun to the target as the varying winds actually encountered.

ballistite, smokeless powder used as a propelling charge in small-arms and mortar ammunition. Ballistite is made of nitrocellulose and nitroglycerin.

ballonet, air or gas compartment in a balloon used to control its buoyancy and to maintain its shape under varying pressures, used extensively in dirigibles.

ballonet balloon, balloon designed so that the shape of the outer envelope will remain the same. It contains one or more sections consisting of a gas chamber and an air chamber separated by a fabric diaphragm. As the gas expands, it exerts a downward pressure on the diaphragm and forces air out of the air chamber. As the gas contracts, the reverse is true; and the air chamber is then filled with air through an air hole or scoop.

balloon, aircraft consisting of a bag filled with a gas that is lighter than air. A balloon floats in the air and may or may not have means of propelling itself. Balloons are classified according to their use as observation, barrage, meteorological, etc., and according to construction as ballonet, rigid, semirigid, nonrigid, etc. *Abbrev:* bln

balloon barrage, protective screen of balloons that are moored to the ground and kept at given heights to prevent or hinder operations by enemy aircraft at low levels over a given point or area. Steel cables or nets often hang from the balloons to make it dangerous for aircraft to fly beneath them. Also called **barrage.**

Balloon Barrage Training Center. *Abbrev:* BBTC

balloon bed, space on the ground where a balloon is moored, deflated, inflated, or inspected, and from which it is flown.

balloon observation, observation and direction of artillery fire from a balloon moored to the ground.

balloon observer, soldier who observes and directs artillery fire from his place in a balloon that is moored to the ground.

balloon pilot, 1. classification or rating given to a member of the Army Air Forces who is qualified to pilot a balloon.

2. person who has this rating.

balloon site, area on the ground where a balloon is moored. A balloon site includes the place where it is fastened down, the machinery for winding and unwinding the cable attached to the balloon, the space where it is inflated, deflated, or inspected, the place from which it is flown, and the area over which the balloon is maneuvered.

ball turret, gun turret, shaped like a ball, on the lower or bottom part of a bomber. A ball turret is power-driven, and can swing its guns to deliver fire in any direction.

band, 1. two or more lines of wire entanglements or other obstacles, arranged one behind the other. Each line of obstacles is called a **belt.**

2. path of fire, usually from machine guns.

3. particular range of wave lengths in radio broadcasting.

band of fire, fire, usually from one or more automatic guns, that gives a cone of dispersion so dense that a man trying

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

to cross the line of fire would probably be hit. It is grazing fire, or at least part of it is grazing fire. A band of fire may be used as a **final protective line.**

bandoleer, cloth belt that is divided into pockets for holding cartridges or clips of cartridges for small arms. A shoulder strap is attached to it so that it can be carried easily over the shoulder and across the breast.

B&Q, barracks and quarters.

Bangalore torpedo, metal tube or pipe that is packed with a high explosive charge. A Bangalore torpedo is chiefly used to clear a path through barbed wire or mine fields.

bank, position of an aircraft when it is tilted to one side in flight.

bank and turn indicator, instrument on an aircraft that shows the rate of turn, the direction of the turn, and the amount of bank or tilt. Also called **turn and bank indicator.**

bank, angle of. See **angle of bank.**

bank indicator, instrument on an aircraft that shows the amount of bank or tilt.

bar, 1. small strip of gold or silver worn on the shoulder of a uniform by certain officers to indicate rank. A captain wears a double silver bar; a first lieutenant a single silver bar; and a second lieutenant a single gold bar.

2. small metal strip that hangs from a medal worn on the uniform. Such bars are awarded for special skills with weapons.

3. colored ribbon worn on the left breast to indicate bravery, service, good conduct, merit, campaigns, etc., or to represent a medal or decoration.

4. netting used for protection against mosquitoes.

5. long narrow piece of wood or metal, such as a towing bar.

BAR, Browning automatic rifle.

barbed-wire entanglement, obstacle or barrier of barbed wire, put up to prevent or hinder an enemy from entering an area.

barbette, a mound of earth, a platform, a support, or a carriage upon which guns are mounted to fire over a wall or parapet, not through a port or opening.

bar bln, barrage balloon.

Bar Bln Bn, barrage balloon battalion.

bare boat charter, agreement made between the Government and the owner of a vessel that provides that the Government take over and operate the vessel, furnish all supplies and provisions, provide officers and crew, and assume responsibility for upkeep and repair. A bare boat charter differs from a **time charter,** in which the vessel is maintained and operated by the owner, who also provides the personnel and equipment needed.

barge, large, flat-bottomed boat used to transport men, equipment, or supplies in shallow water.

barograph, instrument that automatically records changes in air pressure.

barometer, instrument for measuring air pressure. A barometer is used in determining the height above sea level and in predicting probable changes in the weather.

barrack bag. See **barracks bag.**

barracks, building or group of buildings used as living quarters for soldiers. *Abbrev:* bks

barracks and quarters. *Abbrev:* B&Q

barracks bag, canvas or cloth sack for holding clothing and equipment of military personnel.

barrage, 1. concentrated artillery or machine-gun fire used to close off part of the front from enemy assault, to isolate part of the enemy position and prevent its being reinforced, or to protect an infantry advance by a curtain of fire moving in front of it. In this meaning, also called **barrage fire.**

2. protective screen of balloons that are moored to the ground and kept at given heights to prevent or hinder operations by enemy aircraft at low levels. Steel cables or nets often hang from the balloons to make it dangerous for aircraft to fly beneath them. In this meaning, also called **balloon barrage.**

barrage balloon, balloon that is part of a balloon barrage. A barrage balloon often has steel cables or nets hanging from it to make it dangerous for enemy aircraft to fly beneath it. *Abbrev:* bar bln

barrage balloon battalion. *Abbrev:* Bar Bln Bn

barrage chart, chart that shows in diagram form the plan of an artillery barrage. A barrage chart is used by those directing the guns or batteries of a unit.

barrage fire, concentrated artillery or machine-gun fire used to close off part

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

of the front from enemy assault, to isolate part of the enemy position and prevent its being reinforced, or to protect an infantry advance by a curtain of fire moving in front of it. Also called **barrage.**

barrel, metal tube of a gun, from which the projectile is fired. Most firearms have spiral grooves cut into the inner surface of the tube to give a spin to the projectile. In built-up guns, the inner part of the barrel is called the tube.

barrel assembly, gun barrel together with the other parts necessary to attach it to the rest of the gun.

barrel erosion, wearing away of the bore of a gun, as a result of friction from the rotating bands of projectiles and the chemical action of gases from powder. Because of the high rate of fire on machine guns, barrel erosion, after several thousand rounds have been fired, results in an appreciable loss of muzzle velocity.

barrel extension, metal projection fixed to the rear of the barrel in certain automatic guns. The barrel extension extends backward and holds the breech locked against the gas pressure in the chamber when the gun is fired.

barrel reflector, device used for inspecting the bore and chamber of a gun or rifle barrel. A barrel reflector consists of a mirror mounted in a frame and a tube that is inserted in the chamber and gives a view of the rifle bore.

barrel roll, maneuver of an aircraft in which the aircraft is rolled wing over wing while the direction of flight is maintained.

barricade, 1. obstacle or group of obstacles placed across a road, street, or path to prevent or hinder the advance of enemy troops or vehicles.
2. block a road, street, or path with obstacles.

barrier, obstacle or group of obstacles that block entrance into an area.

barrier light, searchlight used in a seacoast defense system to throw a fixed beam to detect the passage of vessels through a harbor mouth or channel. It is often used to shut off a water area for night firing practice.

barrier line, traffic control boundary beyond which vehicles may not pass until other traffic with priority has gone through.

barrier tactics, tactics based on the use of barriers that are defended by artillery or machine-gun fire to prevent or hinder the advance of the enemy in an area.

bar sight, rear sight of a firearm, consisting of a movable bar, usually with an open notch.

base, 1. foundation or part upon which an object or instrument rests, such as a gun base.
2. unit or organization in a tactical operation around which a movement or maneuver is planned and performed. In this meaning, usually called **base unit.**
3. station or installation from which a military force operates and from which supplies are obtained.
4. rear portion of a projectile.
5. line used in mapping, surveying, or fire control as a reference from which distances and angles are measured.

base airdrome, airdrome in the communications zone of a theater of operations. It is similar to a permanent peacetime airport except that its buildings are of a more temporary nature.

base altitude method, method of airplane bombing attack in which the leading airplane or echelon of airplanes drops its bombs from a given height, called the base altitude, and the following planes drop theirs from higher altitudes.

base and increment charge, propelling charge of powder made up into a principal or base charge and a series of smaller charges that can be added to or taken from it, to make adjustments for differences of range.

base angle, angle between the line joining a gun and its first or principal target and the line joining the gun and a visible reference point, from which angles to targets that cannot be seen at the gun are measured. The gun is first pointed at the reference point (initial aiming point) and its dials are set at zero. The gun is then pointed at its primary target; the angle through which the gun has been turned is called the base angle.

base command, area organized under one commander of military operations to maintain a military base or group of bases. A base command is usually smaller than a theater of operations, and it is established for the administration of all military operations connected with the base or bases operating within it.

Digitized by Google
Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

base cover, metal disk that covers the base of a projectile and prevents the hot gases of the propelling charge from coming in contact with the explosive filler through joints or any possible flaw in the base of the shell. Projectiles containing a high explosive filler are provided with a base cover.

base deflection, angle through which a gun must be shifted from an initial line of known direction, in order to point at an accurately located point of reference known as the base point. Base deflection is marked upon the ground as soon as adjustment is completed upon the base point, or in case the base point is the initial target, as soon as fire for effect on the target is completed, so as not to interfere with the fire.

base depot, supply point in the rear part of a communications zone in a theater of operations, behind the advance and intermediate depots.

base depot company. *Abbrev:* BD Co

base detonating fuze, fuze located in the base of a projectile. A **base detonating fuze** gives a projectile time to pass through armor or a protecting wall before it sets off the bursting charge, in contrast with a **point detonating fuze** which is set off when the projectile strikes. Normally projectiles equipped with base detonating fuzes are received properly fuzed for firing.

base element. See **base unit.**

base end station, observing post for tracking a moving target with an observing instrument. A base end station is located at either end of the base line on which the observation stations of an artillery gun or battery are placed.

base hospital, general hospital located in the rear of a communications zone.

base line, 1. line of known length and direction between two points whose locations are known. A base line is used in fire control, mapping, and surveying. 2. line that passes through the gun and a reference point called the base point.

base of fire, one or more units that give supporting fire to an attacking unit. A base of fire covers and protects the advance of other units with its fire, and serves as the base around which attack operations are carried out.

base of operations, area from which a military force begins its offensive operations, to which it falls back in case of reverse, and in which supply depots are organized. The base of operations is in the communications zone of a theater of operations.

base of trajectory, straight horizontal line from the center of the muzzle of a gun to the point in the downward curve of the path of the projectile that is level with the muzzle.

base pay, authorized rate of pay for a given grade or rank in the Army, without increases for allowances or length of service.

base piece, gun in a battery for which the initial firing data are calculated, and with reference to which the firing data for the other guns are computed; directing gun.

base plate, 1. plate or support used to distribute the weight of a heavy structure or apparatus so as to prevent sinking or collapse under direct thrust. 2. metal plate with a socket into which the base of the barrel of a mortar is seated. The base plate is set in a firm position on the ground and takes up and distributes the shock of the recoil of the mortar.

base point, well-defined point in the target area used as a point of reference from which range and direction adjustments of artillery fire are made. The location of the base point relative to the weapons is accurately known. *Abbrev:* BP

base post office, postal station set up in the communications zone or at an overseas port. At a base post office mail is separated and routed in bulk for troops in a certain area. *Abbrev:* BPO

base repair, repair work done at a station by maintenance men specially trained and equipped to make repairs which cannot be done by line maintenance crews and which do not require major operations. Base repair is done especially in the Army Air Forces.

base reserves, supplies stored in depots as a general reserve within a theater of operations.

base ring, circular metal track in the concrete platform of a fixed cannon. A base ring is used to support the cannon and to enable it to be fired in any direction.

base section, area in the rear part of the communications zone in a theater of operations.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

base services, maintenance of personnel and materiel at a military base, especially an air base, from which tactical units operate.

base spray, fragments of a bursting shell that are thrown to the rear in the line of flight in contrast with **nose spray,** which are fragments of a bursting shell that are thrown to the front, and **side spray,** which are fragments of a bursting shell that are thrown to the side.

base stake, black and white marker set out by a gunner to mark the line from gun to base point or from gun to initial aiming point. The base stake marks the direction of the primary target; aiming stakes, each painted preferably with a single color, mark the direction of the other targets.

base unit, unit or organization in a tactical operation around which a movement or maneuver is planned and performed; base; base element.

basic, enlisted man with the minimum essentials of military training who does tasks which require no experience or specialized training; basic private. *Abbrev:* bsc

basic auxiliary, member of the former Women's Army Auxiliary Corps (WAAC) who had a rank equivalent to that of private.

basic communication, original letter, report, or other document. Added material, such as indorsements and inclosures, is not part of a basic communication.

basic data, essential facts needed to place fire on a target. The location of the target relative to the battery must be known in terms of direction, or deflection; distance, or range; and difference in altitude, or site. All of these facts are basic data.

Basic Field Manual. *Abbrev:* BFM

basic load, 1. prescribed allowance of ammunition, supplies, and equipment carried by a unit.
2. load on a structural member or part of an aircraft in steady flight.

basic private. See **basic.**

basic records, principal or fundamental records of a military unit. The morning report, the duty roster, etc., are basic records.

basic report, original concise summary of information contained in an administrative report. Accompanying material, such as exhibits or documents that have been added as evidence, is not part of a basic report.

basic tactical unit, fundamental unit capable of carrying out an independent tactical mission in any branch of the Army, such as a rifle battalion in Infantry, a battery in Artillery, and a flight in the Army Air Forces.

basic training, elementary training in military techniques and tactics. Basic training includes general subjects in addition to elementary training in the particular arm or service to which the individual is assigned.

basis of issue, schedule of the amount and type of articles of equipment to be issued to an individual or military unit.

basket, 1. structure beneath a balloon for carrying passengers or ballast.
2. structure within a tank turret that carries the two men who operate the turret. The basket in a tank turret rotates as the turret rotates.

battalion, tactical unit made up of a headquarters and two or more companies, batteries, or similar organizations. It may be part of a regiment, but separate battalions exist that are administrative as well as tactical units. *Abbrev:* bn

battalion adjutant. *Abbrev:* Bn S-1

battalion aid station, emergency medical station set up close to the front by battalion medical personnel. Here the wounded are given emergency treatment and returned to duty or evacuated to the rear.

battalion beachhead. *Abbrev:* BBH

battalion combat train, unit, organically part of a battalion, that furnishes a movable reserve of ammunition and a means of transporting it to batteries or companies. *Abbrev:* Bn C Tn

battalion intelligence officer. *Abbrev:* Bn S-2

battalion landing team. *Abbrev:* BLT

battalion plans and training officer. *Abbrev:* Bn S-3

battalion supply officer. *Abbrev:* Bn S-4

battalion train, vehicles and personnel that provide a battalion with facilities for supply, maintenance, and evacuation. Battalion trains comprise the battalion section of the regimental transportation platoon and the battalion section of the regimental medical detachment.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

battery, 1. tactical and administrative artillery unit corresponding to a company or similar unit in other branches of the Army.
2. group of guns or other weapons, such as mortars, machine guns, artillery pieces, or searchlights, set up under one tactical commander in a certain area.
3. A gun **in battery** is a gun in firing position. A gun **from battery** is a gun not in firing position. *Abbrev:* btry

battery chart, chart that shows the firing data for each gun in a battery. A battery chart registers target locations, elevation and direction data, fire orders, etc.

battery commander. *Abbrev:* BC

battery commander's telescope, telescope that has two lenses and rests on a mount and tripod, used for observing fire and for measuring horizontal and vertical angles in calculating firing data; BC telescope.

battery emplacement book, record book or log where all firing data, measurements, and similar information concerning the guns or battery are regularly recorded.

battery executive, assistant to the battery commander. He is the officer in command of the firing battery; in the Coast Artillery Corps, he is in command of the firing section.

battery front, lateral distance between the flank guns of a battery.

battery manning table, list of the names, posts, and duties of the personnel of an artillery battery.

battery-target line, line joining the base piece of a battery and the target. Corrections and adjustments for all the guns in the battery are calculated from the battery-target line.

battery-target method, method of aerial spotting of artillery fire in which deviations are reported as over or short, or right or left of the target, with reference to the battery-target line.

battle casualty, 1. soldier who is killed, injured, missing in action, or captured as a result of enemy action.
2. injury or wound received as a result of enemy action.

battle casualty report, report to The Adjutant General listing by name and serial number all men killed, wounded, missing in action, or captured as a result of enemy action; casualty report.

battle chart, chart used in coast artillery command stations to show the water area covered by their respective guns, with adjoining land, gun locations, observing stations, etc.

battle clasp, small metal bar attached to the ribbon of a medal. It is awarded as a decoration for participation in certain officially recognized engagements of a campaign or war. The bar bears the name of the campaign for which it was awarded.

battle cruiser, ship similar to a battleship but faster and less heavily armored.

battle honor or battle honors, colored streamer flown from the staff of the flag, color, guidon, or standard of a unit, or a silver band fastened around the staff of the guidon of a unit. A battle honor is awarded or authorized by the War Department, or by foreign governments, as a decoration for meritorious service by a unit in combat, and shows the battles or campaigns in which it was earned.

battle injury, wound received as a direct result of enemy action. Accidental wounds, though received in battle, are not regarded as battle injuries.

battle map, large-scale map, normally obtained by photographic survey, showing terrain features and the location of tactical units. A battle map is usually on a scale of 1:20,000.

battle position, position on which the main effort of the defense is concentrated. A battle position is made up of a system of defensive sectors that support one another.

battle reconnaissance, continual observation, made under combat conditions, of the terrain, disposition of the enemy, etc. It is made during or immediately before battle, when in close contact with the enemy. *Abbrev:* b rcn

battle reserves, supplies gathered in the neighborhood of a battlefield, in addition to the reserves of the unit and of the individual soldiers.

battle service practice, practice in which two or more gun units work under a central control. It is held for the purpose of checking the efficiency of the control unit as well as of the individual guns.

battleship, largest and most powerful type of warship. A battleship is very heavily armored and its main gun batteries are of more than 8-inch caliber.

Digitized by Google
Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

battle sight, rear sight on a rifle with a large aperture or notch set for a convenient range. A battle sight is used for emergency fire at close range when there is no time or need for accurate adjustment.

battle star. See **bronze star.**

bay, 1. compartment in an aircraft, such as an engine bay or bomb bay.
2. section of a floating bridge extending from the center of one ponton to the center of the next.

bayonet, blade attached to the muzzle end of a rifle. It may be detached and used as a separate hand weapon.

bayonet scabbard, carrying case for a bayonet, attached to a soldier's belt by two hooks.

BBC, brombenzylcyanide.

BBH, battalion beachhead.

BBTC, Balloon Barrage Training Center.

BC, battery commander.

bcl, bicycle.

BC telescope. See **battery commander's telescope.**

bd, boundary.

BD Co, base depot company.

beach defense, part of a coastal defensive position located at or near the water's edge, for defense against landing attacks.

beachhead, position on a hostile shore established by an advance force to make possible the landing of troops and supplies.

beaching gear, detachable, wheeled undercarriage that can be attached to the hull of a seaplane or flying boat to allow handling ashore.

beach party, men detailed to assist in the landing of troops and supplies.

beacon, marker, signal light, or radio station that guides aircraft, ships, etc.

bead sight, small metal knob used as the front sight on a gun.

bearing, expression of the horizontal direction of a point from an observer in terms of an angle, measured in degrees, from a line extending north and south through the observing point. The north-south line may be either true or magnetic north. Since the angle is measured east or west either from north or south, whichever gives the smaller angle, a bearing is never greater than 90 degrees. In modern military practices, expression of direction in terms of azimuth is preferred to a bearing.

bearing plate, aircraft instrument by which it is possible to estimate ground speed and drift. It is used in calculating bearings on distant points.

beaten zone, area on the ground that is hit by the shots fired from a gun or battery. Because of gun vibration, differences in separate shells, changes in wind, etc., the shots fired in a series from a gun follow slightly different paths and strike at different points, covering a considerable area.

Beaufort scale, internationally used scale of wind velocities, ranging from 0 for "calm" to 12 for "hurricane."

bedding roll, canvas or other cloth sheet in which bedding and clothing are rolled and carried.

belt, 1. cloth strip with loops, or a series of metal links with grips, for holding cartridges which are fed into an automatic gun.
2. band of leather or webbing, worn around the waist and used as a support for weapons, ammunition, etc.
3. strip of terrain, usually parallel to the front.
4. line of obstacles used for defense. A line of wire entanglement is a belt. Two or more belts form a **band.**

belt-fed, supplied with cartridges from a feed belt for automatic weapons.

belt-filling machine. See **belt-loading machine.**

belt-loading, arranging ammunition for an automatic, belt-fed gun in an ammunition belt.

belt-loading machine, machine that arranges ammunition in an ammunition belt for an automatic belt-fed gun; belt-filling machine.

belt road. See **lateral road.**

bench mark, fixed point on the ground that is marked and used as a reference point in surveying. The exact height above sea level of a bench mark must be known. *Abbrev:* BM

bends. See **aeroembolism.**

beneficiary, person who is entitled to a payment, insurance, or death benefit if a soldier dies.

berm, shelf near the top of a trench or other dugout shelter. A berm prevents caving banks or sides from falling into the trench or shelter and provides a support for beams.

Digitized by Google
Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

Bessel method, method of locating an observer's position on a map or chart by sighting through points on the map that represent visible terrain features; Italian method. The map is oriented so that the relative positions of the points on the map and those of the terrain features correspond. The observer's position is the point of intersection of the lines joining each point on the map with its corresponding terrain feature.

BFM, Basic Field Manual.

bglr, bugler.

BHQ, brigade headquarters.

BI, branch immaterial.

bicycle. *Abbrev:* bcl

bilateral observation, observation of fire from two observation stations.

bilateral spotting, system for determining deviations from impacts from the target by the use of two instruments located at a distance from each other. The angular deviation of the impact from the target as seen from each station is read by an observer.

billet, 1. shelter for troops that consists of private or nonmilitary public buildings.
2. quarter troops in private or nonmilitary public buildings.

billeting detail, officer and men assigned to make arrangements for quartering troops in private buildings or shelters in the field.

billeting officer, officer who directs and supervises the quartering of military personnel at a post or in the field.

bill of lading, contract between the Government and a public carrier for the transportation of supplies, baggage, property, etc. *Abbrev:* B/L

binaural balance, position in which sounds are heard or registered at the same instant with equal loudness. The position of the horns of a sound-locator system, or the position of the head of the person listening, faced toward the point of origin of a sound, gives binaural balance. **Binaural balance,** that is, hearing a sound at the same time with both ears, is arrived at by turning the head so that the **phase difference** is reduced to zero.

binaural trainer. See **binaural training instrument.**

binaural training instrument, sound instrument used to train and test listeners for the operation of sound-locator devices; binaural trainer. A binaural training instrument consists of a phonograph device that plays records of sounds made by aircraft in flight, and sends the sounds through a set of earphones to the listener. The hearing ability of the listener in each ear is determined and trained in this way.

binoculars, field glasses having two telescopes, one for each eye. Binoculars may have scales for measuring angles and distances and may be mounted or unmounted.

biplane, airplane with two sets of wings placed one above the other.

bipod, two-legged support. A Browning automatic rifle is often equipped with a bipod to support the muzzle.

biting angle, smallest angle of impact at which a projectile will penetrate or pierce armor.

biv, bivouac.

bivouac, 1. area in the field where troops rest or assemble. A bivouac may have no overhead cover, or only natural cover, shelter tents, or shelter made from anything available.
2. rest or assemble in such an area.
Abbrev: biv

bkry, bakery.

bks, barracks.

BL, bomb line.

B/L, bill of lading.

blacking out, putting out all lights that can be seen from the air. Blacking out is used as a passive defense against hostile aircraft.

blackout, passive defense against aircraft that consists of screening or extinguishing all lights that can be seen from the air.

blackout lamp. See **blackout light.**

blackout light, lamp put on vehicles for use during blackouts; blackout lamp. It is used because it can be seen from the air only at very close range.

black powder, mixture of powdered potassium nitrate or sodium nitrate, charcoal, and sulfur; gunpowder. Black powder is a low explosive used in igniters, primers, fuzes, and blank-fire charges.

blacksmith. *Abbrev:* blksm

blade angle, acute angle between the chord of a cross section of a propeller blade and a plane perpendicular to the axis of rotation of the entire propeller. Also called **angle of pitch.**

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

blank ammunition, ammunition containing powder but no projectile. Blank ammunition is used in training, in signaling, and in firing salutes.

blanket, 1. layer of smoke, clouds, or fog covering troops or operations.
2. lay a protective screen of smoke over, or in front of, friendly troops; blind enemy troops with a cover of smoke.
3. prevent a sound locator from discovering bombers by flying a pursuit formation directly over it and drowning out the sound of the bombers.

blanket door. See **curtain door.**

blanketing smoke, chemical screen laid on, or in front of, the firing lines of the enemy. Blanketing smoke is used to cut down the enemy's vision and destroy the accuracy and effect of his small-arms fire. It is also used as a screen between enemy and friendly forces to prevent enemy observation.

blanket roll, folded and rolled blanket wrapped in the shelter half and usually containing poles and pins, undershirt, drawers, and socks. The blanket roll is usually carried in the pack.

blank file, position in a drill formation that has not been filled.

blank fire powder. See **E. C. smokeless powder.**

blast, sudden air pressure created by the discharge of a gun or the explosion of a charge.

blast area, scorched area of ground in front of, and around, the muzzle of a gun, caused by repeated blasts.

blast effect, destruction or damage to surface structures, etc., that is caused by the force of the explosion of a projectile or charge on, or slightly above, the surface of the ground. Blast effect may be contrasted with the **mining effect** of a projectile or charge, which goes off beneath the surface.

blasting cap, thin case inclosing a sensitive explosive such as mercury fulminate, used to set off another explosive charge. The explosive in the blasting cap is fired either by a burning fuze or by electricity.

blasting fuze, time fuze that sets off an explosive charge. A blasting fuze is used especially in demolishing stone, brick, mortar, and concrete structures. It is often a length of inflammable cord that burns at a fixed rate.

blasting machine. See **exploder.**

blast mark, worn area of the ground in front of a gun, caused by the force of the blast of firing. Unconcealed, it may give away the position of the gun.

bleach. See **bleaching powder.**

bleaching powder, chemical agent that has a strong oxidizing action on many organic chemicals. Bleaching powder is used for the removal of coloring matter or stains, as a disinfectant, and as a decontaminating agent to destroy certain chemical warfare gases. Bleaching powder is also known as bleach, calcium bleach, chloride of lime, or chlorinated lime.

bleed, adjust hydraulic brakes or recoil mechanisms by removing part of the fluid in order to get rid of air pockets.

blend, combine colors in camouflage so that a dividing line between them cannot be clearly seen.

blimp, small dirigible balloon without a rigid frame.

blind, smoke or artificial fog laid down to screen the movement of troops or ships.

blind flying. See **instrument flying.**

blinker, signal light that flashes dots and dashes according to code to spell out a message; blinker light.

blinker light. See **blinker.**

blister, 1. bulge on a ship below the water line to protect it from torpedoes.
2. bulge on the fuselage of an aircraft for observation and firing.

blister agent. See **vesicant.**

blister gas, poison gas that burns or blisters the skin or internal tissues of the body. Mustard gas and lewisite are the common blister gases.

blitzkrieg, rapid and well-timed offensive based on a coordinated advance of aircraft, armored units, and motorized troops, with the purpose of crushing all enemy resistance quickly.

blksm, blacksmith.

bln, balloon.

block, 1. group of explosive units fastened together to go off at once.
2. obstacle that prevents or hinders the advance of enemy troops.
3. hinder the movement of ground troops by placing obstacles across the routes of advance.
4. interfere with enemy radio broadcasts by transmitting on the same frequency.

blockade, 1. placement of armed forces so as to shut off an enemy from trade

Digitized by Google
Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

or communication with other countries.
2. armed force that maintains a blockade.
3. shut off an enemy from trade or communication with other countries.

block control, method used to prevent traffic from interfering with the movement of troops or supplies; block system. Traffic patrols of military police, etc., are sent ahead of the convoy of troops or supplies to stop other traffic and clear the way.

blockhouse, fortified structure that has ports or loopholes through which gunfire is delivered. Blockhouses are built to give protection against bombs, artillery, and small-arms fire.

block system. See **block control.**

blouse. See **service coat.**

blowback, 1. the escape under pressure to the rear of a gun of gases formed when a projectile is discharged from the gun. Blowback is usually the result of a faulty primer or of a broken cartridge. In some automatic guns, blowback is a necessary part of the action in firing the gun.
2. faulty primer or broken cartridge that causes a blowback.

blown primer, cartridge defect that causes the primer to be blown completely out of the pocket of the cartridge case when the cartridge is fired.

Blr & Sm Sh Co, boiler and smith shop company.

BLT, battalion landing team.

blue discharge. See **discharge without honor.**

BM, benchmark.

bmbdr, bombardier.

bmr, bomber.

bn, battalion.

Bn C Tn, battalion combat train.

Bn S-1, battalion adjutant.

Bn S-2, battalion intelligence officer.

Bn S-3, battalion plans and training officer.

Bn S-4, battalion supply officer.

board, committee of officers appointed to act as a fact-finding agency or as an advisory body to a commander. There are advisory committees set up to make recommendations for many branches of the Army, for example, the Infantry Board, Cavalry Board, Coast Artillery Board, etc.

board of review, committee of officers appointed to pass on the correctness of the proceedings of a judicial or other agency; committee of officers which passes on certain promotions and similar matters.

board of survey, committee of officers appointed to investigate the circumstances of the loss of, damage to, or destruction of, property, and to fix the responsibility for the loss or damage.

boat. *Abbrev:* bt

boatswain (BO sun), petty or warrant officer on a ship who directs the work of the crew and has charge of the rigging, anchors, etc.

boat-tail, rear end of a projectile that is tapered or cone-shaped, and not cylindrical, as in a projectile having a **square base.** A boat-tail gives a projectile greater range and accuracy.

bobbing target, practice target that is fully exposed to the firer for the short time that he is given to fire on the target. A bobbing target is pulled down or turned so that only its edge faces the firer during the time that the target is not fully exposed.

body, 1. group or unit of troops.
2. fuselage of an airplane.
3. part of a fuze that houses the working parts.
4. cylindrical part of a projectile between the rotating band and the ridge where the nose taper begins.

bogie, 1. truck or carriage consisting of an axle and two wheels, or two axles and four wheels. Bogies are used to support the weight of a heavy body, such as an artillery gun or railway car.
2. roller or wheel that rides on the track of a tractor or tank, and that takes up and distributes the weight of the vehicle along the track.

boiler and smith shop company. *Abbrev:* Blr & Sm Sh Co

bolo, heavy, single-edged knife similar to a machete, but usually shorter.

bolt, sliding mechanism that closes the breech in some types of small arms. It usually contains the extractor and the firing pin.

bolt mechanism, mechanical assembly in a bolt action gun that includes the moving parts which insert, fire, and extract a round of ammunition.

bomb, 1. container filled with an explosive charge or a chemical substance, usually dropped from aircraft. Some bombs contain both an explosive charge

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

and a chemical substance. Bombs are exploded by contact or a time mechanism or a combination of the two. Common explosive bombs are demolition bombs to destroy heavy materiel or buildings, and fragmentation bombs to destroy personnel. Common chemical bombs include incendiaries and gas and smoke bombs.

2. drop one or more bombs from an aircraft on a target.

bomb, bombardment.

bombardier, 1. member of the crew of a bombardment airplane who operates the bomb sight and the bomb release mechanism.

2. rating in the Army Air Forces given to the member of the crew of a bombardment airplane who does this. *Abbrev:* bmbdr

bombardment, attack made on a target by artillery fire or by bombs dropped from aircraft. *Abbrev:* bomb

bombardment airplane, combat airplane that is used for bombing missions; bomber.

bombardment aviation, class of military aviation organized to attack surface objectives with bombs. Bombardment aviation is classified as light, medium, and heavy.

bombardment photography, taking pictures from aircraft of the terrain at the time a bomb is released, or of the location of bomb bursts in relation to the target.

Bombardment School, special service school of the Army Air Forces that gives training in bombardment aviation. The Bombardment School trains men in the technique and tactics of bombardment aviation, and trains and qualifies candidates for commission as bombardiers in the Army Air Forces. It is under the supervision of the Commanding General, Army Air Forces.

bomb bay, compartment of a bombing plane in which bombs are carried and from which they are dropped.

bomb control. See **bomb release mechanism.**

bomb control mechanism. See **bomb release mechanism.**

bomb disposal officer, staff officer who directs and supervises the disposal of unexploded bombs, and who advises the commander on all matters connected with bomb disposal.

bomb disposal unit, detachment or group of soldiers who have been organized, trained, and equipped to dispose of unexploded bombs.

bomb door, door in the floor of the bomb bay of a bomber. The bomb door is opened to allow bombs to be dropped from the airplane.

bomber. See **bombardment airplane.** *Abbrev:* bmr

bomber command, tactical and administrative unit of the Army Air Forces that is concerned principally with bombing.

bomb hoist, mechanism for loading heavy bombs into an airplane.

bombing, dropping bombs from an airplane on enemy targets. Bombing is classified as area, pattern, or precision bombing according to the technique used in covering the target. Bombing is further classified as single shot, salvo, train, or volley bombing, according to the method by which the bombs are released from the airplane or formation of aircraft.

bomb line. *Abbrev:* BL

bomb load, quantity or weight of bombs carried by a bomber.

bombproof, 1. strong enough to be safe from bombs or shells.

2. safe shelter built to give protection from bombs, especially on a practice range.

bomb rack, device for carrying bombs in an aircraft. The bomb rack includes the mechanism that controls the release of the bombs. Also called **rack.**

bomb rack control. See **bomb release mechanism.**

bomb release line, imaginary line around a defended area over which a bomber should release its first bomb in order to have it strike the nearest edge of the defended area; initial bomb release line. Although a bomb release line can be calculated for glide or dive bombing, it is commonly used in connection with level flight bombing, in which the bomber approaches its target at constant speed, altitude, and direction.

bomb release mechanism, device in a bomber that is used to release the bombs from the bomb rack; bomb control; bomb control mechanism; bomb rack control. Except in single-place aircraft the bomb release mechanism is controlled by the bombardier.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

bomb release point, 1. the point in the air over a surface target where a bomber must release its bombs to have them strike the target.
2. any point in the air where a bomb is released from a bomber.

bomb-resistant, strong enough to prevent bombs of a certain size and weight from breaking through.

bomb safety line, line on the ground behind which friendly troops are safe from the bombing of their supporting airplanes. Friendly troops should not advance beyond the bomb safety line until their supporting airplanes have completed the bombing.

bomb service truck. *Abbrev:* BSTrk

bomb sight, instrument in an airplane that is used to find the point in the flight of the airplane where dropping a bomb will cause the bomb to fall exactly on the target. A bomb sight calculates the speed and the altitude of the airplane, the wind, and other variable factors, and allows for the effects of these to find the exact time to release the bomb so that it will hit the target.

bomb trailer, vehicle for carrying bombs, pulled singly or in a train.

booby mine, mine used as a booby trap.

booby trap, hidden bomb or mine with its firing mechanism placed so that it will be set off by an unsuspecting person through such means as lifting or moving an apparently harmless object. Booby traps are used to cause casualties among enemy personnel.

boom, floating barrier used to block entry to water channels, harbor mouths, etc. A boom is usually constructed of logs and steel cables.

boost, 1. bring about a more rapid explosion of the main charge of an explosive by using an additional charge to set it off.
2. supply a machine or engine with a stronger mixture of fuel than would be supplied by normal means.

booster, additional explosive between the priming charge and the main charge to explode the main charge more quickly; booster charge. Sometimes a booster is part of the fuze.

booster charge. See **booster.**

boot, leather sheath that holds and protects small arms. A boot is often carried on the side of a saddle, motorcycle, or armored vehicle.

boots and saddles, cavalry bugle call for mounted formation.

BOQ, bachelor officers' quarters.

bore, 1. the inside of a gun barrel from the breechblock to the muzzle. **Bore** is used both for the inside surface of the barrel or tube of a gun, with its rifling, and also for the cylindrical space inclosed by the barrel.
2. inside diameter of an engine cylinder.

bore brush, brush used for cleaning the rifling of a gun.

bore rest. See **clinometer rest.**

bore safe, classification of fuzes having an interruption in the explosive train that prevents a projectile from exploding until after it has cleared the muzzle of a gun; detonator-safe.

bore-safe fuze, safety fuze on a projectile that makes it impossible for the projectile to go off in the bore of a gun.

bore sight, device used to aline the axis of the bore of a gun with an aiming point. A bore sight consists of a part attached to the muzzle of the gun and a part attached to the breech of the gun. The soldier using it sights through the bore sight to aline the axis of the gun bore with an aiming point to which the gun sight is adjusted, so that the axis of the bore is alined with the axis of the gun sight.

boresight, sight through the bore of a gun, with or without bore sights. Boresighting is done in lining up the axis of the bore of a gun with the sights.

bound, 1. single movement, usually from cover to cover, made by troops, often under artillery fire or long-range small-arms fire. A forward move made by a series of bounds is called an **advance by bounds.**
2. distance covered in one movement by a unit which is advancing by bounds.
3. distance between artillery hits caused by making slight changes in the range.

boundary. *Abbrev:* bd

boundary light, light that marks off one of the limits of a zone or area. Boundary lights are especially used to mark the limits of landing fields.

bound barrel, barrel that fits so tightly in the receiver of a gun that it has no room to expand when it is heated by the firing of the gun.

bounding mine, type of antipersonnel mine, usually buried just below the surface of the ground. It has a small charge

Digitized by Google
Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

which throws the case up in the air; this explodes at a height of three or four feet, throwing shrapnel or fragments in all directions.

bourrelet (boor LAY), raised band or ring on the forward part of a projectile. This band holds the projectile centered in the bore of the gun, thus making it fit closely.

bow gun, gun mounted at the front of a ship or armored vehicle, especially a semifixed, forward-firing gun in tanks.

bow-on, facing the firer. A bow-on target is a target that presents its narrower dimension exactly toward the gun firing at it. When an enemy tank is headed exactly at the gun firing at it, the tank is a bow-on target.

bow wave. See **ballistic wave.**

box barrage, artillery fire that falls around, and incloses, an area. A box barrage is made by a series of standing barrages fired at the same time. It is usually used to prevent the escape or reinforcement of enemy troops.

box in, lay down a barrier of fire that incloses an enemy position to prevent the escape or reinforcement of enemy troops.

box magazine, box-like device that holds ammunition and feeds it into the receiver mechanism of certain types of automatic weapons.

BP, base point.

BPO, base post office.

bracket, 1. space between two shots or series of shots one of which is over the target and the other short of it, or one of which is to the right and the other to the left of the target.

2. deliver fire that places a bracket on the target.

bracket adjustment. See **bracketing method.**

bracket fire, fire delivered on a target in order to establish range limits over and short of the target or deflection limits to the right and left of the target. When the target has been inclosed by a bracket fire, the area containing the target can then be covered by fire for effect, or the bracket can be narrowed by further adjustment fire until a bracketing salvo is laid on the target.

bracketing adjustment chart, in range adjustment, a chart on which shots are recorded in consecutive series as over, short, or hit. By means of this chart, corrections for range are determined.

bracketing correction, adjustment correction placed on a gun or battery of guns so that there is an equal number of shots over the target and short of the target.

bracketing method, method of adjusting artillery fire in which the target is kept between two ranges or deflections, which are brought together until the fire is directly on the target; bracket adjustment. The **bracketing method** is used when only the direction of the deviation is known; the **magnitude method** is used when both the amount and direction of the deviation are known.

bracketing salvo, group of shots in which the number of shots going over the target equals the number falling short of it.

branch, 1. subdivision of any organization.

2. arm or service of the Army. The Infantry, Cavalry, Medical Department, and Signal Corps are branches of the Army

branch depot, place where supplies are stored for, and distributed to, a single arm or service, as contrasted with a **general depot,** which serves more than one branch of the Army.

branch immaterial, not assigned to any particular arm or service. The term is applied to commissioned officers and to replacement training centers not assigned to any particular arm or service. *Abbrev:* BI

brassard, band of cloth having varying colors or insignia on it, worn around the left sleeve as a sign that the wearer is assigned to certain special duties. Military police wear a brassard with MP in white letters.

b rcn, battle reconnaissance.

breach, 1. gap or opening forcibly made in a fortification or position.

2. create such a gap or opening.

breach of arrest, military offense committed by an officer or enlisted man under arrest when, without permission, he leaves the limits of the area to which he has been restricted.

break, reduce in rank.

break camp, pack all equipment and make ready to march, following a bivouac, a stay at a post, etc.

break ranks, fall out of ranks; leave ranks.

Digitized by Google
Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

break-through, getting all the way through and beyond a defensive system into the unorganized areas in the rear.

breastwork, field fortification that is dug deep enough, or put up high enough, to give protection to soldiers standing erect.

breech, rear part of the bore of a gun, especially the opening that permits the projectile to be inserted at the rear of the bore.

breechblock, movable steel block that closes the rear part of the barrel in a firearm.

breech bore sight, disk with a small opening at its center that fits snugly in the breech chamber of a gun. The breech bore sight is commonly used with a muzzle bore sight in boresighting a gun. A soldier sights along a line established by the two sights as the axis of the bore at an aiming point to which the gun sight has also been adjusted, so that the axis of the gun bore is alined with the axis of the sight.

breech mechanism, mechanism that opens and closes the breech of a gun and fires the charge.

brevet commission (bra VET), honorary commission in a higher grade given to officers as a reward for distinguished conduct. The honorary grade does not entitle the officer to higher pay or to greater command except when actually engaged in hostilities.

brevity code, relatively simple code used in radio communication, in which sentences and phrases are represented by code words or symbols. A brevity code provides some secrecy, but its main purpose is to save time in transmitting messages.

bridgehead, position on or near the bank of a river or defile that is established by advance troops of an attacking force to protect and cover the crossing of the main body over the river or defile.

bridge train. *Abbrev:* br tn

bridge train, heavy. *Abbrev:* br tn hv

bridge train, light. *Abbrev:* br tn l

brief, 1. short, accurate summary of the details of a flight mission, given to the crew of a combat airplane just before it takes off to carry out its mission.

2. short, accurate summary of legal charges against, or arguments in defense of, an accused man in a court-martial.

brig, brigade.

brigade, tactical unit smaller than a division and larger than a regiment. A brigade is usually commanded by a brigadier general, and usually consists of troops of a single branch, such as artillery, infantry, or cavalry. *Abbrev:* brig

brigade adjutant. *Abbrev:* Brig S-1

brigade headquarters. *Abbrev:* BHQ

brigade intelligence officer. *Abbrev:* Brig S-2

brigade plans and training officer. *Abbrev:* Brig S-3

brigade supply officer. *Abbrev:* Brig S-4

brigadier general, officer in the Army who ranks next above a colonel and next below a major general. A brigadier general is the lowest grade of general officer. He is usually in command of a brigade in the ground forces, or a wing in the air forces. See *Table of Comparative Grades* on p. 125. *Abbrev:* brig gen

brig gen, brigadier general.

Brig S-1, brigade adjutant.

Brig S-2, brigade intelligence officer.

Brig S-3, brigade plans and training officer.

Brig S-4, brigade supply officer.

brisance (bree ZAHNS), shattering power of high explosives.

broadside, 1. simultaneous firing of all guns on one side of a warship to produce a heavy concentration of fire on the target.

2. with the side turned to the firer. A broadside target is a target that presents its longest dimension to the firer. A ship or tank crossing the line of fire is a broadside target.

brombenzylcyanide (broam BEN zil SIGH uh nide), chemical, with an odor like sour fruit, that causes tears and irritates the eyes and nasal passages. Brombenzylcyanide is released by projectiles or in sprays, and is used to harass enemy troops by forcing them to put on gas masks, thus cutting down their efficiency. *Symbol:* BBC

bronze star, insignia worn on the service ribbon of certain medals to show that the wearer is entitled to wear a battle clasp because of participation in battle; battle star.

Browning automatic rifle, self-loading rifle that can be adjusted to fire full automatic, semiautomatic, or hand-operated. A Browning automatic rifle is air-cooled, gas-operated, and magazine-fed. Late

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

models have a bipod attached near the muzzle end to hold the gun steady when it is fired from a prone position on the ground. *Abbrev:* BAR

Browning machine gun, machine gun firing .30-caliber or .50-caliber ammunition, used by the U. S. Army.

br tn, bridge train.

br tn hv, bridge train, heavy.

br tn l, bridge train, light.

bsc, basic.

BSPet, bulk storage petroleum.

BSTrk, bomb service truck.

bt, boat.

btry, battery.

buckling, breaking of a march column because the rear units crowd up on the front units.

buck slip. See **informal action sheet.**

budget credit, allowance for money or material, issued to a military unit according to a system of money credits based on the approximate troop strength of the unit. Budget credit is entered on the credit side of its accounts.

budget item, article listed in Army Regulations that may be issued, at the discretion of the commanding officer, to organizations or to individuals and charged against budget credits.

buffer, device or mechanism in a gun that takes up, and checks, the recoil action of the gun when it is fired.

bugle call, command or signal blown on a bugle. A bugle call is used as a warning or assembly call for all routine duties.

bugler, soldier who blows a bugle to give military signals. A bugler often acts also as a runner or messenger. *Abbrev:* bglr

bulk stock, full and unbroken packages of military supplies.

bulk storage petroleum. *Abbrev:* BSPet

bulk supply, any kind of military supplies that is sent out in very large quantities. Sand, gravel, paint, gunpowder, etc., are examples of bulk supply. Bulk supplies are measured in terms of weight or volume rather than in terms of the number of units.

bull, bulletin.

bulldozer, powerful caterpillar tractor equipped for moving dirt. A bulldozer is used extensively in grading roads, leveling airports, and in other construction work.

bullet, shaped piece of lead, steel, or other metal that is shot from a rifle or other small arm. Bullets are a part of cartridges; the explosion of the propelling charge in the cartridge case hurls the bullet out of the gun.

bullet drop, normal fall of a bullet under the influence of gravity during the time of flight from gun to target.

bulletin, official publication carrying advisory or informative material that is relatively permanent. *Abbrev:* bull

bull's-eye, 1. central division of a target.
2. shot that hits this division.

bull's-eye powder, common type of powder used as a propelling charge in small-arms ammunition.

bungee (bun GHEE), hydraulic mechanism that is used for opening the bomb doors in a bomber.

bunker, 1. mound of protective earth erected in front of a defended gun emplacement.
2. storage space for fuel oil or coal on ships.

buoyant mine, submarine mine with a case of such size that its buoyancy would cause the mine to float on the surface of the water if it were not held at a proper depth by an anchor and mooring rope.

bureau, subdivision of the War Department that carries out duties of a nonmilitary nature; for example, Bureau of Public Relations, National Guard Bureau. A bureau is distinguished from a **division** of the War Department, such as the Military Intelligence Division, that is primarily concerned with matters of a military nature.

Bureau of Public Relations, subdivision of the War Department that controls and supervises the distribution of military information to the public. It establishes policies and practices for the distribution of news, and maintains liaison with other Government agencies on matters of mutual interest in the field of public relations.

burst, 1. series of shots fired by one pressure on the trigger of an automatic weapon.
2. explosion of a projectile in the air or when it strikes the ground or target.

burst center. See **center of burst.**

burster, explosive charge used to break open and spread the contents of chemical projectiles, bombs, or mines.

Digitized by Google
Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

burster course, concrete slab in a fortification; detonating slab. It detonates projectiles before they can enter deeply enough to cause great destruction, or prevents projectiles from penetrating.

burster tube, tube in a chemical projectile that holds the burster.

bursting charge, explosive charge in a projectile, bomb, or mine that breaks the case and produces the fragmentation, demolition, or other action desired. The relatively small bursting charge in chemical projectiles or mines is called a **burster.**

bursting layer, layer of hard material used in the roofs of dugouts or cave shelters. It sets off shells fuzed for short delay or immediate detonation before they can enter deeply enough to cause great destruction.

burst interval, distance between the point where the projectile explodes and the target.

burst wave, wave of compressed air caused by a bursting projectile or bomb; detonation wave. It may cause extensive local damage.

butt, 1. retaining wall at a target range, backed up with earth on the side next to the firing point, with a target pit on the opposite side. In this meaning, also called **target butt.**

2. end of the stock of a rifle or other small arm.

butt plate, metal or rubber covering of the end of the stock on small arms, particularly rifles.

butt stroke, blow with the butt end of a rifle. A butt stroke is used in close combat, especially in bayonet fighting and bayonet drill.

buzzerphone, portable field telephone and telegraph.

by direction of the President. *Abbrev:* DP

by the left flank, preparatory command to have every soldier in a formation change direction 90 degrees to the left of the original direction of march.

by the numbers, preparatory command given in close order drill to signify that the movement ordered is to be carried out step by step, at the command of the drill instructor.

by the right flank, preparatory command to have every soldier in a formation change direction 90 degrees to the right of the original direction of march.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

c, 1. changes. 2. chief. 3. combat.

cable block, road obstruction made by stretching a cable diagonally across a road so as to ditch a vehicle that hits the cable.

cable ferry, set of cables strung over a stream or defile, over which equipment is moved from one bank to the other. The equipment is rigged on the cables and pulled across the stream or defile by a towline.

cable ship, boat used to carry, lay, and repair cables for controlled submarine mines.

cable system, electric wiring and power necessary to transmit firing data from a remote control director to a gun and, if the gun is controlled automatically, to operate the hydraulic mechanism.

CAC, Coast Artillery Corps.

cadence, 1. uniform pace and time in marching.
2. number of steps soldiers march per minute.

cadet, student training in a military or aviation school for service as an officer.

cadre (KAD ree), key group of officers and enlisted men necessary to establish and train a new unit.

cadreman (KAD ree mun), enlisted man assigned to duty in a cadre.

caduceus (ka DOO see uss), staff with two snakes twined around it and a pair of wings on top. It is the insignia of the Medical Corps and also the background of the insignia for allied services, such as the Army Nurse Corps.

caisson (KAY sun), two-wheeled vehicle used for carrying artillery ammunition.

cal, caliber.

calcium bleach. See **bleaching powder.**

caliber, 1. diameter of the bore of a gun. In rifled gun bores the caliber is obtained by measuring between opposite lands. A .45-caliber revolver has a barrel with an inside diameter of 45/100 of an inch.
2. diameter of a projectile.
3. unit of measurement used to express the length of the bore of a gun or mortar. The number of calibers is found by dividing the length of the bore of the gun from the breechblock to the front of the muzzle by the diameter of its bore. A gun whose bore is 40 ft. long and 12 in. in diameter is said to be 40 calibers long. *Abbrev:* cal

calibration, 1. finding the correction of elevation for a gun by firing the gun. Calibration is used to bring the fire of a gun into the same range as the other guns of a battery.
2. measurement of wear in the bore of a gun in order to correct for the difference of muzzle velocity between it and the other guns of a battery.
3. determining the corrections to be made in the readings of instruments used in precise measuring.

calibration correction, corrections applied to a gun in a battery to make its range agree with that of the other guns in the battery.

calibration fire, experimental fire to determine the calibration corrections needed for the individual guns of a battery.

call, 1. request for the delivery of supplies covered by credits. In this meaning, also called **draft.**
2. signal on a bugle, drum, or whistle.

call letter, code signal in communications used to identify a particular aircraft, radio station, or telegraph station.

call off, command to the members of an artillery unit to call out their titles or numbers in order.

call sign, signal, usually a group of letters, used to identify a radio station, a telegraph station, or an aircraft.

call the shot, in target practice, to give an opinion of where a shot strikes before the actual point is announced. From the position of his sights a firer should be able to call his shot accurately.

call to quarters, bugle call warning soldiers to go to quarters. Call to quarters is usually blown 15 minutes before taps is blown, and warns soldiers to go to quarters before beds are checked and lights are put out.

call-up, set of signals used by a radio station to establish contact with another station.

cam, camouflage.

camera gun, aircraft camera mounted in a machine-gun frame and operated by a trigger. It is used to make a photographic record of each shot, especially in target practice by aerial gunners. Also called **aircraft camera.**

camera spotting, observation of artillery fire using two motion-picture cameras which operate at the same time at opposite ends of a surveyed base line, and photograph both the target and the burst of the projectile.

Digitized by Google
Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

camouflage (KAM a FLAHZH), 1. disguising a place, thing, or person to mislead or deceive the enemy. By camouflage, the existence, nature, or location of buildings, military equipment, or troops can be concealed. In this meaning, also called **protective concealment.**
2. disguise places, things, or persons to mislead or deceive the enemy.
3. materials used as camouflage.
Abbrev: cam

camouflage discipline, 1. maintenance in good condition of all disguises set up to conceal military equipment or personnel.
2. obedience to rules of conduct established to prevent enemy observation.

camouflage net, net to which is fastened camouflage material such as grass, burlap strips, or branches. A camouflage net is made of cord and is put over gun emplacements and military materiel to disguise and conceal them. When a standard camouflage net is not available, chicken wire or other kinds of netting may be used.

camouflet (KAM a FLET *or* kam oo FLAY), 1. mine, bomb, or shell that explodes underground but whose explosion does not break the surface of the ground.
2. hole left beneath the surface of the ground by such an explosion.

camoufleur (kam a FLUR *or* kam oo FLUR), man who conceals or disguises military objects by camouflage.

camp, 1. group of tents, huts, or other shelter set up temporarily for troops. A **camp** is more permanent than a **bivouac.** A temporary military post is called a **camp,** a permanent one a **fort.**
2. place where tents, huts, or temporary buildings are set up.
3. make a camp; put up tents, huts, or other shelter.

campaign, 1. planned series of related military operations aimed at a definite objective within a given time and area.
2. take part in a campaign; serve in a campaign; go on a campaign.

campaign badge. See **campaign medal.**

campaign medal, service medal awarded for taking part in a particular war or campaign; campaign badge.

camp hospital. See **station hospital.**

camp retainer, servant, store clerk, or other civilian who works at a post, camp, or station and is subject to military law.

canalize, restrict an enemy's advance to a narrow zone by obstacles and by gunfire.

C&GS Sch, Command and General Staff School.

candle, chemical container filled with a gas-producing or smoke-producing agent. The chemical filler is ignited, usually from a striker or spark at the top cover of the container, and produces a chemical warfare gas or smoke.

C&N Bt, command and navigation boat.

canister, 1. metal cylinder containing metal fragments which are scattered when the cylinder breaks, causing injury or death to enemy personnel.
2. part of a gas mask containing a substance that filters a poisonous gas and makes it harmless.

cannelure (KAN a loor), groove made around the cylinder or jacket of a projectile. A cannelure collects the metal scraped off the projectile as the projectile moves forward through the bore of the gun. A cannelure also gives a hold for extracting, and forms a tight joint between the projectile and the jacket.

cannibalization, the using of equipment or parts from damaged materiel to maintain other materiel.

cannon, fixed or mobile weapon on a mount that throws its projectile by the use of an explosive. Cannon are classified as guns, mortars, and howitzers. *Abbrev:* cn

cannoneer, member of a gun squad in artillery who has assigned duties in the loading, firing, and care of a cannon.

cannon platoon. *Abbrev:* Cn Plat

cannon salute, firing cannon a prescribed number of times to honor a person, vessel, or flag, or to celebrate a special event.

canopy, supporting cloth surface of a parachute.

cant, 1. leaning or tilt to one side of any object; especially, the sidewise tilting of a gun.
2. lean or tilt to the side. A canted gun cannot be aimed accurately.

canteen, 1. small container for water, coffee, etc., carried by a soldier.
2. former name for a shop or store for soldiers now operated by the Army Exchange Service.
3. club or recreation center for soldiers, operated by a civilian organization such as the United Service Organizations.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

canteen check, paper or metal token of any specified value accepted in payment for purchases at a post exchange.

cantilever, projecting bracket or beam that is fastened and supported at one end only. A cantilever bridge is made of two cantilevers whose projecting ends meet but do not support each other.

cantilever extension, method of locating points beyond a base line for use as control points in photomapping. Cantilever extension is done by photography, and used when ground survey is not possible.

cantonment (kan TON munt), group of temporary buildings for soldiers to live in. They are usually made of wood. A **camp** differs from a cantonment in that a camp usually has canvas tents for shelter.

cantonment building, temporary building for soldiers to live in. It is usually made of wood.

cap, 1. small quantity of high explosive used to set off the explosive charge in a projectile, fuze, mine, etc.
2. nosepiece on a projectile.

capital ship, battleship or battle cruiser, or any warship mounting guns of more than 8-inch caliber. An aircraft carrier, regardless of size, is not classed as a capital ship.

capitulate, surrender on certain terms or conditions.

capitulation, agreement by which one force surrenders to another on certain terms or conditions.

capstan, spool-shaped rotating drum on the deck of a ship around which ropes or cables are wound. A capstan is used in lifting and pulling. Sailors hoist the anchor by turning the capstan to which the anchor chain is attached.

capt, captain.

captain, 1. officer in the Army who ranks next above a first lieutenant and next below a major. A captain usually commands a company, battery, troop, or flight. See *Table of Comparative Grades* on p. 125.
2. officer in the Navy who ranks next above a commander and next below a commodore. A captain in the Navy has a rank equivalent to that of a colonel in the Army. See *Table of Comparative Grades* on p. 125. *Abbrev:* capt

captive balloon, balloon controlled from the ground by a cable. Captive balloons are used for observation or as obstacles to enemy aircraft.

carbine, light rifle with a short barrel. The current army carbine is magazine-fed, gas-operated, self-loading, air-cooled, and weighs about five pounds.
Abbrev: cbn

carbineer, soldier armed with a carbine.

carbon monoxide, colorless, odorless, extremely poisonous gas. Carbon monoxide is lighter than air and burns with a pale blue flame. It is formed by incomplete combustion in gun blasts, bursting shells, and gasoline engines. Dangerous quantities are often found in poorly ventilated gun turrets or gun emplacements, in mining operations, and in recently formed shell holes.

carbonyl chloride. See **phosgene.**

cargador (KARG a dor), person who supervises the loading and driving of pack animals.

cargo-transport plane, airplane designed to carry freight. It is usually a large, multiple-motored plane with great cruising range.

car navigator, member of the crew of an armored vehicle who keeps close check on his position on his map, and directs the route of his vehicle, especially in cross-country travel.

carpenter. *Abbrev:* cptr

carr, carrier.

car repair company. *Abbrev:* Car Rep Co

Car Rep Co, car repair company.

carriage, 1. mobile or fixed support for a gun. It sometimes includes the elevating and traversing mechanisms. In this meaning, usually called **gun carriage.**
2. undercarriage of an aircraft.

carrier, 1. motor vehicle for carrying men or materiel. The term is often combined with a word naming the special function of the carrier; for example, troop carrier or gun carrier.
2. harness or device for carrying small loads, such as chemical cylinders or gas masks.
3. person or thing that carries or spreads a disease. Carriers are often healthy persons who are immune to a disease, but carry its germs.
4. part of the mechanism of some automatic guns that helps to set the projectile in its proper firing position.
Abbrev: carr

carrier pigeon. See **homing pigeon.**

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

carry, 1. prescribed position for holding and carrying the saber, color, guidon, etc., in a military formation.
2. hold a saber, color, guidon, etc., in this prescribed position.
3. capture; take possession of a military objective by force.

carry light, searchlight used in an antiaircraft system to keep an aerial target that has been spotted by a **pick-up light** constantly illuminated so that the target can be tracked and fired upon. A **carry light** in an antiaircraft system corresponds to an **illuminating light** in a seacoast defense system.

cartel (kar TEL), written agreement between countries at war, usually for the exchange of prisoners or the passage of mail or supplies through a blockade.

cartel ship, unarmed vessel sailing under a guarantee of freedom from attack or capture in time of war. A cartel ship usually carries prisoners to be exchanged.

cartographical sketching, freehand sketching of maps or charts.

cartridge, round of ammunition for a rifle, machine gun, or other small arm; complete round of small-arms ammunition. A cartridge consists of the primer, gunpowder, bullet, and case.

cartridge bag, cloth bag holding the propelling charge for some types of cannon.

cartridge belt, ammunition belt with loops or pockets for carrying cartridges or clips of cartridges.

cartridge case, metal container that holds the gunpowder in a cartridge.

cartridge clip, metal frame or container that holds cartridges for a magazine rifle or automatic pistol; clip. In clip-fed rifles, the cartridges are loaded from the clip into the rifle magazine. In the automatic pistol, the clip is inserted into the grip.

case, roll up the color, or any flag, and cover with a case.

case I pointing, gun pointing in which direction and elevation are set with a sight pointed at the target.

case II pointing, gun pointing in which direction is set with a sight pointed at the target, and the elevation with an elevation quadrant or range disk.

case III pointing, gun pointing in which direction is set with an azimuth circle or with a sight pointed at an aiming point other than the target; the elevation is set with an elevation quadrant or range disk.

cased color, the color when rolled up and covered with a case.

casemate, bombproof structure, used to house the control equipment of a submarine mine system. A casemate may also be used as a gun emplacement on land or on a warship, as a supply magazine, or for quartering troops.

caster, 1. backward tilt of the top of the front axle of a motor vehicle. This tilt gives fore-and-aft stability to the wheels and makes them tend to straighten out after a curve.
2. wheel mounting that permits a wheel to turn in a full 360-degree circle.

casual, soldier awaiting orders, transportation, etc., at a post or station to which he is not attached or assigned.

casual detachment, military unit consisting of officers or soldiers separated from their own units or awaiting assignment.

casual officer, 1. officer not yet assigned to a unit, or absent from his unit because of a special assignment, leave, illness, etc.
2. officer in charge of a detachment of casuals.

casual payment, payment made to a person temporarily separated from his own organization and service record.

casualty, 1. loss in numerical strength because of death, wounds, sickness, capture, or desertion.
2. soldier who is missing in action, or who has been killed, wounded, or captured as a result of enemy action. In this meaning, also called **battle casualty.**

casualty agent, poisonous gas; chemical agent used directly against the enemy to cause casualties. A **casualty agent** is powerful enough to cause death, while a **harassing agent** is only irritating. Mustard gas is an example of a casualty agent.

casualty report. See **battle casualty report.**

catapult, 1. device for launching an airplane from the deck of a ship not equipped with a flight deck. A catapult usually uses the force of compressed air or gunpowder to give the plane flying speed quickly.
2. launch an airplane by using such a device.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

caterpillar band, endless belt placed on the wheels of a gun carriage for travel over soft or rough ground.

cathead, 1. movable grooved wheel or pulley, mounted on an arm projecting over the side of a mine planter. A cathead is used in taking up mines.
2. projecting piece of timber or iron near the bow of a vessel. When the anchor is hoisted it is fastened to the cathead.

caustic soda, white substance that dissolves readily in water; sodium hydroxide. Caustic soda is used as a means of destroying poison gases and chemicals.

c auth, civil authorities.

cav, Cavalry.

cavalry, highly mobile ground units, horse, motorized, or mechanized.

Cavalry, branch of the Army Ground Forces made up of highly mobile horse, motorized, or mechanized units.
Abbrev: cav

cavalryman, member of the Cavalry.

Cavalry School, special service school that gives training and instruction in the technique and tactics of horse, motorized, and mechanized cavalry. The Cavalry School trains specialists for field duty and as instructors, and trains and qualifies men for commission in the Cavalry. It is under the supervision of the Commanding General, Army Ground Forces.

cave shelter, underground shelter for troops, dug out from a bank or hillside, with undisturbed ground over it. A cave shelter differs from a **cut-and-cover shelter,** which is an open pit with an artificial cover.

cavity, the interior of a projectile, which is filled with high explosive.

cbn, carbine.

CC, 1. combat command.
2. cyanogen chloride.

c car, combat car.

CCR, combat crew.

CD, coast defense.

CDD, certificate of disability for discharge.

CE, Corps of Engineers.

cease firing, command or signal to stop shooting.

ceiling, 1. distance between the lower level of a cloud bank and the ground.
2. greatest height to which an aircraft can go.

celestial navigation, method of determining geographical positions by observation of heavenly bodies, used especially by aircraft and ships; astronomical navigation. In flying aircraft, celestial navigation is used as a check on dead reckoning or radio navigation.

cell. See **cellule.**

cellule, the entire structure of the wings and wing support of an airplane on one side of the plane; cell.

cem, cemetery.

cemetery. *Abbrev:* cem

cen, 1. center. 2. central.

censor, person who examines and, if necessary, strikes out or takes out all, or parts of, private correspondence, telegrams, press dispatches, motion pictures, radio broadcasts, or any other means of communication, to prevent information of military value from falling into enemy hands.

censorship, examining and, if necessary, striking out or taking out all, or parts of, private correspondence, telegrams, press dispatches, motion pictures, radio broadcasts, or any other means of communication, to prevent information of military value from falling into enemy hands.

center. *Abbrev:* cen

center of burst, point in the air about which the bursts of several projectiles are evenly distributed; burst center.

center of dispersion, theoretical center of hits that would have been made if an unlimited number of shots had been fired with the same data. Actually it has to be considered the center of impact of all shots already fired.

center of impact, center of the points hit by a series of shots fired with the same data.

center of resistance, point in the main defensive system at which troops are concentrated to repel enemy attacks. A center of resistance supports, and is in turn supported by, other centers of resistance.

center-to-center method, method of assembling aerial photographs with a more than 50 percent overlap, by matching a point near the center with corresponding points in the overlap of adjacent pictures to form a strip mosaic.

central. *Abbrev:* cen

central control, fire control of weapons from a central location, not by the individual gunner. It is especially used in antiaircraft batteries.

Digitized by Google
UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

central interpretation unit. *Abbrev:* CIU

central station, position of those members of a sound-ranging platoon who collect data from the outlying surveying units and calculate an artillery range from that data.

central tracer control, central control of gunfire by the use of tracer ammunition.

ceremony, military formation or function, such as a parade or review, held to honor a person, to celebrate an event, etc.

certificate, written or printed statement signed by an officer that declares something to be a fact.

certificate of capacity, statement which declares that the officer named is qualified for promotion to the grade named in the certificate.

certificate of disability for discharge, statement which declares that the soldier named is permanently unfit for military service and should be discharged. *Abbrev:* CDD

certificate of discharge, statement issued to a soldier when he leaves military service. A certificate of discharge confirms the release of the soldier named in it, and states the character and record of his service.

certificate of expenditure, statement which declares that expendable property has been used up or has been dropped from accountability. The certificate is used in checking actual issues of property against authorized allotments, and it also authorizes the turning over of unusable property to the salvage officer for disposal.

certificate of fair wear and tear, statement that the loss of, or damage to, the items named was due to normal use in military service, not to anyone's fault or neglect.

certificate of proficiency, certificate stating that a man has gained a prescribed skill or gained a special rating through attending a school or passing a test.

certificate of service, certificate stating that a person named has honorably completed the required period of active military service, or has been honorably separated or relieved from active military service prior to its completion. It also notes any special merit attained.

certifying officer, officer who declares the pay rolls, financial matters, or any other fact to be true and correct as it is given.

CF, coastal frontier.

cfr, chauffeur.

CG, 1. commanding general.
2. phosgene.

C GP, combat group.

ch, chaplain.

chain of command, series of commanding officers through whose hands must pass orders, especially field or combat orders, and instructions which travel from a commander to a subordinate. Also called **command channel.**

chain of evacuation, series of stations and routes by which the sick and injured are collected and carried to hospitals. The chain of evacuation usually begins at an aid station and ends at a general hospital.

challenge, 1. command of a sentry to anyone approaching his post, to halt and identify himself.
2. order anyone approaching a sentry's post to halt and identify himself.
3. formal objection made to having a certain officer on a court of Army officers. A challenge can be made either by the accused or by the judge advocate of the case.
4. make formal objection to having a certain officer on a court of Army officers.

chamber, part of a gun in which the charge is placed. In a revolver it is a hole in the cylinder, in a cannon it is part of the breech, and in most rifles and automatic weapons it is the rearmost part of the bore.

chandelle (shan DEL), abrupt climbing turn approximately to a stall, in which the momentum of the airplane is used to obtain a higher rate of climb than would be possible in unaccelerated flight. The purpose of this maneuver is to gain altitude at the same time that the direction of flight is changed.

change of station, detail, transfer, or assignment of a soldier to duty at a new post. A change of station may be either a **permanent change of station** or a **temporary change of station.**

changes. *Abbrev:* c

change step, 1. shift feet quickly in marching, to get in step with another person or to get in rhythm.
2. preparatory command to change step, used in marching.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

channel, 1. route of official communication between headquarters or commanders of military units. In this meaning, also called **military channel.**
2. band of frequencies or a circuit within which communication may be maintained.

channel of communication, route of official military correspondence between headquarters or commanders of military units.

chapeau (sha PO), official cap for an Army hostess or librarian.

chaplain, clergyman commissioned as an officer in the Corps of Chaplains. He is a staff officer, and advises the commander on all matters affecting the moral and religious welfare of the command. He is responsible for the religious welfare of soldiers and for their instruction in morals. *Abbrev:* ch

Chaplain School, special service school that gives chaplains training in ministering to the religious and moral needs of military personnel. It also gives instruction in the customs of the Corps of Chaplains. It is under the supervision of the Commanding General, Army Service Forces.

chaplain's fund, fund used in promoting the religious welfare, character development, and contentment of the personnel of a command. It is administered by the unit's chaplain.

char, character.

character. *Abbrev:* char

charge, 1. explosive used in firing a gun. A **propelling charge** throws a projectile from a gun. A **bursting charge** breaks the casing of a projectile to produce the demolition, fragmentation, or chemical action.
2. violent final rush in an attack or assault.
3. make such a rush.
4. accuse a defendant in a court-martial.
5. the accusation of a defendant in a court-martial; formal statement accusing someone of having violated a specific Article of War.
6. posture of an individual in which the feet are spread apart, one foot well behind the other, similar to the position of guard in bayonet drill. It is one of the positions taken in unarmed defense.

charge of quarters, responsibility for the care and policing of a barracks or camp for a particular period of time given to a noncommissioned officer. In the absence of the first sergeant and company commander he is also in charge of discipline.

charge sheet, form on which are listed the charges and all data relating to the offense of an accused person to be tried before a court-martial.

chart, 1. map, especially a map to be used for sea or air navigation, or an outline map giving information for military operations or the like.
2. sheet giving information in lists, pictures, tables, or diagrams.
3. make a chart of; show on a chart.

charter, 1. written evidence of an agreement or contract, especially of a contract to let or hire a ship.
2. hire a ship, aircraft, etc.

chartroom, 1. central place at which observed data are converted into firing data for transmission to individual guns or air units in a tactical force.
2. compartment or room on ships and some types of aircraft, in which charts and instruments are kept and navigation is planned.

chassis (SHASS ee), 1. frame, wheels and machinery of a motor vehicle. The chassis supports the body.
2. main landing gear of an aircraft; that portion of the landing gear that supports an aircraft. The chassis includes the wheels, floats, or other main structural support of the aircraft. In this meaning, also called **main landing gear** or **undercarriage.**
3. movable base on which the top carriage of a gun moves.

chauffeur. *Abbrev:* cfr

check point, 1. easily identified point on which adjustment is made to correct data for further artillery fire.
2. geographical location on land or water above which the position of an aircraft in flight may be determined by observation.

chemical, 1. substance obtained by, or used in, chemistry.
2. containing one or more chemical substances.
Abbrev: cml

chemical agent, chemical used as a weapon. Poison gases, irritant gases, incendiaries, and screening smokes are chemical agents.

chemical agent, nonpersistent. *Abbrev:* G-NP

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

chemical agent, persistent. *Abbrev:* G-P

chemical bomb, bomb or special type of mortar shell mainly used to start fires or spread gas or smoke by releasing chemicals enclosed in it.

chemical cylinder, metal container from which gas or smoke clouds are released. It is one of the standard pieces of equipment of chemical combat troops.

chemical grenade, grenade filled with chemicals that scatter as it breaks. A chemical grenade is used to spread poisonous or irritating gases, fire, or smoke.

chemical land mine, gas-filled container that is hidden or buried, and exploded by a detonator.

chemical mortar, mortar that fires shells containing chemical agents. The shells burst and spread gas, smoke, etc. The chemical mortar is the principal weapon of chemical troops.

chemical mortar, 4.2-inch. *Abbrev:* 4.2 Cml Mort

chemical officer, officer, usually a member of the Chemical Warfare Service, who serves on the staff of a commander of a division or higher unit and advises the commander and staff on all matters regarding chemical warfare. In units smaller than a division, the staff officer having these duties is called the **gas officer.**

chemical projectile, bomb, grenade, or shell containing a burster and a chemical agent.

chemical security, all measures of protection taken against enemy use of chemical agents.

chemical shell, projectile containing chemical warfare agents and designed to be fired from a gun or mortar; gas shell.

chemical spray, discharge of chemicals from aircraft. Chemical spray is contained in a tank in the aircraft. Common chemical sprays are mustard gas, lewisite, or any type of liquid smoke.

chemical warfare, tactics and technique of conducting warfare by the use of chemical agents. Attacking agents are gases, fire, and smoke, and they are spread by means of shells, bombs, grenades, cylinders, smoke generators, and flame throwers. Defenses are neutralizing or decontaminating agents and protective devices, such as gas masks and special clothing.

Chemical Warfare School, special service school that gives training and instruction in the technique and tactics of chemical warfare, develops trained enlisted specialists, and trains and qualifies men for commission in the Chemical Warfare Service. It is under the supervision of the Commanding General, Army Service Forces.

Chemical Warfare Service, branch of the Army Service Forces in charge of all phases of the supply of chemical warfare materials and equipment, and the training of personnel in chemical warfare. The Chemical Warfare Service is in charge of research, development, manufacture, and procurement of gas, smoke generators, incendiaries, gas masks, flame throwers, etc. It also trains military personnel in the use of such materials and devices and in methods of protection and defense against casualty-producing chemical agents. The Chemical Warfare Service also acts in an advisory capacity on the chemistry of explosives. *Abbrev:* CWS

chess, one of the floor planks of a floating bridge.

chest pack parachute, parachute fastened across the wearer's chest. A chest pack parachute is used mainly in training jumpers and as a second parachute for additional safety.

chevron, cloth design shaped like a ∧ or V, worn on the sleeve to indicate rank, wounds, or length of service in a combat area. Chevrons are worn on the upper part of both sleeves to indicate the rank of an enlisted man above the grade of private.

grade chevron, khaki or olive-drab cloth design shaped like a ∧, to indicate the rank of an enlisted man above the grade of private. A grade chevron is worn with the point up, on the upper part of both sleeves.

war service chevron, gold-colored cloth design shaped like a V, to indicate six months' foreign service in World War I. It is worn with its point down, on the lower part of the left sleeve.

wound chevron, gold-colored cloth design shaped like a V, to indicate wounds received in action in World War I. A wound chevron is worn with its point down, on the lower part of the right sleeve.

chief. *Abbrev:* C

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

chief dietitian, woman who plans menus and supervises preparation of food in a hospital. The chief dietitian serves in the Medical Department with the relative rank, in wartime, of captain.

chief engineer, 1. officer in charge of the mechanical performance of any ship in the various Army services.

2. tactical officer who plans and supervises the construction, maintenance, and operation of inland waterway systems and military railways in a large military area.

chief leader, officer in the former Women's Army Auxiliary Corps (WAAC) who had a rank equivalent to that of a master sergeant.

chief nurse, officer in the Army Nurse Corps who has a rank equivalent to that of a first lieutenant. She is in charge of nurses in a ward, laboratory, or department of a hospital.

chief of. *Abbrev:* Cof

Chief of Administrative Services. See **Director of Administration.**

chief of arm or service. See **chief of service.**

Chief of Chaplains, administrative officer in command of the Corps of Chaplains.

Chief of Chemical Warfare Service, officer in administrative and technical command of the Chemical Warfare Service.

Chief of Engineers, officer in administrative and technical command of the Corps of Engineers.

Chief of Finance, administrative and technical officer in charge of all War Department funds. He is immediately under the Director of Administration.

Chief of Ordnance, officer in administrative and technical command of the Ordnance Department.

chief of service, senior general officer in one of the supply or administrative services of the Army, such as the Finance Department or the Chemical Warfare Service. The chief of a service is charged with preparing plans and policies for the organization, training, equipment, and operation of the service. There are no longer any chiefs of arms, such as the Cavalry or Field Artillery.

Chief of Staff, executive staff officer of the War Department General Staff. Through the Chief of Staff the President of the United States, as Commander in Chief of the Army, exercises his functions in relation to strategy, tactics, and operations. The Chief of Staff also serves as military adviser to the Secretary of War. *Abbrev:* CofS

chief of staff, senior staff officer in a division or higher unit who acts as principal adviser to the commanding officer and coordinates the work of the different staff sections.

Chief of Staff, United States Army. *Abbrev:* WDCSA

Chief of the Air Staff, officer in charge of the Air Staff. The Chief of the Air Staff acts as the executive assistant and adviser of the Commanding General, Army Air Forces, and takes temporary command in the latter's absence.

Chief of the Veterinary Service, officer in administrative and technical command of the veterinary service. He is immediately under The Surgeon General, Medical Department, Army Service Forces.

Chief of Transportation, officer in administrative and technical command of the Transportation Corps. *Abbrev:* CofT

chief petty officer, noncommissioned officer of the highest grade in the Army Transport Service and the Army Mine Planter Service, and in the Navy. A chief petty officer is equivalent in rank to a master sergeant in the Army. See *Table of Comparative Grades* on p. 125.

chief quartermaster, any senior staff officer, attached to the headquarters of a large organization, such as a division or a theater of operations, in command of all Quartermaster Corps units in the organization.

chief signal officer, any senior staff officer attached to the headquarters of a large organization, such as a division or theater of operations, who is in command of all Signal Corps units in the organization.

Chief Signal Officer, officer in administrative and technical command of the Signal Corps. *Abbrev:* CSigO

chief surgeon, senior medical officer assigned to a general headquarters, or to an expeditionary force, as a staff officer in charge of all medical units in the command.

chief warrant officer, warrant officer of the senior grade in the Army. A chief warrant officer ranks next above a war-

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

rant officer, junior grade, and next below a second lieutenant. See *Table of Comparative Grades* on p. 125. *Abbrev:* CWO

chloracetophenone (KLOR a SET a fa NOAN), gas having the odor of apple blossoms. Chloracetophenone will produce tears and intense burning in the eyes, and its effects can be controlled by washing with water and using gas masks. *Symbol:* CN

chloracetophenone solution, either of the two common solutions of chloracetophenone, CNB, the weaker, or CNS, the stronger, used as a spray against personnel.

chloramine-T (KLOR a MEEN TEE), white crystals or powder soluble in water, used as an agent for removing mustard gas.

chloride of lime. See **bleaching powder.**

chlorinated lime. See **bleaching powder.**

chlorination, 1. combining or treating with chlorine.

2. disinfecting with chlorine compounds; sterilizing drinking water by treatment with calcium hypochlorite.

chlorine, greenish-yellow poison gas that is irritating and harmful to the eyes, nose, throat, and lungs, and may cause death. *Symbol:* Cl

chlorpicrin (klor PIK rin), colorless liquid whose vapor is very irritating to the lungs, and causes vomiting, coughing, and crying. Chlorpicrin has the odor of flypaper or licorice. *Symbol:* PS

chlorsulphonic acid (KLOR sul FON ik ASS id), colorless liquid that gives off fumes and produces a prickly sensation on the skin and irritates the eyes. Chlorsulphonic acid is used for fog screens. *Symbol:* FS

chord, straight line connecting two points of a curve. The straight line forming the base of the curved path of a projectile, the straight line connecting the ends of a highway curve, and the straight line connecting the front and rear edges of an airfoil section are chords.

CHQ, 1. corps headquarters.

2. corps headquarters company.

chronograph, instrument for measuring and graphically recording small intervals of time. A chronograph is frequently used in measuring velocities of projectiles.

chronometer, clock or watch that keeps very accurate time. It is used in sea and air navigation in determining longitude.

church call, bugle signal that a church service is about to be held.

cipher, 1. method of secret writing which transposes the letters of a message according to a set pattern, or replaces the proper letters with substitutes called for by the system used, or combines both methods.

2. key to such a method of secret writing.

cipher device, mechanical device for translating messages into, or out of, cipher.

cipher key, word, number, or other indication of the system to be used for translating a cipher message into plain text or a plain text into cipher.

cipher text, text of a message in cipher, that is, with the letters of the plain open message transposed or with other letters or numbers substituted for them.

cir, circular.

circuit diagram, drawing that shows connections of the wiring system in any electrical device or installation, especially in radios, telephones, and other communication equipment.

circular, official publication that usually contains information of a general but temporary nature. *Abbrev:* cir

circulation map, official map showing traffic routes and the measures for traffic regulation. It indicates the roads certain classes of traffic may use, the location of traffic control stations, and the directions in which traffic may move.

citation, 1. specific mention in orders or dispatches.

2. public commendation or decoration for unusual achievement or gallant action.

3. reference to legal or other authorities in support of rules and regulations prescribed in Army manuals.

Citizens' Military Training Camp, special station for giving instruction and training to civilians in military science and tactics. *Abbrev:* CMTC

CIU, central interpretation unit.

civ, 1. civil. 2. civilian.

civil. *Abbrev:* civ

civil affairs section, 1. division of a military government set up in a theater of operations or a conquered territory, for the handling of civil affairs.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

2. section of the general staff of an army or higher organization that administers measures to prevent subversive activities in the United States, and to control civilian activities that endanger national defense. Specific measures include air-raid precautions, dimouts, etc.

civil air-raid officer, officer attached to the aircraft warning service who is charged with deciding which air-raid alarm is to be sounded, and to which control center the alarm is to be issued.

civil authorities. *Abbrev:* c auth

civilian. *Abbrev:* civ

civilian internee, civilian, especially an alien enemy of nonmilitary status, living in the United States, who is confined for the duration of the war or until other disposition is made of his case.

Civil Relief Act. See **Soldiers' and Sailors' Civil Relief Act.**

ck, cook.

cl, class.

Cl, chlorine.

CL, close-in.

claims officer, officer appointed by his commanding officer to head a board to investigate certain types of accidents or incidents that may result in claims against the Government.

clasp, small metal bar across the ribbon of a medal that tells something of the occasion of its being granted; a battle clasp names the action, and a service clasp names the country where the wearer served.

class. *Abbrev:* cl

class A agent officer, commissioned or warrant officer to whom public funds are intrusted by an accountable disbursing officer for the purpose of making specified payments, such as the monthly payment of troops.

class A allotment, deduction from pay authorized by a soldier to cover payments on purchases of war savings bonds. Usually called **class A pay reservation.** This form of deduction is now obsolete, and has been replaced by **class B allotment.**

class A pay reservation, deduction from pay authorized by a soldier to cover payments on purchases of war savings bonds. Sometimes called **class A allotment.** This form of deduction is now obsolete, and has been replaced by **class B allotment.**

class A property, new or unused property.

class B agent officer, commissioned or warrant officer to whom public funds are intrusted by an accountable disbursing officer for the purpose of making payments and collections as agent for the accountable officer. A class B agent officer is not restricted to specified payments or collections, but is given general authority to act for, and in the name of, the accountable officer.

class B allotment, deduction from pay authorized by a soldier to cover payments on purchases of war savings bonds. This allotment has replaced the deduction known as **class A allotment** or **class A pay reservation.**

class B property, property that has been used or reclaimed and is still usable.

class C property, property that is unusable but can be reclaimed.

class D allotment, deduction from pay authorized by a soldier to cover premiums on United States Government Life Insurance issued in World War I.

class E allotment, deduction from pay authorized by a soldier to be paid to institutions, such as banks and insurance companies, or to individuals.

class F allotment, deduction from pay authorized by an enlisted man as his contribution toward a dependency allowance. The Government contributes an additional amount, the size of which depends on the number and class of qualified dependents. Usually called **class F deduction.**

class F deduction, deduction from pay authorized by an enlisted man as his contribution toward a dependency allowance. The Government contributes an additional amount, the size of which depends on the number and class of qualified dependents. Sometimes called **class F allotment.**

class N allotment, deduction from pay authorized by a soldier to cover premiums on National Service Life Insurance.

class X allotment, deduction from pay authorized by a soldier serving overseas, to be paid to a dependent residing in a foreign country other than that in which the soldier is serving.

classification, 1. determining where a man can best serve in the military serv-

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

ices on the basis of information on his intelligence, aptitudes, education, and life history.

2. grouping materials and equipment on the basis of use, condition, or some other standard.

3. putting military documents, etc., in special groups. They are classified as **secret, confidential,** or **restricted** when their circulation must be limited. The particular classification depends on the degree of restriction required.

classification estimate, determining, from the information on the soldier's qualification card, his suitability for various assignments.

classification officer, commissioned officer who classifies military personnel.

classified, having a classification as secret, confidential, or restricted. Publication or circulation of classified items and of information about them is limited according to the classification given.

classified military information, all information concerning documents, codes or ciphers, future projects, and materiel classed as secret, confidential, or restricted, as well as the items themselves.

class I supplies, supplies, such as rations and forage, that are consumed at an approximately uniform daily rate under all conditions, and that are issued automatically without requisitions to Army units. *Abbrev:* Cl I Sup

class II supplies, supplies, such as clothing, weapons, and vehicles, for which allowances are fixed by **Tables of Allowances** and **Tables of Basic Allowances.**

class III supplies, supplies, such as fuels and lubricants for all purposes except aviation, including gasoline for all vehicles, Diesel oil, fuel oil, and coal.

class III (A) supplies, aviation fuels and lubricants.

class IV supplies, supplies and equipment for which allowances are not prescribed, or which require special measures of control and are not otherwise classified. Normally such supplies include fortification materials, construction materials, aircraft, and articles of similar nature.

class IV (E) supplies, complete airplanes, airplane equipment, and all spare parts and supplies required to maintain a complete airplane in commission.

class V supplies, ammunition, pyrotechnics, antitank mines, and chemical warfare agents.

cld, colored.

cleaning brush, metal brush on a rod or pulled by a string, used to clean the rifling of a gun barrel.

cleaning rod, rod to be used with a brush or cloth, or other attachment, for cleaning the bore of a firearm.

clean-up party, soldiers who remain in camp to clean up the camp site, after the departure of the main body of troops.

clear, 1. make certain no ammunition remains in a gun.

2. remove stoppages that interfere with the firing of a gun.

3. pass a designated point, line, or object. The tail of a column must pass a point before the point is cleared.

4. in plain text. When security of military information is not involved, messages are ordinarily sent **in the clear,** rather than in cipher or code.

clearance, 1. statement in writing that the accounts of an officer are in order.

2. papers permitting a ship or aircraft to leave on a voyage or flight. Clearance is especially necessary if a ship or aircraft is going across one or more international boundaries.

3. space allowed between moving parts of guns and machinery; as, the clearance between the bore of a gun and the cartridge.

4. elevation of a gun at such an angle that a projectile will not strike an obstacle between the muzzle and the target.

clearance, angle of. See **angle of clearance.**

clearance time, time at which the tail of a column or other unit passes a given point.

clear ice, smooth, transparent coating of ice from freezing rain which forms on the front of an airplane wing; glaze. Clear ice adds to the weight of the plane, and alters the lift of the wing by changing its shape.

clearing block, wooden block placed between the bolt and the rear of the barrel of an automatic weapon to prevent closing of the action and to show that the gun is unloaded.

clearing company. *Abbrev:* Clr Co

clearing station, medical station in the field, where sick and wounded are as-

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

sembled from collecting stations, given temporary aid, classified, and then sent to the rear for further care. Formerly called **hospital station.**

clearing unit, medical organization of one or more clearing stations. It receives and classifies battle casualties, gives them temporary aid, and prepares them to be sent back farther to the rear.

clear text. See **plain text.**

clerical aptitude test, standardized examination given to discover whether an enlisted man has abilities which, with training, fit him for clerical work.

clerk, person who keeps the records in an administrative unit. The special title and duties of a clerk depend upon the unit and upon the nature of the records kept, for example, company clerk, stock clerk, headquarters clerk, mail clerk, message center clerk. *Abbrev:* clk

clevis, U-shaped piece of metal with a bolt through the open ends. It is used on vehicles for towing.

climb and dive indicator. See **rate of climb indicator.**

climbing turn, flight maneuver of an airplane in which it increases its altitude while making a turn.

clinical record, official form or chart on which a medical and surgical history for each patient in a hospital is kept.

clinometer, instrument for measuring vertical angles accurately. A clinometer is often used to measure the angle of elevation of guns.

clinometer rest, device placed in the bore of a gun to support a clinometer; bore rest.

clip. See **cartridge clip.**

clip loading machine, device for placing cartridges in a clip.

clk, clerk.

clm, column.

clo, clothing.

clock-face method. See **clock method.**

clock method, method of calling shots by reference to the figures on an imaginary clock dial assumed to have the target at its center; clock-face method; clock system. Thus, a shot directly above the target is at 12 o'clock. The same method is sometimes used to name the direction of a wind; for example, a wind directly from the left is a 9 o'clock wind.

clock system. See **clock method.**

Cl I Sup, Class I supplies.

close, preparatory command used to bring men marching at normal interval to close interval.

close column, mass formation in which the march units of a column are separated by less than the usual distance.

close combat, fighting in narrow quarters; hand-to-hand or bayonet fighting.

close defense. See **close-in protection.**

closed traverse, in surveying, a set of connected lines that return either to the starting point or to a point of known location. In **open traverse,** by contrast, the final line does not return to the starting point, or to a point of known location.

close envelopment, enveloping maneuver intended to strike the flank of the enemy and surround the enemy forces on that flank. Close envelopment differs from **wide envelopment,** which is an enveloping maneuver that starts from the enemy position and usually is directed at an objective far in the rear of the enemy front lines.

close-in. *Abbrev:* CL

close-in protection, protection against enemy attack at close range; close defense.

close-in security, employment of cover, camouflage, obstacles, antitank weapons, sentinels, and patrols for protection of a unit against attack at close range.

close interval, 1. space between soldiers standing abreast, measured by placing the palm of the hand on the hip so that the elbow touches the arm of the next in line.

2. smallest prescribed interval between two units standing abreast in a formation.

close march, command to take a close interval in marching.

close order, formation in which individuals or units are arranged in a line or column at normal intervals or distances or at close intervals or distances. **Close order** is the normal arrangement in drill marching and is different from **extended order,** a tactical formation in which the men are widely spaced.

close order drill, drill formations and movements that are done at normal interval or at close interval. The formations and movements are those usually performed in parades and reviews, and those involving the manuals of the various arms, such as the rifle, pistol, and saber.

Digitized by Google
Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

close ranks, 1. lessen the distance between rows of men; bring a unit from open ranks formation to normal interval. 2. preparatory command to close ranks.

close reconnaissance, reconnaissance of a region near at hand. Exploration of objectives that lie outside immediate striking range of a force is called **distant reconnaissance.**

close station, command dismissing all personnel engaged in a drill, practice, or action at a given gun station.

close support, effective air or ground support given at close range by one combat arm or unit to another combat arm or unit.

clothing. *Abbrev:* clo

clothing allowance, amount of clothing authorized for issue to an enlisted person.

clothing and equipment record. See **individual clothing and equipment record.**

clothing money allowance, money value of the clothing allotted to an enlisted man. The money value of the clothing periodically issued to him is charged against this allowance. This system is suspended during wartime.

clothing slip, memorandum blank on which a soldier requests needed articles of clothing.

cloud attack, attack made by means of a gas cloud released from aircraft, chemical cylinders, or burning chemical candles.

Clr Co, clearing company.

cluster, 1. fireworks signal in which a group of stars burns at the same time. 2. group of bombs released together. A cluster usually consists of fragmentation or incendiary bombs.

cluster adapter, device for holding a cluster of small bombs in the bomb rack of an aircraft. A cluster adapter usually holds incendiary or fragmentation bombs in a bomb rack designed for large-size, general purpose bombs.

CM, court-martial.

cml, chemical.

CMP, Corps of Military Police.

cmptr, computer.

CMTC, Citizens' Military Training Camp.

cn, cannon.

CN, chloracetophenone.

CNB, solution of chloracetophenone (CN) in benzene and carbon tetrachloride, used to cause tears.

CN candle, cylinder loaded with chloracetophenone, designed for burning.

CN capsule, small container, filled with solid chloracetophenone (CN) used in gas chamber training. A CN capsule gives off a small cloud of tear gas when heated, as by a lighted candle.

CN grenade, hand grenade filled with chloracetophenone, which gives off tear gas when burned.

Cn Plat, cannon platoon.

CNS, solution of chloracetophenone (CN) in a mixture of chlorpicrin (PS) and chloroform that is used to cause tears and vomiting.

CN solution, solution of chloracetophenone (CN) either in benzene and carbon tetrachloride (CNB) or chlorpicrin and chloroform (CNS). CN solution is a tear-producing agent.

co, company.

CO, commanding officer.

coach-and-pupil method, method of training in which pairs of students take turns teaching each other a procedure previously explained by the instructor.

coarse setting, preliminary adjustment of a sight in laying a gun. A coarse setting is made first on the main scale; then the **fine setting** is made on the associated scale of smaller graduations.

coarse sight, adjustment of the sight of a gun so that a part of the front sight is seen through the notch in the rear sight.

coastal force, naval force organized to operate in a given area as an aid in special situations for which the local naval defense forces are too weak to defend the coast adequately.

coastal frontier, geographical division of the coastal area of the United States established to insure effective coordination between Army and Navy forces engaged in coast defense; frontier. *Abbrev:* CF

coastal frontier defense, organization of Army and Navy forces with their installations, charged with the defense of a coastal frontier.

coastal zone, navigable waters touching the seacoast. A coastal zone extends outward to include the customary routes of navigation along the coast or approaching the coast.

Coast and Geodetic Survey, branch of the Department of Commerce that provides maps and geographical information. It surveys and charts the coasts of the U. S. and its possessions, studies tides and

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

currents, compiles aircraft charts, and collects other data useful in navigation.

Coast and Geodetic Survey map, chart of a harbor and water areas, showing the coastline, channels, and water depths as well as the locations of markers, lights, and buoys.

coast artillery, 1. artillery weapons, fixed, tractor-drawn, or railway, that are used mainly for defense against enemy naval vessels. Coast artillery also includes submarine mines. In this meaning, also called **seacoast artillery.** 2. troops and equipment of the Coast Artillery Corps.

Coast Artillery Corps, one of the combat branches of the Army. The Coast Artillery Corps operates seacoast artillery, antiaircraft artillery, and submarine mines. *Abbrev:* CAC

coast artillery district, tactical command that includes all the harbor defenses within a given area and all the mobile coast artillery units assigned or attached to it.

Coast Artillery School, special service school that gives training and instruction in the technique and tactics of coast artillery, develops trained specialists for duty in the field and as instructors, and trains and qualifies men for commission in the Coast Artillery Corps. It is under the supervision of the Commanding General, Army Ground Forces.

coast defense, all measures taken by naval forces, coast artillery, etc., to provide protection against any form of attack at or near the shore line. *Abbrev:* CD

Coast Guard. See **United States Coast Guard.**

Coast Guard Sea Patrol, patrol service in coastal waters conducted by the Coast Guard. It furnishes information to antisubmarine and interceptor stations of the Army Air Forces.

cobelligerent, one of a number of nations or political units engaged in war against a common enemy.

cock, 1. position of the hammer of a gun when it is pulled back, ready to fire. 2. pull back the hammer of a gun, ready to fire.

cocking lever, device in a gun's action that prepares the gun to be fired by moving the firing pin back into firing position.

cockpit, small place in the fuselage of an airplane, where pilots and passengers sit.

code, system of communication in which set symbols or other devices are substituted for sentences, phrases, words, letters, or numbers. Codes may be used for brevity or for secrecy.

code group, two or more letters or numbers that have special meaning in a code system.

code panel. See **air-ground liaison panel.**

coding, 1. indicating by symbols the various qualifications of a member of the armed forces on a form provided for that purpose. 2. translation of a message from plain text into coded form.

codress, telegraph message sent by radio in which the address as well as the text is put into the same cipher system. Codress differs from **plaindress,** in which the address is given in plain text or in a different cipher from that used in the body of the message.

Cof, chief of.

CofS, Chief of Staff.

CofT, Chief of Transportation.

coincidence adjustment, range adjustment in a coincidence range finder.

coincidence range finder, optical instrument for determining distances. By adjustment, separate images seen through the two eyepieces can be made to coincide. A reading of the adjustment gives the distance.

col, colonel.

coll, collecting.

Coll Co, collecting company.

collecting. *Abbrev:* coll

collecting company. *Abbrev:* Coll Co

collecting point, place at which sick or wounded personnel, stragglers, prisoners of war, and damaged materiel are gathered for later disposition. *Abbrev:* coll pt

collecting post, medical station in the forward combat zone where battle casualties are prepared to be sent to clearing stations in the rear. Collecting posts differ from **collecting stations,** in that the station is a more elaborate installation.

collecting station, 1. medical station in the forward combat zone where battle casualties are prepared to be sent to clearing stations in the rear. 2. any place in the forward area for collecting and sorting salvaged materials. *Abbrev:* coll sta

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

collective fire, combined fire of various small arms concentrated on a given target or area.

collective protection, measures and equipment used to protect men, animals, or materiel against attack. Collective protection against chemicals includes making a shelter gasproof, preparing neutralizing agents, etc.

collective protector, filtering device that removes poisonous gases from the air that is drawn into gasproof shelters.

collimate, 1. bring into line; make parallel.
2. adjust accurately the line of sight of a surveying instrument, telescope, or camera.
3. adjust the sight of a gun so that it is parallel to the axis of the gun barrel.

collimating mark. See **fiduciary mark.**

collimating sight, sight equipped with a collimator. The collimating sight is set parallel with the axis of the bore of the gun in horizontal direction, but adjustable in elevation, so that it can be kept focused on an aiming point while the gun is raised or lowered.

collimation, adjustment of an optical gun sight so that it is parallel with the axis of the bore of the gun in horizontal direction, but adjustable in elevation.

collimator, optical device used to aline the sights of a gun with the vertical plane through the axis of the bore. It can be moved in elevation independently of the gun, so that it can be kept sighted on an aiming point.

collision course, calculated course of an aircraft so that a particular bomb, released at a certain point in space, will strike its target; that is, that course in which the target remains still in the center of the optical cross hairs of the bomb sight.

coll pt, collecting point.

coll sta, collecting station.

colm, column.

colonel, officer in the Army who ranks next above a lieutenant colonel and next below a brigadier general. A colonel holds the highest rank of field officer, and usually commands a regiment. See *Table of Comparative Grades* on p. 125. *Abbrev:* col

color, flag, especially one carried by dismounted units; colors. **To the color** is a bugle call sounded as a salute to the flag, or to the President, the Vice-President, an ex-President, or a foreign chief magistrate. Also called **to the colors** or **to the standard.**

color band, strip of color painted on the sides and ends of ammunition packing boxes to show what type of ammunition is inside.

color bearer, one who carries the flag at formal reviews and ceremonies.

colored. *Abbrev:* cld

color guard, guard of honor that carries and escorts the flag or flags at formal reviews and ceremonies.

colors. See **color.**

color salute, salute made by dipping a flag. The national color is never dipped in salute.

column, formation in which elements of troops, tanks, vehicles, ships, or aircraft are placed one behind the other. A column of men is usually made up of a number of files and called a column of twos, threes, or fours. *Abbrev:* colm *or* clm

column half left, 1. change of direction of a column of 45 degrees to the left.
2. preparatory command to make such a change of direction.

column half right, 1. change of direction of a column of 45 degrees to the right.
2. preparatory command to make such a change of direction.

column left, 1. change of direction of a column by a full right-angle turn to the left.
2. preparatory command to make such a turn.

column of battalions, formation with battalions in column, one directly behind the other.

column of companies, formation with companies in column, one directly behind the other.

column of files, formation in which a number of files march one directly behind the other, making a single long line.

column of fours, men, mounts, or vehicles four abreast in column formation.

column of masses, formation with masses of troops in column, one directly behind the other.

column of platoons, formation with platoons in column, one directly behind the other.

column of threes, men, mounts, or vehicles three abreast in column formation.

column of twos, men, mounts, or vehicles two abreast in column formation.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

column right, 1. change of direction of a column by a full right-angle turn to the right.
2. preparatory command to make such a turn.

com, communication.

combat. *Abbrev:* c

combat airplane, airplane that is armed and usually armored and that is used on air combat missions such as bombing, interception, and ground strafing.

combatant, soldier or unit assigned to duty as an active fighter, as distinguished from one on duty in any of the services, such as administration, supply, or medical care.

combat area, 1. place where fighting is going on or is likely to start.
2. area assigned to a combat unit within which it is to operate against the enemy.

combat arm, branch of service used in actual fighting such as the Infantry, Coast Artillery Corps, or Army Air Forces.

combat aviation, class of military aviation that includes bombardment planes, fighter planes, and observation planes. Other classes are **special purpose aviation, training aviation,** and **experimental aviation.**

combat car, light armed and armored track-laying vehicle designed for active fighting. A light tank is one kind of combat car. *Abbrev:* c car

combat command. *Abbrev:* CC

combat crew, flying crew of a combat airplane, or operating crew of a combat vehicle, etc. *Abbrev:* C CR

combat echelon, most advanced unit of fighting power.

combat element, troops that actually take part in fighting, distinguished from troops engaged in supply or administration.

combat engineers, troops of the Engineer Corps organized, trained, and equipped for actual battle service in addition to regular construction and repair work.

combat exercise, maneuvers or drill in fighting technique.

combat firing, form of training wherein tactical units solve a problem involving a tactical situation in which ball ammunition is fired at targets representing the enemy. Combat firing is the final phase in the training of riflemen.

combat group. *Abbrev:* C GP

combat intelligence, information about the enemy collected in the field during operations. The main sources of combat intelligence are questioning of prisoners, examination of captured documents and materiel, reports of scouts and patrols, and ground and air observation.

combat liaison, system of maintaining contact and communication between units during fighting, in order to secure proper cooperation.

combat order, instructions issued by a commander covering all phases of combat operations. A combat order usually includes information about the enemy and friendly supporting troops, the general plan of the command, the mission of each subdivision, and the location of supply points, medical installations, and command posts.

combat outpost, security elements detailed to the front from each battalion holding a sector of the main line of resistance. Combat outposts are used by individual units when the general outpost for an entire unit is too far away, or when a general outpost has not been established.

combat patrol, tactical unit sent out from the main body to engage in independent fighting; detachment assigned to protect the front, flank, or rear of the main body, by fighting if necessary.

combat practice, training in which service ammunition is fired at targets representing the enemy.

combat reconnaissance, reconnaissance of the enemy in immediate contact with one's own forces, preliminary to, or during, combat.

combat report, any of several reports made at regular intervals from units in the field to headquarters. A combat report tells about battle positions, actions, supporting troops, casualties, etc.

combat team, two or more units of different branches acting together in battle, such as an infantry regiment, a field artillery battalion, and an engineer company.
Abbrev: CT

combat troops, all units except service and administrative units; troops trained and equipped for actual fighting.

combat unit, unit trained and equipped for fighting as an independent tactical group.

Digitized by Google
Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

combat unit loading, method of loading a unit, together with its essential battle equipment, supplies, motors, and animals on a ship, aircraft, truck, or railway train, so that it can be unloaded ready for action.

combat vehicle, armed motor vehicle used in battle. It may or may not be armored.

combat zone, region where fighting is going on; forward area of the theater of operations where combat troops are actively engaged. It extends from the front line to the front of the **communications zone.** *Abbrev:* CZ

combined arms, more than one tactical branch of the army used together in operations.

combined observation, observation of fire by two or more observers from different points.

combined operations, operations carried on by two or more allies acting together. Operations carried on by Army forces and Naval forces acting together are called joint operations.

combined sights, firing at a target with two or more guns having different range elevations, but using the same aiming point.

combined training, training any unit with the branch or branches with which it would normally cooperate, for example, combined training of artillery, engineers, infantry, tank destroyer units, and air units.

comd, command.

comdg, commanding.

comdr, commander.

comdt, commandant.

coming flight, front view of an airplane; position of an airplane as it approaches an observer.

coml, commercial.

comm, commissary.

command, 1. authority that an individual exercises over his subordinates because of his rank and assignment.
2. order given by a commander.
3. body of troops or an area under the command of one individual.
4. administrative and tactical unit in the Army Air Forces, larger than a wing and smaller than an air force. A command is the equivalent of a division in the Army Ground Forces.
5. one of the large administrative subdivisions of the Army Air Forces, such as the Materiel Command, Air Transport Command, Training Command.
6. distance the bore of a weapon is raised above the surrounding ground.
Abbrev: comd

Command and General Staff School, advanced tactical school that prepares officers for command and staff duties. It is located at Fort Leavenworth, Kansas.
Abbrev: C&GS Sch

command and navigation boat. *Abbrev:* C&N Bt

commandant, any commanding officer, usually the officer in charge of an Army service school.
Abbrev: comdt

command car, automobile having a collapsible roof and removable flaps used for doors that is equipped for the use of a commander or members of his staff in the field.

command channel, 1. series of commanding officers through whose hands must pass orders, especially field or combat orders, and instructions which travel from a commander to a subordinate. In this meaning, also called **chain of command.**
2. commander through whom orders and instructions are relayed from a superior to a subordinate commander.

command echelon. See **command element.**

commandeer, take over private property or the services of individuals for military or public use.

command element, group of officers and enlisted men who form the directing and coordinating head of a tactical or administrative unit, usually including the unit commander, his staff, and attached personnel, that performs duties in relation to administration, intelligence, communications, and other necessary activities; command echelon. Also called **headquarters.**

commander, 1. officer in command of a post or unit, such as the commanding officer of a regiment. In this meaning, also called **commanding officer.**
2. officer in the Navy who ranks next above a lieutenant commander and next below a captain. A commander in the Navy is equivalent in rank to a lieutenant colonel in the Army. See *Table of Comparative Grades* on p. 125.
Abbrev: comdr

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

Commander in Chief, person who has complete command of the armed forces of a country. The President of the United States is Commander in Chief of all the armed forces of the United States. Sometimes a high ranking officer of the Army or Navy is called commander in chief of a theater of war, a fleet, etc.

commander of the guard, senior officer or noncommissioned officer who is responsible for the instruction, discipline, and performance of duty of the guard.

commanding. *Abbrev:* comdg.

commanding general, title for any officer of brigadier general's rank or higher who is in command of a service, post, school, tactical unit, theater of operations, port of embarkation, hospital unit, etc. *Abbrev:* CG

commanding ground, high land which overlooks the surrounding region. Because of its superior location for observation and fire it controls the lower ground.

commanding officer, officer in command of a post or a unit, such as the commanding officer of a regiment. Also called **commander.** *Abbrev:* CO

command liaison, close touch maintained between commanders for sharing information and working together effectively.

command net, radio, telegraph, or telephone system of communication over which commands are sent to various headquarters and units.

Commando, soldier specially trained to make surprise attacks on enemy territory. Commandos act in small groups, making rapid attacks and withdrawing. The name **Commando** is used by the British; the corresponding American term for soldiers of this kind is **Ranger.**

command of execution, second part of a command at which the order is carried out. In "Forward, MARCH", "Forward" is the **preparatory command,** and "MARCH" is the **command of execution.**

command pilot, 1. highest classification or rating of an Army Air Forces pilot. It may be given to either an officer or an enlisted man.

2. person who has this classification or rating.

command post, station of a unit's headquarters, where the commander and staff work. In combat, a unit's headquarters is often divided into a **forward echelon** and a **rear echelon;** the **forward echelon** is called the **command post.** *Abbrev:* CP

command post exercise, a tactical field exercise in setting up a command post, carried on by a headquarters staff and communication personnel. Command post exercises vary in nature from an exercise that closely resembles a map maneuver to exercises in which all command posts and communications actually are installed on the ground. *Abbrev:* CPX

command set, radio set installed in aircraft for giving orders to other aircraft.

commence firing, command to fire at once.

commendation, written citation signed by a commander, in recognition of praiseworthy action not meriting a decoration.

commercial. *Abbrev:* coml

commercial loading, method of loading a ship or an aircraft so as to make the best use of all available space, without attempting to keep units and their equipment together. It is used when, and if, there is time to issue equipment to troops after they have landed.

commissary, store handling food and merchandise in a military post, camp, or station. It is under the control of the Quartermaster Corps. *Abbrev:* comm

commission, 1. written order giving a person rank and authority as an officer in the Army or Navy.

2. rank and authority given by such an order.

3. put in service or use; make ready for service or use; for example, to commission an aircraft or a ship.

commissioned officer, officer in any of the armed services who holds a commission. In the Army, a person who has been appointed to the rank of second lieutenant or higher is a commissioned officer.

commissioned warrant officer, officer in the Navy who ranks next above a warrant officer, junior grade, and next below an ensign. See *Table of Comparative Grades* on p. 125.

commission pennant, narrow pennant of red, white, and blue bunting flown at the foremast to indicate that a ship is in service or commission.

commit, make a positive decision to send a particular unit into an engagement or attack; send a unit into battle.

Digitized by Google
Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

commitment board. See **Army commitment board.**

commodore, officer in the Navy who ranks next below a rear admiral and next above a captain. A commodore is equivalent in rank to a brigadier general in the Army. See *Table of Comparative Grades* on p. 125.

communicating file. See **connecting file.**

communicating trench. See **connecting trench.**

communication, official message of any sort, such as a letter, report, signal, telegram, radiogram, or telephone message. *Abbrev:* com

communication officer, special staff officer who is responsible for the tactical, technical, and administrative operation of a unit's communication system.

communications, 1. means, methods, and routes of sending messages, such as telephone and telegraph, radio, or signal systems.

2. routes and transportation for moving troops and supplies, especially in a theater of operations.

communications zone, region that connects the part of an army actually fighting with its sources of supply. It is a part of the theater of operations behind the **combat zone.** Within this territory are supply and evacuation establishments, repair shops, and other service facilities. *Abbrev:* com z

communications zone depot, supply establishment in the communications zone, containing reserve supplies.

communication trench. See **connecting trench.**

communique (kum YOON a KAY), information issued officially, especially an account of recent activities or events.

commutation of quarters, authorized money allowance made when living quarters are not supplied in kind. Also called **rental allowance.**

commutation of rations, allowance of a prescribed sum of money per day in place of rations.

commutation value, official exchange value in money of rations or quarters.

comp, composite.

company, basic administrative and tactical unit of most branches of the military service, larger than a platoon, smaller than a battalion. A company is equivalent to a battery of artillery, a troop of cavalry, or an aviation squadron, and is usually commanded by a captain. *Abbrev:* co

company aid man, man in the Medical Department assigned to a combat company to give first aid to the wounded, and to carry necessary information to the battalion or regimental surgeon.

company area, special section of a post or camp assigned to a company.

company clerk, person, usually a noncommissioned officer, assigned to help the first sergeant in doing the clerical work of a company.

company council, all the officers on duty with a company. They meet at stated times, or on order, to check company funds and recommend expenditures.

company council book, official book in which a bookkeeping record is kept of company funds.

company discipline. See **company punishment.**

company fund, money belonging to the company as a unit. With the approval of the company council, it can be used for the benefit of the company in accordance with rules prescribed in Army Regulations.

company grade, classification of those officers normally serving in a company. It is applied to lieutenants and captains.

company officer, any officer ranking below a major and serving in a company. Captains, first lieutenants, and second lieutenants are company officers.

company punishment, light punishments and other corrective measures imposed by a company commander without resort to a court-martial; company discipline.

company street, roadway or open space in front of, or between, the tents or buildings of a company.

company transport, vehicles that form an organic part of company equipment, and are directly available to the company commander for tactical use.

comparator, instrument that automatically shows the relation between the data indicated by the pointing of a searchlight and the data given by the sound locator.

compartment of terrain, area hemmed in on at least two opposite sides by features of landscape, such as ridges, woods, water courses, and the like, which limit ground observation, fire, and movement; terrain compartment.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

compass, instrument for showing direction. A magnetic compass has a magnetic needle that points toward the magnetic north pole.

compass azimuth, angle measured clockwise from a north point determined by means of a compass reading. Because of variations of the compass, it may not agree with an azimuth measured from true magnetic north.

compass bearing, direction or bearing as given by a compass reading.

compass compensation, method of adjusting a compass to compensate for the magnetic forces exerted by nearby metals, parts of an aircraft or a ship's structure, etc.

compass course, course of an aircraft as indicated by the horizontal angle between the north-south line, as shown by a compass, and the direction of motion of the aircraft.

compass declination, angle from the true north in the pointing of a compass, because the magnetic north pole is not in the same place as the true north pole.

compass error, 1. amount of error in the pointing of the needle of a compass from the direction of the magnetic north pole, because of the presence of iron or steel objects or deposits of iron ore in the ground nearby.

2. the total difference between the reading of north on the compass and true north.

compass north, line to the magnetic north pole, along which the needle of a magnetic compass points.

compensator, any device used to offset or allow for undesirable forces or motions. Compensators are often mounted on some types of shotguns and automatic weapons to hold down muzzle rise and reduce recoil.

compilation, the making of a new map based on previous maps, charts, aerial photographs, and information.

complement, 1. full, authorized strength of a military unit or post, including officers, men, and materiel.

2. extra units of various types attached to a given unit for adding to its services or operations.

complete round, all the ammunition components needed to fire a gun once.

component, 1. one of the parts of the Army of the United States, such as the Regular Army or National Guard.

2. essential part of a whole, such as a food item in a ration or a trigger in a firing mechanism.

composite. See **composite photograph.**

Abbrev: comp

composite photograph, assembled picture made from all the photographs taken at the same time by a multiple-lens camera; composite. The pictures taken at a slant are corrected for tilt before assembly with the vertical picture taken through the central lens.

compound, enclosed place or yard for confining prisoners for a short time.

computer, 1. mechanical instrument for solving mathematical problems. It is used in obtaining firing data for artillery and data for navigation.

2. technician who solves mathematical problems having to do with firing data or surveying. *Abbrev:* cmptr

computing sight, type of gun sight that furnishes a series of reference points intended to correspond in turn to a series of positions of a moving target. It is used to help a gunner calculate how much to allow for the speed of the target.

com z, communications zone.

conc, concentration.

concealment, anything that prevents men or materiel from being seen by the enemy. **Concealment** offers protection from observation only; **cover** offers protection from gunfire.

concentrated fire, fire from a number of guns, directed at a single point or small area; fixed fire; point fire. **Concentrated fire** is heavy fire directed at a strong point, fixed fortification, or enemy concentration; **distributed fire** covers a wider area more lightly.

concentration, 1. volume of gunfire placed on a limited area within a limited time.

2. amount of a poisonous chemical in a unit volume of air.

3. assembly of troops in a given locality for purposes of training, attack, or defense. *Abbrev:* conc

concentration area, 1. area, usually in the theater of operations, where troops are assembled before beginning active operations.

2. limited area on which a volume of gunfire is placed within a limited time.

concentration march, march made by troops to reach an assembly point or area at which they will join other troops.

Digitized by Google
Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

concertina, cylinder-shaped, portable wire entanglement, which can be folded or pushed together for carrying, and extended for use. Concertinas are normally used to increase the strength and effectiveness of other types of entanglements.

concussion, sudden, violent disturbance of the air which results from an explosion.

conduct of fire, all operations connected with the preparation and actual application of effective fire upon a target. Also called **fire control.**

conduct prejudicial to the service, any conduct contrary to the best interests of the service, usually punished by discharge from the service after trial by court-martial. Such conduct may include insubordination, refusal to obey orders given by proper authority, leaving the service prior to discharge, misconduct in any form, and other offense against military authority.

cone of dispersion, cone-shaped pattern formed by the paths of a group of shots fired from a gun with the same sight setting; cone of fire; sheaf of fire. The shots follow different paths as a result of gun vibration, variations in ammunition, and other factors such as changes in wind.

cone of fire. See **cone of dispersion.**

cone of silence, inverted, cone-shaped space directly over the aerial towers of a radio range station, in which all signals are unheard or greatly dimmed in volume.

conf, 1. confined.
2. confinement.

conference call, connecting several telephones at once so that a conference may be held or orders may be given to several persons at the same time.

confidential, classification for information or material which is allowed to reach only those persons who need it to carry out their duties. Information not public is classified as restricted, confidential, or secret. Confidential information, although not secret, is less freely circulated than restricted information.

confined. *Abbrev:* conf

confinement, being kept in prison or under guard in a specified place. Confinement does not include restriction to barracks or other area not under guard. *Abbrev:* conf

confirmatory order, written order recording a verbal order previously issued.

confirming authority, person who must approve the action of a **reviewing authority** in certain court-martial actions before sentence may be carried out. The President has general jurisdiction as a confirming authority, and certain commanders have limited jurisdiction. Cases involving general officers, cadets, or capital offenses are cases requiring action by a confirming authority.

conformal projection, type of map projection which keeps the shape of smaller geographical features correct, at the expense of a changing scale all over the map. Meridians and parallels are shown at right angles, without preserving the shape of the larger geographical features.

Congressional Medal of Honor. See **Medal of Honor.**

conic projection, method of map making. Points on the earth's surface are projected on an imaginary cone with its apex on the extended axis of the earth, and its base touching the earth at the north-south middle point of the area to be mapped. The projected parallels of latitude appear as circles parallel to the base of the cone, and meridians of longitude appear as straight lines from the edge of the base to the point of the cone.

connecting file, one man, or two men together, placed between units on the march to maintain contact between the units; communicating file.

connecting group, any group used to maintain contact between separated forces.

connecting trench, trench by which men can move from one fire trench to another, or from one part of a trench system to another; communicating trench; communication trench.

con objtr, conscientious objector.

con pty, contact party.

cons, construction.

conscientious objector, person whose beliefs forbid him to take an active part in warfare. A conscientious objector, if taken into the Army, is assigned to noncombatant duty. *Abbrev:* con objtr

conscript, 1. man drafted for military service.
2. draft men for military service.

conscription, drafting for military service.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

consolidated return, report made by combining the reports from several subordinate organizations or stations.

consolidating station, place to which less than carload lots of freight are relayed so that they can be grouped with other freight to make full carloads for the same delivery point. *Abbrev:* c sta

consolidation of position, organizing and strengthening a newly captured position so that it can be used against the enemy.

constitute, establish a new unit on the active or inactive list of the Army. The new unit is set up on the list but it has no physical existence until it has personnel and equipment assigned to it. Constitute differs from **activate,** which means to establish a new unit on the active list of the Army and assign to it personnel and equipment.

construction. *Abbrev:* cons

contact, 1. position of bodies of troops, aircraft, or tanks near each other so that they can maintain communications if friendly, or observation if hostile.
2: warning to an aviation mechanic that the ignition is switched on and the motor ready to start.

contact agent, member of a medical or veterinary unit who acts as liaison man between an aid station and the unit commander, and as guide between the aid stations and the collecting station.

contact fire, method of firing a submarine mine by which the mine is exploded immediately when struck or touched by a vessel.

contact flight, method of flying an aircraft in which the altitude, position, and course of the aircraft can be determined at all times by reference to the ground or water visible below the aircraft, rather than by flight instruments or radio guides.

contact light, one of a series of lights placed on the ground on both sides of airplane runways to direct pilots in taking off and landing.

contact mine, mine fitted with a firing device which explodes the mine when it is touched by a vessel.

contact mission, airplane flight undertaken for the systematic observation of a given area, enemy force, or enemy activities.

contact party, detachment from a maintenance company sent forward to make inspections and repairs on ordnance materiel of units needing assistance. *Abbrev:* con pty

contact patrol, patrol detailed to maintain contact with adjoining units.

contain, stop, hold, or surround the forces of the enemy; cause the enemy to center his activity on a given front and prevent his withdrawing any part of his forces for use elsewhere.

containing action. See **holding attack.**

contaminated, made poisonous by chemical agents. Contaminated vehicles have drops of liquid chemical agent on their surface. Contaminated ground or a contaminated area has drops of chemical agent on the plants and shrubs so that it is dangerous to pass through without special protective clothing.

contamination, state of being covered or act of covering something with chemical agents so that it is dangerous to touch.

contd, continued.

continental system, mapping system used on standard military maps of the United States. In this system, the point where the parallel of latitude 40 degrees, 30 minutes crosses the meridian of longitude in the center of the area to be mapped is taken as the point of origin of all subordinates.

contingent, unit of troops in an army.

contingent barrage, barrier of gunfire planned and ready to be employed in a possible emergency.

contingent zone, area within the possible firing range of a gun or artillery unit, but not in the region of expected operations, into which the gun or unit may be required to fire in an emergency.

continued. *Abbrev:* contd

continuous fire, fire at the normal rate without repeated orders to fire and without interruption for corrections of adjustment or for other reasons, until an order to cease firing is received.

continuous wave. *Abbrev:* CW

contl, control.

contour, 1. imaginary line on the ground joining all points at the same elevation.
2. line on a map representing this elevation.

contour interval, difference in elevation represented by each contour line on a map. The contour interval is given as part of the scale of the map.

contour map, map showing heights

Digitized by Google
Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

above sea level by lines that connect points on a land surface having the same height.

contraband of war, goods, supplied by neutral nations to any country at war with another, that either warring country has the right to seize. Ammunition is always contraband of war.

contracting officer, 1. any officer who signs a contract.
2. officer authorized to make contracts for the purchase of materials and services.

contract surgeon, civilian who performs the professional and administrative functions of a medical officer, but without military rank or commission.

contradiction, result obtained when two shots fired with the same data give hits, one on each side of the target, or one short of the target and one beyond it.

control. *Abbrev:* contl

control airport, airport where, in the interest of safety, air traffic is controlled from the ground by means of radio communication or visual signals.

control board, administrative board of officers in many large military organizations that analyzes and oversees organizations, procedures, and methods.

control buoy, floating marker that shows the position or intended location of an underwater mine or series of mines.

control car, 1. automobile that precedes a marching column and sets the rate for its movement.
2. that part of an airship containing the control apparatus.

control flag, distinctively colored flag used to communicate, or to indicate commands, between units.

controllable pitch propeller, propeller whose blades are so attached to the hub that the pitch can be adjusted automatically or by hand while the propeller is in motion.

controlled equipment, equipment distributed in limited quantities according to priorities set up by the chief of the branch concerned.

controlled items. See **controlled supplies.**

controlled mine, submarine mine fitted with a firing device that is regulated by an electrical connection from a shore control station.

controlled mosaic, map made from overlapping aerial photographs brought to a uniform scale and placed on a control sheet. The control sheet carries points already located by ground survey with which corresponding points on the photographs are matched, as a check.

controlled submarine mine, submarine mine fitted with a firing device that is regulated by an electrical connection from a shore control station.

controlled supplies, supplies distributed according to orders and priorities set up by the chief of the branch concerned; controlled items.

controlled tower, tower having the mechanism and equipment that allow a parachute to come straight down between cables. A controlled tower is used for training in parachute jumping.

controller, 1. officer in charge of all phases of antiaircraft defense over a given area.
2. operator of azimuth or elevation controls in a searchlight unit.
3. electrical device used in maintaining distant control over machines, such as the braking system in a truck and trailer unit.

control officer, officer moving at the head of a march unit to set the pace and to insure keeping to the assigned route and march schedule.

control point, 1. temporary location along a route of march at which men are stationed to give information and instructions for the regulation of supply or traffic.
2. point located by ground survey with which a corresponding point on a photograph is matched, as a check, in making mosaics.

control region, geographic unit used in the technical and administrative organization of a weather service.

control servo, device on an aircraft that magnifies or strengthens the pilot's physical efforts on the controls. It may be mechanical, electrical, hydraulic, or pneumatic.

control station, device that makes it possible to control a searchlight from a distance, and to direct it toward the point in the sky indicated by a sound locator as an airplane's position.

control stick, lever in an airplane connected with ailerons and elevators, but not the rudder. It controls the tilt or bank, and the climb and dive of the airplane.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

control system, equipment on the shore used to regulate the firing of a group of controlled submarine mines.

control tower, structure at an airport that contains the personnel and equipment for managing air traffic in the vicinity of the airport.

control wheel, handwheel in an aircraft for maintaining balance. It can be twisted to control tilt or bank, or pushed forward or back to control the dive or climb of the plane.

control zone, safety zone, with specified limits above and around an airport, in which all air traffic is directed by radio from the airport, to avoid collision or other accident.

conv, convalescent.

convalescent. *Abbrev:* conv

convalescent camp, branch of a hospital center where sick or injured soldiers complete their recovery after leaving the hospital.

convalescent hospital, fixed or mobile hospital for patients who no longer need active treatment. *Abbrev:* conv hosp

convenience. *Abbrev:* convn

convenience of the Government,
1. reason given for an action not specifically covered by regulation, such as holding a man beyond his term of enlistment because convenient transportation is not immediately available.
2. all-purpose reason for discharge in cases not specifically covered in the regulations. If the actual reason is favorable, it is stated; if unfavorable, it is withheld.

convening authority, officer having the power to designate an officer or group of officers to preside at a court-martial trial.

conventional sign, standard symbol used on maps to show features of the terrain such as rivers, mountains, and cities.

convergence, angle of. See **angle of convergence.**

converging attack, attack from different directions delivered upon one point or place.

converging fire, fire from a number of guns directed at the same spot.

conversion table, chart that gives units of anything in terms of a different type of units. Examples are the various tables that convert boxes of ammunition into rounds, English units of measurement into the metric system, or artillery firing data in mils into yards of range.

converter, mechanical device used in translating messages rapidly into or out of cipher.

convertible vehicle, truck that can be changed from the wheel type to the caterpillar type.

conv hosp, convalescent hospital.

convn, convenience.

convoy, 1. formation of ships or a train of vehicles usually accompanied by a protecting escort.
2. accompany in order to protect.

convoy discipline, obedience to regulations necessary to enable a convoy to move with the greatest possible speed and safety, and with the least possible interference with other traffic.

convoy guard, escort to protect a convoy of vehicles from being scattered, destroyed, or captured.

convoy unit loading, method of loading troops and their equipment so that they travel in the same convoy, but not necessarily on the same transport.

cook. *Abbrev:* ck

coordinate, in mathematics and mapping, any of two or more distances that define the position of a point, line, or plane by reference to a fixed figure or system of lines. The reference X- and Y-lines used in common problems involving graphs are coordinates.

coordinate code, code referring to coordinates on a map or chart by letters or numerals other than those printed on the map.

coordinated attack, attack in which each element has its own mission, planned so that the activities of all elements make an effective whole, rather than employing elements as they become available, as in **piecemeal attack.**

coordinate scale, right-angled ruler for plotting or locating points on a map. It has scale markings equal to the spaces between grid lines on the map.

coordinate system, lines drawn or superimposed upon a map, by means of which absolute or relative positions on the map or on a land surface are expressed.

CoP, co-pilot.

co-pilot, assistant or second pilot in an aircraft. The co-pilot usually is second in command. *Abbrev:* CoP

cordite, slow-burning powder made of guncotton, nitroglycerin, and mineral jelly, used in artillery projectiles.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

corduroy road, road surfacing for soft or marshy ground, made by laying whole or split logs crosswise, either on the natural surface or on logs or planks placed lengthwise.

corkscrewing, flying in a spiral course to avoid enemy fire.

corporal, 1. noncommissioned officer of the fifth grade in the Army who ranks next above a private, first class and next below a sergeant. He is usually in command of a squad. See *Table of Comparative Grades* on p. 125.
2. title of address for a technician, fifth grade. *Abbrev:* cpl

corporal of the guard, noncommissioned officer of the guard who instructs and posts sentries, changes reliefs, and is in charge of one of the reliefs.

corps, 1. tactical unit larger than a division and smaller than an army. A corps usually consists of two or more divisions together with auxiliary arms and services. In this meaning, formerly called **army corps.**
2. one of the branches of the Army; major subdivision of an arm or service, such as Coast Artillery Corps, Corps of Engineers, Quartermaster Corps, and Medical Corps of the Medical Department.

corps area. See **service command.**

corps artillery, artillery that is assigned to a corps, but not as a unit within it.

corps headquarters. *Abbrev:* CHQ

corps headquarters company. *Abbrev:* CHQ

Corps of Chaplains, branch of the Army that supervises the moral and religious welfare of Army personnel. The Corps of Chaplains is made up of clergymen of all faiths who serve with all Army units and carry on activities such as religious services and personal interviews with the personnel of the commands to which they are assigned. It is under the supervision of the Commanding General, Army Service Forces.

Corps of Engineers, branch of the Army that constructs and operates shelters, fortifications, bridges, and other structures, and many kinds of mechanical equipment. *Abbrev:* CE

Corps of Military Police, branch of the Army that functions as a police force to protect persons and property and to maintain order in areas under military control. The Corps of Military Police is under the supervision of the Provost Marshal General. *Abbrev:* CMP

corps troops, troops assigned or attached to a corps, but not a part of one of the divisions that make up the corps. They are assigned or attached for special purposes, and usually for a limited time.

corrected azimuth, azimuth from the gun to the target with allowances made for winds, state of the gun, or other variation from standard conditions; corrected deflection.

corrected deflection. See **corrected azimuth.**

corrected elevation, firing table elevation corresponding to the corrected range.

corrected range, actual range with allowances made for weather conditions, variation in ammunition, wear in the gun, or any other variations from standard conditions, so that the projectile will carry to the target.

correction, any change in data to allow for observed errors or variations; those changes in firing data that are made to allow for variations from the conditions regarded as standard.

corrector, mechanism on the fuze in a projectile to change the time of burning. It is used for making small adjustments without changing the main timing of the fuze.

correspondent, journalist, writer, radio correspondent, or photographer authorized to carry on his work in a theater of operations or a base command.
accredited correspondent, correspondent authorized by the War Department to carry on his work in a theater of operations or a base command. By means of his credentials he is attached to a headquarters, and wears an officer's uniform without insignia.
visiting correspondent, correspondent authorized by the Secretary of War or the commander in chief to visit a field of operations and publish his material only after he has completed his stay. He is not attached to a headquarters and does not wear a uniform.

corresponding range, shortest range at which fire can safely be delivered over the heads of troops. It is the range from a gun to the point where the curved path of a projectile, passing safely over the heads of troops, will strike on level or uniformly sloping ground.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

corridor, narrow section of terrain extending in the direction of the enemy; terrain corridor. A corridor is bounded on the sides by ridges or other natural features.

corvette, gunboat used in antisubmarine convoy work.

counterattack, 1. attack by a part or all of a defending force against an enemy attacking force, for the purpose of regaining ground lost or of cutting off or destroying enemy advance units. It is mostly a defensive action with only temporary and local offensive action to seize limited objectives. A counterattack differs from a **counteroffensive,** which is aggressive action on a large scale, undertaken by a defending force to seize the initiative from the attacking force.

2. make such an attack.

counterbarrage, barrage laid down in opposition to an enemy barrage.

counterbattery. See **counterbattery fire.**

counterbattery fire, artillery fire intended to neutralize or destroy enemy batteries; counterbattery.

counterespionage, measures taken to prevent or confuse enemy espionage.

counterintelligence, measures intended to destroy the effectiveness of the enemy's intelligence work.

countermand, 1. withdraw or cancel an order or command.

2. call back or stop by a contrary order; order back.

countermarch, 1. reverse directions while marching but keeping the same order, especially used with military bands.

2. carry out a countermarch.

countermine, 1. submarine mine intended to set off enemy mines prematurely.

2. sow submarine mines intended to set off enemy mines prematurely.

counteroffensive, aggressive action on a large scale undertaken by a defending force to seize the initiative from the attacking force. The purpose of a counteroffensive is to stop the offensive of the enemy and destroy his forces. A counteroffensive differs from a **counterattack,** which is mostly a defensive action with only temporary and local offensive action to seize limited objectives. A counteroffensive usually follows a counterattack.

counterpoise, weight balancing another weight. The counterpoise on a gun is the mechanism that counterbalances the weight of the breech of a large gun, making it easier to open and close.

counterpreparation, fire delivered just before an enemy attack, in order to break up the attack or reduce its effectiveness; annihilation fire; counterpreparation fire.

counterpreparation fire. See **counterpreparation.**

counterrecoil, forward movement of a gun returning to firing position after recoil.

counterrecoil mechanism, hydraulic, pneumatic, or mechanical system that returns a gun to proper firing position after recoil; recuperator; recuperator mechanism.

counterreconnaissance, all measures taken to screen a command from any form of enemy observation or to neutralize its effectiveness. *Abbrev:* c-rcn

counterreconnaissance screen, units of an attacking or maneuvering force that protect the main force from effective enemy reconnaissance. Cavalry and motorized units are often used as a counterreconnaissance screen.

countersign, password given in answer to the challenge of a sentinel. The countersign includes the challenge, when secret, and the sentinel's reply to the password.

count off, 1. call out one's numerical position in a line in successive order from a given starting point.

2. command to count off.

couple, attach the drawbar or lunette of a gun carriage to the pintle of the truck or other vehicle that draws it.

coupon book, book of coupons or stamps issued to be used in place of currency in the Army Motion Picture Service or post exchanges.

courier. See **messenger.**

courier mail, mail sent by special military messenger.

course, path that is planned for an aircraft to fly. The **track** is the path that it actually flies. Course is expressed as an angle measured from north, usually from true north.

course light, light directed along an airway so that it can be seen chiefly from points on or near the airway.

court. See **military court.**

Digitized by Google
Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

court-martial, 1. military court; court of army officers that tries military personnel accused of offenses against military law and regulations. The number of officers sitting in judgment varies with the three kinds of court-martial: general, special, and summary.
2. trial by such a court.
3. try by such a court. *Abbrev:* CM

court-martial order, order that is issued to announce the result of a court-martial trial. The order includes such essential information as the nature of the trial, the identity of the accused, and the judgment of the court. Court-martial orders are classified as general or special, according to the class of court-martial.

court of inquiry, board of officers appointed by competent authority to examine into any transaction, action, accusation, or charge against a member of a command.

cover, 1. shelter or protection, either natural or artificial, from enemy fire. **Cover** offers protection from enemy fire; **concealment** offers protection from observation only.
2. get directly behind the person in front in a formation, in close order drill.
3. protect friendly troops by assisting fire.
4. command, in searchlight batteries, to concentrate a beam of a light on an enemy aircraft caught by another light.

coverage, 1. area taken in by any one exposure by an aerial photograph.
2. covering; protection; as, the coverage of troops by supporting fire.

covered approach, 1. any route that offers protection against enemy observation or fire.
2. approach made under protection furnished by other forces or by natural cover.

covered approach march, approach march protected by forces strong enough to guard against hostile ground attack.

covering detachment. See **covering force.**

covering fire, fire used to protect troops when they are within range of the enemy's small arms. Covering fire is usually artillery fire protecting infantry.

covering force, body of troops that provides security for a larger force by observation, attack, defense, or any combination of them; covering detachment. A rear guard, advance guard, or flank guard is a covering force.

cover off, 1. take position directly behind the person in front, in close order drill.
2. command to straighten the files in a formation that is out of line.

cover position, place just behind a firing position in which personnel and equipment are sheltered from enemy fire.

CP, command post.

cpl, corporal.

cptr, carpenter.

CPX, command post exercise.

cr, crew.

CR, crossroads.

crab, 1. sidewise slant necessary to keep an aircraft on a flight line in a cross wind.
2. angle between the edge of a photograph and the flight line, caused by failure to adjust the camera to allow for any slanting or slipping of the plane, especially in a cross wind.

cradle, that part of the gun carriage upon which the gun slides in recoil.

crash boat, high-speed motorboat kept ready for rescue work in the event of crashes or forced landings of aircraft in water.

crash helmet, heavy padded helmet worn as protection against head injuries in tanks or aircraft.

crash pad, thick pads fastened around the instrument panel or on other projections, in aircraft or tanks, to protect operators from injury in case of accident.

crater, 1. hole in the ground left after a projectile or bomb explodes; hole made in a road to block the enemy's progress.
2. opening in the end of the carbon poles of a searchlight.

crater charge, explosive charge that will break earth or other material all around it to a distance greater than its depth below the surface. Consequently the charge blows upward, leaving a crater. A crater charge is used to destroy surface installations.

crawl trench, shallow connecting trench.

CrC, crew chief.

c-rcn, counterreconnaissance.

credit, grant or allowance of a definite quantity of supplies or equipment, placed at the disposal of the commander of a unit for a given period of time.

creep, any small motion caused by looseness, wear, or vibration in movable parts, especially in the trigger of a gun,

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

in the throttles of an aircraft, or in rheostats or electrical control boards.

creeping method, method of getting the range of an enemy position close to friendly troops by firing the first set of shots too far, then gradually and carefully shortening the range.

crew, group of men who work together as a team in the operation of a ship, aircraft, gun, tank, etc.
Abbrev: cr

crew chief. *Abbrev:* CrC

crewman. *Abbrev:* crm

critical item, item classed as essential by the War Department, for which substitutes do not exist, and of which the total supply available is estimated as less than war requirements.

critical point, 1. key point on which an important step in an operation depends. 2. selected point along a line of march used for reference in giving instructions. 3. point where there is a change of direction or change in slope in a ridge or stream. Critical points are important in contour sketching or mapping.

critical speed, minimum forward speed at which an aircraft is able to maintain itself in the air and under full control.

critical zone, area, including the initial bomb release line, over which a bombing plane must maintain straight and level flight so that the bomb sight can be operated properly.

critique, discussion and review of a military exercise or operation, bringing out errors and successful performances.

crm, crewman.

cross compartment, narrow section of terrain whose length lies across the direction of movement of a force, or is parallel to the front; cross corridor.

cross corridor. See **cross compartment.**

cross fire, intersecting fire from two or more positions.

cross hairs, 1. cross formed by lines etched on glass or by actual, very fine strands of hair, fiber, wire, or silk used to center a line of sight on a target or other object in telescopes, sights, and other optical instruments. 2. lines for the same purpose that do not form a cross. 3. the two horizontal lines in a surveyor's transit.

crossing target, moving target that crosses the line of sight at any angle. In firing at a crossing target, the firer must aim ahead of, or lead, the target so that the paths of the target and bullet will meet.

cross-level, level a weapon or instrument, such as a mortar or surveyor's transit, at right angles to the line of sight.

crossroads. *Abbrev:* CR

cruiser, warship with more speed than a battleship, but smaller and more lightly armed and armored. A cruiser, however, is larger and more heavily armed than a destroyer.

cruising radius, distance a plane or ship can go and return without refueling; effective operating radius.

cruising speed, speed at which a particular aircraft operates with a specified efficiency.

cryptanalysis, analysis of secret messages; the process of reading a ciphered or coded message without having the key.

cryptanalyst, person trained to decode and decipher coded and ciphered messages without the aid of the device or key used in preparing them.

cryptogram, message written in secret code or cipher, or in a combination of code and cipher.

cryptograph, translate a message from plain text into a secret code or cipher. Also called **encrypt.**

cryptographer, person who prepares, compiles, and revises code books, cipher systems, and cipher keys and is expert in their use. He also translates messages from plain text into a secret code or cipher.

cryptographic security, measures taken to provide technically sound ciphers and codes and to protect them from being found out by the enemy.

cryptography, all methods and devices by which plain text can be put into code or cipher; science of translating messages into or out of code or cipher.

cs, current series.

CSigO, Chief Signal Officer.

c sta, consolidating station.

CT, combat team.

cupola, armored turret, especially the small hatch opening into the top of the main turret of certain types of tanks.

cur, current.

current. *Abbrev:* cur

current series. *Abbrev:* cs

curtain door, gas-tight door made of a

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

piece of blanket or other material, used in gasproofing shelters against chemical attack; blanket door.

curtain of fire, screen or barrier of fire that is laid down along a line or in an area. A curtain of fire is usually laid down to protect attacking forces from enemy attack or observation.

custodial officer, officer at a post, camp, or station who signs memorandum receipts for property issued to his unit, or, sometimes, to a group of units. A custodial officer is responsible for the return of the property to the issuing officer when it is no longer needed, and for adjusting any shortages.

customs of the service, military practices not covered by regulations but regarded as binding because of tradition.

cut, set a fuze.

cut-and-cover shelter, shelter constructed by digging an open pit, then providing an overhead cover. A cut-and-cover shelter is different from a **cave shelter,** which is completely underground, or a **surface shelter,** which is completely above ground.

CW, continuous wave.

CWO, chief warrant officer.

CWS, Chemical Warfare Service.

cyanogen chloride (sigh AN o jen KLOR ide), colorless and extremely poisonous liquid soluble in water, alcohol, and ether. Cyanogen chloride is used in the manufacture of poisonous gases for military uses. *Symbol:* CC

cyclic change mechanism. See **cyclic rate mechanism.**

cyclic rate, rate of automatic fire expressed in terms of shots per minute; especially, the maximum rate of fire of an automatic weapon.

cyclic rate mechanism, device on an automatic gun, such as the Browning automatic rifle, with which the rate of fire of the gun can be controlled, either to reduce it or to increase it; cyclic change mechanism.

CZ, combat zone.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

DA, diphenylchlorarsine.

daily automatic supply, sending supplies daily to an organization without special request.

daily ration strength return, daily report to the issuing quartermaster or supply officer, giving the actual number of men in an Army unit who are present on that day and the estimated number of men who will require rations over a specified number of days in the future.

daily sick report, daily organization record that lists the personnel of a command who require medical treatment for an illness or injury; sick book; sick report. The report includes a statement by the commander of the organization concerned,, and one by the examining medical officer. A similar report is kept for sick animals that require veterinary care.

daily stock record, printed form used by the Quartermaster Corps to keep a daily list of stock on hand.

daily strength report, daily report submitted by a division or a larger unit that shows the number of men and animals present with the unit. This report is included in the **daily telegram** which the unit submits as its basis for the issue of ration supplies.

daily telegram, daily report showing the number of men and animals present with a division or a larger unit, and the kind of field ration desired by the unit. The daily telegram is submitted to the issuing quartermaster, and serves as the basis for the issue of ration supplies.

daily train, train that arrives daily at a railhead with all the supplies requested by the unit or units which the railhead serves.

danger area, area on a practice range where direct fire or the fragments of bursting shells, ricocheting projectiles, etc., may cause casualties. The danger area on a practice range varies with the kind of weapon being used.

danger flag, scarlet flag flown on firing ranges as a danger warning when firing is going on.

danger signal, flag, streamer, whistle, shots, etc., used to warn of danger.

danger space, 1. that portion of the range within which a target of given dimensions could be hit by a projectile with a given angle of fall. Specifically, the danger space is the space in which the trajectory of rifle or machine-gun bullets does not rise above the average height of a man.

2. space around the bursting point of an antiaircraft shell.

DAO, division ammunition office.

data board, record board set up so that gunners can write down elevations, deflections, and other firing data.

data card, 1. any card used as a systematic memorandum; as, a data card used in artillery fire, aerial photography, etc.

2. card included with all packages of ammunition except explosives in bulk, with complete technical information regarding its use, together with assembling instruction if needed.

data computer, mechanical device that continuously calculates firing data for use against an airplane or other moving target. Also called **director.**

data receiver, part of a data transmission system which is located at the gun to receive firing data from the fire-control instruments.

data transmission system, system used for transmitting firing data. The data are sent from observers to the data computer, or plotter, and then on to the gunners. In an electrical data transmission system, the firing data are electrically transmitted from a director or data computer to dials and controls at the guns.

data transmitter, part of a data transmission system which is located at the sound locator or at the data computer. It sends firing data from the fire-control instruments to the data receiver located at the gun.

datum level, surface or horizontal plane used as a reference point from which calculations or measurements are made.

datum line, any reference line from which measurements of distance or direction are made.

datum plane, any reference plane from which calculations or measurements are taken. The datum plane upon which the firing chart is constructed is usually the average ground level of the target area.

datum point, fixed point used as a basis for reckoning. A datum point is used especially when its azimuth and range from several observing stations have been accurately worked out.

Digitized by Google
Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

davit, 1. one of a pair of arms at the side of a ship used for holding or lowering small boats.
2. the curved arm and tackle on mine-laying vessels used to pick up anchors and mines and to swing them out over the water.

daylight dump, temporary storage place that can be used in the daytime, and yet not be observed by the enemy.

daylight traffic line, line beyond which vehicles are not permitted to go in daylight. A daylight traffic line is marked on operations maps by the letters DY.

day of absence, day during which an officer or enlisted man is off duty status and away from his organization. It is used as a unit in figuring leave or furlough time, or as a unit in figuring the time an officer or enlisted man is absent without leave.

day of duty, day during which an officer or enlisted man is considered to be in duty status with his organization. It is used as a unit in figuring leave or furlough time.

day of fire. See **unit of fire.**

day of supply, unit used in estimating the average expenditure of various items of supply per day in the field. It is expressed in pounds per man per day or in quantities of specific items.

day room, room in a barracks or company building set aside for soldiers' reading or recreation.

DB-boat. See **distribution box boat.**

DBH, division beachhead.

DC, 1. Dental Corps.
2. diphenylcyanarsine.

DCofS, Deputy Chief of Staff.

D/D, dishonorable discharge.

D day, day on which a previously planned attack is to be made, or on which an operation is to be started; day on which a new division or other Army unit is activated.

dead abatis, obstacle turned toward the enemy made of cut-down or fallen trees, often interlaced with barbed wire. A **live abatis** is a similar barrier made of small trees or saplings bent down.

dead area. See **dead space.**

deadline, remove from action, as for repairs. A tank or gun is deadlined for repairs.

dead line, line in or around a military prison that a prisoner may not cross.

deadman, log, rail, or other object that is buried in the ground and used for anchoring a line. The deadman is buried so that its long axis is perpendicular to the line of pull from the cable which is fastened around the center of the deadman.

dead reckoning, finding one's position by means of a compass and calculations based on speed, time elapsed, and direction from a known position. Dead reckoning is used for desert travel, coastwise shipping, and air navigation.
Abbrev: D/R

dead reckoning navigation, navigation based on the determination of position by the distance and direction from some known point. Dead reckoning navigation is based on calculations of speed, drift, time, and direction.

dead space, area within the maximum range of a weapon that cannot be reached by fire from a position; dead area. Dead space may be caused by limitations in the pointing capabilities of the weapon or by obstacles in the path of the projectile.

dead-stick landing, aircraft landing made with the propellers stopped.

dead storage, storage of vehicles, equipment, etc., for an indefinite time.

dead time, time interval between the last observation of a moving target and the firing of a gun. Dead time is the time allowed for calculating and applying the firing data. Also called **predicting interval.**

debarkation, unloading of troops, equipment, or supplies from a ship or aircraft.

debarkation officer, officer in charge of unloading troops from a ship.

debouch (da BOOSH), move out from a defile, wood, or other close country into open country.

debouchment (da BOOSH munt), moving out from a defile, wood, or other close country into open country.

decipher, translate a message in cipher form into plain text by the use of a cipher key.

decision, 1. definite and brief statement of the general plan of a commander, given after his study of a situation.
2. ruling of a court-martial on any point.
3. outcome of a battle, with one side definitely defeated.

deck engineer, petty officer in the Army Transport Service assigned to engineering duties on deck or bridge.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

declinate, find the angle between the line to true north and the direction in which the magnetic needle of a compass points.

declinating point. See **declinating station.**

declinating station, point selected for the purpose of determining the declination of a compass; declinating point. A declinating station should be free from local magnetic attractions and should afford a view of one distant, well-defined object with a direction of known Y-azimuth.

declination, difference in direction between true north and magnetic north at any given point; magnetic declination; variation.

declination constant, declination of a particular compass which is inherent in the compass and not influenced by local causes.

declinator, magnetic instrument used to orient or check the orientation of another instrument or machine. A declinator measures declination or pointing error.

decode, translate the secret text of a coded message into plain text with the aid of a key.

decon, 1. decontaminating.
2. decontamination.

decontaminate, make any object or area safe for unprotected personnel by absorbing, making harmless, or destroying chemicals with which they have been in contact.

decontaminating. *Abbrev:* decon

decontaminating agent, substance used to absorb, make harmless, or destroy chemicals. Bleaching powder is a decontaminating agent for mustard gas.

decontamination, process of making any object or area safe for unprotected personnel by absorbing, destroying, or making harmless chemical agents clinging to or around it. *Abbrev:* decon

decoration, mark of honor, given for service of unusual distinction; medal, cross, ribbon, or other emblem authorized by the government. A decoration is given as a special award for unusual service or great bravery. In some cases a decoration carries additional pay.

decoy, dummy installation used to draw the attention of the enemy in order to keep the enemy from firing at the object or position it is intended to cover.

decryptograph, translate the secret text of a message into plain text either by deciphering or decoding the message or by using a combination cipher-code key.

def, defense.

defense, 1. any means taken to prevent, resist, or drive back an enemy attack. A counterattack to prevent assault is **active defense** of a contested area; merely holding a contested area is **passive defense.**
2. procedure followed by the accused in a court-martial; answer or response to an accusation in a court-martial.
Abbrev: def

defense area, area assigned to a given unit to be protected from, and held against, enemy attack; defensive area.

defense command, one of the principal geographical divisions into which the continental United States is divided for the purpose of coordinating and controlling the defense of each area. It is equal in importance to an army, but is limited to a fixed area.

defense in depth, system of mutually supporting positions organized for defense, with the more powerful positions usually to the rear. Defense in depth is designed to break up and absorb the enemy attack.

defense in place, system of defense based upon firm resistance without retreat, as opposed to delaying action in successive positions.

defense plan, coordinated plan for preventing or defeating an enemy attack. A defense plan includes plans for tactical organization, fire, security, air support, ground organization, counterattack, communications, and supplies.

defensive, 1. condition of a force when it stands ready to protect itself and its positions against enemy attack.
2. resisting attack. Defensive warfare is opposed to offensive warfare.
3. suitable for defense; meant for protection; as, a defensive position, a defensive weapon.

defensive area. See **defense area.**

defensive coastal area, part of a land and water area on or near a coastline, within which defense operations involve both Army and Navy forces.

defensive-offensive, operation in which a force first takes the defensive in order to exhaust the enemy, and later takes the offensive.

Digitized by Google
Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

defensive position, area occupied by troops organized in a system of mutually supporting defense areas or fortified tactical localities.

defensive zone, belt of terrain, generally parallel to the front, which includes two or more organized, or partially organized, battle positions.

deferment, postponement of induction into the armed forces under Selective Service, because of dependents, usefulness in essential industry, or other cause.

deferred message, message which may be delayed in delivery until the beginning of the working day following the day of filing.

defilade (DEF a layd), 1. protection from enemy fire and observation provided by an obstacle such as a hill, ridge, or bank.
2. obstacle that gives protection.
3. shield from enemy fire or observation by using natural or artificial obstacles.

defile, any natural feature such as a narrow valley, wood-path, or ford, or any structure such as a bridge that restricts the wide front of advance of a force, or its movement to the sides.

deflagration, explosion that gradually builds up power smoothly and evenly, as opposed to **detonation,** which is practically instantaneous, and produces a sudden and violent explosion.

deflection, 1. distance to the right or left of the target between the point aimed at and the burst of the projectile. Deflection is caused by variations of wind, horizontal movement of the target or of the gun, or variations in the ammunition.
2. setting on the scale of a sight allowing for the wind and other conditions, so that the gun is correctly pointed in direction when the line of sight is on the aiming point.
3. horizontal angle between the line of sight and the axis of the bore of a gun, when the gun is pointed for direction.

deflection, angle of. See **angle of deflection.**

deflection board, instrument used in artillery for figuring azimuth or deflection corrected for wind, drift, and other factors; gun deflection board.

deflection change, change in azimuth setting applying to all guns in a battery when the target moves, or when a shift is made from one target to another. Deflection change does not include the deflection difference, which allows for the difference in positions of the various guns firing at the same target.

deflection difference, correction applied to the direction of a particular gun in a battery so that its fire will converge on the same target as the base piece.

deflection scale, scale on a gun sight, marked in mils or degrees, for applying corrections in deflection or for pointing the piece in direction.

degassing, freeing from gas; treating with chemical agents to destroy a gas or its harmful properties. Degassing is a form of **decontamination.**

de-icer, device on an airplane that breaks up or removes ice formations on airfoils. A de-icer differs from an **anti-icer,** which is a device used to prevent the formation of ice on airplane surfaces during flight.

del acct, delinquent account.

delay, authorized leave of absence, or extension of leave of absence, in connection with travel under orders.

delayed-action bomb, bomb equipped with a fuze that is adjusted to explode the charge at a set time after contact with a target.

delayed-action fuze. See **delay fuze.**

delayed-action mine, explosive charge designed to go off some time after planting, and often left behind by a retreating enemy to harass or destroy pursuing forces.

delayed contact fire, firing system arranged to explode a mine at a set time after it has been touched or disturbed.

delay fuze, fuze that explodes the charge at a set time after it has been put in action; delayed-action fuze. The two common types are **short-delay fuze** and **long-delay fuze.**

delaying action, form of defensive action employed to slow up the enemy's advance and gain time without becoming decisively engaged, characteristic of the tactics of a rear guard in a retreat. Delaying action differs from **sustained defense,** the purpose of which is to stop an enemy attack at the defense line.

delaying position, position taken to slow up the advance of the enemy without being decisively engaged.

deliberate field fortification, fox hole, trench, gun emplacement, or obstacle constructed before contact with the

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

enemy. A **deliberate field fortification** is generally more elaborate than a **hasty field fortification,** which is constructed under fire or threat of attack.

deliberate fire, fire delivered more slowly than the normal rate, for the purpose of permitting precise adjustment and careful correction for greater accuracy of aim.

deliberate mine field, field of mines laid carefully and slowly as protection against enemy attack expected at any moment. A field laid more quickly is called a **hasty mine field.**

delinquent account. *Abbrev:* del acct

delivered. *Abbrev:* delv

delivery. *Abbrev:* delv

delousing, killing or removing lice.

delv, 1. delivered. 2. delivery.

demilitarize, take away all military organizations and installations; restore civil government after a military occupation.

DEML, Detached Enlisted Men's List.

demobilization, disbanding military forces; changing over from a war footing to a peacetime or inactive footing.

demobilize, disband military forces; change from a war footing to a peacetime or inactive footing.

demolition, 1. act of demolishing; destruction, especially by explosives.
2. used for demolition or destructive purposes; as, a demolition bomb.
Abbrev: dml

demolition bomb, bomb containing a relatively large charge of explosives. Demolition bombs are used for destroying material objects; fragmentation, gas, and other bombs are used against people or animals.

demolition officer. *Abbrev:* Dml O

demolition squad. *Abbrev:* dml sqd

demonstration, 1. teaching method in which explanations are made clear by showing how each step of an action is made or how a mechanism works.
2. attack or show of force to deceive the enemy.
3. exhibition arranged to show the skill or tactical use of troops, or the operation and effectiveness of a weapon or type of equipment.

demotion, reduction in rank; putting back into a lower grade.

denim, heavy coarse cloth used for work clothes and clothes worn in certain kinds of training.

density of loading, concentration of powder in the powder chamber of a gun. The density of loading is the ratio of the weight of the powder charge of a shell to the weight of the amount of distilled water at 39.2 degrees Fahrenheit that would fill the powder chamber.

Dental Corps, subdivision of the Medical Department that cares for the teeth of military personnel. *Abbrev:* DC

dental identification record, official form for recording in detail every characteristic of the condition of a soldier's teeth. The dental identification record is used as a means of identification if injuries causing death result in the destruction of other features of the soldier.

dental officer, Army dentist; officer in the Dental Corps.

dental service, 1. part of a hospital staff that provides dental care for military personnel.
2. detection, treatment, and prevention of dental diseases as part of the medical service that is provided for military personnel.

dental surgeon, senior officer in charge of the dental service of a unit. A dental surgeon performs his professional duties under the direction of the surgeon of the unit to which he is assigned. He also advises in matters of dental supply, operation, and training.

dental technician, enlisted man who does dental laboratory work, takes X-rays, and prepares patients for dental work.

DEO, district engineer officer.

dep, depot.

department, 1. one of the branches of the Army, such as the Adjutant's General's Department or the Judge Advocate's Department, that carries on an administrative function for the Army.
2. military establishment into which an overseas possession of the United States is organized to coordinate military activities within the territorial limits of the department. The Hawaiian Department is an example of such a department. Territorial departments correspond to service commands. In this meaning, also called **territorial department.** *Abbrev:* dept

department hospital, general hospital located in a territorial department.

departure, angle of. See **angle of departure.**

Digitized by Google
Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

dependency benefits, allowances authorized for dependents of members of the armed forces. A dependency benefit is the sum of money allotted to authorized dependents by an enlisted man of the rank of sergeant or lower, with a contribution added by the government.

dependent, person for whose support another person is legally responsible. For a member of the armed forces, dependents may include his wife, children, parents, brothers, and sisters.

deploy, extend or widen the front of a military unit, extending from a close order to a battle formation.

deployed defense, defense in which the troops are in deployed position, but the ground is organized only with hasty works or not at all.

deployment, act of deploying; extending a command in width, in depth, or in both width and depth.

depot (DEPP o), station for receiving, storing, and distributing supplies, or for receiving, classifying, and forwarding replacements. Depots sometimes also have other functions, such as procurement of supplies, materiel, replacements, etc. *Abbrev:* dep

depot quartermaster, commissioned officer who is in charge of fire protection, guarding, and policing, and of utilities, transportation, and other facilities of the depot to which he is attached.

depress, lower the muzzle of a gun by means of the elevating mechanism.

depression, 1. lowering the muzzle of a gun, especially below the horizontal, by means of the elevating mechanism.
2. region of low barometric pressure surrounded by higher pressures.

depression angle. See **angle of depression.**

depression, angle of. See **angle of depression.**

depression position finder, telescopic instrument that determines range and direction of a target at sea level.

dept, department.

depth, 1. space from front to rear of any formation or position, including the front and rear units.
2. height from the bottom of a trench to the ground level.

depth bomb, steel container filled with a high explosive charge that is used against underwater targets. Depth bombs are set off by special firing devices that operate at the depth for which they are set. These bombs are dropped from airplanes, or shot or dropped from naval vessels.

Deputy Chief of Staff, officer who assists the Chief of Staff in supervising the various divisions of the War Department General Staff and the three principal commands, and who acts for the Chief of Staff in his absence. *Abbrev:* DCofS

des, 1. deserted. 2. desertion.

descending branch, path traced by a projectile in descending from the highest point of its flight.

desert, be absent without leave from a military post or duty with the intention of not returning, or of avoiding dangerous duty or important service.

deserted. *Abbrev:* des

deserter, person who deserts.

desertion, unauthorized absence from a military post or duty with the intention of not returning, or of avoiding dangerous duty or important service. Desertion differs from **absence without leave,** in which the absentee does not have the intention of staying away or shirking dangerous duty.
Abbrev: des

design altitude, altitude at which a given aircraft is designed to operate at maximum efficiency.

designate, give an official name to a unit of troops.

design load, weight that a given part of a structure or machine is intended to carry without dangerous strain.

destroyer, 1. warship smaller than a cruiser, and more lightly armed and armored. However, a destroyer has high speed and heavy fire power, including antiaircraft batteries and torpedo tubes. A destroyer is used in independent operations, as an escort vessel with merchant convoys or larger warships, etc.
2. self-propelled antitank gun. In this meaning, usually called **tank destroyer.**

destruction fire, heavy artillery fire intended to cause the destruction of enemy works or materiel. Destruction fire is often used to put enemy artillery permanently out of action.

det, detachment.

detach, take personnel or units away from the organization to which they belong, usually for special duty with another unit.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

detached, separated from one's proper organization, usually for special duty with another unit; not assigned permanently to any specific branch. Individuals as well as units may be detached.

detached duty. See **detached service.**

Detached Enlisted Men's List, classification of enlisted men who are not assigned to duty with any particular branch. *Abbrev:* DEML

Detached Officers' List, list of officers assigned to duties with activities of the War Department other than the arms and services. Examples of such activities are Reserve Officers' Training Corps duty and recruiting duty. *Abbrev:* DOL

detached post, post established beyond the limits of an outpost proper for some special purpose, such as guarding some locality of special importance.

detached service, duty with another organization, making necessary a continuous absence of 24 hours or more from the military unit to which one is normally attached; detached duty. *Abbrev:* DS

detached unit, unit that is serving away from its parent organization. A detached unit usually serves with or under another organization.

detachment, 1. part of a unit separated from its main organization for duty elsewhere. Medical units often serve as detachments with other troops.

2. temporary military unit formed from other units or parts of units; military unit that is a permanent separate unit smaller than a company. *Abbrev:* det

detail, 1. soldier or soldiers assigned to a particular task, usually a temporary one, such as a guard detail.

2. assign a soldier or a group of soldiers to a particular task. *Abbrev:* dtl

detector, any mechanical or electrical device used for discovering and locating enemy personnel, equipment, or objects.

detector crayon, stick of a chalklike colored substance for making marks on surfaces to test for the presence of chemical agents. If the color of the mark of the detector crayon stays unchanged, no chemical agent is present; if the color of the mark changes, there is a chemical agent present.

detector paint, paint used as a test for contamination by liquid chemical agents; liquid vesicant detector paint. If a drop of a vesicant or blistering agent touches a surface painted with this detector, the spot changes color.

detention camp, place for holding incoming recruits for a sufficient length of time to detect any acute communicable disease they may have contracted before arrival.

detention of pay, withholding of a part of the pay of an enlisted man, following sentence of a court-martial. The money is credited to the soldier and paid to him upon his separation from the service.

detention room, room maintained by military police for the temporary confinement of persons whom they have arrested.

detention ward, ward in a military hospital for prisoner patients.

deteriorating supplies, those items that may reasonably be expected to become unusable within one or two years, whether used or not.

determinate error, error of such a kind that its cause can be found and its effect allowed for.

detonate, explode suddenly and violently.

detonating agent, explosive used to set off another. Fulminate of mercury and tetryl are used as detonating agents to set off other less sensitive explosives.

detonating charge, charge used to set off a high explosive charge.

detonating cord, flexible fabric tube containing a filler of high explosive that is set off by a blasting cap or by an electric detonator. It has an extremely high rate of explosion, and it is used to set off other high explosive charges or to act as a bursting charge. The detonating cord currently in use is known commercially as **primacord.**

detonating explosive. See **high explosive.**

detonating fuze, fuze consisting of a fabric or lead tube that contains a high explosive filler. It is used to detonate the high explosive charges of projectiles, mines, bombs, or torpedoes.

detonating net, network of **detonating cord** that is interlaced in a mesh design; primacord net. Detonating nets are used for clearing paths through mine fields by exploding the mines over which the nets are placed and detonated.

detonating slab. See **burster course.**

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

detonation, sudden and violent explosion. Detonation is practically instantaneous; the slower burning of some explosives is called **deflagration.**

detonation wave. See **burst wave.**

detonator, powder charge or electric device in a projectile, mine, etc., that is used to set off the main charge.

detonator-safe. See **bore safe.**

detraining point, station or yard where troops and equipment are unloaded from railway trains.

detrucking area, area that includes all the points in a given locality at which troops, their equipment, and supplies are unloaded from trucks.

develop, 1. break up a command from a mass or marching formation into a number of smaller columns or groups, in preparation for action.

2. uncover or make clear; work out in detail; as, to develop the position, intention, and strength of the enemy.

developing attack, 1. attack made to obtain information about the strength and placement of enemy troops and the plans of action of the enemy.

2. attack made preliminary to a main attack in order to secure an advantage in position or timing that will make a position more secure or increase the probability of success of the main effort.

development, 1. breaking up a command from a mass or marching formation into a number of smaller columns or groups, in preparation for action.

2. seizing and organizing terrain in preparation for action.

development order, order for the development of a unit; commander's detailed orders covering the breaking up of a mass or march formation into a number of smaller columns or groups, in preparation for action.

deviation, 1. distance of a point of impact from the target. Deviation is measured by an angle or by linear measure.

2. error in a compass whose needle does not point directly to the magnetic north pole, because of the magnetism of surrounding objects. In this meaning, also called **magnetic deviation.**

D/F, direction finding.

DFC, Distinguished Flying Cross.

DHQ, division headquarters.

diamond formation, diamond-shaped arrangement made up of four or five parts of a unit to permit maneuvering. The fifth part of a diamond formation is in the center when five are used. A diamond formation is used especially by mechanized units.

diaphragm gas mask, special type of gas mask used by officers, noncommissioned officers, telephone operators, and others whose duties make it necessary for them to speak while wearing a mask.

diary, detailed daily account of a unit's activities, kept by a staff officer of the unit for future reference.

dichloramine-T (die KLOR a MEEN TEE), yellow, crystalline powder with a strong chlorine odor. Dichloramine-T is soluble in benzene or chloroform, and is used as an antiseptic or as a decontaminating agent.

Dictionary of Occupational Titles, listing of the titles and descriptions of activities performed by persons engaged in various civilian occupations. The Dictionary of Occupational Titles is used by classification personnel to find out the exact names of the occupations of persons before they entered the Army.

dietitian, female member of the Medical Department who plans and supervises meals in Army hospitals; hospital dietitian. A dietitian is equivalent in rank to an officer, usually a second lieutenant.

difference chart, table by which the range and azimuth of a target from a gun or station are obtained when the range and azimuth from some other gun or station are known.

differential effects, data given in firing tables so that artillerymen can make corrections for variations in atmospheric conditions.

dig in, dig or improve fox holes or other intrenchments, for immediate defense.

dip, 1. lower and raise quickly; as, to dip the guidon in salute.

2. angle below the horizontal made by a compass needle.

3. in aviation, a sudden drop followed by a climb.

4. angle between the horizontal and the line of sight from an observer's eye, usually in an aircraft, to the visible horizon.

diphenylaminechlorarsine (die FEN il a MEEN klor AR seen), chemical name for **adamsite.** *Symbol:* DM

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

diphenylchlorarsine (die FEN il klor AR seen), odorless irritating and harassing agent that produces white, irritant smoke similar in effects to diphenylaminechlorarsine. *Symbol:* DA

diphenylcyanarsine (die FEN il SIGH an AR seen), irritant with an odor like that of bitter almonds and garlic, that is slowly decomposed by water. Diphenylcyanarsine is used as a military poison gas. *Symbol:* DC

dir, director.

direct-climbing target, air target that climbs away from a gunner.

direct communication, 1. communication authorized to pass straight from the sender to the receiver without going through the hands of any intermediate officers.

2. radio contact established without the aid of an intermediate relay point. Direct communication differs from **indirect communication,** which goes through a relay point.

direct-diving target, air target which dives directly toward a gunner.

directed net, system of radio stations none of which may communicate with any other one without special permission from the net control station, except for highly urgent messages. A net in which this permission is not necessary is called a **free net.**

direct fire, fire in which the sights of a weapon are brought directly in line with the target; fire by direct laying.

direct fire sight, sight used with antiaircraft guns when the director is not available. A direct fire sight provides a simple means of giving the necessary lead to allow for the motion of a target during the time of the flight of a shell.

direct hit, projectile striking exactly on the target.

directing gun. See **base piece.**

directing point, point in or near a battery from which the range and azimuth to the target are determined in figuring firing data. If a gun is the directing point, it is called the **base piece** or **directing gun.**

directional gyro, gyroscopic turn indicator used in aircraft to indicate angular deviation from the course.

directional radio range, narrow radio beam broadcast to give a course for aircraft. When the aircraft is on the beam the aircraft receives only a steady hum. If the aircraft flies to either side of the beam, the aircraft will receive a characteristic broken signal, indicating right or left.

directional traverse, line laid out in surveying to show the direction of one point from another without determining the distance between them.

direction board, circular board marked off in 100 mil units with a pointer pivoted at the center. A direction board is used to assist an observer in identifying sounds by their direction.

direction finder. See **radio direction finder.**

direction finder station, station which uses a radio direction finder to give airplanes and ships their bearings, and to locate enemy airplanes and radio stations; direction finding station.

direction finding. *Abbrev:* D/F

direction finding station. See **direction finder station.**

directive, military communication in which a policy is established or a specific action is ordered.

direct laying, laying in which the sights of the weapon are alined directly on the target.

direct laying position, gun location from which the target can be seen through the sights.

direct observation, observation by direct vision, aided by instruments such as field glasses or telescopes, instead of a study of photographs of terrain, etc., which is **indirect observation.**

director, 1. mechanical device that continuously calculates firing data for use against an airplane or other moving target. In this meaning, also called **data computer.**

2. supervisor, as, the director of maneuvers or the director of an administrative office.

3. officer in the Army Nurse Corps who has a rank equivalent to that of a captain.

4. officer in charge of the Women's Army Corps (WAC). She holds the grade of colonel.

Abbrev: dir

Director of Administration, officer in command of all the administrative services of the Army Service Forces except those carried on by The Adjutant General. Formerly called **Chief of Administrative Services.**

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

direct plotting, method of determining firing data for a moving target when calculation of its distance and azimuth from a single gun position will meet the needs of a battery of guns. **Offset plotting** is used when data must be given for more than one gun.

direct pointing, pointing a piece in a direction or in both range and direction by means of a sight directed at the target.

direct pressure. See **direct pursuit.**

direct pursuit, action directed against the rear and flanks of a retreating enemy; direct pressure.

directrix, center line of the field of fire of a gun.

direct support, 1. help given by artillery to a particular subdivision of a unit, as opposed to **general support,** which is given to the unit as a whole.
2. help given by aircraft to ground troops. **Direct support** includes observation, transmission of messages, and other particular tasks; **indirect support** includes destroying enemy airplanes and cutting supply and communication lines in the enemy's rear. *Abbrev:* D/S

dirigible, 1. lighter-than-air aircraft that is propelled by an engine and that can be steered in direction. In this meaning, sometimes called **dirigible airship.**
2. capable of being steered in direction.

dirigible airship, lighter-than-air aircraft that is propelled by an engine and that can be steered in direction. Often called **dirigible.**

disability, 1. physical or mental illness or injury that makes a person incapable of active service.
2. condition of a vehicle that makes it unfit for service.

disappearing carriage, gun mount on some types of fixed artillery that raises the gun above a concealing wall or bank before firing and lowers it after firing; disappearing gun carriage.

disappearing gun carriage. See **disappearing carriage.**

disappearing target, target that is exposed to the firer's view for a short time. Bobbing targets, and targets that are raised from target pits for short periods of time, are disappearing targets.

disarm, 1. reduce or limit the size, equipment, armament, etc., of the army, navy, or air forces of a country.
2. take away an opponent's weapons, especially his small arms.
3. make a mine or bomb useless by removing the firing device or by other means.

disarmament, reduction or limitation of the size, equipment, armament, etc., of the army, navy, or air forces of a country.

disassemble, take a weapon or machine apart, usually for cleaning or repair.

disband, discontinue a unit and withdraw it from current records of the Army.

disbursing agent, commissioned or warrant officer or civilian, authorized to pay out public funds.

disbursing officer, officer who receives, is responsible for, and pays out public funds. He may also command the finance detachment and advise his commanding officer on financial matters.

disch, 1. discharge. 2. discharged.

discharge, 1. dismiss from service; release a member of the Army (especially an enlisted man) upon completion of his term of service or for such reasons as disability, minority, inaptitude, or conviction by a civil or military court.
2. release from service of a member of the army (especially an enlisted man).
3. discharge certificate.
4. fire a weapon.
Abbrev: disch

discharge by purchase, discharge given in time of peace to an enlisted man in good standing, who has completed one year or more of service and has paid the required fee for release from service; purchase discharge. This type of discharge is not given in time of war.

discharge certificate, statement of release from service issued to a discharged soldier. It also gives the character of his service and the reason for discharge.

discharged. *Abbrev:* disch

discharge without honor, form of discharge given when service has not been honest and faithful, when a character rating is "fair" or "poor," or when dishonorable discharge cannot be given; blue discharge.

disciplinary action, all authorized measures, including court-martial, company punishment, and reprimand, taken to punish acts of misconduct by military personnel.

disciplinary barracks, place of confinement named by the War Department for prisoners who are to be held for six

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

months or more, and who are not to be confined in a penitentiary; United States disciplinary barracks.

disciplinary exercises, exercises in military drill that are intended, not for physical development, but for training in alertness, promptness in carrying out orders, and morale. Disciplinary exercises include facings, the position of attention, hand salute, etc.

disciplinary report, written report submitted by military police on an offender against military rules and regulations.

discipline, 1. state of order and obedience among soldiers, brought about by training, necessary to carry out orders in the proper spirit.

2. systematic rules and procedures established for specific operations; for example, march discipline, camouflage discipline.

disengage, break off action with an enemy.

disengagement, breaking off action with an enemy.

dishonorable discharge, formal release from military service, without honor, given a soldier upon his conviction and sentence by a court-martial or military commission; yellow discharge.

Abbrev: D/D

disinfestor, apparatus for delousing and disinfecting clothing and equipment.

dismiss, order a unit to break ranks after a drill, ceremony, or formation of any kind.

dismissal, release of an officer or cadet from the service without honor, upon sentence of dismissal by a court-martial or military commission.

dismount, 1. get off a horse, motorcycle, bicycle, etc.

2. take a gun from its setting, mount, or carriage.

dismounted defilade, concealment sufficient to hide a dismounted man from observation.

dispatch, 1. send a message, order, report, or other communication.

2. message, order, report, or other communication that has been sent.

3. send or direct troops or other military units or conveyances.

dispatcher, person who directs the movement of motor vehicles, trains, etc.

dispatch route, roadway over which a central traffic authority exerts full control.

dispensary, medical station where first aid and other routine medical treatment are given. A dispensary is similar to an **aid station,** but is not set up in a combat area.

dispersal area, area in which troops and materiel are widely spread to protect them from concentrated air or artillery attack.

dispersed airdrome, airdrome in which facilities for maintenance and repair are scattered and set up as far as possible from the landing and take-off area.

dispersed formation, tactical formation in which units are spread out to reduce the effectiveness of enemy fire.

dispersion, 1. scattered pattern of hits of bombs dropped under identical conditions, or of shots fired from the same gun with the same firing data.

2. spreading of troops and materiel over a wide area so as not to offer the enemy a concentrated target.

dispersion error, chance variation in a series of shots even though firing conditions are kept as constant as possible. For practical purposes the dispersion error of a particular shot is considered the distance from that shot to the center of impact.

dispersion ladder, table that shows the probable distribution of a succession of shots made with the same firing data. A dispersion ladder consists of a diagram made up of eight zones, in each one of which is shown the percentage of shots which may be expected to fall within it.

dispersion zone, area over which shots scatter when fired with the same sight setting.

displace, leave one position and take another. When a unit is advancing, its command post must displace forward.

displacement, 1. movement from one position to another; especially, movement of supporting troops or weapons from one firing position to another for tactical reasons.

2. distance of one point from another point; for example, the distance of a gun in a battery from the base piece or directing point.

display board, blackboard or other board on which firing data are marked up for the information of a gun crew. Artillery units use an **azimuth display board** and an **elevation display board.**

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

disposition, distribution of the elements of a command and the duties assigned to each unit to accomplish a common purpose.

disrate, take away a person's rating.

dist, district.

distance, space from front to rear between men, animals, vehicles, or units in a formation. The space from side to side is called an **interval.**

distant. *Abbrev:* ds

distant reconnaissance, exploration of objectives that lie outside immediate striking range of a force, but about which detailed information is essential for military planning. Study of regions near at hand is called **close reconnaissance.**

Distant Surveillance Section. *Abbrev:* DS Sec

distinguished class, highest rating of skill for a bombardier, ranking above the other two ratings, **master class** and **bombardier.**

Distinguished Flying Cross, bronze medal awarded to an officer or enlisted man in the Army Air Forces for unusual heroism or extraordinary achievement in an aerial flight. *Abbrev:* DFC

distinguished marksman, officer or enlisted man who has won three medals for rifle, pistol, or carbine fire in competitions designated by the War Department.

Distinguished Service Cross, bronze medal awarded to an officer or enlisted man in the Army for extraordinary heroism in military action against an armed enemy. *Abbrev:* DSC

Distinguished Service Medal, medal awarded to an officer or enlisted man in the Army for exceptionally meritorious service in a duty of great responsibility. *Abbrev:* DSM

distributed fire, gunfire so placed in width that all parts of the target are under effective fire. **Distributed fire** may be used against a road, wood, or other large target; **concentrated fire** is directed against a single point or area.

distributing point, place other than a depot, railhead, or truckhead, where supplies are issued to regiments and smaller units.

distribution, 1. arrangement of troops for a purpose, such as a battle, march, or maneuver.
2. pattern of projectiles about a point.
3. planned spread of fire to cover a desired frontage or depth.
4. official delivery of anything, such as orders or supplies.

distribution area, geographical unit within which a supply depot makes routine deliveries.

distribution box, metal case containing cable connections. Distribution boxes are found on the remote control systems of some guns and are used in submarine mine systems.

distribution box boat, vessel used in mine planting to mark buoys, lay shore cables, etc.; DB-boat. It may also serve as a patrol boat after a mine field is planted.

distribution center, agency of a headquarters for the routing of correspondence and other papers to and from the different officers or sections of the staff.

distribution list, list giving names of organizations and individuals to whom orders and other documents are to be sent, and the number of copies for each.

district, geographical subdivision of a **military area** in a service command. A district is set up for the purpose of administering the various organizations established within it. Usually called **military district.** *Abbrev:* dist

district engineer, officer in command of an engineer district who represents the Chief of Engineers and supervises local construction work in connection with fortifications.

district engineer officer. *Abbrev:* DEO

district transportation officer. *Abbrev:* DTO

div, division.

dive, 1. downward plunge of an aircraft; steep descent, with or without power, in which the air speed is greater than the maximum speed in horizontal flight.
2. make such a downward plunge.

dive bomber, bomber that releases its bomb load just before it pulls out of a dive toward the target.

dive bombing, releasing a bomb load just before a bomber pulls out of a dive toward the target. The angle is such that the pilot sights through his gun sights.

divergence, angle of. See **angle of divergence.**

divergence difference, change in direction of any gun of a battery except the base gun, so that its line of fire will di-

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

verge from that of the base gun. This is done in order to cover a target wider than the battery front.

diversion, attack or sham attack intended to hold the enemy's attention and draw his troops from the point at which a main attack is to be made; attack upon a weak point in the enemy's battle line intended to make him draw some of his forces away from an attack at another point.

division, 1. major administrative and tactical unit. A division is larger than a regiment or brigade, and smaller than a corps. It is usually commanded by a major general.

2. branch or section of the headquarters of a division or higher unit, that handles military matters of a particular nature, such as personnel, intelligence, plans and training, or supply and evacuation. *Abbrev:* div

division ammunition office. *Abbrev:* DAO

division artillery, artillery that is permanently an integral part of a division. For tactical purposes, all artillery placed under the command of a division commander is considered division artillery.

division beachhead. *Abbrev:* DBH

division engineer, 1. officer in command of an engineer division who represents the Chief of Engineers and who has charge of construction work in his division.

2. senior engineer officer in command of all engineer troops of a division. He is a member of the special staff of the division commander.

division headquarters. *Abbrev:* DHQ

division service area. *Abbrev:* DSA

division trains, all the service elements of a division, including the maintenance battalion, supply battalion, medical battalion, etc. They are organized under a trains headquarters.

DM, diphenylaminechlorarsine.

DM candle. See **DM irritant gas candle.**

DM irritant gas candle, cylindrical steel container and generator charged with adamsite (DM) that produces a cloud of irritant yellow smoke when burned; DM candle.

dml, demolition.

Dml O, demolition officer.

dml sqd, demolition squad.

DO, duty officer.

dogfight, combat between individual planes or between individual mechanized units.

DOL, Detached Officers' List.

dope, liquid chemical preparation put on aircraft fabric to make it airtight and more durable.

double, 1. second shot fired automatically by a semiautomatic weapon, when only the first shot is intended. It indicates poor adjustment of the weapon.

2. hit in coast artillery target practice that strikes a target within the range limits of a broadside target and also within the limits of direction of a bow-on target.

3. **On the double** or **at the double** means in double time.

double action, method of fire in a revolver and in old-style rifles and shotguns in which a single pull of the trigger both cocks and fires the weapon, in contrast to **single action,** in which the hammer must be cocked by hand before firing.

double-apron fence, obstacle consisting of a fence with a network of barbed-wire entanglement extending out on each side.

double banking, two columns of troops or vehicles side by side, moving in the same direction or standing still. Double banking is not generally permitted because of the danger of blocking the roads.

double bank method, method by which scouting aircraft can search large areas rapidly. One group of planes searches an inner circle, while another searches an outer circle.

double-base powder, propellent powder containing both nitrocellulose and nitroglycerin.

double envelopment, attack on both flanks of the enemy while his center is held in check.

double sentry, guard of two soldiers posted to keep watch over an area and to prevent surprise by the enemy.

double shelter tent. See **double tent.**

double staggered column, two-lane column of vehicles moving in the same direction, so spaced that the vehicles in one lane are opposite the spaces between vehicles in the other lane.

double tent, shelter tent set up in the field by buttoning together the square ends of two single shelter tents; double shelter tent.

Digitized by Google
Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

double time, 1. marching at the rate of 180 steps, each 36 inches in length, per minute.
2. preparatory command to march at this rate.

down time, 1. interval between the arrival of an empty ammunition train at an ammunition supply point and its departure with a load.
2. interval between receipt of a request for supplies at a supply depot and their delivery to the troops.
3. time during which ordnance materiel is being repaired in a field shop.

downwind, direction toward which the wind is blowing; leeward.

DP, by direction of the President.

dr, drawn.

D/R, dead reckoning.

draft, 1. selection of persons from the total manpower of a country for compulsory military service. In this meaning, also called **Selective Service.**
2. persons selected for compulsory military service.
3. call a man for compulsory military service.
4. request for the delivery of supplies covered by credits. In this meaning, also called **call.**

draftee. See **selectee.**

draftsman. *Abbrev:* drftm

drag, 1. air resistance to the relative wind offered by an aircraft or a part of it. **Induced drag** is drag on a wing caused by lift. This is only part of the total drag on a wing. **Parasite drag** is the part of the drag of an aircraft exclusive of the drag induced by lift.
2. slow drift of a chemical cloud near the ground, compared with the faster drift of the higher parts.

drawn. *Abbrev:* dr

dress, 1. form a straight line in a drill formation.
2. command to take this line.
3. arrangement of flags and pennants on the masts of a ship for formal occasions.

dressing station. See **aid station.**

dress left, preparatory command at which soldiers turn eyes to the left and straighten a line, each individual in relation to the person at his left.

dress parade, ceremony at which soldiers in their dress uniforms take formation under arms.

dress right, preparatory command at which soldiers turn eyes to the right and straighten a line, each individual in relation to the person at his right.

dress uniform, uniform authorized for wear at social, ceremonial, and official occasions.

drftm, draftsman.

drift, 1. amount of shift of a projectile to one side because of such factors as its own rotation or air resistance.
2. amount of sidewise movement or displacement caused by a side wind acting on an aircraft, ship, or barrage balloon.
3. slow spreading of a chemical cloud by gravity and wind.
4. tool such as a punch, tapered pin, or reamer.
5. movement of wounded towards the rear in a battle.

drift float. See **drift signal.**

drift meter, instrument for determining the direction and amount of drift when an aircraft is flying in a cross wind. A drift meter is also used in taking visual bearings and in calculating ground speed by timing.

drift signal, floating signal dropped from an aircraft flying over water to provide a reference point for determining drift and for aiding in navigation; drift float. Fire, smoke, or metallic powder is released when the signal strikes the water surface.

drill, 1. exercises and movements taught and practiced to develop skill in marching, and to develop control, discipline, and teamwork.
2. practice a sequence of acts for learning purposes.

drill ammunition, ammunition without an explosive charge, used in training and practice; dummy ammunition.

drill call, bugle call used as a warning to turn out for drill.

drillmaster, person who gives soldiers drill instruction.

drive, attack, often a large-scale, forceful attack.

driver. *Abbrev:* dvr

driver's trip ticket, form to be filled in by the driver of an Army motor vehicle. A driver's trip ticket gives data as to performance, timing, repairs, etc., while en route.

droop, bending of a structure due to its own weight, such as the curvature of a very long barrel in a heavy artillery gun.

drop, vertical distance a bullet has fallen under the influence of gravity at any

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

point in its path of flight; vertical distance from a point on this path to the line of departure.

drop message, message dropped from an airplane to a ground unit. Maps or photographs, which cannot be transmitted by radio, are often delivered as drop messages.

dropping angle, angle between the aircraft-target line and the vertical line from the aircraft to the ground at the instant a bomb is released. Also called **range angle.**

dropping ground, place where messages are dropped to ground troops from airplanes.

drop test, test of a parachute by dropping it, with a dummy load attached, from an airplane.

drum, 1. adjusting device and scale for making fine settings on certain types of gun sights. The coarse setting is made on a device called a **plateau.**

2. cylindrical magazine, from which cartridges are fed, on certain machine guns.

dry camp, temporary camp in a place where there is no water. Weather conditions, difficult terrain, danger, or exhaustion of soldiers may make camping in such a place necessary.

dry run, 1. any practice test or session.

2. any simulated firing practice, particularly a dive bombing approach made without the release of a bomb.

ds, distant.

DS, detached service.

D/S, direct support.

DSA, division service area.

DSC, Distinguished Service Cross.

DSM, Distinguished Service Medal.

DS Sec, Distant Surveillance Section.

dtl, detail.

DTO, district transportation officer.

dual status, holding of two appointments by a single officer in two different military organizations at the same time, particularly in the National Guard and in the National Guard of the United States.

dual-status officer, officer holding appointments in two different military organizations at the same time, particularly in the National Guard and in the National Guard of the United States.

dubbin, protective substance with a tallow base, used to preserve leather. It is similar to shoe polish.

dud, projectile that has failed to explode.

dugout, underground shelter built to protect troops, ammunition, and materiel from gunfire.

dum-dum bullet, bullet designed or changed so that its piercing ability is lessened, and its tendency to spread or flatten upon impact is increased.

dummy, 1. having no explosive charge. Dummy ammunition is used in practice.

2. figure used to represent an enemy in bayonet and saber practice.

3. false building, emplacement, etc. used to deceive the enemy. In this meaning, also called **dummy installation.**

dummy ammunition. See **drill ammunition.**

dummy installation, false building, emplacement, etc., used to deceive the enemy. A dummy installation may draw fire away from real targets, weaken enemy fire by spreading it, or delay and confuse the enemy. Also called **dummy.**

dummy mine, false or imitation land mine used to deceive the enemy, or used for training purposes.

dummy position, position, particularly a false battery location, prepared to deceive the enemy as to the true size or location of the position actually occupied; dummy site.

dummy projectile, shell that has no explosive charge. Dummy projectiles are used for practice and training purposes.

dummy site. See **dummy position.**

dummy works, false fortification or other imitation structure set up to deceive the enemy.

dump, 1. temporary storage place for supplies.

2. discharge gas from a balloon by pulling the rip cord in an emergency.

3. unload ballast from a balloon.

dunnage, boards or loose material placed under stored goods to prevent contact with the floor or ground or with a lower layer of goods.

dunnite. See **explosive D.**

dust respirator, device consisting of a half mask worn over the lower part of the face, containing a filter which removes dust from the air to be breathed.

duty, prescribed task to which military personnel are assigned.

Abbrev: dy

duty officer, officer detailed to be constantly available for call in emergencies during a specific period. *Abbrev:* DO

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

duty roster, list of the personnel of a unit, showing the duties each man has performed, such as guard, fatigue, kitchen police, etc. It is kept to determine the date of his next tour of duty and to insure fair distribution of duties among the personnel of the unit.

duty station, military establishment or post to which an officer or enlisted man has been assigned for duty.

duty status, standing of an officer or enlisted man who is considered to be performing his full military duty and entitled to receive full pay.

duty with troops or **duty with troop units.** An officer is on duty with a troop unit when he is assigned to, and is performing, duty as follows:

1. any position with a unit operating under an approved Table of Organization.
2. any position with training units of service schools, unit training centers, and replacement training centers.
3. any position in which an officer exercises direct command over troops of a unit not smaller than a platoon, organized for other than purely administrative or disciplinary purposes.

dvr, driver.

dy, duty.

dynamite, 1. powerful explosive made from a nitroglycerin base. It is highly sensitive to shock, but is less powerful than trinitrotoluene (TNT).
2. blow up or destroy with dynamite.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

E/A, enemy aircraft.

EAD, extended active duty.

ear cup, device in a soundproof helmet that fits over each ear. It contains an adjustable tube which carries to the inner ear sounds picked up by a listening system, such as an aircraft detection device.

earth-bleach method, method of decontaminating an area of ground by covering it with earth-bleach mixture.

earth-bleach mixture, bleaching powder mixture, usually composed of dry chlorinated lime and dry earth, sand, ashes, or sawdust. It is used in decontaminating areas of ground.

earth induction compass, aircraft course indicator that depends upon a current generated by a coil which reduces the earth's magnetic field and which varies if the aircraft deviates from a straight course; earth inductor compass.

earth inductor compass. See **earth induction compass.**

earthwork, field fortification made chiefly of earth, such as a trench.

E. C. blank fire, orange or pink explosive powder, resembling coarse sand. It is used as a charge in small arms, in blank cartridges, and as a bursting charge in hand grenades. Also called **blank fire powder** or **E. C. smokeless powder.**

ech, echelon.

echelon (ESH a lon), 1. stair-step formation; arrangement in which the subdivisions are placed one behind the other and slightly to the right or left.
2. arrange in a stair-step formation.
3. one of the fractions of a command arranged from front to rear in a battle formation. Examples are the support echelon and reserve echelon, each one having a particular combat mission.
4. subdivision of a unit. A headquarters is often divided into a forward echelon and rear echelon.
Abbrev: ech

echelon maintenance, system of maintenance and repair of materiel and equipment in which jobs are allocated to organizations in accordance with the availability of personnel, tools, supplies, and time within the organizations.

first echelon maintenance, servicing or repairs that can be done by an operator, driver, or crew.

second echelon maintenance, servicing or maintenance that is beyond the scope of the operating personnel, but which can be done by the maintenance section of the unit that uses the equipment.

third echelon maintenance, maintenance, repairs, and unit replacement beyond the scope of the troops using the materiel and equipment, which can be performed by mobile maintenance organizations.

fourth echelon maintenance, general overhaul and reclamation of equipment, units, and parts, involving the use of heavy tools and the services of general and technical mechanics.

fifth echelon maintenance, maintenance of equipment by personnel of maintenance and supply units located at fixed installations in the rear areas. This includes the reclamation or complete reconditioning of materiel, the limited manufacture of parts and equipment, and the supplying of equipment to lower echelons.

echelonment, forming or being formed into echelons.

echelonment of supplies, storing supplies in graduated quantities, the largest stocks to the rear of the field and the smallest in front, to prevent interruption in the flow of supplies to the troops.

echelon of attack, one of the waves of an attack; one of a series of subdivisions of an attacking unit.

economy of force, fundamental principle of warfare that only a minimum of troops and supplies should be used on less important objectives so that the main strength can be reserved for a major effort.

E. C. smokeless powder, orange or pink explosive powder, resembling coarse sand. It is used as a charge in small arms, in blank cartridges, and as a bursting charge in hand grenades. Also called **blank fire powder** or **E. C. blank fire.**

ED, ethyldichlorarsine.

eduction tube, thin metal pipe in the chemical container of a gas mask or a gas cylinder through which the chemical is carried to an outlet valve.

effective, 1. ready for active service; fit for service; present for duty.
2. Effectives are troops actually available for combat duty.

effective balloon, barrage balloon lo-

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

cated in the air space that a hostile airplane must cross in order to bomb its objective.

effective beaten zone, section of target area in which a high percentage of shots fall, usually the zone that gets 85 percent of the hits; effective pattern; eighty-five percent zone.

effective depth, ground covered in the line of range by the dispersion of shell fragments and shrapnel in which the gunfire is fully effective.

effective forces, 1. all the elements of an army that can be brought into battle. 2. all troops of a nation available for service in the field.

effective landing area, part of a landing area, including clear approaches, upon which an aircraft can safely land and from which it can safely take off.

effective pattern. See **effective beaten zone.**

effective range, distance at which a gun may be expected to fire accurately to cause casualties or damage. The ordinary effective range of an automatic pistol is 25 yards; its maximum effective range is 75 yards; its extreme range, if held at an angle of 30 degrees, is about 1600 yards.

effectives, troops actually available for combat duty.

effective wind, calculated wind which is equal in speed and direction to the average of all the varying winds actually encountered. Effective wind is used extensively in sound ranging and in weather observation.

efficiency report, report giving a complete record of an officer's activities during the period covered, and also his immediate superior officer's estimate of his efficiency.

EG, expert gunner.

eighty-five percent zone. See **effective beaten zone.**

ejector, mechanism in small arms and rapid-fire guns which automatically throws out an empty cartridge case or unfired cartridge from the breech or receiver. The **ejector** is not to be confused with the **extractor,** which pulls the empty cartridge case or unfired cartridge from the chamber.

elasticity correction, change made in standard firing data to allow for the effect on range of changes in temperature.

elasticity effect, influence on range of temperatures that vary from those upon which standard firing tables are based.

elbow telescope, L-shaped telescope with the eyepiece at right angles to the objective.

elec, 1. electrical. 2. electrician.

electrical. *Abbrev:* elec

electrician. *Abbrev:* elec

electric primer, electric device for setting off any kind of charge.

electron bomb, incendiary bomb that has a magnesium case filled with fast-burning thermit.

element, subdivision of a command considered as a part of a formation or maneuver. An element may be an individual, vehicle, airplane, squad, crew, section, platoon, or any unit that is a part of a larger unit. *Element* is also used to refer to all those various smaller units or parts of units, generally different in character, such as service elements, command elements, or combat elements. *Abbrev:* elm

elephant steel shelter, shelter for personnel or materiel made from steel arch sections of large size. This shelter is the largest type of steel arch shelter and it serves as a splinterproof cover.

elevate, raise the muzzle end of a gun; increase the angle of elevation.

elevating arc, upright, geared arc, attached to a gun or carriage, along which the gun is raised or lowered.

elevating mechanism, device on a gun that raises or lowers the muzzle for elevation; elevation mechanism.

elevation, vertical angle between the line from the muzzle of the gun to the target and the axis of the bore when the gun is pointed for range. Also called **angle of elevation.**

elevation, angle of. See **angle of elevation.**

elevation board, board or sheet of paper marked off in small squares, on which elevations and ranges are worked out.

elevation circle, circular scale showing the angular elevation of the gun barrel.

elevation difference, change in elevation which must be applied to a particular gun when firing data is being received from a base piece or other directing point.

elevation display board, blackboard or other board on which elevation firing

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

data are marked up for the information of a gun crew.

elevation indicator, electrical instrument on some guns that shows the elevation to be used. An elevation indicator is part of a remote control system.

elevation mechanism. See **elevating mechanism.**

elevation quadrant, instrument for showing gun elevation. It is used principally in adjusting for range.

elevation scale, scale on a gun carriage that shows the elevation of the gun.

elevation stop, structural unit in a gun mount that prevents it from being elevated or depressed beyond certain fixed limits.

elevation table, firing table giving a list of ranges, with the corresponding elevation settings to be applied to a gun.

elevation tracking telescope, telescope in a director which is used in tracking a moving target and which automatically supplies the elevation data to the director.

elevator, movable airfoil at the tail of an airplane. Its movement enables the airplane to climb or dive. The elevator, aileron, and rudder are the three main controls of an airplane.

elevator control, wheel or control stick operated by the pilot of an aircraft to set the elevator at the angle necessary for climbing or diving.

elim, eliminate.

eliminate. *Abbrev:* elim

elm, element.

elope, fail to enlist after applying for enlistment. An applicant is said to elope when he accepts or destroys Government funds or property and fails to repay the costs involved, in addition to failing to enlist.

EM, enlisted man or enlisted men.

emb, embarkation.

embargo, ruling given by the Chief of Transportation, or other authority, forbidding truck or ship movements to or from a given place. Embargoes are put into effect when traffic becomes congested, and may be disregarded only by special permission.

embarkation, loading troops, equipment, or supplies on to a ship or aircraft. *Abbrev:* emb

embarkation card, form on which soldiers going overseas may notify relatives of change of address; arrival card.

embarkation order, order directing the transportation overseas of troops, their equipment, and supplies.

embarkation regulations, rules and policies governing the administration and operation of a port where troops are put on transports.

embarkation table, form for listing in detail the number of officers and men aboard a transport, and also the total cargo carried on the ship.

embrasure, opening in a wall or parapet, especially one through which a gun is fired. It is usually cut wider at the outside to permit the gun to swing through a greater arc.

emerg, emergency.

emergency. *Abbrev:* emerg

emergency addressee card, card giving the name and address of the person to be notified in case of emergency, signed by each person when he leaves the United States on active duty.

emergency barrage, barrage fired to cover gaps which may occur in the normal barrage line, or to strengthen the normal barrage of another part of the line.

emergency ceiling, greatest height at which an airplane with two or more engines can safely fly when one engine is out of commission.

emergency counterpreparation, fire by the artillery of one division to reinforce the local counterpreparations of other divisions. It is delivered at the request of the commander of the division to be supported.

emergency flotation gear, device attached to a landplane to keep it afloat if it is forced down at sea.

emergency landing, landing made because of accident or loss of motor power; bringing an aircraft to the ground in an emergency.

emergency landing field, place where aircraft can land in an emergency. It usually does not have facilities for shelter, supply, and repair.

emergency landing flare, flare which may be dropped at night by an aircraft that must make an emergency landing. It is usually attached to a small parachute.

emergency medical tag, identifying card, attached in the field to a casualty, giving a record of the nature of his injury and of any treatment given.

Digitized by Google
Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

emergency ration, ration consisting of concentrated foods, such as candy, chocolate, and powdered coffee, carried by soldiers in battle and used when other food is not available.

emergency veterinary tag, card, attached in the field to an injured Army animal, giving a record of the nature of the injury and of any treatment given.

empennage (ahmp a NAHZH), rear part of an aircraft, usually consisting of a group of stabilizing planes or fins and the attached elevators and rudders. Also called **tail** or **tail assembly.**

empl, emplacement.

emplace, put in position; fix a gun in a prepared position from which it may be fired.

emplacement, 1. prepared position from which one or more heavy guns are fired or from which a unit executes its fire mission. Artillery emplacements may be distinguished according to their construction as surface, if the area on which the piece rests is on the same level as the ground surface, and sunken if the area is below the surface.
2. act of fixing a gun in a prepared position from which it may be fired.
Abbrev: empl

emplacement book, record book kept for the gun or guns in an emplacement.

emplacement officer, officer in charge of a gun emplacement.

employment reconnaissance, reconnaissance, before combat, by an armored unit, for the purpose of finding out the best use that can be made of an armored force in a tactical situation. Particular attention is given to routes, observation points, covers, and the character of the terrain.

encampment, 1. temporary camp in the field.
2. act of making camp.

encipher, translate a message from plain text into cipher.

encirclement, surrounding or hemming in a hostile force; being surrounded in a double-flanking maneuver.

encircling force, force that tries to surround the enemy in order to destroy his communication and supply lines and to cut off his line of retreat.

encircling maneuver, combat movement that gets around the flank of an enemy and threatens his rear.

enclosure, area walled in or fenced in. Prisoners of war are sometimes placed in an enclosure.

encode, translate a message from plain text into code.

encrypt, translate a message from plain text into a secret code or cipher. Also called **cryptograph.**

endurance, maximum time, usually at a given speed and altitude, that an aircraft can stay in the air without refueling.

enemy aircraft. *Abbrev:* E/A

enemy alien. See **alien enemy.**

enemy battery file, card index of all facts known about enemy gun batteries.

enemy capabilities, lines of action the enemy can take in a given tactical situation. These must be taken into account in planning operations.

Enfield rifle, popular name for the United States rifle, caliber .30, model 1917. It is a bolt-type, breech-loading magazine rifle.

enfilade, 1. deliver fire from the flank or front so as to sweep the length of a line of troops, a trench, or a battery.
2. flanking or frontal fire which sweeps along the length of a target. In this meaning, also called **enfilade fire.**

enfilade fire, flanking or frontal fire which sweeps along the length of a target. Also called **enfilade.**

Eng Hse Co, engine house company.

engineer, 1. member of the Corps of Engineers; soldier who performs engineering duties, including construction, demolition, surveying, sanitation, road and bridge building, and camouflage.
2. senior officer of the engineer troops in a large unit. He is a staff officer, and advises the commander on engineering matters.
3. commissioned or warrant officer on transports, supply vessels, or mine planters, who is in charge of the mechanical operation of the ship.
Abbrev: engr

Engineer amphibian unit, organization of engineers trained and equipped to conduct operations across water onto a hostile shore. They are used in special assault missions and landing operations.

engineer depot, depot where supplies used primarily by the Corps of Engineers are stored.

engineer district, subdivision of an engineer division, established for the actual execution of new construction work.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

engineer division, geographic division of the continental United States, in which all fortifications, new military constructions, maintenance, and repair are in charge of an officer of the Corps of Engineers.

engineer intelligence, technical intelligence regarding enemy supplies or activities, terrain, routes of communication, and other engineering matters having an effect on military operations.

engineer reconnaissance, scouting carried on by engineer troops, usually for the purpose of finding out what engineer work has to be done.

engineers. *Abbrev:* engrs

Engineer School, special service school that gives training in the technique and tactics of the engineer branch. The Engineer School assists in the development of engineer equipment, develops trained enlisted specialists for duty in the field and as instructors, and trains and qualifies men for commission in the Corps of Engineers. It is under the supervision of the Commanding General, Army Service Forces.

engineer situation map, map on which is recorded the latest information regarding the condition of routes, bridges, natural and artificial barriers, fordable streams, etc.

engineer's scale, measuring scale or ruler which is divided into units of hundredths of an inch. It is used for measuring distances on a map in decimals, in order to make the conversion of map distances into actual distances quick and easy.

engineer troops, troops in the Corps of Engineers; troops who are trained and equipped for engineering tasks in combat, and also for general and special services, such as camouflage.

engine house company. *Abbrev:* Eng Hse Co

engine synchroscope, instrument that registers differences of speed between the engines of a multiple-engined airplane. It aids the pilot in making adjustments so that the engines will work exactly together.

engr, engineer.

engrs, engineers.

enl, enlisted.

enlarging projector, instrument used in making an enlarged copy of a map or photograph.

enlist, enroll in some branch of the military service; especially, to enroll voluntarily.

enlisted. *Abbrev:* enl

enlisted cadre, key enlisted men needed to organize and train a new unit.

enlisted man, noncommissioned officer or private; any member of the Army who is below the grade of a commissioned officer or warrant officer. Every man in the Army is either an enlisted man or an officer. *Abbrev:* EM

enlisted men. *Abbrev:* EM

Enlisted Reserve Corps, major subdivision of the Army of the United States; organization of enlisted men who have been given reserve status and may be called to active service in a national emergency. *Abbrev:* ERC

enlisted section, subdivision of a personnel office that deals with the assignment, transfer, and classification of enlisted men.

enlisted specialist, 1. enlisted man classified as an occupational specialist by reason of training or experience.
2. rating formerly given to privates and privates, first class who do specialized work. Such men are now given a rating as **technician.**

enlisted woman, noncommissioned officer or private in the Women's Army Corps (WAC).

enlistment, 1. voluntary enrollment as a member of the Army, as contrasted with induction under the draft or Selective Service.
2. period of military service under the contract of enlistment. *Abbrev:* enlmt

enlistment allowance, allowance paid to a man who reenlists within three months after being given an honorable discharge. The amount of payment is based on his grade.

enlistment record, form giving personal information about an enlisted man, made out when he enlists.

enlmt, enlistment.

enplaning, embarking in an airplane.

enrolled member, noncommissioned officer or auxiliary in the former Women's Army Auxiliary Corps (WAAC). An enrolled member corresponded to an enlisted man.

ensign, 1. flag or banner; especially, a national flag or banner.
2. lowest commissioned officer in the Navy, who ranks next below a lieuten-

Digitized by Google
Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

ant, junior grade. An ensign in the Navy has a rank equivalent to that of second lieutenant in the Army. See *Table of Comparative Grades* on p. 125.

entrain, get on a train; put men on a train. Entraining is usually connected with a troop movement by rail.

entraining area, area that includes all the points in a given locality at which troops, together with their equipment and supplies, are put aboard trains.

entraining officer, officer who assists the train commander in supervising the loading of troops and their equipment and supplies on to trains.

entraining point, station or yard where troops and their equipment and supplies are loaded on to railway trains.

entraining table, form giving information and instructions about train schedules, entraining and detraining points, and troops to be moved. It is usually annexed to a field order.

entrench. See **intrench.**

entrenching tool. See **intrenching tool.**

entrenchment. See **intrenchment.**

entruck, get in a truck, put men in a truck. Entrucking is usually connected with a troop movement by truck.

entrucking area, area that includes all the points in a given locality at which troops, their equipment, and supplies are put on trucks.

entrucking point. *Abbrev:* EP

entrucking table, form giving information and instructions about truck schedules, entrucking and detrucking points, and troops to be moved. It is usually annexed to a field order.

envelop, attack one or both flanks of the enemy, usually attacking his front at the same time.

envelope, outer covering of a balloon.

enveloping attack. See **envelopment.**

envelopment, attack made on one or both of the enemy's flanks or rear, usually accompanied by an attack on his front; enveloping attack. If the attack is made on both flanks at once it is called a **double envelopment.**

EP, entrucking point.

epi, short, curved railroad track, sometimes used as a mount for a seacoast artillery gun.

EPTI, existed prior to induction.

equal area projection, representation of the curved surface of the earth on a flat map or chart by keeping the areas in correct proportion at the expense of correct shape.

equal section charge, propelling charge made up of a number of charges equal in size; aliquot part charge; aliquot propelling charge. The number of sections used determines the muzzle velocity and range of the projectile.

equilibrator, device which balances the weight of a gun so that it can be elevated without difficulty.

equip, equipment.

equipage, all supplies necessary for a man or a unit in the field, excepting arms and clothing.

equipment, all articles needed to outfit an individual or organization. It includes clothing, tools, utensils, weapons, and supplies. *Abbrev:* equip

equipment status board, board used to post information as to the availability and condition of balloons, aircraft, etc.

ER, expert rifleman.

ERC, Enlisted Reserve Corps.

Erect & Mach Sh Co, erecting and machine shop company.

erecting and machine shop company. *Abbrev:* Erect & Mach Sh Co

erosion, wearing away of the inner surface of a gun as the result of mechanical wear and the chemical action of powder gases.

error, distance by which a shot misses the target.

escarpment, steep, cliff-like slope cut out of the ground as a fortification against enemy attack.

escort, 1. armed guard that protects persons or accompanies them as a mark of honor.
2. armed guard that accompanies a convoy, trains, prisoners, etc.
3. unit assigned to the protection of other troops, such as work troops or artillery troops, in an exposed position.
4. accompany; convoy.

escort force, force of men, ships, aircraft, or armored vehicles that escorts; especially, units of the naval local defense forces detailed to protect convoys within naval district waters.

escort of honor, troops detailed to accompany anyone as a mark of honor; escort to a person of high rank or great importance.

escort of the color, ceremony of escorting the flag with a color guard; escort of the standard.

Digitized by Google
Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

escort of the standard. See **escort of the color.**

escort system, system of providing guards or patrols for the protection of moving troops, columns, trains, or ships.

escort vessel, ship that accompanies another ship or a convoy to give protection. Occasionally an escort vessel is provided as a mark of honor.

escutcheon, 1. shield used as part of an insignia.
2. small metal plate or shield imbedded in the stock of a revolver.

espionage (ESP ya nahzh *or* ESP ya NAHZH), use of spies to gain information of military value about the enemy.

esprit de corps (ess PREE da KOR), spirit of the group; pride of individuals in their organization.

essential elements of information, basic information about local conditions and about the strength and position of the enemy that a commander needs to make sound decisions.

essential item, article designated by the War Department as necessary for combat efficiency of troops.

estimated data, firing data which are determined by estimation rather than by exact measurement or by observation of fire.

estimated time arrival. *Abbrev:* ETA

estimate of terrain, study of the ground features of an area in planning a military operation.

estimate of the situation, commander's interpretation of the data he has before him on any given military problem. He considers, in turn, his mission, the opposing enemy force and its capabilities of interfering with the execution of his mission, his own force, and the courses of action open to him. On the estimate of the situation the commander bases his decision and plan.

ETA, estimated time arrival.

ethyldichlorarsine (ETH il die klor AR seen), persistent, liquid chemical agent with a sharp irritating odor. It is irritating and harmful to the lungs, nose, and eyes. It is used in shells and as an airplane spray. *Symbol:* ED

ETS, expiration term of service.

evac, evacuation.

evacuate, 1. remove sick and wounded from a combat zone.
2. withdraw personnel, animals. or materiel from any place or position.

evacuating officer, medical officer in charge of the evacuation section of an evacuation hospital. He is especially responsible for patients who are being sent farther to the rear.

evacuation, 1. moving casualties from a battlefield, and subsequently moving them through every medical installation from aid station to general hospital.
2. withdrawal of personnel, animals, or materiel from any place or position.
Abbrev: evac

evacuation hospital, mobile field hospital in the combat zone. It gives necessary treatment to casualties, but sends serious cases on to fixed hospitals for further care.

evacuation lag, unavoidable delay in getting a casualty from the front to a fixed hospital in the rear.

evacue. See **evacuee.**

evacuee, person who is removed from a danger area, such as a battle casualty or a civilian removed from a combat zone; evacue.

evening gun, firing of a gun as a signal for the lowering of the flag at retreat. The gun is fired after the sounding of the last note of the bugle call at retreat. Also called **retreat gun.**

evolution, maneuver or movement by which a command changes from one position or formation to another.

ex, 1. excellent. 2. executive.

exam, examination.

examination. *Abbrev:* exam

excellent. *Abbrev:* ex

exceptional article, article classified as a confection, fancy grocery item, or the like, that is not a component part of rations and is not shown on the authorized sales list.

excess stock, supplies in excess of local needs in a specified area.

exchange, military organization that sells merchandise and services to military personnel and other authorized persons. Often called **Army exchange** or **post exchange.**

exchange council, group of officers, including the exchange officer, whose duties are to supervise an Army exchange, check its inventories, and audit its reports; post exchange council.

exchange officer, officer in charge of the management, property, and funds of an exchange.

Digitized by Google
Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

Exchange School. See **Army Exchange School.**

excl, exclusive.

exclusive. *Abbrev:* excl

executive. See **executive officer.** *Abbrev:* ex

executive officer, principal assistant of the commander; executive. The executive officer is charged with supervising the work of the staff in a command not provided with a general staff.

executive order, order given by the President of the United States by virtue of the authority vested in him by Congress. It has the same force as a law.

exempted station, military post which is responsible directly to the War Department General Staff or to headquarters of the Army Service Forces, Army Ground Forces, or Army Air Forces. It comes under the jurisdiction of the service command in which it is located only for purposes of supply and administration. The United States Military Academy at West Point is an exempted station.

exercise, military maneuver, drill, or operation carried out for training and discipline.

EXFORACT, extracted for action. EXFORACT is a code abbreviation used in transmitting telegrams and teletype messages.

existed prior to induction. This term applies to a physical defect in a soldier which existed before his induction and may become a permanent disability. *Abbrev:* EPTI

expeditionary force, armed force for foreign service; especially, large forces to invade, or fight in, other countries.

expeditionary force message, personal cablegram or radiogram for the use of military personnel overseas. The soldier chooses a suitable fixed-text message from those listed for use.

expendable, consumed or changed in identity when put in use; nonrecoverable. Ammunition, fuel, medicines, etc., which are consumed in use, and machine repair parts, etc., which lose their identity in use, are expendable. There is no accountability for expendable items.

expendable property, property that is consumed in use or loses its identity in use; nonrecoverable property. Stationary supplies, ammunition, and construction and repair materiel are items of expendable property. Expendable property is dropped from stock record accounts when it is issued or used.

expendable supplies, 1. items, especially bulk items such as powder or fuel, which are consumed in use.
2. items, such as repair parts, that lose their individual identity when they become a part of a machine or larger assembly.

expenditure credit, credit authorizing a unit to use a specified amount of materiel for a stated purpose during a given time.

expenditure record, record of supplies, equipment, etc., which have been used, and of those which are still on hand.

experience tables, records of various previous tasks and operations that serve as a guide in making future plans and decisions.

experimental aviation, class of military aviation that is organized, trained, and equipped to develop and test aircraft and aeronautical equipment. Experimental aviation is never used in combat. Other classes are **combat aviation, special purpose aviation,** and **training aviation.**

expert, 1. highest classification given for skill in the use of small arms. The next two grades are, in order, **sharpshooter** and **marksman.** The grade of expert corresponds to that of **expert gunner.**
2. soldier having this classification.

expert gunner, 1. highest classification given for skill in the use of heavy guns and machine guns. The next two grades are, in order, **first class gunner** and **second class gunner.** The grade of expert gunner corresponds to that of **expert.**
2. soldier having this classification. *Abbrev:* EG

expert rifleman. *Abbrev:* ER

expiration term of service. *Abbrev:* ETS

exploder, electric device that sets off demolition charges, the propelling charges in a battery of Livens projectors, and other explosives; blasting machine.

exploitation, 1. taking full advantage of success in battle and following up initial gains.
2. taking full advantage of any information that has come to hand; examination of the information obtained from a photograph or other source, for tactical or strategic purposes.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

explosion, violent bursting caused by the sudden production of great gas pressure, as in a bomb; very rapid or almost instantaneous combustion. Instantaneous explosion is called **detonation;** slower explosion is called **deflagration.**

explosive, 1. any chemical compound or mixture which burns so rapidly that an explosion results. A **high explosive** is used as a bursting charge in bombs or projectiles; a **low explosive** is used as a propelling charge in guns or for ordinary blasting.
2. of or for explosion; tending to explode; capable of exploding.

explosive D, high explosive charge that is not easily set off in transportation, in handling, etc.; ammonium picrate; dunnite. It is used as a burster in armor-piercing projectiles.

explosive train, step-by-step arrangement of explosives in a bomb, shell, mine, etc., by which the initial fire from the primer is transmitted and intensified until it reaches and sets off the main charge; powder train. The series is from a small amount of sensitive explosive to a large amount of less sensitive explosive. A pyrotechnic bomb, shell, etc., uses a similar series, called an **igniter train.**

exposed, unprotected from enemy attack. An **exposed flank** is the side of a defended position or formation that has been left unprotected from enemy attack. An **exposed position** is a defended position that has been left unprotected from enemy attack.

EXREQ, extract for requisition. EXREQ is a code abbreviation used in transmitting telegrams and teletype messages.

extend, spread out; lengthen the interval between men and units in a formation; command to spread out.

extended active duty. *Abbrev:* EAD

extended distance, distance greater than the normal distance between men and units.

extended formation, formation whose elements are wide apart but still within sight and actual fire support of each other. Extended formations are the formations normally used in combat.

extended interval, interval greater than the normal interval between men or units.

extended order, tactical formation in which individuals or units are spaced farther apart than the normal close order interval. Extended order differs from **close order,** in which units are arranged in a line or column at normal intervals or distances or at close intervals or distances.

extended order drill, field exercise conducted with the troops or units spaced farther apart than in **close order drill.** This drill gives soldiers training in formations and movements that are actually used on the battlefield.

extension in depth, formation in which the units are spread out from front to rear.

exterior ballistics, study of the motion of projectiles after they leave the muzzle of a gun, to determine the effects of wind, air density, etc.

exterior ballistic table, table containing data on the trajectories of projectiles under various conditions.

exterior guard, guard stationed outside the boundaries of a camp or post. The exterior guard is used to prevent surprise, to delay or hinder enemy attack, and to provide for the security of the main force.

extractor, 1. device for pulling an empty cartridge case or an unfired cartridge out of the chamber of a gun. The **extractor** is not to be confused with the **ejector,** which throws the empty cartridge case or unfired cartridge out of the receiver. In this meaning, also called **shell extractor.**
2. device in certain types of automatic weapons which pulls the round from a feed belt.

extra duty, additional duty assigned to an enlisted man, either as company punishment or as a detail for which additional pay is given.

extreme range, greatest range of a weapon; the greatest distance a gun will shoot.

eyes left, command given to troops in march formation to turn head and eyes to the left. The movement constitutes a salute to a reviewing party.

eyes right, command given to troops in march formation to turn head and eyes to the right. The movement constitutes a salute to a reviewing party.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

FA, Field Artillery.

fabric fuel tank, type of airplane gasoline tank that contains no metal.

face about, turn the body so as to face in the opposite direction. The command to do this is **about face.**

face-about, act of turning the body so as to face in the opposite direction.

facepiece, airtight part of a gas mask that fits over the face of the wearer. It has transparent eyepieces, an outlet valve for exhaled air, and a metal or rubber tube connected to a canister for purified air.

facing, turning to face in a given direction in response to a command. The three facings are **right face, left face,** and **about face.**

facing distance, distance of 14 inches, calculated as the smallest in which a soldier can carry out drill facings.

factor of safety, extra strength built into a structure or mechanism to give a margin of safety over normally expected loads.

fall, angle of. See **angle of fall.**

fall back, withdraw to a position farther to the rear.

fall in, 1. take a proper place in a formation and come to the position of attention.

2. command directing soldiers to come to the position of attention in their correct places in a formation.

falling leaf, flight maneuver in which an airplane descends almost vertically, slipping from side to side.

fall off, lose lift on one wing so that an aircraft suddenly loses lateral control and starts to fall in a diving, slipping turn.

fall out, 1. leave a place in a formation; leave one's position in a formation but remain in the immediate vicinity.

2. command permitting soldiers to leave their places in ranks but keeping them in the immediate vicinity.

false ogive, streamline cover or windshield placed over the head of a projectile so that it will meet with the least possible resistance from the air while in flight.

family allowance, payment made by the government, upon application, to dependents of enlisted men of specified grades, to which is added a regular contribution deducted from the soldier's pay.

fan marker, radio transmitter that sends sound signals upward through a fan-shaped area at a point on an aircraft course. These signals give an airplane pilot his bearings.

fascine, long bundle of sticks, poles, or rods tied together. Fascines are used as trail supports for guns, and in making retaining walls, in filling ditches, and in similar field construction.

fathometer, instrument that sends out sound waves, and measures depth of water by measuring the time of echo.

fatigue. See **fatigue duty.**

fatigue call, bugle call that summons soldiers to fatigue duty.

fatigue dress. See **fatigue uniform.**

fatigue duty, manual labor performed by soldiers as contrasted with work done in military training; fatigue. Cleaning up camp areas or repairing roads is fatigue duty.

fatigues. See **fatigue uniform.**

fatigue uniform, clothes made of herringbone twill or other suitable material worn by soldiers for field work in connection with military training; fatigue dress; fatigues.

FCA, fighter control area.

FD, Finance Department.

FDC, fire-direction center.

fed, federal.

federal. *Abbrev:* fed

feed belt, fabric or metal ammunition band with loops for cartridges that are fed from it into a machine gun or other automatic weapon. Also called **ammunition belt.**

feed mechanism, device on an automatic or self-loading gun that supplies fresh cartridges or shells as fast as the used ones are ejected.

feint, 1. attack or demonstration intended to deceive the enemy; pretended blow.

2. make a pretended blow or attack.

Ferrying Command. See **Air Transport Command.**

fi, fighter.

fiduciary mark, any mark of fixed reference, such as the direction of flight, which is automatically registered on the border of an aerial photograph. Formerly called **collimating mark.**

field, battlefield or terrain in which military training or military operations are carried out. The field may include training centers, etc., in the zone of the

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

interior, as well as all agencies in the theater of operations. Administrative posts and other noncombatant installations in the zone of the interior are not a part of the field in this sense.
Abbrev: fld

field army. See **army.**

field artillery, artillery mounted on carriages and mobile enough to accompany infantry, cavalry, or armored units in the field.

Field Artillery, branch of the Army Ground Forces that is armed with various types of field guns and howitzers.
Abbrev: FA

field artillery intelligence, 1. staff section of a Field Artillery unit that gathers information about enemy dispositions and movements that are important in artillery operations.
2. gathering of information about enemy dispositions and movements that are important in artillery operations.

Field Artillery School, special service school that gives instruction in the technique and tactics of field artillery, that trains specialists to serve as instructors or in the field, and that trains and qualifies men for commission in the Field Artillery. It is under the supervision of the Commanding General, Army Ground Forces.

field artillery survey, survey consisting of topographic operations necessary to construct a firing chart for unobserved fires. The main object of the survey is to determine with sufficient exactness the relative locations of pieces and targets both horizontally and vertically.

field artillery trainer, small practice gun and carriage unit used in training field artillery personnel. A field artillery trainer has a telescope and a mechanism for adjusting elevation and deflection.

field bag. See **musette bag.**

field cap. See **garrison cap.**

field control, method of establishing a series of points whose relative positions and elevations are known. They are used as basic data in surveying and in making topographic maps and mosaics.

field desk, portable desk for use in the field.

field development, improvement made in material and equipment as a result of experience gained in the field.

field director, officer in the former Women's Army Auxiliary Corps (WAAC) who had a rank equivalent to that of major.

field duty, service with combat troops, as opposed to service in an administrative unit.

field emplacement, platform, support, or other position for artillery, machine guns, etc., in the field.

field equipment, articles used by soldiers in combat or in maneuvers in the field, such as shelter halves, mess kits, or weapons.

field exercise, practice operation carried out in detail and as realistically as possible against an imaginary or represented enemy.

field firing, practice firing at field targets that imitates battle conditions as closely as possible.

field firing range, area used for practice firing at field targets.

field forces, the troops and the installations comprising one or more theaters of operations, and a general headquarters.

field fortification, fortification constructed in the field to strengthen the natural defenses of the ground features. Field fortifications include fox holes, obstacles, trenches, gun emplacements, etc. They are designed to permit the fullest possible fire and movement of the defender and to restrict to the greatest possible extent the movement and the effects of fire of the attacker. A **hasty field fortification** is one made quickly, when under fire or threat of immediate attack. A **deliberate field fortification** is made more slowly and carefully, when not in contact with the enemy.

field glass, pair of small telescopes fitted together to make a single observing instrument, usually with each telescope adjustable separately; binoculars.

field grade, classification of officers ranking above a captain and below a brigadier general. Field grade includes colonels, lieutenant colonels, and majors.

field gun, field artillery piece; cannon mounted on a carriage for use in the field.

field hospital, a mobile hospital which may be divided into units and employed in the field under tentage or other locally improvised shelter.

field jacket, jacket of olive-drab, weather-proofed cotton cloth, worn on duty.

Digitized by Google
Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

field kitchen, 1. portable equipment for preparing and cooking food in the field. 2. field establishment where mess is prepared.

field laboratory, unit maintained by some branch of the service for testing and research in the field. The Medical Department and Chemical Warfare Service have field laboratories. *Abbrev:* f lab

field maneuvers, practice military operations under conditions that resemble actual warfare as closely as possible. In field maneuvers, troops representing opposing forces work out military situations.

Field Manual, one of the series of official handbooks that contains general, elementary information and instructions for the training of military personnel, and for the operation and maintenance of materiel and equipment. Field Manuals differ from **Technical Manuals,** which contain information of a technical, specialized nature. The Field and Technical manuals are issued by the War Department. *Abbrev:* FM

field medical record, brief hospital record of every patient treated in a theater of operations.

field mess, equipment and personnel needed to feed a unit in the field.

field message book, small book containing blanks for messages to be sent in the field.

field music, 1. trumpeters and drummers organized to play as a unit in place of a band. 2. music played by trumpeters and drummers.

field officer, officer who ranks above a captain and below a brigadier general, that is, between a company officer and a general officer. Colonels, lieutenant colonels, and majors are field officers.

field of fire, area that a gun or battery covers effectively.

field order, combat order from a commander to his subordinates giving directions for operations in the field or warning to prepare for future operations. *Abbrev:* FO

field orders. *Abbrev:* FO

field pack, bundle or roll of equipment and supplies carried by the soldier in the field, especially the roll and equipment carried in the haversack; infantry pack. Also called **pack.**

field piece, field artillery gun or howitzer; gun mounted on a carriage, for use in the field.

field printing, printing, binding, and blank-book work done or procured elsewhere than at the Government Printing Office, Washington, D. C.

field radio, portable radio equipment for use in the field.

field range, portable stove used in a field kitchen.

field ration, ration issued only in actual articles, not in money, and authorized for troops in the field.

field remount depot. *Abbrev:* f rmt dep

Field Selection Board. *Abbrev:* FSB

Field Service Regulations, handbooks in the Field Manual series, giving the basic principles and regulations governing the operations of large units, territorial commands, and combined arms and services. *Abbrev:* FSR

field shop, maintenance or repair shop established and operated in the field by ordnance troops.

field strip, take apart the major assemblies of a gun for cleaning or minor repairs.

field target, target used in field firing practice. A silhouette of a man is often used as a field target. Several types of moving targets are also used.

field telegraph, portable telegraph equipment for use in the field.

field telephone, portable telephone equipment for use in the field.

field train. *Abbrev:* f tn

field training, training troops by means of field exercises, maneuvers, etc., to fit them for service against an enemy; training for battle.

field wire, flexible insulated wire used in field telephone and field telegraph systems.

fifth echelon maintenance, maintenance of equipment by personnel of maintenance and supply units located at fixed installations in the rear areas. This includes the reclamation or complete reconditioning of materiel, the limited manufacture of parts and equipment, and the supplying of equipment to lower echelons.

fifty percent zone, area inclosing the center of dispersion or impact within which one half of all shots fired with the same setting will fall.

fig. figure.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

fighter. *Abbrev:* fi

fighter airplane, aircraft designed to seek out and destroy enemy aircraft in the air. A fighter airplane has high speed, a high rate of climb, and great maneuverability, but relatively short range. It is used as accompanying support for other aviation, for interception and pursuit in general air defense, and sometimes for attacks on light surface objectives.

fighter aviation, classification of military aviation organized, trained, and equipped to support air or ground striking forces or to break up an enemy air attack.

fighter-bomber, airplane that combines the function of the fighter airplane with that of the bomber.

fighter command, tactical and administrative unit of the Army Air Forces that is concerned primarily with breaking up enemy air attack and supporting air or ground striking forces. A fighter command is larger than a wing and smaller than an air force.

fighter control area. *Abbrev:* FCA

fighter night, period of time during which aircraft take control of the air above a balloon barrage. When 'fighter night' is called, the balloons are kept at a reduced height so that pursuit planes can operate more easily against enemy aircraft.

fighting control, concentration of gunfire of a bombardment formation on points of greatest danger, and conservation of fire to insure its maximum delivery at the critical time. Fighting control is especially important in small formations of bombers.

figure. *Abbrev:* fig

fil, filter.

fil cen, filter center.

file, 1. line of persons or things one behind another. Both **rank** and **file** refer to single lines of troops, vehicles, etc., in formation: **files** are vertical lines from front to rear; **ranks** are lateral lines from side to side. To **cover in file** means to get directly behind the person in front of you.

2. march or move in a line.

3. folder, cabinet, or other device for storing records or documents in order.

4. put away in order.

file closer, officer, noncommissioned officer, or enlisted man posted in the rear of a rank to supervise the soldiers in ranks and see that the leader's orders are carried out.

file leader, first person in a file.

Filipino ration, allowance of food prescribed for the Philippine Scouts in time of peace.

filler, substance carried in an ammunition container such as a projectile, mine, bomb, or grenade. A filler may be explosive, chemical, or inert.

filler replacement, officer or enlisted man added to a newly organized unit to bring it to its prescribed strength. A filler replacement differs from a **loss replacement,** who is an officer or enlisted man who takes the place of a person killed, wounded, or lost from other causes.

filling, active chemical substance in a chemical projectile or mine.

film strip, series of still photographs, diagrams, etc., in successive frames of a standard motion-picture film, thrown onto a screen as a visual aid in training. *Abbrev:* FS

filter. *Abbrev:* fil

filter area, subdivision of a region in an aircraft warning service established by a fighter command for collecting, evaluating, and distributing information of enemy air activity. The filter area is also subdivided into air-raid warning districts.

filter board, table on which is painted a map of an aircraft warning service filter area and adjacent parts of other areas, and on which the filter center personnel plot all reported movements of airplanes.

filter center, central communications office of an aircraft warning service filter area that gets all reports on the movements of aircraft, sifts the information received, and sends it to information centers. *Abbrev:* fil cen

filter grease trap, container, such as a pail or can, in the bottom of which a number of small holes are punched, and in which is placed a quantity of hay, grass, straw, or cloth, by which grease and debris are separated from liquid waste matter.

filtering, preparing, and making available to air defense units, pertinent information about the movement of aircraft observed from the ground or detected by radar.

Digitized by Google
Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

filter officer, officer of the aircraft warning service who supervises the operation of the filter center.

fin, part of the tail of an aircraft, projectile, etc., that helps to maintain the direction of the aircraft, projectile, etc., during flight.

fin, finance.

final assembly area, place where troops are concentrated in preparation for an attack. Troop units that have been organized in the various **initial assembly areas** are moved up to the final assembly area, from which they move into combat.

final indorsement, indorsement on the service record that is filled out only when a soldier is separated from the service by discharge, death, etc.

final protective fire, concentrated fire along a line close to a position, where the last and strongest defense would have to be made. Final protective fire may be fire from machine guns along their final protective lines, from mortars onto their primary target areas, and from artillery onto their normal barrage lines.

final protective line, line selected where an enemy assault is to be checked by interlocking fire from all available weapons. A final protective line may be parallel with, or oblique to, the front of the position.
Abbrev: FPL

final statement, pay voucher containing a statement of the money due a soldier on his discharge from the service. When he is paid, the voucher becomes the receipt for the payment.
Abbrev: F/S

finance. *Abbrev:* fin

Finance Department, branch of the Army Service Forces that pays out funds and also examines and checks accounts.
Abbrev: FD

finance officer, 1. any officer of the Finance Department.
2. member of the Finance Department who serves as a member of a commanding officer's staff and has charge of the finances of the unit.
Abbrev: Fin O

Finance School. See **Army Finance School.**

findings, decisions reached after examination or inquiry. The verdict of a court-martial and the conclusions reached by a board of officers are called findings.

fine setting, delicate adjustment or measurement made by means of an auxiliary device graduated in subdivisions of the units on the main scale. The adjustment on the main scale is called **coarse setting.**

fine sight, adjustment of the sight of a gun so that only the tip of the front sight can be seen through the notch of the rear sight. A less accurate adjustment is called **coarse sight.**

Fin O, finance officer.

fire, 1. shoot; discharge a gun.
2. shooting; discharge of a gun or a group of guns.
3. command to fire. The command FIRE is given by voice or by signal, when a gun or a group of guns is to be fired.

fire adjustment, correcting the elevation and left and right direction of a gun, or regulating the explosion time of its projectile, so that the projectile will strike or burst at the desired point. Fire adjustment for automatic weapons is an operation which is continuous from the instant the first rounds reach the vicinity of the target until CEASE FIRING is given.

fire adjustment board, special drawing board used by artillery units in figuring out the corrections that should be applied as a result of observation of fire. A fire adjustment board gives a permanent record of adjustments.

fire and maneuver. See **fire and movement.**

fire and movement, method of attack in which the advancing element is supported and covered by the gunfire of other elements; fire and maneuver.

firearm, gun from which projectiles are fired. All sizes of guns are firearms, but firearms usually mean small arms, which include rifles, pistols, and other guns that a man can carry.

fire at will, 1. fire delivered by individual men or gun crews independently of their commander and of each other.
2. command to fire independently.

fire bay. See **firing bay.**

fire call, bugle call or other signal to announce that there is a fire either in the post or near by. Fire call may also be used for fire drill.

fire command, command that includes all the information necessary to commence, conduct, suspend, and cease firing.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

fire control, 1. all operations connected with the preparation and actual application of effective fire upon a target. In this meaning, also called **conduct of fire.** 2. ability of a commander to control the fire of the guns of his command. If a commander has fire control, he can open fire when it is necessary or advantageous, adjust fire upon the target, shift fire to other targets, and cease firing when he wishes.

fire control car, boxcar of a railway artillery battery in which fire control equipment is kept.

fire control code, code used by ground and air observers and commanders for fire-adjustment messages sent by radio, telegraph, or other signals.

fire control equipment, equipment needed for regulating gunfire. Fire control equipment includes all instruments used in calculating and adjusting the proper elevation and deflection of guns, such as telescopes, range finders, predictors, directors, data transmission systems, and power plants.

fire control grid, series of lines that mark off a military map into squares, the distance between any two parallel lines representing 1000 yards. Maps using the fire control grid are of sufficiently large scale to be useful in fire control.

fire control instrument, aiming circle, range finder, compass, telescope, or other instrument used in fire control.

fire control net, system of radio stations used in sending observation and adjustment messages for artillery fire control of an Armored Command artillery unit.

fire coordination, adjusting fire so that targets are adequately covered by a suitable weapon or group of weapons.

fire crest, inside edge of the top of the mound of earth thrown up in front of a trench. The men in the trench fire their rifles from the fire crest.

fire direction, directing and controlling the fire of one or more units so that the fire is properly coordinated; tactical use of artillery fire. Fire direction includes the choice of targets, methods of delivering fire on them, and allocation of ammunition to each fire mission.

fire-direction center. *Abbrev:* FDC

fire direction net, system of radio stations used in adjusting the fire of an Armored Command artillery unit on a target, in keeping in touch with the fire-direction center, and in coordinating the fire of one gun or battery with that of other guns and batteries.

fire discipline, efficiency of personnel in delivering fire only on designated targets and only at the command of their leader.

fire distribution, using the weapons of a unit so that they will cover the target most effectively; delivering fire on targets, or subdivisions of a target, in their order of importance.

fire effect, result of firing on enemy personnel and materiel.

fire fight, delivery of fire between opposing infantry or gun units. Fire fight is a phase of an attack that usually follows the approach march and deployment and comes before the assault.

fire for effect, gunfire to destroy enemy targets or to accomplish some other tactical purpose. Fire for effect differs from **adjustment fire,** which is fire to obtain data for correction of gunfire.

fire lane, path cleared for gunfire in wooded or overgrown areas.

fire marshal, officer in charge of measures for preventing fires in a given unit or area.

fire mission, specific assignment given to a fire unit as part of a definite plan. A fire mission includes the assignment of targets and full directions for timing of fire and for the guns to be used.

fire order, command that directs and controls the fire of a unit, gun, or group of guns in accordance with the plan of the commander.

fire plan, 1. tactical plan for using the weapons of a unit so that their fire missions will be coordinated. The fire plan includes the assignment of fire missions to weapons and instructions for timing of fire, signals, shifts in position, etc. 2. standing directions to the members of a unit for preventing, reporting, or extinguishing fires.

fire position, location of a gun, unit, or individual from which fire is delivered upon a given target. For supporting weapons in combat, the fire positions are known as primary fire position, alternate fire position, and supplementary fire position. Also called **firing position** or **position.**

fire power, ability to deliver fire; the amount of fire delivered by a unit or by a particular weapon.

Digitized by Google
Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

fire problem, problem set for practice in combat firing to train men in estimating a situation and in solving it by the use of gunfire.

fire step. See **firing step.**

fire superiority, fire with greater effect than that of the enemy because of its greater accuracy and volume. Fire superiority makes possible advances against the enemy without heavy losses.

fire support, using the fire of various weapons according to a tactical plan to assist infantry or other units.

fire trench, trench from which men can fire their rifles or other small arms and in which they are relatively well protected.

fire unit, unit whose fire in battle is under the immediate and effective control of one leader. The rifle squad is one fire unit in the infantry; the battery is the fire unit in the artillery.

fireworks. See **pyrotechnics.**

firing angle, in indirect laying of a gun, the horizontal angle, measured clockwise, between the line along which a gun is actually fired and the straight line between the gun and an aiming point.

firing azimuth, horizontal direction in which a gun is pointed for firing, expressed as an azimuth.

firing base, part of the mechanism in some cannon that supports the gun carriage when it is in position for firing.

firing battery, that part of a battery actually at the firing position when a battery is prepared for action. It includes the pieces, personnel, and equipment necessary for their operation.

firing bay, one of a series of short straight sections of a fire trench, set forward and joined to the next by short trenches which make an indentation in any of various shapes; fire bay. A fire trench is divided into firing bays so that a bomb or shell falling in one bay does not cause destruction in those on either side.

firing chart, map or diagram showing accurately the relative positions of batteries, base points, base lines, check points, targets, and other details needed in preparing firing data.

firing data, figures, measurements, and commands used in correcting the elevation, direction, and fuze setting of a gun; gun pointing data.

firing device, igniting mechanism in a mine.

firing elevation, vertical angle at which a gun is pointed for firing at a particular target.

firing interval, period of time between firing one shot and the next.

firing line, 1. line where soldiers are stationed to shoot. The firing line in target practice is the line on which soldiers or guns are placed; in combat, the firing line is the front line from which gunfire is delivered.

2. soldiers on such a line.

firing mechanism, group of parts which fire the propelling charge in a gun. The firing mechanism usually acts by percussion, but sometimes by heat developed by electricity.

firing party, group of soldiers detailed to fire over the grave of a person buried with military honors, or to shoot anyone condemned by a court-martial to be shot.

firing pin, 1. plunger in the firing mechanism of a firearm that strikes the primer and thus ignites the propelling charge of a projectile.

2. part of a fuze that strikes the sensitive explosive in the fuze and sets it off; device which sets off the action of a detonator or primer.

firing point, location from which fire is delivered in target practice.

firing position, 1. location of a gun, unit, or individual from which fire is delivered upon a given target. For supporting weapons in combat, the firing positions are known as primary firing position, alternate firing position, and supplementary firing position. In this meaning, also called **fire position** or **position.**

2. arrangement or adjustment of a gun making it ready for firing.

firing range, range at which a gun is pointed for firing.

firing squad, squad of soldiers detailed to fire over the grave of a person buried with military honors, or to shoot anyone condemned by a military court to be shot.

firing step, board or narrow ledge, placed about a foot above the bottom of a fire trench, for men to stand on when firing or when observing enemy movements; fire step.

firing table, table or chart giving the data needed for firing a gun accurately on a target under standard conditions

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

and also the corrections that must be made for special conditions, such as winds or variations of temperature. A set of tables is made for each gun.

first. *Abbrev:* 1st

first aid, emergency treatment given to an injured, wounded, or sick person before the services of a medical officer can be secured.

first-aid kit, small case containing bandages, cleansing agents, and other equipment for use in first-aid treatment.

first-aid packet, small airtight package containing sterilized bandages and dressings for use in first-aid treatment.

first-aid station. See **aid station.**

first call, warning signal given before men are summoned to a formation, duty, or other activity. The first call is usually a bugle call.

first class. *Abbrev:* 1cl

first class gunner, 1. classification given for skill in the use of heavy guns and machine guns, that ranks next above the grade of **second class gunner** and next below that of **expert.** The grade of first class gunner corresponds to that of a **sharpshooter.**

2. soldier having this classification.

first defense gun, machine gun placed where it can cover the enemy from the time the enemy starts to attack until he breaks through the front lines of the battle position.

first echelon maintenance, servicing or repairs that can be done by an operator, driver, or crew.

first leader, member of the former Women's Army Auxiliary Corps (WAAC) who held a noncommissioned grade equivalent to the enlisted grade of a first sergeant.

first lieutenant, officer in the Army who ranks next above a second lieutenant and next below a captain. A first lieutenant is usually second in command of a company. *Abbrev:* 1st lt See *Table of Comparative Grades* on p. 125.

first mate, warrant officer in the Army Mine Planter Service who has immediate charge, under the master, of the deck department of a vessel. He is executive officer of the vessel.

first officer, 1. officer in the former Women's Army Auxiliary Corps (WAAC) who had a rank equivalent to that of a captain.

2. officer of the Transportation Corps who has immediate charge, under the master, of the deck department of a ship. He is executive officer of the ship.

first sergeant, chief noncommissioned officer in a company, battery, or similar unit in the Army. He is in immediate charge of the enlisted men of the unit, and holds a rank equal to that of a master sergeant. See *Table of Comparative Grades* on p. 125.

first sergeants' call, daily assembly of first sergeants at battalion or regimental headquarters to receive instructions about the personnel and work of their companies.

fiscal officer, officer responsible for the financial accounts of any organization to which funds have been allotted.

fiscal year. *Abbrev:* fy

fishbone, series of independent underground passages that military engineers cut out in the direction of the enemy with branches for purposes of attack, flank protection, and listening. A fishbone differs from a **lateral,** which is an underground passage cut parallel to the front line, from which galleries are carried toward the enemy.

fishnet, net made of knotted cord, used to hold camouflage materials in place.

fishtail, 1. maneuver by which the tail of an aircraft is moved alternately right and left without banking, especially to reduce speed for landing.

2. move the tail of an aircraft to accomplish this maneuver. In both meanings, also called **yaw.**

fishtail wind, wind that is constantly changing direction back and forth.

FIU, forward interpretation unit.

fix, 1. point on a map or chart at which two lines of position cross one another, used for finding the position of an aircraft, ship, etc.

2. stop an enemy and hold him where he is.

fix bayonets, command to attach bayonets to rifles in readiness for use.

fixed. *Abbrev:* fxd

fixed ammunition, ammunition that is loaded into a weapon as a unit, and not in parts, as in **separate-loading ammunition.** The cartridge case is attached to the projectile in fixed ammunition.

fixed armament, guns in permanent firing positions, such as some antiaircraft guns or seacoast artillery.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

fixed bridge, permanent bridge of any type. The two kinds of military bridges are **fixed bridges** and **floating bridges.**

fixed camouflage, disguising anything so that the camouflage will remain for a long time, such as painting a ship or putting up dummy structures of a permanent nature.

fixed emplacement, fixed setting for a gun. A fixed emplacement is usually made of reinforced concrete, with the base plate and base ring set in the concrete and bolted down. Also called **permanent emplacement.**

fixed fire. See **concentrated fire.**

fixed gun, weapon mounted rigidly in an airplane or vehicle so that it cannot be moved for sighting except by the movement of the plane or vehicle.

fixed hospital, hospital, such as a station hospital or general hospital, having a stationary location, as opposed to a **mobile hospital,** which can be moved from one location to another; stationary hospital.

fixed obstacle, barrier to the advance of troops that is constructed in the field and fixed to the ground.

fixed pitch propeller, propeller whose blades are so attached to the hub that the pitch can not be changed.

fixed pivot, 1. fixed point on which a line of troops turns when changing formation or direction of march.
2. man who is at the pivot point.

fixed post system, assigning sentinels to guard duty at fixed posts where they stand, sometimes in a sentry box, until relieved.

fixed round, round of fixed ammunition; one complete charge, including cartridge case, primer, propelling charge, and projectile, assembled as a unit.

fixed target, bridge, railway station, water tank, or other stationary or permanent target for gunfire or bombing.

f lab, field laboratory.

flag, piece of cloth with a color or design that has a special meaning or serves as a signal. Examples: flag of the United States, the white flag of truce, weather flags to let people know what kind of weather is coming. In the military service, the **color** is a flag carried by dismounted units, an **ensign** is a national flag, a **pennant** is a small triangular flag usually flown for identification of a unit or a general officer, a **standard** is a flag carried by mounted or motorized units, and a **guidon** is a flag carried by Army units for identification.

flag semaphore, system of signaling by which messages are spelled out with flags.

flag target. See **towed flag target.**

flame projector. See **flame thrower.**

flame thrower, weapon that throws a spray of oil that ignites in the air; flame projector.

flank, 1. right or left side of a formation of troops, right or left side of a fortification, etc.
2. get clear around either side of; as, to flank the enemy.
3. attack from, or on, the side.

flank attack, attack against an enemy's flank; flanking attack.

flank guard, one or more groups or units that protects the right or left side of a body of troops.

flanking action, offensive maneuver directed against an enemy's flank. **Flank attack** and **flanking fire** are examples of flanking action.

flanking attack. See **flank attack.**

flanking fire, fire delivered on an enemy flank, or from a position at the right or left side of the enemy.

flanking march, march made to get around the right or left side of an enemy force.

flank observation, observation of fire from a place on, or nearly on, the flank of the target where the angle at the target between the observer and the gun is greater than 75 degrees; flank spotting. Flank observation differs from **axial observation,** which is observation of fire from an angle of less than 5 degrees, and also from **unilateral observation,** which is observation of fire from an angle between 5 degrees and 75 degrees.

flank patrol, patrol whose duty it is to protect the flank of a unit and to keep a close watch on the enemy's movements.

flank protective fire, gunfire to protect a flank, especially when it is exposed.

flank security, measures for the protection of the flanks of a marching column or of a force in battle formation. Wherever practicable, flank security employs flank guards or patrols, and natural and artificial obstacles.

flank spotting. See **flank observation.**

flare, dazzling light that burns for a

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

short time, used for signaling, lighting up the battlefield, etc. Flares may be fired by weapons or rockets, or dropped from aircraft.

flareback, burst of flame from the breech of a gun. A flareback is caused by gases that remain in the gun, and, when the breech is opened, pass to the rear where they ignite when mixed with air.

flash defilade, 1. condition in which the flash of firing at a gun position is concealed from enemy observation by an intervening obstacle, such as a hill or the side of a ravine.
2. vertical distance by which the flash of a gun is concealed from enemy observation.

flash fuze. See **squib.**

flash hider, device attached to the muzzle of a gun to cover the flame that appears when the weapon is fired at night.

flashless-nonhygroscopic powder, smokeless powder that does not readily absorb or hold moisture and that does not produce a flash upon explosion; FNH powder. It is used chiefly as a propelling charge for projectiles.

flash message, brief message in special form sent by telephone, telegraph, or radio to give information about approaching enemy aircraft. A flash message has priority over all other messages.

flash ranging, finding the position of the burst of a projectile or of an enemy gun by observing its flash. *Abbrev:* FR

flash ranging adjustment, correcting friendly artillery fire on the basis of observation and location of the flash of friendly shell bursts.

flash ranging location, locating an enemy gun by observing its flash.

flash reconnaissance, observation from ground posts or from aircraft to locate enemy gun positions by the flashes of enemy guns.

flat fire. See **flat trajectory fire.**

flat spin, flight condition in which an aircraft in a stall spins about its vertical axis and descends maintaining a fairly level attitude.

flatten out, make an airplane fly in a line parallel to the earth after it has been climbing or diving.

flat trajectory, trajectory with little vertical curvature. Trajectories of projectiles fired from long guns with high muzzle velocity are comparatively flat, as are those of projectiles fired at short ranges.

flat trajectory fire, gunfire delivered at such a range, or with such an elevation setting, that the path of the projectile in flight is almost flat, rather than curved; flat fire.

flat trajectory weapon, gun that fires projectiles at such velocity that they travel in an almost straight path with little curve above the ground. A machine gun or a rifle is a flat trajectory weapon at common battle ranges.

fld, field.

fleet, 1. group of warships under one commander.
2. group of ships or boats sailing together.

fleeting target, moving target that remains within observing or firing distance for such a short period that it affords little time for deliberate adjustment and fire against it; transient target. Fleeting targets may be aircraft, vehicles, marching troops, etc.

flexible gun, gun on a movable mount that enables it to swing in all directions.

flick, 1. brief illumination of an aircraft as it is held for a moment in the beam of a searchlight.
2. catch an aircraft in the beam of a searchlight.
3. command given for the commander of the searchlight control station to take over the searchlight controls and keep the searchlight on the target.

flight, 1. basic tactical unit of the Army Air Forces, consisting of two or more aircraft.
2. act of flying. 3. trip in an aircraft.
4. travel of a projectile from the muzzle of a gun to the point of impact.
Abbrev: flt

flight at lower altitude, top view of an aircraft; one of the standard flight positions used in training antiaircraft personnel to recognize airplane types from silhouettes.

flight deck, upper deck of an aircraft carrier, constructed and equipped for the landing and take-off of aircraft; landing deck.

flight diagram, chart of courses to guide an aircraft pilot.

flight formation, two or more airplanes flying in some set arrangement.

flight indicator, gyroscopic instrument

Digitized by Google
Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

or other instrument, that shows the tilt of the airplane in relation to the real horizon, used for instrument flying.

flight line, aircraft course marked on a map or chart.

flight log, record of a trip kept by the pilot or navigator of an aircraft.

flight map, map on which lines show the exact location of territory that an aircraft is to cross.

flight method, method of airplane bombing attack in which the assault unit stays just outside the range of enemy antiaircraft defenses and sound locating devices, and sends flights to approach the target area from various directions at fixed intervals. Flight method is used especially at night.

flight officer, member of the Army Air Forces qualified for duty as a member of an air crew and holding the rank of warrant officer, junior grade.

flight pay. See **aviation pay.**

flight plan, data for a proposed flight. A flight plan includes time and place of departure, course, means of communication, and probable time of return or arrival at destination.

flight position, any one of the five views from which an aircraft in flight is observed. These positions are: (1) **coming flight** or front view, (2) **passing flight** or side view, (3) **flight at lower altitude** or top view, (4) **overhead flight** or bottom view, and (5) **maneuvering flight** or perspective view.

flight recorder, combination aircraft instrument that records various flight conditions, such as changes of air pressure.

flight report, report form used in the Army Air Forces to record the details of a flight. A flight report includes flying time, aircraft performance, and duties performed by the crew.

flight surgeon, specialist in aviation medicine; medical officer holding a special rating because of training and experience with the Army Air Forces.

float, 1. watertight apparatus attached to an aircraft so that the aircraft will not sink if it comes down at sea. In this meaning, sometimes called a **pontoon.**

2. flat base set at an angle in the ground to brace an emplaced railway artillery gun.

3. raft or similar structure for carrying equipment, and sometimes troops, across water. Shelter halves may be tied around crossed rifles to form a float for the rifles and soldiers' equipment.

4. support for a floating bridge.

floating bridge, ponton bridge or any temporary bridge that is supported by low, flat-bottomed boats or other floating structure. The two kinds of military bridges are **floating bridges** and **fixed bridges.**

flotation gear, device that can be inflated with gas, attached to a land aircraft to enable the aircraft to float if it has come down on water.

flotilla, unit used for planting mines, composed of one mine planter, one distribution box boat, and three mine yawls.

flourish, short melody played as a salute by trumpeters.

flr, flyer.

flt, flight.

flutter, vibration set up in any part of a machine or instrument by a momentary disburbance, such as a gust of wind, but kept up by a reaction of parts of the machine. Flutter in aircraft sets up dangerous strains.

flyer. *Abbrev:* flr

flying boat, airplane that can float on water. A flying boat is a **seaplane** with a boat-shaped hull that is both the fuselage of the plane and the means by which the craft is supported on water.

flying bridge. See **flying ferry.**

flying cadet. See **aviation cadet.**

flying ferry, raft, used as a ferry, that is controlled in the stream by an anchor cable fastened farther upstream; flying bridge. Usually the current moves the flying ferry from shore to shore, but sometimes outboard motors are also used.

flying officer, Army Air Forces officer who holds a rating as a pilot, aircraft observer, or other member of a combat crew of a military aircraft. In time of war, flight surgeons and also officers and warrant officers undergoing flying training are classed as flying officers.

flying pay. See **aviation pay.**

flying school, Army Air Forces school in which instruction in aviation is given. There are four types: elementary flying schools, basic flying schools, advanced flying schools, and specialized flying schools.

flying status, standing of a member of the Army Air Forces who is under orders to make frequent and regular flights in an aircraft.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

Flying Training Command, former command of the Army Air Forces that is now a part of the **Training Command.**

FM, 1. field manual.
2. titanium tetrachloride.

FM grenade, hand grenade containing titanium tetrachloride (FM), used to form a dense smoke that will hide troops and materiel.

FM smoke, dense white smoke produced by bringing titanium tetrachloride (FM) into contact with the atmosphere. FM smoke is harmless to personnel, but is useful to screen movement, to blanket the enemy and enemy observers, and to disguise cloud gas.

FNH powder. See **flashless-nonhygroscopic powder.**

FO, field order or field orders.

focal center, radio station in a warning net that acts as a clearing center for information.

follow-the-pointer indicator, scale, on the mount of some types of artillery, that receives and registers firing data transmitted over a remote control system. The gun is kept properly aimed when its adjustment dials are matched with the readings on the indicator.

follow up, 1. put steady, direct pressure on a withdrawing force.
2. act of putting close, direct pressure on a withdrawing force.
3. inquiry into the quantity of supplies and time of delivery to be expected from any particular call or requisition, or into the results of an administrative action taken, or directed to be taken.

food handler, anyone permanently or temporarily assigned to duties connected with the handling of food, drink, dishes, etc., in an Army mess. Daily kitchen police are not considered to be food handlers.

forage, 1. food for horses, cattle, etc. Sometimes forage means both food and bedding for animals.
2. get supplies for men and animals; get or take food anywhere it can be found.

forage ration, daily allowance of food for Army animals.

foragers, mounted troopers arranged side by side at extended intervals.

force, 1. strength; power to wage war.
2. body of troops, especially a body of troops ready for action.
3. get or take by superior strength.

in force, in full strength.

force a safeguard, force a lock, or overpower a guard who is posted to protect persons or property.

forced crossing, going across a stream in the face of enemy opposition.

forced issue, issue by the quartermaster of food or other supplies that are in danger of spoiling. The issue is called a forced issue because it must be made or the supplies would be wasted.

forced landing, 1. landing an aircraft because of engine trouble, other mechanical failure, or bad flying conditions.
2. putting troops ashore in the face of enemy opposition.

forced march, unusually long march; any march that is longer than troops are usually expected to travel, and that is kept up with little time for resting or for servicing vehicles.

forearm, wooden device on the barrel end of a rifle to protect the firer from the heat of the gun barrel.

foreign port, port, under the authority of the War Department, outside the continental United States. A foreign port may be in a foreign country or in one of the possessions of the United States.

foreign service, military duty anywhere outside the continental boundaries of the United States. Base pay is increased for foreign service in wartime.

forfeit, give up a right or privilege. One may be required by a court-martial to forfeit his pay as a punishment.

forfeiture, 1. giving up anything, especially part of one's pay, by order of a military court, as punishment for neglect, a fault, or some wrongdoing.
2. right or privilege given up.

fork, a change in range elevation or direction necessary to move the center of impact of artillery fire the distance of four **probable errors.** Fork is sometimes used as a unit of change in the conduct of fire.

form, 1. draw up in lines or other formation; arrange in a formation.
2. paper printed or marked with spaces into which information is to be written, such as a pay roll or service record.

formation, arrangement of the elements of a command in line, in column, or in any other prescribed manner.

formation bombing, delivery of one or more bombs, from each of the airplanes of a bombardment formation, against a given point or area target.

Digitized by Google
Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

formation in depth, combat formation that extends farther from front to rear than from right to left.

formation in width, combat formation that extends farther from right to left than from front to rear.

fort, 1. permanent post as opposed to a **camp,** which is a temporary installation. 2. land area within which harbor defense units are located. 3. strong, fortified building or place that can be defended against an enemy.

fortification, 1. temporary or permanent defense for troops or for a position. A trench or pillbox is a fortification. 2. art of designing and constructing defenses.

fort record book, secret, detailed record of the history, equipment, and armament of a fort.

forward. *Abbrev:* fwd

forward area, section of a theater of operations in which attack by enemy ground forces is probable. The forward area includes, primarily, the area covered by the combat zone.

forward area sight, type of antiaircraft gun sight which permits control by the individual gunner.

forward echelon, station of a unit's headquarters where the commander and staff work. In combat, a unit's headquarters is often divided into a **forward echelon** and a **rear echelon;** the forward echelon is called the **command post.** *Abbrev:* fwd ech

forward interpretation unit. *Abbrev:* FIU

forward observation post, observation station set up ahead of the main battle position.

forward observer, observer at a forward observation post, especially for the purpose of adjusting artillery fire. A forward observer may be a roving observer or may be at a fixed post, depending on the military situation. *Abbrev:* fwd ob

fouling, deposit that remains in the bore of a gun after it is fired.

fouling shot, preliminary firing of a rifle to remove oil or other material from the barrel.

fourragere (FOOR a ZHAYR), metal-tipped, braided cord worn around the left shoulder. A fourragere is given to anyone who has a required number of citations, or to all the members of a unit decorated for conspicuous bravery in action. When a unit has been so decorated, future as well as present members of the unit wear the fourragere.

fourth echelon maintenance, general overhaul and reclamation of equipment, units, and parts, involving the use of heavy tools and the services of general and technical mechanics.

fox hole, small pit, usually for one or two men, used for cover in the battle area.

FPL, final protective line.

fr, from.

FR, flash ranging.

fragment, break into small pieces, as a projectile.

fragmentary order, 1. combat order issued in sections. Each section of a fragmentary order contains instructions only for the commander or unit to which the section is sent. 2. one section of such an order.

fragmentation, the breaking and scattering in all directions of the pieces of a projectile, bomb, or grenade.

fragmentation bomb, bomb that throws bits of metal in all directions as it bursts. Fragmentation bombs are used against personnel, animals, and light material targets, especially against ground troops.

fragmentation grenade, hand grenade that shatters as it bursts, throwing small bits of metal in all directions.

frangible grenade, incendiary grenade, consisting of a glass bottle filled with gasoline or a chemical, that ignites when the bottle is smashed.

fraud, fraudulent.

fraudulent. *Abbrev:* fraud

fraudulent enlistment, gaining acceptance as an enlisted member of the Army by concealing facts which would disqualify an applicant or by making false statements.

fraudulent induction, induction into military service after making false statements or concealing important facts.

free maneuver, practice maneuver in which each force acts as it chooses, and is limited only by the field orders received, by restrictions of area and time, and by the actions of the opposing force.

free net, radio network in which any station can communicate with any other station in the same network without first obtaining permission from the net control station to do so. A network in which this permission is necessary is called a **directed net.**

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

free tower, tower with mechanism and equipment that permit the free descent of an inflated parachute. It is used for training in parachute jumping.

friction primer, type of cannon primer which is fired by pulling a toothed wire or plug through an explosive mixture.

f rmt dep, field remount depot.

from. *Abbrev:* fr

front, 1. direction of the enemy. 2. line of contact of two opposing forces. 3. space occupied by an element, measured from flank to flank. 4. the muzzle end of the gun when the gun is set up for firing, or the trail end when the gun is attached for towing.

frontage, space from side to side occupied by an element in a formation or covered by a unit in combat.

frontal attack, attack against the enemy's front.

frontal fire, gunfire directed against the enemy's front.

frontal security, protection for the forward part of an advancing force. Frontal security may be furnished by an advance guard.

frontier. See **coastal frontier.**

front line, line formed by the most advanced unit in any given tactical situation. In a war of movement, the front line is the advanced line that is protected by artillery; in a war of position, the front line connects the advanced points in the defense system. Also called **line of battle.**

front sight, sight near the muzzle of a firearm; muzzle sight.

FS, 1. film strip. 2. sulfur trioxide solution.

F/S, final statement.

FSA, travel chargeable to applicable allotment authority under Finance Service, Army. FSA is a code abbreviation used in transmitting telegrams and teletype messages.

FSB, Field Selection Board.

FSR, Field Service Regulations.

f tn, field train.

full pack, pack containing all the necessary equipment to sustain a soldier in the field.

full step, thirty-inch step taken in walking or marching.

full-track vehicle, vehicle entirely supported, driven, and steered by an endless belt, or track, on each side. Tanks are full-track vehicles.

fulminate of mercury. See **mercury fulminate.**

funeral escort, personnel detailed to attend a burial as a mark of respect and honor to the dead person.

fur, furlough.

furlough, authorized vacation from military duty for an enlisted man. A pass is for three days or less; a furlough is for a longer period. A similar vacation authorized for an officer is called **leave.** *Abbrev:* fur

furlough allowance. See **furlough ration allowance.**

furlough ration allowance, sum of money granted to an enlisted man to pay for meals he missed at his regular mess, while on furlough; furlough allowance.

furn, furnished.

furnished. *Abbrev:* furn

fuselage, body of an airplane, to which the wings and tail parts are attached. The crew, passengers, luggage, cargo, or weapons are carried in the fuselage. In many airplanes the engine is in the fuselage.

future position, position it is calculated a moving target will reach in a given length of time.

fuze, 1. mechanical or electrical device used with a projectile, mine, bomb, or grenade to explode it at the desired time. 2. train of powder used to detonate explosives or to fire pyrotechnics.

fuze range, range at which a fuze is set to make a projectile burst at the desired point in its flight.

fuze setter, device by which the fuze of a projectile is adjusted for time and range.

fwd, forward.

fwd ech, forward echelon.

fwd ob, forward observer.

fxd, fixed.

fy, fiscal year.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

g, gun.

G-1, 1. personnel section of the general staff of a large unit.
2. assistant chief of staff for personnel.

G-2, 1. military intelligence section of the general staff of a large unit.
2. assistant chief of staff for military intelligence.

G-3, 1. operations and training section of the general staff of a large unit.
2. assistant chief of staff for operations and training.

G-4, 1. supply and evacuation section of the general staff of a large unit.
2. assistant chief of staff for supply and evacuation.

gabion (GAYB yun), cylindrical basket woven with open ends, filled with earth, and used as a retaining wall in constructing fieldworks. In modern warfare, sandbags are often used in place of gabions.

gait of march, rate at which a mounted unit is moving at a given instant.

gallery, 1. underground passageway that is part of a military mining system.
2. compartment for storage of ammunition.
3. enclosed range for target practice.

gallery practice, practice in firing small arms in a room or enclosed range.

gallery practice ammunition, ammunition with a reduced charge, used in gallery practice and also for guard purposes.

gallery practice cartridge, cartridge with a reduced charge, used in gallery practice and also for guard purposes.

gang plank issue, issue of supplies to individual officers and enlisted men just before embarkation.

gang plank supply officer, officer at a port of embarkation who is designated to issue supplies just before embarkation.

gar, garage.

garage. *Abbrev:* gar

Garand rifle, semiautomatic, gas-operated, clip-fed rifle. The Garand rifle has a caliber of .30 inch and weighs 8.56 pounds. It is replacing the Springfield and Enfield bolt-action rifles as standard equipment in the Army. The official designation is "U. S. Rifle, Caliber .30, M1."

garland, strips of cotton cloth or burlap, fastened to a light wire framework. A garland is used to thicken an overhead camouflage or natural cover, or to hide the edge of a protecting net.

garnishing, camouflage process in which narrow strips of dyed cotton, burlap, or other material are drawn irregularly through the meshes of chicken wire or fishnet covering.

garrison, 1. body of troops stationed at a military post.
2. military installation or location at which troops are stationed. In this meaning, also called **post.**
3. station troops at such a post or position.

garrison belt, leather belt formerly issued for wear outside the blouse by enlisted men.

garrison cap, small olive-drab or khaki cap. Gold braid or black and gold braid on the cap of an officer, or colored cord braid on the cap of an enlisted man shows the arm or service of the officer or enlisted man. Formerly called **field cap** or **overseas cap.**

garrison flag, largest size United States flag. It is flown at posts only on holidays and important occasions as required by Army Regulations.

garrison prisoner, military prisoner, other than a prisoner of war, who is lawfully held, is awaiting trial, or is sentenced to confinement but not to dismissal or discharge from the service.

garrison ration, food allowance for one person for one day prescribed (in peacetime) for all persons entitled to a ration. It is issued in the form of a money allowance.

garrison shoe, type of shoe formerly issued. Garrison shoes are now being replaced by **service shoes.**

gas, 1. chemical warfare agent capable of producing a poisonous or irritant effect.
2. poison, injure, or kill by use of a chemical agent.

gas alarm, 1. device to give warning of a gas attack, for example, a metal rod or triangle.
2. warning sound made with this device.

gas alert, condition of readiness to put on gas masks as protection against gas attack.

gas alert line, limit beyond which gas masks must be kept ready to put on. The gas alert line is designated on operations maps as G.

gas barrier, cloud of poison gas laid across the route of ground troops as an obstacle.

Digitized by Google
Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

gas bomb, bomb filled with a chemical agent, usually one to be dropped from an airplane. Gas bombs are used particularly against personnel.

gas candle, chemical container filled with a gas-producing agent. The chemical filler is ignited, usually from a striker or spark at the top cover of the container, and produces and releases a chemical warfare gas. **Irritant gas candle** and **tear gas candle** are types of gas candles.

gas casualty, person who has been temporarily or permanently disabled by a chemical agent.

gas chamber, 1. room or tent filled with gas. It is used in training personnel in antigas precautions, and in testing gas masks and equipment.
2. that part of a balloon in which the gas is contained.

gas check, device in a gun or chemical projector that prevents escape of gas through the breech.

gas cloud, mixture of air and a chemical agent in the form of a vapor.

gas curtain, gas-tight door made of a blanket or other material, used in gasproofing shelters against chemical attack.

gas cylinder, tube fixed to the barrel of a gas-operated automatic weapon and containing a piston, the movement of which operates the extracting and reloading mechanisms.

gas discipline, training that results in a soldier's having proper respect for the efficiency of gas, but no unreasonable fear of it; that, knowing the value of his protective equipment, he takes care of it; that, upon detection of gas or sounding the alarm, he promptly adjusts his mask and warns others; that he is able to wear his mask for a considerable time and carry on his duties without undue fatigue, and that he does not remove his mask until properly ordered to do so.

gas identification set, samples of the common military chemical agents, used in training personnel in recognizing gases.

gas mask, device that fits over the face and protects the eyes, nose, and lungs from poison gases. The **diaphragm gas mask** is worn by officers and by any other persons, such as radio operators, who have to talk. The **service gas mask** is worn by all other enlisted men. Also called **mask.**

gas, nonpersistent. *Abbrev:* G-NP

gas officer, staff officer in a unit smaller than a division assigned to advise on, and be responsible for, plans, equipment, and training for chemical warfare defense. In a division or higher unit, the staff officer having these duties is called the **chemical officer.**

gasoline bomb, an improvised incendiary bomb made from a glass bottle filled with gasoline, and with a rag for a fuze. A gasoline bomb is one kind of **frangible grenade.**

gas-operated, put in motion by the action of expanding gases. This term refers especially to the mechanism in certain types of automatic guns that are operated by deflecting a part of the escaping powder gases, so that its force operates the reloading mechanism through an opening in the barrel. The United States rifle, caliber .30, M1, is a gas-operated weapon.

gas, persistent. *Abbrev:* G-P

gas port, opening for the passage of gas. The gas cylinder of a gas-operated automatic weapon has gas ports that admit some of the powder gases from the barrel of the gun.

gas pot, container for tear-producing gas, used in chemical warfare training and to a limited extent in tactical operations.

gas projectile, projectile containing a poisonous or irritating gas, and a burster to release it.

gasproof. *Abbrev:* G-Pf

gas proofing, making shelters, etc., safe for men without gas masks during chemical attack. It is done by filtering incoming air, closing off entrances with gas traps, etc.

gasproof shelter, enclosed space from which poisonous chemicals are excluded by filtering incoming air, or by preventing any air from entering.

gas sentinel. See **gas sentry.**

gas sentry, person detailed to detect gas, to sound the alarm, to assist in gas defense, and to keep gas alarms in condition; gas sentinel.

gas shell, shell containing a poisonous or irritating gas and a burster to release it.

gas trap, air lock or gasproof space, usually at the entrance of a dugout or training chamber, often no more than two curtains with air space between.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

gas warfare, the use of poisonous and harassing gases in chemical warfare.

GCI, ground control interception.

GCM, general court-martial.

gd, guard.

gen, general.

gen disp, general dispensary.

general, 1. officer in the United States Army who ranks next above a lieutenant general and next below a general of the Armies of the United States. A general is equivalent in rank to a field marshal in most European Armies and to an admiral in the United States Navy. See *Table of Comparative Grades* on p. 125.

2. title by which any general officer is addressed in conversation; officer of one of the first four grades: general, lieutenant general, major general, brigadier general. *Abbrev:* gen

general air defense, coordinated use of all air defense measures taken throughout a large area to protect it against attack from the air.

general classification test, test that is intended to measure ability to learn quickly rather than the amount of knowledge a person has acquired. A general classification test includes tests on arithmetic and the meaning of words, and also simple problem questions. Enlisted men are given this test when they are inducted.

General Council, War Department officials representing all branches of the Army who meet periodically with the Deputy Chief of Staff to discuss and coordinate major War Department projects and policies.

general counterpreparation, heavy fire from all weapons capable of firing on a threatened front to dislocate or destroy enemy preparations for a general attack.

general court-martial, highest type of court-martial, consisting of not fewer than five officers, having power to try any crime punishable by the Articles of War. *Abbrev:* GCM

general depot, large supply establishment for receiving, storing, and issuing supplies for more than one branch of the Army. A depot that serves a single branch is called a **branch depot.**

general dispensary, Medical Department establishment that provides medical and dental care for military personnel receiving treatment at the establishment but not staying there. A general dispensary is located in a large city, military district, or prescribed military area. An establishment at a military station that serves the personnel of the station is called the **station dispensary.** *Abbrev:* gen disp

general engineer troops, engineer troops who are usually assigned to large units and who perform all engineering functions except the most highly specialized. These latter are performed by **special engineer troops.**

General Headquarters, headquarters of the commander of all the field forces. *Abbrev:* GHQ

general headquarters reserve, troops of the various arms and services not organically assigned to an army in the field, which are held for use as reinforcements or for separate missions under General Headquarters; GHQ reserve.

general hospital, hospital designed to serve general and special needs, equipped and staffed for special treatment of a professional nature. A general hospital affords better facilities than other hospitals for the study, observation, and treatment of serious, complicated, or obscure cases. *Abbrev:* gen hosp

general inspection, inspection of all commands and other Army activities made once each fiscal year by The Inspector General or by officers named by him.

general map, small-scale military map showing a considerable area, used for general planning purposes.

general military service. See **general service.**

general officer, any officer above the rank of colonel. Generals, lieutenant generals, major generals, and brigadier generals are general officers.

General of the Armies, officer of the highest rank in the Army of the United States; General of the Armies. He is above a general in rank. This rank is equivalent to a field marshal in most European armies. It was created as a special title for General John J. Pershing.

general orders, 1. permanent instructions issued in order form, that apply to all members of a command, as compared with **special orders,** which affect only individuals or small groups. Such orders are usually concerned with matters of policy or administration.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

2. series of permanent guard orders that govern the duties of a sentry on post. All soldiers are required to memorize them. *Abbrev:* GO

general outpost, stationary bodies of troops placed at some distance from the main force, while at a halt, in camp or bivouac, or in battle position, to protect the main force from observation and surprise by the enemy, and also to keep the enemy under observation.

general prisoner, garrison prisoner sentenced to confinement and to dismissal or discharge.

general purpose bomb, bomb containing a high explosive charge, used to destroy structures and materiel by the force of the explosion of the charge.

general service, service of any kind that may be assigned to a soldier; general military service. General service is a classification given to soldiers who are found physically and mentally qualified for service of any kind. *Abbrev:* gen serv

general service school, school in the military education system where commissioned officers are trained in the duties of staff and high command positions. The Command and General Staff School is a general service school.

general service schools. *Abbrev:* GSS

General's March, musical selection played at military ceremonies to honor a general officer.

general staff, group of officers in a division or larger unit who assist their commander in planning, coordinating, and executing operations. A general staff is usually divided into four sections: personnel (G-1), military intelligence (G-2), operations and training (G-3), supply and evacuation (G-4). *Abbrev:* GS

General Staff Corps, branch of the Army made up of specially trained officers who are detailed to perform general staff duties either with the War Department or with divisions or larger units. *Abbrev:* GSC

general staff with troops, part of the General Staff Corps including officers on duty with divisions or larger units, but not including those on duty with the War Department General Staff.

general supplies, supplies required for the maintenance of an organization, other than ammunition or cleaning and preserving supplies. Forage, fuel, and food are general supplies.

general support, support by artillery given to an entire unit, as opposed to **direct support,** which is given to a particular subdivision. *Abbrev:* G/S

Geneva Convention, agreement between European nations at Geneva, in 1864, with later amendments, establishing rules for the treatment during war of the sick, the wounded, and prisoners of war.

gen hosp, general hospital.

gen serv, general service.

geographic code, system of secret code names for towns and other points, used in signal communication.

geographic coordinates, latitude and longitude; north-south and east-west lines whose intersections are used to locate physical points on a map.

geological survey. *Abbrev:* geol surv

geol surv, geological survey.

GHQ, General Headquarters.

GHQ reserve. See **general headquarters reserve.**

gisement (GIZE munt), See **grid declination.**

glaze. See **clear ice.**

gli, glider.

glide, 1. descent of an aircraft at a normal angle of attack with little or no thrust supplied by the propeller.
2. descend under these conditions.

glide bombing, method of airplane bombing attack in which the bombers approach the target in a glide in order to reduce noise and to confuse enemy range finders; glide method.

glide method. See **glide bombing.**

glider, heavier-than-air aircraft without a motor that is towed aloft or projected into the air by various means. It may glide to the ground or ride on upward-moving air currents. Gliders are also towed by airplanes. *Abbrev:* gli

performance type glider, glider having a high degree of aerodynamic refinement and a low minimum sinking speed. It is used principally for soaring.

primary type glider, ruggedly built glider designed for use in elementary training of student glider pilots.

secondary type glider, glider designed to have better aerodynamic performance than the primary type, and rugged enough for the use of pilots with limited training.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

glider pilot, 1. person who operates or controls a glider.
2. classification or rating for officers or enlisted men in the Army Air Forces who have qualified as operators of standard glider equipment.

gliding angle, angle at which an aircraft glides toward the earth; angle between the horizontal and the path of a gliding aircraft.

gliding ratio, ratio of the horizontal distance a glider will travel in the line of flight to its loss of altitude.

gliding turn, flight maneuver consisting of a turn made during a glide.

G-NP, 1. chemical agent, nonpersistent.
2. gas, nonpersistent.

gnr, gunner.

GO, general orders.

gondola, 1. car attached to the under surface of an airship for the crew and instruments.
2. large, open freight car with deep sides.

goniometer, 1. instrument for measuring angles. A goniometer is used in surveying and other scientific measurement.
2. electrical instrument used for direction finding.

Good Conduct Medal, medal awarded to enlisted men in good standing and with clear records for one year's continuous service after Dec. 7, 1941 during time of war, or for three years' active Federal service on or after Aug. 27, 1940.

Good Conduct ribbon, ribbon worn on the left breast by persons authorized to wear the Good Conduct Medal. It is issued to them pending the issue of the Good Conduct Medal.

good-conduct time, time deducted from a prisoner's sentence for good behavior.

good of the service, 1. reason given by an officer for resigning rather than going through reclassification because of undesirable habits or traits of character.
2. phrase often used by commanding officers when framing and issuing orders, the authority for which does not come under any specific regulation or Article of War.

gooseberry, portable obstacle made of barbed-wire balls connected with spirals of barbed wire. It is mainly used to block trenches.

government. *Abbrev:* govt

Government life insurance, class of insurance offered to veterans of World War I, in stated amounts not to exceed $10,000, that gives coverage in the event of death or total permanent disability. It is not to be confused with **National Service Life Insurance,** which is similar insurance in World War II.

govt, government.

gp, group.

G-P, 1. chemical agent, persistent.
2. gas, persistent.

G-Pf, gasproof.

gpmt, groupment.

gr, grade.

grade, 1. indication of the quality or type of ammunition.
2. rank in the Army. Grade applies to both officers and enlisted men, although usually applied to enlisted men and warrant officers. There are seven grades of enlisted men: private, private, first class, corporal, sergeant, staff sergeant, technical sergeant, and first sergeant or master sergeant. See chart on p. 125.
3. slope of a hill, road, or railroad.
Abbrev: gr

grade chevron, khaki or olive-drab cloth design shaped like a ∧ to indicate the rank of an enlisted man above the grade of private. A grade chevron is worn with the point up, on the upper part of both sleeves.

gradient, rate of change of temperature or pressure in a given direction; mathematical expression giving the direction and amount of the most rapid rate of decrease of a quantity, such as temperature of pressure.

grand division, largest of the subdivisions of a military railway system in a theater of operations. A grand division is ordinarily made up of two or more divisions. *Abbrev:* gr div

grand division railway. *Abbrev:* gr div ry

grand tactics, military operations conducted by large groups of troops.

granulation, size and shape of grains of propellent powder.

graphite, one of the natural forms of soft carbon. It is used as a dry lubricant.

graphite grease, lubricant containing graphite.

grapnel, 1. small anchor used in mooring boats or pontons for military bridges.
2. device with one or more hooks for seizing and holding something; hook-like device with prongs, used to drag along the bottom of a body of water in order to recover sunken objects.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

TABLE OF COMPARATIVE GRADES

Army	Marine Corps	Navy	Coast Guard
General	(no equivalent)	Admiral	(no equivalent)
Lieutenant General	Lieutenant General	Vice-Admiral	Vice-Admiral
Major General	Major General	Rear Admiral	Rear Admiral
Brigadier General	Brigadier General	Commodore	Commodore
Colonel	Colonel	Captain	Captain
Lieutenant Colonel	Lieutenant Colonel	Commander	Commander
Major	Major	Lieutenant Commander	Lieutenant Commander
Captain	Captain	Lieutenant	Lieutenant
1st Lieutenant	1st Lieutenant	Lieutenant (Junior Grade)	Lieutenant (Junior Grade)
2nd Lieutenant	2nd Lieutenant	Ensign	Ensign
Chief Warrant Officer	Commissioned Warrant Officer	Commissioned Warrant Officer	Chief Warrant Officer
Warrant Officer (Junior Grade)	Warrant Officer	Warrant Officer	Warrant Officer
Flight Officer (Army Air Forces)			
Cadet	(no equivalent)	Midshipman	(no equivalent)
Aviation Cadet (Army Air Forces)			
Master Sergeant or 1st Sergeant	Sergeant Major or Master Technical Sergeant 1st Sergeant or Quartermaster Sergeant	Chief Petty Officer	Chief Petty Officer
Technical Sergeant	Gunnery Sergeant or Technical Sergeant	Petty Officer 1st Class	Petty Officer 1st Class
Staff Sergeant or Technician 3rd Grade	Platoon Sergeant or Staff Sergeant	Petty Officer 2nd Class	Petty Officer 2nd Class
Sergeant or Technician 4th Grade	Sergeant	Petty Officer 3rd Class	Petty Officer 3rd Class
Corporal or Technician 5th Grade	Corporal	Seaman 1st Class	Seaman 1st Class
Private, First Class	Private, 1st Class	Seaman 2nd Class	Seaman 2nd Class
Private	Private	Apprentice Seaman	Apprentice Seaman

Digitized by Google
Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

gratuity, money payment in addition to all authorized pay and allowances, such as the payment made to the family of a soldier who has died or a missing soldier presumed to be dead.

graves registration. *Abbrev:* gr reg

graves registration battalion. *Abbrev:* Gr Reg Bn

graves registration company. *Abbrev:* Gr Reg Co

graves registration service, wartime organization within the Quartermaster Corps that is responsible for identification and burial of the dead and the maintenance of graves.

graze, 1. pass close to the surface, as a shot that follows a path nearly parallel to the ground and low enough to strike a standing man.

2. burst of a projectile at the instant of impact with the ground. In this meaning, also called **graze burst.**

graze burst, burst of a projectile at the instant of impact with the ground. Also called **graze.**

grazing fire, fire whose path is close enough to the ground to hit a standing man for a considerable part of its range. Grazing fire is different from **plunging fire,** which is fire that strikes the ground at a high angle.

grazing point, point at which the path of fire of a weapon touches a rise in the ground which forms a mask at the rear edge of a space not reached by the gunfire.

grd, ground.

gr div, grand division.

gr div ry, grand division railway.

grease trap, device or container with which grease and debris are separated from liquid waste matter. It may be one of two types: **baffle grease trap** or **filter grease trap.**

great circle course, any course following the path of a circle that has its center at the center of the earth. The great circle course is the shortest distance between two points on the surface of the earth.

Greenwich hour angle, angle at the pole between the longitude line of Greenwich and the longitude line of the heavenly body being observed. The Greenwich hour angle is always measured along the celestial equator from the meridian of Greenwich to the west, 360 degrees or 24 hours.

grenade, small explosive or chemical bomb thrown by hand or fired from rifles, guns, or special grenade throwers. The two most common kinds are **hand grenades** and **rifle grenades.**

grenade court, training ground laid out for instruction in throwing grenades.

grenade launcher, extension attached to the muzzle of a rifle or carbine that converts the gun into a device for firing rifle grenades.

grenade net, net of chicken wire, or the like, placed over a trench, etc., as a protection against grenades.

grid. See **military grid.**

grid azimuth, clockwise angle measured from grid north to a line connecting the observer and the observed point; azimuth from grid north. Sometimes called **Y-azimuth.**

grid coordinates, method of locating a point in a north-south direction or an east-west direction in reference to the grid lines on a military map.

grid declination, angle at any given locality between the true north-south line and the north and south grid lines, or Y-lines, on a military map; gisement.

gridded map, map on which is drawn a system of grid lines running north and south, and east and west. These lines are used in locating points.

grid line, one of the lines in a grid system; line used to divide a map into squares. East-west lines in a grid system are X-lines, and north-south lines are Y-lines.

grid north, direction in which the north-south grid lines on a military map point, generally not the same as true north; Y-north. Military maps ordinarily indicate true north, magnetic north, and grid north in order to give complete orientation in direction.

grid system. See **military grid system.**

grip safety, safety mechanism that prevents a gun from being fired unless the stock is firmly grasped while the trigger is pulled. It is used mainly on automatic pistols.

groove, 1. any one of several spiral channels cut in the bore of a gun to rotate the projectile when it is fired. The raised surfaces between grooves are **lands; rifling** consists of both lands and grooves.

2. small, narrow channel cut around a projectile near its base, used to hold

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

grease in heavy ammunition and to fasten the cartridge case in fixed ammunition.

ground. *Abbrev:* grd

ground alert, 1. position of aircraft kept on the ground ready for immediate action.

2. signal to take stations for a ground alert.

ground alert method, one of three methods of using fighter aviation in air defense. With this method the defending fighter force is held ready on the ground for immediate take-off upon receiving warning of approaching enemy aircraft. Other methods of using fighter aviation are the **air alert method** and the **search patrol method.**

ground cable, cable by which a barrage balloon is anchored to the ground.

ground commander, officer in charge of ground forces that are being assisted by an Army Air Forces unit or units.

ground control, system of points accurately located by ground survey, with which corresponding points in aerial photographs are matched, as a check on the photographs.

ground control interception. *Abbrev:* GCI

ground crew, ground personnel connected with air operations, such as the maintenance crew of an aircraft.

ground echelon, in combined ground and air operations, the ground unit as distinguished from the air forces.

Ground Forces. See **Army Ground Forces.**

grounding, 1. the prohibition of an individual from flying, usually for reasons of a temporary nature. Grounding may be due to bad flying conditions that make it unsafe to fly, or because the individual may be undergoing punishment for violating a regulation.

2. electrical contact, usually with the earth.

ground loop, uncontrollable violent turn of an aircraft during a landing or take-off run or while taxiing.

ground mine, submarine mine that rests on the bottom of the sea.

ground observation, observation of enemy or friendly positions, activities, fire, etc., from a point on the ground; terrestrial observation.

ground observation post, location from which ground observation is conducted.

ground observer, person stationed at a ground position as an observer; especially, a guard posted to watch against enemy air attack.

ground projector. See **ground signal projector.**

ground reconnaissance, reconnaissance conducted by units that operate only on the ground.

ground rigging, ropes and tackle used to anchor a bedded-down balloon to the ground cable.

ground school, Army Air Forces service school that gives instruction in such subjects as map making, photography, and aerodynamics.

ground signal, pyrotechnic signal fired from a ground signal projector.

ground signal projector, device for firing pyrotechnic signals or flares into the air from the ground; ground projector. Also called **pyrotechnic projector.**

ground speed, speed of an aircraft in reference to the ground, in contrast to **air speed,** which is the speed of the aircraft in reference to the air through which it flies.

Ground Staff, the general staff of **Army Ground Forces.** It has six sections: Plans, G-1, G-2, G-3, G-4, and Requirements.

ground strafing, attack upon ground troops by low-flying aircraft using bombs, machine guns, and cannon.

ground umpire, umpire who judges the effectiveness of the actions of ground troops in maneuvers, as contrasted with an **air umpire,** who judges the effectiveness of air actions during maneuvers.

group, 1. administrative and tactical unit of the Army Air Forces, smaller than a wing and larger than a squadron. A group is composed of two or more squadrons of a single class of aviation. A group in the Army Air Forces corresponds to an infantry regiment.

2. administrative unit which works as a team, especially in the supply and medical services.

3. tactical unit formed for more efficient fire control, as in harbor defense or armored forces, or as in a combination of two or more arms, such as a field artillery group combining artillery and air units.

4. mechanical unit made up of a number of parts that function as a whole.

Abbrev: **gp**

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

group firing, practice firing of small arms by groups rather than by individuals.

group formation, two or more squadrons flying in any of several aerial formations. The V or wedge formation and the stagger or echelon formation are the most common examples.

groupment, 1. temporary field artillery unit that contains two or more battalions or larger units having the same tactical mission.

2. tactical command of coast artillery containing two or more groups or separate batteries whose field of fire covers a given water area.

Abbrev: gpmt

gr reg, graves registration.

Gr Reg Bn, graves registration battalion.

Gr Reg Co, graves registration company.

GS, general staff.

G/S, general support.

GSC, General Staff Corps.

GSS, general service schools.

guard, 1. individual or group set the task of protecting an encampment, station, or the like, from a surprise attack, or to prevent the escape or hostile action of prisoners. A guard keeps a systematic watch over the place or persons entrusted to his care. An interior guard keeps watch within the limits of a post, camp, or station.

2. act as a guard.

3. curved piece of metal on a gun within which the trigger is located and which protects the trigger. In this meaning, usually called **trigger guard.**

4. position in bayonet practice in which one holds a rifle with the bayonet pointed at the enemy's throat, ready for instant attack. *Abbrev:* gd

guard ammunition, ammunition with a reduced propelling charge, used for guard purposes.

guard detail, men assigned to perform sentinel duty for a given period, usually one day.

guard duty, duty required of guards; systematic watch over a particular place or locality.

guardhouse, building occupied by men detailed for sentinel duty. A guardhouse may also be used as a place of confinement for soldiers.

guard mount, 1. ceremony at which the new guard is installed and the old guard relieved. In this meaning, also called **guard mounting.**

2. bugle or trumpet call used on this occasion.

guard mounting, ceremony at which the new guard is installed and the old guard relieved. Usually called **guard mount.**

guard of honor, guard detailed to accompany distinguished persons at a ceremony, or the coffins of deceased military personnel at a funeral; honor guard.

guard report, report submitted to the proper authority by the commander of a guard at the close of each period of duty.

guardroom, quarters occupied by the guard during its term of sentinel duty.

guard roster, record of the date of each tour of guard duty performed by soldiers in a unit.

guerrilla warfare. See **partisan warfare.**

guide, 1. person who leads a unit or vehicle over a predetermined route or to a selected area.

2. person placed at the side or front of a formation to regulate the direction and rate of marching.

3. unit named as the one with respect to which other units regulate their positions.

guide center, command to regulate march on the center guide or center element of a formation.

guide flag, flag placed at a point to show the position of a unit, direction or route to be followed, a danger zone, etc.

guide left, 1. command to regulate march on the left guide or the left element of a formation.

2. order to the guide to move to the left of a formation.

guide on me, order given by a battery commander for a unit to follow his movements. This unit then becomes the guide for other units.

guide right, 1. command to regulate march on the right guide or right element of a formation.

2. order to the guide to move to the right of a formation.

guides out, command given by the adjutant of a marching unit at a review, parade, etc., at which the guides of the various subordinate units leave their places and run up to the guide positions on the line along which the unit will halt and form for the parade.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

guides post, command given by the adjutant of a unit at a review, parade, etc., at which the guides of the subordinate units resume their proper places in line. The command is given after all the marching elements have reached, and halted on, the line of guides from which the review begins.

guidon (GUY DON), 1. flag, streamer, or pennant, carried by Army units for identification. It is usually cut swallow-tailed.
2. soldier who carries the guidon.

gun, 1. any firearm; especially, a cannon that has a relatively long barrel, low angle of fire, and high muzzle velocity. Guns are classified according to their method of loading, angle of fire, or tactical use.
2. shoot with a gun. *Abbrev:* g

gunboat, small warship having a shallow draft. A gunboat is usually unarmored.

gun book, log that records the history of the operations and inspections of a particular gun.

gun car, railroad car used for transporting cannon.

gun carriage, mobile or fixed support for a gun. It sometimes includes the elevating and traversing mechanisms. Sometimes called **carriage.**

gun chart, part of a battery chart that gives firing data and firing history for a single gun.

guncotton, explosive made by treating cotton with nitric and sulphuric acids; nitrocotton. Guncotton is used to carry the flame to the burster in some projectiles, and in electric priming devices. Guncotton is also used in making certain high-grade smokeless powders. It is a **nitrocellulose** with a high nitrogen content.

gun cover, covering that protects a gun from dirt and weather.

gun crew, group of soldiers that operate and service a gun.

gun deflection board. See **deflection board.**

gun difference, difference between the range from a given gun to the target and the range from the directing point to the target.

gun displacement, 1. distance from a gun to the directing point or the base piece of a battery.
2. movement of a gun to a new firing position.

gun emplacement, firing location of a gun together with necessary installations, such as camouflage, ammunition supply, etc.

gun group, major parts of a gun, considered as a unit distinct from its mount.

gun hoist, device placed near the breech of a gun for lifting powder and projectiles.

gun junction box, container for the connections of the wires and cables from the data transmission system, the power system, indicators, etc., on an individual gun.

gun lever, pivoted arm on a disappearing carriage by means of which the gun is raised into firing position.

gun mount, carriage, tripod, or other support holding a gun.

gunner, 1. person who operates a gun, such as a machine-gun operator or a member of an artillery gun crew.
2. noncommissioned officer who does the actual laying of a gun. *Abbrev:* gnr

gunner's mate, rating of an enlisted man in the Navy or in the Army Transport Service; petty officer who has certain duties in the firing and maintenance of a ship's battery.

gunner's quadrant, instrument with a graduated scale, used in range adjustment. It measures the angle of elevation of the gun. Also called **quadrant.**

gunner's rule, method of determining safe firing range over the heads of friendly troops when the range to the target is 900 yards or less.

gunnery, practical handling of guns. Gunnery includes the study of the flight of projectiles and the technical problems involved in firing.

gunnery officer, officer in an artillery battalion who is responsible for the work of the fire-direction center of the battalion. He supervises the work preliminary to firing, such as the preparation of firing data, construction of the firing chart, computation of corrections, and determination of all elements required by the battalion commander for effective control of all batteries of the battalion.

gunnery personnel, personnel that carry out the work of the fire-direction center of an artillery battalion in preparing firing data and determining other elements required by the battalion for centralized control of the fire of its batteries.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

gun operational control, control over the position of barrage balloons by the regional antiaircraft artillery commander, so as not to interfere with antiaircraft artillery fire.

gun parallax, difference in azimuth between the line from the directing point to the target and the line from the gun to the target.

gun park, ground occupied by battery pieces in garrison, camp, or bivouac.

gun pointer, member of a gun crew who points the gun in direction.

gun pointer control, fire control by the pointer of each individual gun, especially in antiaircraft fire. The pointer estimates the proper lead, and follows the target by means of tracer bullets or by the use of forward area sights.

gun pointer's platform, place on a large cannon where the gun pointer stands.

gun pointer's shield, metal sheet that protects the gun pointer.

gun pointing data. See **firing data.**

gunpowder. See **black powder.**

gun rack. See **arms rack.**

gun rail, track for machine-gun carriage mounts that extends around the body of a scout car or a similar open, armored vehicle.

gun section, 1. in field artillery, subdivision of a battery consisting of a gun and caisson with proper personnel and equipment.

2. in coast artillery, one gun in its emplacement, with assigned personnel and necessary equipment.

3. in armored command, one of the three sections constituting the reconnaissance platoon of an armored reconnaissance company. A gun section consists of a self-propelled assault gun and a half-track ammunition carrier.

gun shed, covered area where guns and other artillery materiel are stored and inspected.

gun shelter, bulletproof blind or shield used to mask openings in permanent fortifications for guns when the gun is not in firing position. In the field, gun shelter is a cover that conceals and protects a gun position.

gun shield, armor plate attached to a gun carriage to protect the mechanism and the crew from enemy fire.

gun-sight aiming point camera, small motion-picture camera mounted in aircraft near the sighting station of a fixed or swinging gun. It is used in combat to check the range and accuracy of fire.

gun slide, 1. portion of a gun which rests on the cradle guides.

2. part of a plotting and relocating board mechanism.

gun sling, strap attached to a rifle or carbine to be placed over a man's shoulder to sustain the weight of the firearm on the march and to hold it steady when being fired. Also called **sling.**

gun-target line, imaginary straight line from a gun to a target.

gunwale (GUN ul), upper edge of a ponton or small boat.

gun wave, compression wave or reaction of the air in front of the muzzle of a gun after firing; muzzle wave.

guy pin, peg driven into the ground to secure a tent rope or guy wire.

guy rope, rope fastened to a peg in the ground to steady a tent; anchored rope used to steady a structure.

gyro compass. See **gyroscopic compass.**

gyro control, 1. gyroscopic unit of an automatic pilot.

2. gyroscopic device for maintaining the steady position of a structural unit, such as the device that steadies a gun in a moving and pitching tank or the device that reduces the pitch and roll of a ship. In this meaning, also called **gyro-stabilizer.**

gyro horizon, aircraft instrument that provides an artificial horizon, used to check the level of flight.

gyropilot. See **automatic pilot.**

gyroplane. See **autogyro.**

gyroscope, heavy-rimmed wheel kept revolving at high speed, which resists change in position. It is used to maintain stability or direction in many devices, such as airplane instruments and ship stabilizers.

gyroscopic compass, navigation instrument in aircraft or seacraft that depends upon the principle of a gyroscope's resistance to change in position to indicate a set direction; gyro compass. The **directional gyro** in an aircraft is a type of gyroscopic compass.

gyro-stabilizer, gyroscopic device for maintaining the steady position of a structural unit, such as the device that steadies a gun in a moving and pitching tank or the device that reduces the pitch and roll of a ship. Also called **gyro control.**

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

h, 1. heavy. 2. horse.

H, mustard.

hachure, short line in shading, used on maps to show differences in heights of land. Hachures are drawn in the direction of slope. Hachures are now less commonly used than contour lines.

half cock, position of the hammer of a gun when it is held by the first cocking notch, with the trigger locked and the gun relatively safe.

half left, 1. direction, 45 degrees to the left of the original front, in which a soldier faces in executing the command "Left oblique, march," or "Half left, face."

2. preparatory command to face in a direction 45 degrees to the left of the original front. This movement is done from the position of attention.

half-loaded, in automatic arms, belt or magazine inserted and receiver charged, but without the first cartridge actually in the chamber.

half-mast. See **half-staff.**

half right, 1. direction, 45 degrees to the right of the original front, in which a soldier faces in executing the command "Right oblique, march," or "Half right, face."

2. preparatory command to face in a direction 45 degrees to the right of the original front. This movement is done from the position of attention.

half-roll, turn through 180 degrees about the longitudinal axis of an aircraft; roll from normal level position to inverted position or from inverted to normal.

half snap roll, acrobatic flight maneuver consisting of a quick half-roll and a reversing of direction. It is made by pulling back the stick and at the same time applying full rudder in the direction of the roll.

half-staff, position of a flag lowered about halfway down its staff as a mark of respect for the dead or as a distress signal; half-mast.

half step, 1. preparatory command in close order drill for troops to take half steps.

2. step 15 inches long in quick-time marching and 18 inches long in double-time marching.

half-track. See **half-track vehicle.**
Abbrev: h-trk

half-track carrier, motor vehicle that has wheels in front and short tracks in the rear for driving. It is used to carry personnel and weapons.

half-track vehicle, combination wheeled and track-laying vehicle, usually steered by an ordinary front-wheel arrangement, and propelled from the tractor-track arrangement behind the front wheels; half-track.

halt, 1. command to stop any proceeding, especially to stop marching.

2. period of rest in a march.

3. bring to a stop; bring to a halt.

halt area, place where a command is halted to assemble, eat, reorganize, rest, or refuel.

halt order, order in which the time, place, and other details of a halt are specified. Halt orders are sometimes included as part of march orders, but may be issued separately after a march starts.

halving, division of the field of view, observed from a coincidence type range finder, into two equal portions, one the exact mirror image of the other.

halving adjustment, adjustment of a coincidence type range finder so that the two sections of the field of view, divided by the halving line, are exact mirror images of each other.

halving line, line that divides the two parts of the field of view of a coincidence type range finder into exactly equal mirror images of each other.

hammer, part of the firing mechanism of a gun that strikes the firing pin or percussion cap and fires the gun; percussion hammer.

hammer gun, gun with an outside, visible hammer.

hammerhead stall, airplane maneuver in which the plane is first pulled almost up to the vertical and held there. Just before it begins to stall, the full rudder is applied in the direction in which the pilot wants the plane to fall, until an almost vertical dive results. Then recovery is made to normal flight.

hammerless gun, gun with a wholly inclosed hammer and firing mechanism.

hammer pin, pin that holds the hammer in its correct operating position in a gun, and upon which the hammer turns.

hand arms, all weapons such as submachine guns, automatic pistols, revolvers, or swords, that can be carried and used by hand; hand weapons.

Digitized by Google
Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

hand grenade, small bomb, thrown with the hand, that explodes on impact or by a time fuze. Hand grenades are divided into three general types: fragmentation, those containing a chemical filler, and those designed for training or practice.

handguard, wooden part of a shoulder gun which covers the barrel beyond the breech mechanism.

handling line, any of the ropes attached to a balloon or other lighter-than-air aircraft, with which ground crews haul down or maneuver the craft.

hand-operating device, mechanism on certain automatic firing weapons that permits the piece to be prepared by hand for firing.

hand reel, hand-operated reel for transporting and handling telephone and telegraph wire in the field.

H & RP, holding and reconsignment point.

H&S, headquarters and service.

hand salute, salute made by smartly raising the right hand till the tip of the forefinger touches the lower part of the cap, with the palm to the left, fingers extended and joined, followed by smartly dropping the arm to the side. A hand salute is the prescribed salute with the hand when a rifle is not carried.

H&S Btry, headquarters and service battery.

H&S Co, headquarters and service company.

handset, telephone in which the transmitter, receiver, and connecting handle form a single piece.

handspike, handle attached to the trail of certain guns for ease in handling.

H&S Tr, headquarters and service troop.

hand weapon. See **hand arms.**

handwheel, control wheel on guns, searchlights, sound-locator systems, etc., used in adjusting azimuth or traverse, and elevation or range.

hang, lock the receiver or bolt of a gun in an open position.

hangar, structure in which aircraft are housed.

hanger, part of a bayonet scabbard by which it may be attached to the belt.

hangfire, temporary failure or delay in the action of a primer, igniter, or propelling charge. For a few seconds it cannot be distinguished from a complete failure, or **misfire.**

hangfire test, test to determine uniformity and promptness of fire of a type of ammunition.

hangwire, length of wire connecting the fuze assembly of an aerial flare or bomb to the structure of an aircraft. The wire removes the safety and arms the fuze after the flare or bomb has fallen the wire's length from the aircraft; in some flares it opens a **parachute** or stabilizing sleeve.

har, harbor.

harass, annoy and disturb the enemy by raids, gas, continual fire, or other distracting operations.

harassing agent, chemical agent, such as irritating gas or smoke, that forces troops to wear masks and so cuts down their efficiency. A harassing agent produces irritating effects only, while a **casualty agent** is powerful enough to cause death.

harassing concentration, minimum quantity of a chemical agent, per unit volume of air, that forces the wearing of gas masks.

harassing fire, occasional gunfire delivered to annoy the enemy, to keep his troops unable to rest, and to lower enemy morale and efficiency.

harassing tactics, tactics intended to annoy and hinder rather than to destroy, such as repeated minor attacks, as in **"hit and run" tactics.**

harbor, 1. place of shelter for ships. 2. place of shelter or bivouac for tanks. 3. give shelter to. *Abbrev:* har

Harbor Boat Service, Army vessels, exclusive of overseas transports, and their personnel, used at various ports and inland waterways for the movement of troops and supplies, target practice, dispatch service, and rescue work. The Harbor Boat Service is a branch of the Transportation Corps. *Abbrev:* HBS

harbor craft. *Abbrev:* har cft

harbor craft company. *Abbrev:* Har Cft Co

harbor defense, administrative and tactical Army command with the duty of defending a limited coastal area, especially against attacks from the sea. *Abbrev:* HD

harbor defense command. *Abbrev:* HDC

har cft, harbor craft.

har cft co, harbor craft company.

harmonization, adjustment of a gun in relation to its sights so that the curving

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

path of its projectile meets the straight line of sight at the target.

harness, assembly by which a parachute is attached to its wearer, or to objects to be dropped from an airplane.

hasty crossing, crossing a stream by swimming, fording, or using rafts put together on the spot.

hasty field fortification, fox hole, trench, gun emplacement, or obstacle constructed under fire or under threat of immediate attack. A **hasty field fortification** is generally less elaborate than a **deliberate field fortification,** which is constructed more carefully and not under fire or threat of attack.

hasty intrenchment, simple intrenchment constructed under fire or under threat of immediate attack. Common types of hasty intrenchment are the skirmisher's trench, fox hole, improved shell hole, and shallow connecting trench.

hasty mine field, field of mines quickly laid as protection against an enemy attack expected at any moment. One laid more carefully and slowly is called a **deliberate mine field.**

hasty profile, rough cross-section sketch, constructed from a contour map, showing the comparative elevations of the principal high points of the terrain.

hasty sling. See **hasty sling adjustment.**

hasty sling adjustment, rapid method of adjusting a gun sling to help steady a rifle while shooting; hasty sling. The sling is passed under and behind the left arm. This adjustment is quicker but less steady than the **loop sling adjustment.**

hasty trench, shallow trench usually dug under enemy fire or threat of immediate attack.

haversack, principal part of the field pack of a soldier, consisting of the canvas case in which the field equipment of the soldier is packed; knapsack. The haversack has shoulder straps and harness to support the pack on the back.

HBS, Harbor Boat Service.

HC, hydrocarbon type smoke mixture.

HC mixture, chemical agent used for screening; HC smoke mixture. It produces a gray smoke, ordinarily without harmful effects. HC mixture is the standard smoke producer for candles and pots in the Army. The main ingredient of HC mixture is **hexachlorethane.** *Symbol:* HC

HCO, horizontal control operator.

HC smoke mixture. See **HC mixture.**

HD, harbor defense.

HDC, harbor defense command.

h-dr, horse-drawn.

HE, high explosive.

head, 1. first element in a column in order of march or advance.
2. curved forward part up to, and including, the pointed end of a projectile. In this meaning, also called **ogive.**
3. flat circular part of the base of a cartridge case; the covering area surrounding the face of the primer pocket.
4. small part that holds the cylinder on its axis in a revolver.

head and chest set, telephone set consisting of a light-weight, chest-type transmitter and a single earpiece receiver, equipped to plug into a circuit.

heading, 1. direction in which a ship or aircraft is pointed, with reference to a true, magnetic, or compass north.
2. official first part of a message appearing before the main text.

head nurse, officer in the Army Nurse Corps who has a rank equivalent to that of a second lieutenant. She acts as the responsible nursing head of a ward.

head of column, first element of a column in order of march.

headquarters, 1. place from which the chief or commanding officer of an organization issues orders and conducts administrative and tactical work.
2. group of officers and enlisted men forming the directing and coordinating head of a tactical or administrative unit, usually including the unit commander, his staff, and attached personnel, that performs duties in relation to administration, intelligence, communications, and other necessary activities. In this meaning, also called **command element.** *Abbrev:* hq

headquarters and service. *Abbrev:* H&S *or* Hq & Serv

headquarters and service battery. *Abbrev:* H&S Btry *or* Hq & Serv Btry

headquarters and service company, in some branches, a single company in which the functions of a headquarters company and a service company are combined. *Abbrev:* H&S Co *or* Hq & Serv Co

headquarters and service troop. *Abbrev:* H&S Tr *or* Hq & Serv Tr

headquarters battery, administrative and tactical element of an artillery

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

battalion or larger unit, with personnel used for purposes of administration, intelligence, communications, and other necessary activities.

headquarters company, administrative and tactical element of a battalion or larger unit, with personnel used for purposes of administration, intelligence, communications, and other necessary activities.

headquarters detachment, headquarters personnel assigned to administrative duties.

headquarters net, radio communication network between various headquarters units, especially between air support and higher air headquarters.

headquarters section, section organically assigned to a headquarters for purposes of administration, intelligence, communications, and other necessary activities.

headquarters squadron, administrative element of a group or larger unit in the Army Air Forces assigned to the headquarters of the unit for purposes of intelligence, reconnaissance, administration, and communications. It is similar to the headquarters company of an infantry battalion, etc.

headquarters troop, administrative and tactical element of a cavalry battalion or larger unit, with personnel used for purposes of administration, intelligence, communications, and other activities.

headset, telephone set in which both receiver and transmitter may be attached to the head.

head space, distance between the base of a cartridge fully seated in the chamber and the face of the bolt in a gun, especially a machine gun. Too little or too much head space can cause serious trouble and jamming.

headway, interval of time between individual vehicles or units in a march or procession, measured from head to head as they pass a given point.

heavier-than-air aircraft, any aircraft with weight greater than the weight of the air it displaces, supported in the air by aerodynamic forces. Examples are airplanes, seaplanes, flying boats, and amphibians.

heavy. *Abbrev:* hv *or* h

heavy artillery, 1. artillery pieces of the largest calibers, usually 155 millimeters or larger. Sometimes the 105 millimeter howitzer is classed as heavy artillery. Other classes are **light artillery** and **medium artillery.**

2. artillery units that use such pieces.

heavy bombardment airplane, bombing airplane designed to carry a heavy bomb load and sufficient fuel for long-range bombing operations; heavy bomber.

heavy bombardment aviation, military aviation organized to attack surface objectives with bombs. Its equipment is designed to carry heavy bomb loads to great distances, and to conduct long-range reconnaissance over land and sea.

heavy bomber. See **heavy bombardment airplane.**

heavy bridge train. *Abbrev:* Hv Br Tn

heavy-case bomb, type of high explosive bomb in which the weight of the container is large in proportion to the weight of the bursting charge. Heavy-case bombs weigh from 250 to 2000 pounds.

heavy machine gun, classification of machine guns including the .30-caliber water-cooled machine gun, and all .50-caliber machine guns. It is often used, however, to refer to the .30-caliber water-cooled machine gun, specifically, in order to distinguish it from other machine guns of the same caliber.

heavy maintenance unit, repair shop with personnel trained for major overhaul and repair work.

heavy marching order, complete individual equipment for service in the field, carried on the person.

heavy shellproof shelter, shelter that can protect against continuous bombardment by shells of 8-inch or larger caliber.

heavy tank, tank of over 40 tons in weight. Heavy tanks also carry the greatest armament and armor. Tanks are usually classified as light (up to 25 tons), medium (25 to 40 tons), and heavy (over 40 tons).

heavy weapons, all weapons, such as mortars, howitzers, guns, and heavy machine guns, which are usually part of infantry equipment.

heavy weapons company. *Abbrev:* Hv Wpn Co

hedgehog, portable obstacle made of three poles or logs crossed and bound at their centers to make a framework of hour-glass shape, the whole laced with barbed wire.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

heel, upper corner of the butt of a rifle stock held in firing position.

heeling error, error or deviation in the reading of an aircraft compass introduced when the aircraft is not in level flying position.

height finder, optical instrument used to find the height of aerial targets. There are two general types, called stereoscopic and coincidence range finders.

height of burst, vertical angle between the line from the gun to the base of the target and the line from the gun to the point of burst.

height of site, altitude of a gun above some standard level, such as sea level.

helicopter, heavier-than-air aircraft whose support is obtained from the thrust of one or more power-rotated, horizontal propellers. A helicopter can move vertically up or down or remain motionless in the air. It can land or take off without a run.

heliograph, mirror device for signaling by means of the sun's rays; heliotrope.

heliotrope. See **heliograph.**

helium, light gas used in balloons and dirigibles. It is safer than hydrogen because it will not burn.

helmet, any regulation protective headgear. A steel hat worn as protection against shrapnel, light bullets, and bomb fragments is a helmet.

aviator's helmet, warm leather or cloth headgear, often provided with earphones, used in aircraft.

crash helmet, heavy padded helmet worn as protection against head injuries in tanks or aircraft.

helmet liner, stiff fabric headgear fitting inside a steel helmet, with an adjustable band for the head.

hexachlorethane (HEKS a klor ETH ayn), practically harmless chemical agent, seldom used by itself in chemical warfare, but frequently mixed with other substances, such as zinc compounds, and used to produce smoke. It is a main ingredient in **HC mixture.**
Symbol: HC

hf, high frequency.

H-hour, hour set for an attack or other operation to begin. Also called **zero hour.**

high-angle fire, fire delivered at elevations greater than the elevation of maximum range; fire the range of which decreases as the angle of elevation is increased. Mortars deliver high-angle fire.

high-burst ranging, adjustment of gunfire by observation of air bursts; air-burst ranging.

high entanglement. See **high wire entanglement.**

high explosive, any explosive that goes off or burns so rapidly that it produces a shattering effect; detonating explosive. A **high explosive** is therefore suitable as a bursting charge in bombs or projectiles, while a **low explosive** is suitable for use in propelling charges in guns, or for ordinary blasting. It is commonly called HE. *Abbrev:* HE

high explosive shell, projectile with a comparatively large burster of high explosive, used against personnel and materiel.

high frequency. *Abbrev:* hf

high oblique, aerial photograph taken at a slant so that it includes the horizon line. A high oblique differs from a **low oblique,** which is an aerial photograph taken at a slant not great enough to include the horizon line.

high order detonation, complete and instantaneous explosion.

high port, position in which a rifle is carried while a soldier is charging or jumping. The rifle is carried diagonally across the body with left wrist in front of left shoulder, right wrist near the right hip.

high-pressure test ammunition, ammunition with an especially powerful propelling charge. High-pressure test ammunition is used in proof firing only.

highway. *Abbrev:* hwy

highway transportation officer. *Abbrev:* HTO

high wire entanglement, obstacle constructed of barbed wire crisscrossed between a series of stakes five or six feet high; high entanglement.

historical record, 1. detailed, documented history of a military unit or establishment, including the record of its important activities. In this meaning, also called **history.**
2. record, with costs, of all major construction work, alterations, or additions, at an Army installation.

historical ride, mounted exercise in military tactics in which a historical battle or campaign is studied on the actual ground where it took place.

Digitized by Google
Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

historical walk, exercise in military tactics, made on foot, in which a historical battle or campaign is studied on the actual ground where it took place.

history, detailed, documented history of a military unit or establishment, including the record of its important activities. Also called **historical record.**

hit, 1. impact on the target.
2. strike a target.

"hit and run" tactics, repeated attacks and withdrawals, in which the attacking force refuses to stay and fight out an engagement. "Hit and run" tactics are intended to harass the enemy.

HL, lewisite-mustard mixture.

HN, nitrogen mustards.

holdfast, series of pickets driven into the ground and used for anchoring a line. The pickets are driven one behind the other, in line with the pull from the cable, and they are lashed to each other for mutual support.

hold file, file where documents are filed temporarily, waiting for further action. Also called **suspense file.**

holding and reconsignment point, large rail or motor center where cars or trucks are held until their destination, routing, and proper time of departure have been determined. *Abbrev:* H & RP

holding attack, supporting attack made to hold the enemy in check, divert his attention from the main attacking force, and prevent his reinforcing his troops along the line of main attack; containing action; secondary attack.

holding element. See **holding force.**

holding force, force assigned to holding a place or position; force that carries out a holding attack; holding element.

holding garrison, that part of a defending force charged with the immediate defense of the main line of resistance.

holster, leather or web case for a pistol or revolver, designed to be fastened to the belt or saddle.

home parole, release of a prisoner on parole from any disciplinary barracks to work in a place of his own choosing.

home port, War Department port at which the headquarters of a line of transports is located.

home station, post, camp, or station named as the permanent headquarters of a unit or individual.

homing pigeon, breed of pigeon generally used to carry messages in the field. The term **carrier pigeon** is frequently, though incorrectly, used to refer to this kind of pigeon.

honor, 1. formal recognition of distinguished position, rank, service, or achievement.
2. pay respect; give some mark of honor or recognition of achievement.

honorable discharge, form of discharge given to a soldier whose service has been honest and faithful, and who has been given a character rating of "good," "very good," or "excellent"; white discharge.

honor graduate, graduate of a college, university, or military school, who, as a member of the Reserve Officers' Training Corps, has a record of scholastic excellence, leadership, good character, and aptitude for military service. He is entitled to be considered for appointment in the Regular Army.

honor guard. See **guard of honor.**

hood, 1. protective cover for the fuze of a projectile.
2. separate upper part of the roof of a tent.
3. metal covering for a motor vehicle engine.

horizontal base, accurately located and measured line between two observation stations, used in calculating the position of a target.

horizontal base method, system of locating the position of a target by sighting from two observation stations located at opposite ends of a measured and located base line; horizontal base system. With the angles between the base line and the two lines to the target established, the distance as well as the direction from the observation posts to the target can be exactly calculated. Also called **two-station method.**

horizontal base system. See **horizontal base method.**

horizontal bombing. See **level flight bombardment.**

horizontal clock system, system used in describing the direction of the wind by reference to the figures on an imaginary clock dial. The firing point is considered the center of the clock and the target is at 12 o'clock. A 3 o'clock wind comes directly from the right. A 9 o'clock wind comes directly from the left.

Digitized by Google
Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

horizontal control, system of geographic points whose positions in a horizontal plane are accurately known, used in constructing a map or chart.

horizontal control operator. *Abbrev:* HCO

horizontal fire. See **terrestrial fire.**

horizontal range, distance from the gun to a point level with the gun, and directly above or below the target. Horizontal range is often used in calculations for antiaircraft fire.

horn, 1. bell-shaped collector for picking up and concentrating sound waves received by a sound locator.
2. short lever on the rudder, elevator, or aileron of an aircraft to which the control cable or rod is connected.

horn collector, one of the horns or bell-shaped collectors for picking up sound on a sound locator.

horse. *Abbrev:* h

horse artillery, light mobile artillery in which the carriages are drawn by horses or mules and the cannoneers are mounted on horses.

horse-drawn. *Abbrev:* h-dr

horse-drawn artillery, light or medium artillery moved by teams of draft horses.

hosp, hospital.

hospital, medical establishment for the care and treatment of military personnel. The chief kinds are stationary or fixed hospitals, including general hospitals and station hospitals, and field or mobile hospitals, including evacuation hospitals and surgical hospitals. *Abbrev:* hosp

hospital boat, boat equipped for the transportation and temporary care of ill or wounded personnel.

hospital center, administrative and clinical organization consisting of two or more general hospitals and a convalescent camp grouped together.

hospital council, three senior officers present and on duty at a hospital, who are charged with administering the hospital funds.

hospital dietitian. See **dietitian.**

hospital fund, fund which every hospital maintains for the purpose of feeding personnel and patients and for providing recreation.

hospitalization, 1. medical care and treatment at a hospital for serious cases or those needing care for a long time, as contrasted with emergency or first-aid treatment administered at a hospital.
2. placing a man under medical care in a hospital.

hospitalization unit, complete and self-contained hospital unit able to function independently; one of the two identical units that, with a mobile surgical unit, make up a surgical hospital.

hospital ship, large vessel completely equipped to treat the sick and wounded.

hospital station, former name for a **clearing station.**

hospital train, specially equipped and staffed railroad train for evacuating the sick and wounded.

hospital transport, specially equipped and staffed vessel for evacuating the sick and wounded.

hostage, enemy person held as a pledge that certain promises or agreements will be kept.

hostess unit, hostess and her assistants, such as the cafeteria director, recreational assistant, and others necessary to conduct a service club.

hour angle, angle at the pole between the meridian of the observer and the hour circle passing through a given celestial body.

hour angle method, locating a heavenly body by finding the angle between its meridian and that of the observer.

hour circle, any circle of the celestial sphere passing through the poles, especially one of the earth's meridians of longitude projected on the celestial sphere.

housewife, small case containing needles, thread, thimble, and scissors, sometimes carried by soldiers for use in mending clothing.

how, howitzer.

howitzer, artillery piece with a medium-length barrel, between that of a mortar and a gun in length, operating with a high angle of fire (as high as 65 degrees of elevation) and using a medium muzzle velocity. The high angle of fire allows a howitzer to reach targets hidden from flat trajectory guns. *Abbrev:* how

howitzer carriage, wheeled mount or chassis upon which a howitzer is mounted.

howler, electrical device, similar to an automobile horn, placed at gun positions as a firing signal in a time-interval system of tracking a moving target.

Digitized by Google
Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

hq, headquarters.

Hq & Serv, headquarters and service.

Hq & Serv Btry, headquarters and service battery.

Hq & Serv Co, headquarters and service company.

Hq & Serv Tr, headquarters and service troop.

HTO, highway transportation officer.

h-trk, half-track.

hull, 1. body of a ship, exclusive of engines, superstructure, and masts.
2. that part of the body of a flying boat that supports the aircraft while it is resting on water.
3. massive armored body of a tank, exclusive of tracks, motor, turret, and armament.
4. main structure of a rigid airship.

hull defilade, position taken by a combat vehicle in which the hull is hidden and only the fighting compartment is exposed to enemy fire or view; hull down.

hull down. See **hull defilade.**

hundred percent rectangle, rectangle which is expected to contain practically all of the points of impact of a group of shots fired with the same data. Its length is eight probable errors in range and its width is eight probable errors in direction; its center is the center of dispersion.

hung bomb, bomb that accidentally remains attached to an airplane after release from the bomb rack.

hung striker, defective striker of a grenade fuze, which failed to strike the primer and explode the grenade.

hv, heavy.

H vapor detector kit, apparatus for testing air for the presence of mustard gas.

Hv Br Tn, heavy bridge train.

Hv Wpn Co, heavy weapons company.

hwy, highway.

hydrocyanic acid. See **prussic acid.** *Symbol:* AC

hydrogen, very light, colorless gas that burns easily. It is used for inflating balloons.

hydrogen sulfide, gas consisting of hydrogen and sulfur chemically united. It is heavier than air and has an odor like rotten eggs. It is irritating in small quantities, and poisonous when concentrated. Although not used as a chemical agent, it is produced in the bursting of explosive projectiles and in some chemical processes.

hydrographic map, map showing locations, depths, and bottom contours of bodies of water.

hydrophone, instrument for listening to sounds transmitted through water. A hydrophone is used in detecting submarines.

hygrograph, recording hygrometer; recording instrument that measures the amount of moisture in the air.

hygrometer, instrument for measuring the amount of moisture in the air.

hygroscopic, having a tendency to absorb and hold water, particularly moisture from the air. Glycerine is hygroscopic.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

i, interceptor.

I and I Report. See **inventory and inspection report.**

IAS, indicated air speed.

IBH, initial beachhead.

IC, information center.

identification, 1. special mark by which personnel, organizations, or equipment are identified.
2. identifying personnel, equipment, etc., from distinctive markings or other means.

identification group, number assigned to each unit of the Army as a means of identifying the unit to friendly aircraft. The unit identifies itself to friendly aircraft by laying out **identification panels** in patterns that represent the assigned numbers of the unit.

identification light, colored light carried on an aircraft so that it can be identified at night.

identification mark, distinctive marking, especially on an aircraft or vehicle, that identifies its nationality, type, manufacturer, etc.

identification panel, strip of cloth or other material used by ground troops to identify their unit and to show their position to friendly aircraft. The panels are usually laid out in a group of three numbers, called an **identification group.**

identification panel code, system of code numbers that may be displayed in panels to identify a ground unit to friendly aircraft. Each unit uses a group of numbers, usually a group of three, called an **identification group.**

identification tag, metal disk with the name, serial number, and other personal information about the soldier to whom it is issued. Two identification tags are worn on a chain or cord around the neck and are used to identify the wearer.

IG, inspector general.

IGD, Inspector General's Department.

igloo, dome-shaped storage place for munitions, made of reinforced concrete and earth.

igniter, charge, usually of black powder, used to set off the explosive charge in some types of projectiles, grenades, and mines; igniting charge; igniting powder. The igniter is fired by the primer and then sets off the explosive charge.

igniter train, step-by-step arrangement of charges in pyrotechnic bombs, shells, etc., by which the initial fire from the primer is transmitted and intensified until it reaches and sets off the main charge. An explosive bomb, projectile, etc., uses a similar series, called an **explosive train.**

igniting charge. See **igniter.**

igniting fuze, type of grenade fuze which ignites the filler through the medium of a small quantity of black powder.

igniting mixture, explosive mixture used as a fuze in pyrotechnic signals.

igniting powder. See **igniter.**

igniting primer, charge of black powder that carries the fire from a friction primer or electric primer to the propelling charge, in certain types of ammunition.

ignition cartridge, igniter element of the propelling charge of some types of projectiles, consisting of an igniter within a case or shell that is inserted in the base of the projectile.

I/I, inventory and inspection report.

illuminating light, a light used in a seacoast defense system to light up targets so that they can be tracked and fired on. An **illuminating light** in a seacoast defense system corresponds to a **carry light** in an antiaircraft system.

illuminating shell, projectile with a time fuze that sets off a parachute flare at any desired height. An illuminating shell is used for lighting up an area.

illumination, 1. lighting up an objective by a flare or a searchlight beam.
2. keeping a light on an aircraft target.

immediate action letter, letter calling for immediate attention and prompt action. The letter is prepared on paper that has a red border and the words "IMMEDIATE ACTION" in red capital letters at the top and bottom of the sheet. This type of letter has now been replaced by **messageform.**

Immelmann turn, maneuver in which an airplane makes a half loop, then resumes its normal level position by making a half-roll. An Immelmann turn is used to gain altitude while changing to the opposite direction.

immobilize, keep in one place; keep from moving; hold opposing forces by tactical threat or action.

immunization register, form on which are recorded all immunizations or inoculations given to a soldier.

impact, blow; striking of one thing against another; the striking of a projectile or bomb on the target or ground.

Digitized by Google
Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

impact, angle of. See **angle of impact.**

impact area, area in which projectiles or bombs strike or are expected to strike.

impact fuze, fuze that is set in action by the striking of a projectile or bomb against the target; percussion fuze. The principal types of impact fuzes are: **supersensitive,** that is set in action by a very light impact; **superquick,** that is set in action immediately upon impact; **instantaneous,** or **nondelay,** that is set to burst the projectile before penetration or ricochet; **delay,** that is set in action at a definite time after impact. An impact fuze differs from a **time fuze,** which is set in action at a definite time after firing, but independently of whether it strikes a target or not. Impact fuzes are also classified by the position of the fuze in the projectile into two types: **base detonating fuze** and **point detonating fuze.**

impedimenta, military and personal supplies and equipment that are taken into the field with the troops, but not into actual combat. These articles are called impedimenta only when they accompany a troop movement.

impermeable protective clothing, clothing that has been chemically treated so that it resists penetration by chemical liquids as well as by vapors and gases. It is more effective than **permeable protective clothing,** which gives protection only against vapors and gases.

impreg, impregnating.

impregnate, cover or soak something with a chemical substance; saturate with a protective substance that will resist chemical agents.

impregnating. *Abbrev:* impreg

impregnite, chemical substance used on shoes, fabrics, etc., to make them resistant to chemical agents.

impress, 1. seize by force for public use. 2. force men to serve in the armed forces. Men are impressed in an emergency to help defend the country.

impulse generator, part of the mechanism of an aircraft machine gun that controls the action of the gun so that its shots are fired between the moving blades of the propeller. Also called **interrupter.**

in action, 1. command to put a weapon, such as an antiaircraft gun or searchlight, in operation. 2. in operation, as an antiaircraft gun or searchlight.

inactivate, make a unit inactive; withdraw all personnel and equipment from a unit without intending to replace them at once.

inactive, not in condition or position for active service; not mobilized.

inactive list, list of retired Army personnel; list of officers and men who may be recalled to active duty in case of war or emergency.

Inactive Reserve, grouping of Army officers who are retired from active service because of age, length of service, or physical defect not their own fault.

inactive status, being officially connected with the military service, but not actively serving in it.

incendiary, 1. any chemical agent that produces enough heat to set anything on fire.
2. aerial bomb which, upon striking, releases chemical agents that start fires.
3. used to start fires, such as an **incendiary bomb.** Oil and thermit are common **incendiary agents.** An **incendiary grenade** bursts upon striking and releases chemical agents that start fires. There is also **incendiary ammunition,** an **incendiary projectile,** etc.

incidence, angle of. See **angle of incidence.**

incinerator, place or furnace for burning the waste material of a camp or station.

incl, 1. inclosure. 2. inclusive.

incld, include.

inclinometer, instrument for measuring the angle that an aircraft makes with the horizontal; aircraft instrument that indicates the attitude or tilt of an airplane.

inclosure, thing inclosed; document that is not part of a communication but is included with it. An inclosure may explain, or may give evidence in support of, information in the communication. *Abbrev:* incl

include. *Abbrev:* incld

inclusive. *Abbrev:* incl

increment, amount of powder added to, or taken away from, a propelling charge of separate-loading ammunition to allow for differences in range. Increments are commonly packed in separate bags.

ind, indorsement.

indctd, inducted.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

indeterminate error, error in firing which cannot be determined exactly.

Index and Digest, monthly publication of the War Department that gives an index of important letters and a brief summary of official instructions, training publications, etc.

index error, difference between an actual reading and the correct reading on a compass, scale, or other instrument.

index line, reference line on a measuring instrument. An index line is used as the starting point for readings.

index map, map on which are indicated the areas covered by a series of photographs taken from an aircraft. An index map is usually one which shows the physical features of the area covered by the photographs.

indicated air speed, air speed of an aircraft as shown on an **air-speed indicator.** The indicated air speed is the instrument reading uncorrected for variations of temperature, air pressure, etc.
Abbrev: IAS

indicated altitude, height above sea level as shown by an altimeter. The indicated altitude is an uncorrected instrument reading.

indicator, 1. measuring or recording instrument.
2. pointer on a gage, dial, meter, etc.

indicator-regulator, instrument which shows firing data, such as fuze setting, azimuth, and elevation, that are transmitted by the fire control system of a gun. The gun is pointed in accordance with the data provided by the instrument.

indirect communication, radio or other communication that must go through a relay point. Indirect communication differs from **direct communication,** which does not go through a relay point.

indirect fire, gunfire delivered at a target that cannot be seen from the gun position; gunfire in which the gun is aimed for direction and elevation by means other than sighting at the target itself.

indirect laying, aiming a gun by sighting at a fixed object, called the aiming point, instead of the target, or by using a means of pointing other than a sight, when the target cannot be seen; indirect pointing.

indirect laying position, gun position masked by some feature of the ground surface that hides the enemy target from direct view.

indirect observation, study of photographs of terrain, etc., instead of visual observation of the ground itself, which is **direct observation.**

indirect pointing. See **indirect laying.**

indirect support, help given by aircraft to a combat unit. **Indirect support** includes cutting supply and communication lines in the enemy's rear and destroying enemy airplanes; **direct support** includes observation, transmission of messages, and other particular tasks.

indiv, individual.

individual. *Abbrev:* indiv

Individual Clothing and Equipment Record, form on which is kept an official record of clothing and equipment issued to, and turned in by, an enlisted man; clothing and equipment record.

Individual Clothing Slip, temporary form on which a soldier can draw an issue of clothing and equipment. The information on this form is later transferred to the Individual Clothing and Equipment Record.

individual control, method of controlling gunfire used with machine guns. Individual control is control of the firing of the gun by the gunner who aims, sights, and fires his gun himself.

individual equipment, personal clothing and equipment belonging to a soldier; articles for his own use, such as clothing, weapons, shelter tent, which each soldier carries or which he takes with him into the field.

individual firing, firing of a gun by a soldier on a range or in a firing area without any reference to other soldiers firing there.

individual protection, means or equipment adopted or available for the protection of the individual, such as a gas mask.

individual reserves, additional supplies carried by a soldier, animal, or vehicle for use in an emergency.

indorsement, 1. reply or forwarding note added to a basic communication by an office or commander in the chain of communication. The indorsement becomes a part of the text of the message.
2. form giving data on the Service Record as to change of status or station of a soldier, his financial credits, and his

Digitized by Google
Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

character and efficiency ratings. It is completed when the soldier is transferred, placed on detached service, dropped as a deserter, or separated from the service. *Abbrev:* ind

induced drag, drag on a wing caused by lift. This is only part of the total drag on a wing.

induct, bring into military service under Selective Service.

inducted. *Abbrev:* indctd

induction, act or ceremony of enrolling an individual into the Army under Selective Service, or of bringing a National Guard organization into the United States service.

induction station, station at which men are inducted into the military service. At the induction station, physical examinations are given, the men are sworn into the Army, and basic records are started.

inert, containing no explosive or active chemical agent. **Inert ammunition** may be used in practice more than once.

inf, Infantry.

infantry, troops trained, equipped, and organized to fight on foot.

Infantry, branch of the Army Ground Forces whose principal mission is to fight on foot. *Abbrev:* inf

infantry mil, unit for measuring angles, being the angle subtended by 1 yard at 1000 yards distance. It is slightly larger than the artillery mil: 100 infantry mils = 101.8 artillery mils; 100 artillery mils = 98.2 infantry mils.

infantry pack. See **field pack.**

Infantry School, special service school that trains officers and enlisted men in the technique and tactics of the infantry arm, as specialists for duty in the field or as instructors, and for commission in the Infantry. The Infantry School is under the supervision of the Commanding General, Army Ground Forces.

infiltrate, move through an area or territory occupied by other troops or organizations, in small groups or as individual persons or vehicles.

infiltration, movements of individuals or vehicles, singly or in small groups, through an area or territory occupied by other troops or organizations.

infinity method, method by which the sight on some kinds of gun, such as the 37-mm antitank gun, is adjusted so that the line of sight is made parallel to the axis of the bore. The adjustment is made by sighting at a distant target through the bore and then, without moving the gun, alining the sight on the target.

info, information.

in force, in full strength.

informal action sheet, sheet of paper, attached to a communication, on which the sender states what action is to be taken in a matter, and on which the receiver states what he has done about the matter; buck slip.

information, 1. facts of military value about the enemy or the theater of operations. After these facts are evaluated they become military intelligence. 2. written papers, plans, drawings, models, reconnaissance reports, and other sources from which such facts are obtained. *Abbrev:* info

information center, station in an aircraft warning service where data about enemy aircraft are gathered and plotted on a map, and are then sent to antiaircraft defense units. *Abbrev:* IC

initial aiming point, point on which a gun is sighted to establish a reference line from which direction angles for targets are measured. From this reference line, other aiming points that give the direction of the targets are measured off. This method of aiming is used in **indirect laying.**

initial assembly area, place where troops are originally concentrated in preparation for action. When the troops have been organized in the initial assembly areas they move up to a **final assembly area,** from which they move into combat.

initial beachhead. *Abbrev:* IBH

initial bomb release line. See **bomb release line.**

initial fire order, first fire order, giving the data necessary to sight a gun on a target and to fire the first round.

initial firing point, first position from which attacking troops are to fire.

initial firing position, first position from which attacking troops open fire on the enemy.

initial lead, amount a gun is pointed in front of, above, or below a moving target when opening fire. This amount allows for the distance the target will travel while the projectile is in flight.

initial point, point at which a foot

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

march or motor movement is formed by the successive arrival of the units that finally make up the column. The initial point is usually a crossroads, or other place easy to locate, where the head of the column is to pass.
2. first point at which a moving target is located on a plotting board.
3. point in the air where the air force units making up a formation take up their positions for carrying out their assigned assault missions. *Abbrev:* IP

initial reconnaissance, in the Armored Forces, reconnaissance made just before moving forward from an attack position.

initial requirements, all supplies needed to equip soldiers or organizations when they are put on active duty.

initial return, report submitted by a new unit, giving its strength as of midnight of its first day in active service.

initial velocity. See **muzzle velocity.**

initiator, small quantity of very sensitive and powerful explosive used to start the detonation of another less sensitive explosive. Mercury fulminate is the principal high explosive used as an initiator.

in kind, issued in the form of actual rations, quarters, travel, etc., instead of in the form of a money allowance for them.

Inland Waterway Service, organization of the Transportation Corps that operates and maintains all inland waterways under military control.

inner harbor area, water area that is protected by the inner harbor defenses. The inner harbor area includes the inner channels of a port.

in position, in place and ready for action. The guns of a unit are in position when they are set up ready to fire.

in readiness, in a condition of preparedness for action. An artillery unit is in readiness when it is held near one or more possible positions, prepared to move quickly into position.

in relief, standing out from a surface. On a map, lines or marks showing variations in height of the land.

ins, insurance.

inshore patrol, naval defense patrol operating in the inner areas of navigable coastal waters. An inshore patrol is part of the naval local defense forces, and consists of naval vessels and aircraft. It controls shipping within a defensive sea area.

insignia, badges, medals, bars, chevrons, or other distinctive devices worn on the uniform to show rank, organization, rating, service, or honors.

insp, inspector.

inspection, examination of personnel, barracks, and equipment to check on their condition, efficiency, shortages, cleanliness, etc.

inspection arms, 1. position in the manual of the rifle, in which the gun is held with the bolt open for inspection.
2. command to take this position.

inspection pistol, 1. position in which a pistol is held with the chamber open for inspection.
2. command to take this position.

inspection report, report on a general inspection, submitted on a form prescribed by The Inspector General. It includes the inspector's findings and also any inclosures that support them.

inspector. *Abbrev:* insp

inspector general, officer of the Inspector General's Department who examines and reports on property, records, accounts, and all other matters that affect the efficiency and economy of the Army. The special staff of a division or higher unit usually includes an inspector general, who advises the commander on matters affecting the efficiency and economy of the command. *Abbrev:* IG

Inspector General, The, officer in charge of the Inspector General's Department, stationed in Washington, D. C. He is a member of the Special Staff of the War Department. His duties are to assist the Chief of Staff in keeping the Secretary of War informed as to the state of the Army.

Inspector General's Department, administrative branch of the Army, under the direction of The Inspector General, located at Washington, D. C. Its mission is to inquire into the condition of the Army, and to furnish information and reports as required by the Secretary of War, the Chief of Staff, and the Commanding Generals of the Army Ground Forces, the Army Air Forces, and the Services of Supply. It investigates complaints and allegations, and has charge of regular inspections of commands, posts, and installations, their personnel, arms, equipment, and supplies, their ex-

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

penditures and accounts, etc. The sphere of the Inspector General's Department includes all branches of the Army, the National Guard, and even the nonmilitary activities of the War Department. *Abbrev:* IGD

inst, instrument.

installation, military organization in a fixed place, together with its buildings and equipment. A depot, hospital, post, or station is an installation. *Abbrev:* instl

installations. *Abbrev:* instls

instantaneous fuze, fuze that is set to burst the projectile very quickly, before the projectile penetrates the target or glances off. An instantaneous fuze is also called a **nondelay fuze,** and is one type of **impact fuze.**

instl, installation.

instls, installations.

instr, instructor.

instruction firing, practice firing on a target range with the help of an instructor, often carried on by the **coach-and-pupil method.**

instructor. *Abbrev:* instr

instrument. *Abbrev:* inst

instrumental error, repeated error due to faulty adjustment of an instrument or to a defect in it. Also called **systematic error.**

instrument flying, navigating and piloting an aircraft with instruments only; blind flying.

instrument light, light that enables the operator to see the scales and dials of instruments in the darkness, especially on optical instruments, flight instruments, and gun mounts.

insubordination, disobedience; resistance to authority; refusal to obey lawful orders; disrespect.

insurance. *Abbrev:* ins

int, intelligence.

intelligence, 1. work of the intelligence personnel of a military organization in gathering, evaluating and disseminating information of military value.

2. information of military value, gathered, evaluated, and disseminated by the intelligence personnel. According to its use or the means by which it is gathered, intelligence is classified as combat intelligence, engineer intelligence, chemical intelligence, War Department intelligence, signal intelligence, Air Forces intelligence.

3. division or section of a military unit that gathers, evaluates, interprets, and disseminates information of military value.

In all meanings, also called **military intelligence.** *Abbrev:* int

intelligence annex, detailed instructions to intelligence personnel for their work in connection with an action. An intelligence annex is added to a field order.

intelligence journal, day-by-day record of the activities of the intelligence section of a military organization.

intelligence map, map made up from data gathered by the intelligence section of a command. An intelligence map shows all available information about the enemy that can be put on a map. Also called **intelligence situation map.**

intelligence net, system of radio stations for transmitting information of military value about the enemy.

intelligence officer, staff officer in a unit who supervises the gathering, evaluating, interpreting, and disseminating of information of military value; staff officer in a unit smaller than a division corresponding to G-2 of the general staff. An intelligence officer is often called **S-2** and is in charge of the **intelligence section.** *Abbrev:* S-2 *or* Int O

intelligence photography, taking pictures from aircraft, analyzing, and interpreting them to obtain information of ground activities or installations. Also called **reconnaissance photography.**

intelligence plan, plan for gathering information of military value about the enemy. The intelligence officer makes an intelligence plan for the commander requesting it, and for one or more particular operations. An intelligence plan includes a list of the phases of the operation, the essential elements of information required, an analysis of the required information, a list of the agencies that are to collect the information, statements of the orders for each collecting agency, and the time the information is to be reported. The intelligence plan is the basis of the **intelligence annex** of a field order.

intelligence report, report summing up all information of military value gathered, evaluated, and interpreted during a stated period by the intelligence section of a command. A map is often included with an intelligence report.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

intelligence section, part of the special or general staff of a command that gathers, evaluates, interprets, and disseminates information of military value. Also called **military intelligence section.** *Abbrevs:* G-2; S-2

intelligence service, subdivision of a command that gathers information of military value about the enemy. The intelligence service is usually organized as an **intelligence section.**

intelligence situation map, map made up from data gathered by the intelligence section of a command. An intelligence situation map shows all available information about the enemy that can be put on a map. Also called **intelligence map.**

interaircraft communication, communication between aircraft, usually by radio.

intercept board, board in an aircraft warning service on which are plotted data on all aircraft movements in a given area.

interception, engaging an enemy force in an attempt to hinder or prevent it from carrying out its mission. Interception is usually carried out by airplanes.

intercept officer, officer who supervises the operation of an intercept board and who prepares data for the use of air defense units in intercepting enemy aircraft.

interceptor, type of fighter airplane with a high rate of climb and speed, used chiefly to intercept enemy aircraft. *Abbrev:* i

interceptor command, large Army Air Forces organization whose chief function is to attack and destroy attacking enemy aircraft.

interceptor commander, officer in charge of an interceptor command who is also in charge of an **air defense area.**

intercept station, radio station that copies enemy radio messages to obtain information, or copies messages sent by friendly stations to check on their work.

interdict, prevent or hinder the use of an area or route by the enemy by means of gunfire or chemical agents, or both.

interdiction fire, gunfire directed at an area or route to prevent or hinder its use by the enemy.

interior ballistics, study of the motion of projectiles within the bore of a gun, to determine the effect of weight, dimensions, rifling, etc.

interior guard, guard within the limits of a camp, garrison, or station to keep order, enforce police regulations, and protect the property and personnel of the command. The interior guard may include **a main guard, a special guard,** and a **prisoner guard.**

interior guard duty, duty of keeping order, protecting property, and enforcing police regulations within a camp, garrison, or station; duty as a member of an interior guard.

intermediate depot, general or branch depot located in the intermediate section of the communications zone in a theater of operations.

intermediate objective, key position or objective that must be taken or destroyed before the main objective can be reached.

intermediate position, position between the assembly area and the attack position. At the intermediate position the units of an attacking force gather for final instructions, further reconnaissance, or for servicing of vehicles, etc., before taking attack positions.

intermediate scale map, map drawn on a scale of 1:200,000 to 1:500,000. Intermediate scale maps are used in planning strategic operations, including the movement, concentration, and supply of troops.

intermediate section, area between the advance and the base sections of the communications zone in a theater of operations.

intermediate trench, trench dug between the principal lines of a defensive position.

intern, keep within a country; force to stay in a certain place. A nation at war interns alien enemies, prisoners of war, military personnel, or vessels that happen to be present within the country when the war starts, or are captured during the war. A neutral nation interns any prisoners of war, military personnel, or vessels of a nation at war, that seek refuge within its borders.

international code, code adopted by many nations for communicating between ships at sea. The international code uses flags to stand for the letters of the alphabet, and when the flags are hoisted in different combinations, the flags stand for words, phrases, and sentences.

Digitized by Google
Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

international law, treaties, agreements, customs, and traditions that govern the relations between nations. The Hague and Geneva Conventions were attempts to put some of the principles of international law into systematic form.

International Morse code, communication system in which letters and numbers are represented by groupings of dots and dashes; Morse code. The International Morse code is used especially in radio, telegraph, and blinker-light communications.

International Red Cross. See **International Red Cross Committee.**

International Red Cross Committee, principal neutral organization of all Red Cross societies. In wartime this Committee acts as a friendly agent between belligerent nations, assisting in handling such matters as mail and information service between them. Its central agency in Geneva, Switzerland, acts as a clearing house for information and aid to prisoners of war, as well as for inquiries about civilian war victims. The International Red Cross Committee also assists in the administration of supplies sent to occupied territory.

internee, interned person; military internee.

internment camp, military station at which prisoners of war, alien enemies, and military prisoners other than **garrison prisoners** and **general prisoners,** are confined.

internment serial number, number given to a prisoner of war by which he can be identified.

interphone, telephone apparatus with which members of the crew of an aircraft, tank, ship, etc., can talk to each other.

interpolator, simple calculating device used to give fractions of the units of firing data that are computed by a percentage corrector or by other instruments that correct observed data for the effect of wind, speed, direction, etc.

interpretation, study, analysis, and comparison of maps, aerial photographs, etc., to secure information of military value.

interpreter, 1. member of an intelligence section who explains the meaning and value of information received by the section.

2. person whose work is translating the speech of someone who uses a foreign language.

Abbrev: intpr

interrupted fire, fire delivered in short series of bursts.

interrupter, 1. safety device in a fuze that prevents it from acting until the projectile has left the muzzle of the gun. 2. part of the mechanism of an aircraft machine gun that controls the action of the gun so that its shots are fired between the moving blades of the propeller. In this meaning, also called **impulse generator.**

intersection, locating a given point on a map by finding the point at which lines drawn from known points and in known directions cross.

interval, space between two individuals, animals, vehicles, or units that are placed side by side or abreast of each other. The space from front to rear is called **distance.**

intervehicular communication, communication between tanks or other vehicles, usually by radio.

in the clear, in plain text. When security of military information is not involved, messages are ordinarily sent **in the clear,** rather than in cipher or code.

Int O, intelligence officer.

intolerable concentration, dense gas or smoke that forces anyone in contact with it to put on a gas mask.

intpr, interpreter.

intrench, dig any kind of trenches; fortify with trenches or field fortifications; entrench.

intrenching tool, shovel, ax, or other tool used by troops for making field fortifications; entrenching tool.

intrenchment, fortification consisting of a trench and a bank; entrenchment.

inventory and inspection report, form on which is listed all property that has become unusable because of fair wear and tear or has been declared out-of-date and is no longer needed by the Army; I and I Report. This form is used when it is desired to have property condemned. Use of this particular form is suspended for the duration of the present war.

Abbrev: I/I

inverted wedge formation, formation resembling an inverted triangle, in which two units advance abreast of each other and a third unit follows in the rear.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

investigating officer, officer who investigates accidents, claims against the government, court-martial charges, and the like.

involuntary absence without leave, absence of a soldier from his post without permission or authority, but not through his own fault. It is especially absence without leave or desertion by a soldier who has in any way been persuaded by a superior to absent himself.

IP, initial point.

irritant. See **irritant agent.**

irritant agent, nonpoisonous chemical agent that irritates the eyes, causing tears, or that irritates the nose and digestive system, causing sneezing, coughing, and nausea, or that irritates the eyes as well as the nose and digestive system. An irritant agent that causes tears is called a **lacrimator**; one that causes sneezing, coughing, and nausea is called a **sternutator.**

irritant candle, metal container filled with a chemical agent that gives off an irritant gas when it is burned.

irritant gas, gas that produces tears or irritates the nose and digestive system, causing sneezing, coughing, and nausea, or that irritates the eyes as well as the nose and digestive system.

irritant gas candle, chemical container filled with a substance that is burned to produce an **irritant gas,** such as **adamsite.**

irritant smoke, chemical agent, used in chemical warfare, that can be spread in the form of smoke or vapor. An irritant smoke causes sneezing, coughing, tears, or headache, followed by vomiting and temporary physical disability. Two common irritant smokes are **adamsite** and **diphenylchlorarsine.** Also called **sternutator.**

irritating concentration, chemical agent in such density that it produces an irritant effect upon a person, but does not destroy his ability to work and does not oblige him to put on his gas mask, as an **intolerable concentration** does.

island of resistance, small group that still resists the enemy although it is cut off from its own forces.

isolation, 1. separating from others anyone who has a disease that might spread.
2. complete cutting off from other forces, nations, etc. A blockaded country is an example of isolation.

isolead curve, curved line, on a chart or diagram, used to show how far ahead of a moving target a gun must be aimed to allow for the time the projectile takes to reach the target. The isolead curve connects points of equal lead on the chart or diagram.

issue, 1. delivery of supplies or equipment by a supply agency to one or more persons authorized to receive them on behalf of their organizations.
2. supplies that are distributed or delivered.
3. send out officially; as, to issue an order or communique.

Italian method. See **Bessel method.**

item of issue, any article of supplies that is authorized for issue.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

JA, judge advocate.

jack, flag hoisted at the bow of a ship when it is anchored or docked. The American jack has 48 white stars on a blue field. Also called **Union Jack.**

jacket, metal casing or outer covering, such as the steel covering of a cannon, the steel cover around the core of a bullet, or the water jacket on some guns.

JAG, Judge Advocate General.

JAGD, Judge Advocate General's Department.

jam, 1. stoppage in the firing of a gun, usually caused by faulty ammunition, overheating, or a broken part.
2. stick or catch so as to stop a mechanism, such as the firing mechanism of an automatic weapon.
3. interfere with radio messages with conflicting radio sound.

javelin formation, aerial flight formation made up of two or more three-plane elements. The leading element is followed in close column by the others in steps either above or below it.

jd, joined.

jn, join.

join. *Abbrev:* jn

joined. *Abbrev:* jd

joint, organized to serve both the Army and the Navy or carried on by both the Army and the Navy. The Joint Communications Board is a board that coordinates the radio procedures of the Army and the Navy.

joint operations, operations carried on by Army forces and Naval forces acting together. Operations carried on by two or more allies acting together are called **combined operations.**

journal, daily record, in the order of their occurrence, of events, messages, orders received, etc., kept by a unit or staff section, in the field.

jr, junior.

judge advocate, 1. staff officer who acts as the chief adviser on military law to a commander who has authority to appoint courts-martial. The judge advocate checks all proceedings before and after a trial and keeps a record of all cases. In this meaning, usually called **staff judge advocate.**
2. officer designated by the appointing authority to prosecute an action in the name of the United States, in a general or special court-martial. The judge advocate is also charged with preparing a record of the proceedings. In this meaning, usually called **trial judge advocate.** *Abbrev:* JA

Judge Advocate General, chief legal adviser of the Secretary of War, the War Department, and the Army as a whole. He supervises the system of military justice, represents the Government in all legal matters affecting the Army, and is in charge of legal records. He has the rank of major general. *Abbrev:* JAG

Judge Advocate General's Department, administrative branch of the Army Service Forces that supervises the administration of military justice, reviews trials by military courts, has custody of War Department legal records, and gives such legal advice and services as are required. *Abbrev:* JAGD.

jump. See **angle of jump.**

jump, angle of. See **angle of jump.**

jump area, locality assigned by a commanding officer for the landing of parachute troops in a combat operation. A jump area usually is a locality behind enemy lines. Also called **landing area.**

jumpmaster, officer or noncommissioned officer who controls the jumping of parachute troops and the dropping of their equipment from an aircraft.

jump off, leave one's lines for an attack on the enemy.

jump-off, start of a planned ground attack.

jump-off line, line from which an attack starts. Also called **line of departure.**

jump-off point, point at which parachute troops must jump from the aircraft in order to land in the area chosen for their operations.

junior. *Abbrev:* jr

junior leader, member of the former Women's Army Auxiliary Corps (WAAC) who had a rank equivalent to that of a corporal.

junior officer, officer in the Army below field grade. A captain, a first or a second lieutenant is a junior officer.

junior third officer, deck officer of the Army Transport Service. The junior third officer is in charge of a watch, and during his watch is responsible for the navigation of the vessel and the operation of the deck department.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

kd, killed.

keeper, loop that holds straps or cords together. Keepers are used on hat cords, gun slings, etc.

key, 1. telegraphic or radio instrument used for tapping out code signals.
2. prearranged method used in translating a message into, or out of, cipher or code.

key point. See **key position.**

key position, terrain feature or locality that must be held or taken, if an engagement, either in attack or defense, is to succeed; key point.

key terrain, part of an area that gives an advantage in combat to the side holding it.

khaki, dull yellowish-brown color. The cloth used in Army summer uniforms is this color and such uniforms are often called khakis.

ki, kitchen.

kick, 1. violent backward movement of a gun after being fired, caused by a reaction to the forward motion of the projectile and hot gases.
2. move backwards under the force of a propelling explosion.
In both meanings, also called **recoil.**

kicker, mechanical device on guns that uses the recoil to draw back the rod which in turn forces home the cartridge.

killed. *Abbrev:* kd

killed in action, killed instantly in combat or having died of wounds received in action on the field before reaching an aid station.

killing concentration. See **lethal concentration.**

kilo bomb, incendiary bomb that has a magnesium case filled with thermit or a similar mixture that will start magnesium burning. Almost 95 percent of the weight of a kilo bomb is incendiary material. Also called **light magnesium bomb.** *Kilo bomb* is short for *kilogram bomb.*

kit, 1. equipment and personal necessities that a soldier carries with him.
2. outfit of tools, instruments, chemical detecting apparatus, or the like.
3. small bag or case for carrying such equipment or such an outfit.

kitchen. *Abbrev:* ki

kitchen police. See **mess attendant.**

kitchen truck, truck that carries kitchen equipment, food, and water.

knapsack. See **haversack.**

kneeling position, position that gives steadiness in firing rifles. In this position, the soldier kneels on his right knee, half facing the right, and sits on his right heel.

kneeling trench, trench that shelters a rifleman firing from the kneeling position.

known-distance firing, practice firing when the distance between the weapon and the target is known.

known-distance range, practice range where the distance of the weapon from the target is known. A known-distance range is used in training in the firing of small arms and light automatic weapons.

K ration, one of the emergency field rations used when other rations are not available.

K-transfer, transfer of fire based on the relation between the firing table elevation to a given point and the adjusted elevation of a gun to the same point.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

l, light.
LA, low altitude.
lab, laboratory.
labor. *Abbrev:* lbr
laboratory. *Abbrev:* lab
lacrimator, chemical agent that causes a blinding flow of tears, and intense, though temporary, eye irritation; lacrimator gas. Also called **tear gas.**
lacrimator gas. See **lacrimator.**
ladder, bursts of three rounds fired rapidly by a single gun pointing in the same direction. The bursts are at intervals of 300 yards in range. The first round is fired at the greatest range.
Lambert projection, a method of map making in which the earth's meridians of longitude are represented by straight lines meeting at a point beyond the borders of the map. The parallels of latitude are represented by curved lines which are parts of concentric circles centered on the point of meeting of the straight lines that represent meridians. This method of projection has been used by the Coast and Geodetic Survey in preparing the sectional charts of the continental United States, which are widely used as aeronautical charts.
lance, staff supporting the colors carried on parade or march. Also called **pike.**
land, raised portion between grooves in the bore of a gun. Spiral channels cut in the bore of a gun are called **grooves;** **rifling** consists of both lands and grooves.
land cable, cable that connects a casemate to a cable hut in a system of controlled submarine mines.
land grant railroad, railroad constructed with the help of grants of land from the Government. In return, the railroad must give reduced rates for transportation to the Government.
landing, 1. bringing an aircraft safely to the ground after flight.
2. getting ashore, as the first step in establishing a beachhead or beginning an amphibian operation.
landing area, 1. level field suitable for the landing and take-off of aircraft.
2. locality assigned by a commanding officer for the landing of parachute troops in a combat operation. A landing area usually is a locality behind enemy lines. In this meaning, also called **jump area.**
landing attack, attack against a defended shore by troops who come ashore from boats, rafts, barges, or amphibian vehicles.
landing barge, special type of flat-bottomed boat used to carry troops and combat equipment ashore for a landing attack.
landing boat, boat designed to carry troops and combat equipment ashore for a landing attack. It may be of any size, varying from small surf craft with a capacity of one squad to large self-propelled barges capable of landing tanks.
landing craft, any vessel used to carry men, equipment, and supplies ashore.
landing craft, mechanized. *Abbrev:* LCM
landing craft, personnel. *Abbrev:* LCP
landing craft, tank. *Abbrev:* LCT
landing craft, vehicle. *Abbrev:* LCV
landing craft, vehicle-personnel. *Abbrev:* LCVP
landing deck. See **flight deck.**
landing field, area set aside for aircraft to take off from and land in. A landing field is often the part of an airport equipped with a system of runways for take-off and landing.
landing gear, wheels, floats, or other supports under an aircraft. On land or water an aircraft rests on its landing gear.
landing party, body of troops that engages in a landing attack.
landing ramp, wide gangplank attached to a landing boat for the easy unloading of vehicles and men.
landing strip, long narrow piece of land suitable for the landing and take-off of aircraft. A landing strip is often a surfaced runway at an airport.
landing trainer, tower with release mechanisms, used to train men to absorb the shock of landing when completing a parachute jump.
landmark, prominent, easily recognized feature of the ground surface. A landmark is used as a reference point in defining boundaries, establishing direction of march, locating a target, etc.
land mine, container filled with explosives or chemicals, placed on the ground or lightly covered. It is usually set off by the weight of vehicles or troops passing over it. *Abbrev:* LM
landscape target, picture of a land scene, used in target practice.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

lanyard, 1. strong cord with a small hook at one end, used to fire certain kinds of cannon, pyrotechnic projectors, etc.
2. strong cord worn about the neck or shoulder and attached to a side arm to keep it from being lost.

large-scale map, map drawn on a scale of 1:20,000 or larger. Large-scale maps are used by combat branches.

last resort target. *Abbrev:* LRT

lateral, underground gallery that is constructed parallel to the front line, and from which other parallel galleries for attack, defense, and listening are projected toward the enemy. A lateral differs from a **fishbone,** which is a series of independent galleries cut in the direction of the enemy..

lateral action, action toward the side. A bridgehead may be enlarged by lateral action along the river.

lateral communication, communication between units that are side by side along a front.

lateral deflection, horizontal angle between the line from the gun to the target and the axis of the bore of the gun at the instant of firing; lateral deflection angle. This angle allows for the effect of wind, draft, etc.

lateral deflection angle. See **lateral deflection.**

lateral deviation, sideways distance between the target and the point of impact.

lateral jump, horizontal angle between the axis of the bore on firing and at the instant the projectile clears the muzzle; the horizontal component of the angle of jump. The vertical equivalent of lateral jump is called **vertical jump.**

lateral lead, angular amount that a gun is pointed in front of the target to allow for lateral wind effect, drift, and especially the lateral travel of the target during the time the projectile is in flight.

lateral march, movement toward the side or flank rather than toward the front.

lateral observation, observation of gunfire from a point considerably to the right or left of the line of fire.

lateral road, road generally parallel to the front; belt road.

lateral tilt, inclination of an aerial camera perpendicular to the line of flight. Also called **tilt.** Inclination in the direction of flight is called **tip.**

latitude, 1. distance north or south of the equator, measured in degrees.
2. angle at the center of the earth between the plane of the equator and the line from the center of the earth to some point on the earth's surface, north or south of the equator.

latrine, privy or toilet in a bivouac or camp; washroom and toilet facilities in barracks.

latrine screen, canvas put up to hide the latrine of a camp or bivouac.

launcher, device used to launch grenades and rockets. A **grenade launcher** is an extension attached to the muzzle of a rifle or carbine that converts the gun into a device for throwing grenades.

laundry. *Abbrev:* ldry

law member, officer appointed as a member of a general court-martial with the additional responsibility of ruling on questions of law and procedure that come up during the case.

lay, 1. direct or adjust the aim of a gun, especially of a machine gun or artillery piece.
2. setting of a gun for a given range, or for a given direction, or for both.
3. assemble a mosaic by pasting aerial photographs to a mount.

laying, 1. the process of pointing a gun for a given range, or for a given direction, or for both.
2. assembling a mosaic by pasting aerial photographs to a mount.

lay-on-me method, method of aiming in which a battery observes a friendly airplane that flies at a specified altitude along the gun-target line and makes a sudden turn when directly over the target. Firing data is calculated from the direction, altitude, and distance of the plane at the moment it makes its turn. The lay-on-me method is used when there are no known points for designation of targets.

lbr, labor.

L Br Tn, light bridge train.

LC, lines of communication.

LCM, landing craft, mechanized.

LCP, landing craft, personnel.

LCT, landing craft, tank.

LCV, landing craft, vehicle.

LCVP, landing craft, vehicle-personnel.

LD, 1. line of duty. 2. line of departure.

ldr, leader.

ldry, laundry.

LE, low explosive.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

lead, 1. distance ahead of a moving target that a gun must be aimed in order to hit the target.
2. vertical and lateral angles between the gun-target line and the axis of the bore at the moment of firing at a moving target.
3. aim a gun ahead of a moving target.
4. one target length, as it appears to the gunner, used as a unit for measuring lead.
5. spacing between the heads of successive vehicles, march units, columns, etc., as they go forward in a line.

lead azide, high explosive used in small quantities to set off other high explosives.

lead computer, device for calculating leads to hit a moving target. It is often a device in the sights or mount of a machine gun that automatically gives the proper lead when the target is tracked by the gun.

lead curve, line on a chart, recording in graphic form the lead involved in aiming a gun at a moving target.

leader, 1. member of the former Women's Army Auxiliary Corps (WAAC) who had a rank equivalent to the enlisted grade of sergeant.
2. person in charge of a small unit or detachment. *Leader* is not a rank or rating but a temporary title.
Abbrev: ldr

leader's rule, method of determining safe firing range over the heads of friendly troops when the range to the target is more than 900 yards.

leading element, first unit of advancing troops.

leading file, first two soldiers, one from the front rank and one from the rear rank, who march off in forming a column of files. They may be those on the right or left, or in the center.

leading fire, fire delivered ahead of a moving target to allow for its motion.

lead mark, small mark on the eyepiece of a telescope by means of which the angular lead to allow for the motion of a target may be calculated.

lead table, chart or table giving the leads necessary to strike a moving target under various conditions, such as the distance to the target and its speed and direction of travel.

leaf sight, rear sight for small arms, hinged so that it can be raised for aiming or lowered to keep from being broken when not in use. A leaf sight contains a **peep sight** that can be moved up and down to make adjustments for range.

leapfrog, move a command forward by passing one unit through or around others, so that part of the command can remain in action at all times.

leave, permission for an officer to be absent from duty. A **furlough** is permission for an enlisted man to be absent from duty. **Leave** is also called **leave of absence.** *Abbrev:* lv

leave area, locality in the communications zone of a theater of operations where soldiers on pass or furlough may go for rest or recreation.

leave of absence, permission for an officer to be absent from duty. A **furlough** is permission for an enlisted man to be absent from duty. **Leave of absence** is also called **leave.**

leave year, year reckoned from July 1st to the following June 30th, inclusive, used in calculating leaves of absence.

leeward (LOO urd or LEE wurd). See **downwind.**

left face, 1. movement from the position of attention, in dismounted drill, by which a person turns on the heel of the left foot and the ball of the right foot so as to face 90 degrees to the left of the original position.
2. command to execute this movement.

left flank, entire left side of a command from the leading element to the rearmost element as it faces the enemy. **By the left flank** is a preparatory command to have every soldier in a formation change direction 90 degrees to the left of the original direction of march, at the same time.

left shoulder arms, 1. movement in the manual of the rifle in which the rifle is brought to rest on the left shoulder, the butt being held in the left hand.
2. command to perform this movement.

leg, 1. straight line between two points or stations in surveying, navigation, or range finding.
2. a distinct portion of the course of a moving target that is being plotted.
3. one of the sides of the right angle in a right triangle.

leg, legislative.

leggings, extra outer coverings of cloth or leather for the legs between the knee and foot.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

Legion of Merit, decoration created by Congress to be awarded by the President of the United States to members of the armed forces of the United States, of the Government of the Commonwealth of the Philippines, and of friendly nations. The Legion of Merit is given for exceptionally meritorious conduct in the performance of outstanding services since September 8, 1939. *Abbrev:* LM

legislative. *Abbrev:* leg

lensatic compass, compass equipped with a magnifying glass for reading the scale, used in making accurate measurements such as azimuths for fire control.

lethal chemical agent, poisonous chemical that can be used in the field in concentrations high enough to cause death.

lethal concentration, amount of a chemical agent, per given volume of air, necessary to kill an average man unprotected against it; killing concentration.

letter. *Abbrev:* ltr

letter of instruction, form of order by which superior commanders give information as to broad aims, policies, and strategic plans for operations in large areas over a considerable period of time. It is issued to large units of a command and has the same authority as a combat order.

letter of transmittal, letter stating that a report, records, papers, or other documents are inclosed.

letter order, official military order or instructions sent in the form of a letter to the person or persons concerned.

level, 1. any instrument for accurately determining a horizontal line or surface. By proper adjustment a level can also be used to determine a vertical line or surface. A level is an essential part of most types of sighting and fire control equipment.

2. surveying instrument which consists of a telescope and a built-in, bubble-type level.

level flight bombardment, bombing by aircraft flying on a horizontal course; horizontal bombing. Level flight bombardment differs from **dive bombing,** which is bombardment from aircraft diving at a target.

leveling, adjusting any device, especially a gun and mount or sighting equipment, so that all horizontal or vertical angles will be measured in the true horizontal and vertical planes.

leveling mechanism, mechanism by which a gun mount or instrument can be adjusted to a level position.

level off, bring an aircraft to a horizontal course after a climb, glide, or dive.

level point, point in the curved path of a falling projectile that is level with the muzzle of the gun. Also called **point of fall.**

lewisite, chemical agent that appears in the form of a dark brown, oily liquid or as a colorless gas, with a geranium-like odor. Its arsenic content, in either the gas or liquid form, causes extreme injury to skin and lungs. *Symbol:* M1.

lgts, lights.

liaison, any contact or means of communication maintained between parts of an armed force to secure their effective working together. Liaison is often maintained between units of different branches of the service by sending personnel of one unit to visit or work with another and to keep up an exchange of information between units. *Abbrev:* ln

liaison agent, person who maintains contact between a command post and other headquarters in the field, or between the headquarters of different units, when exchange of information is necessary.

liaison airplane, airplane used as a courier to maintain contacts between various parts of a military force. Liaison airplanes are usually slow and do not have armor or armament. They are able to operate from small areas.

liaison communication, communication between various parts of a military force in order to insure proper working together.

liaison net, system of radio stations used for maintaining liaison.

liaison officer, officer from the headquarters of one unit sent to represent his commander at the headquarters of another unit and to keep the two units in close touch.

liaison party, detachment working with another unit to serve as a link between the two commands.

liaison pilot, aeronautical rating of a qualified pilot who lacks training or experience necessary to operate combat aircraft but who is competent to operate liaison types.

liaison set, radio set suited to liaison communication.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

lieutenant, 1. company officer in the Army who ranks next below a captain and next above a warrant officer. There are two grades, first and second, the first being the higher rank. A lieutenant is usually in command of a platoon, or of an aircraft and its combat crew. See *Table of Comparative Grades* on p. 125.
2. officer in the Navy who ranks next above a lieutenant (junior grade) and next below a lieutenant commander. He has a rank equivalent to that of a captain in the Army. See *Table of Comparative Grades* on p. 125.
Abbrev: lt

lieutenant colonel, officer in the Army who ranks next below a colonel and next above a major. A lieutenant colonel is usually in command of a battalion or squadron. He may also be in charge of any part of a regiment larger than a battalion, or a regiment in the absence of its commanding officer, or of any part of a group larger than a squadron, or a group in the absence of its commanding officer. See *Table of Comparative Grades* on p. 125.
Abbrev: lt col

lieutenant commander, officer in the Navy who ranks next below a commander and next above a lieutenant. A lieutenant commander has a rank equivalent to that of a major in the Army. See *Table of Comparative Grades* on p. 125.

lieutenant general, officer in the Army who ranks next below a general and next above a major general. A lieutenant general is usually in command of a corps or an air force. See *Table of Comparative Grades* on p. 125.
Abbrev: lt gen

lieutenant (junior grade), officer in the Navy who ranks next below a lieutenant and next above an ensign. A lieutenant (junior grade) has a rank equivalent to that of a first lieutenant in the Army. See *Table of Comparative Grades* on p. 125.

lift, 1. upward force due to buoyancy or aerodynamic pressure; the tendency of an airplane to rise because of the reduced pressure on the top of its wings.
2. elevate the muzzle of a gun so as to advance the range of fire.

lift fire, advance the range of fire by elevating the muzzle of a gun.

light. *Abbrev:* l

light artillery, 1. artillery pieces up to the size of, and usually including, the 105 millimeter howitzer. Other classes are **heavy artillery** and **medium artillery.**
2. artillery units that use such pieces.

light bombardment airplane, relatively small-sized bombing plane; light bomber. It carries a smaller load of bombs and has a shorter operating radius than a medium or heavy bomber, but it is more maneuverable and can operate at lower altitudes than either of the heavier types.

light bombardment aviation, aircraft designed and armed to operate in support of ground, naval, or composite forces. Its armament consists of bombs, torpedoes, and cannon supplemented by machine guns and chemical spray. It is used to cut off routes of supply and communication, attack concentrations of troops or vehicles, and to destroy material objectives.

light bomber. See **light bombardment airplane.**

light bridge train. *Abbrev:* L Br Tn

light-case bomb, type of high explosive bomb in which the weight of the container is small in proportion to the weight of the burster.

light elephant steel shelter, shelter for personnel and materiel made from steel arch sections of medium size and weight. This shelter is larger and stronger than the **two-man steel shelter,** but smaller than the **elephant steel shelter.** It serves as a splinterproof cover.

lighter, boat or flat-bottomed barge used for loading and unloading ships.

lighter-than-air aircraft, balloons and airships; aircraft supported by the lift of a gas that is lighter than air.

light line, line or boundary beyond which lights are prohibited as a security measure against enemy action or observation.

light machine gun, any machine gun including, and lighter than, a .30-caliber, air-cooled machine gun. *Abbrev:* LMG

light magnesium bomb, incendiary bomb that has a magnesium case filled with thermit or a similar mixture that will start magnesium burning. Almost 95 percent of the weight of the bomb is incendiary material. Commonly called **kilo bomb.**

light maintenance unit, mobile repair shop, including its personnel and equipment, that is maintained in the field by

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

a supply service, such as Ordnance or the Quartermaster Corps, to service and repair materiel issued by that supply service.

light pack, standard military pack lightened by removing certain articles, used in practice marches, maneuvers, etc.

lights. *Abbrev:* lgts

light shellproof shelter, shelter that can protect against continuous bombardment by shells of 6-inch, or smaller, caliber.

light shelter, shelter that can protect against continuous bombardment with 3-inch shells. **Light shelter** is not to be confused with a **light shellproof shelter,** which is built to withstand 6-inch shells.

lights out. See **tattoo.**

light tank, tank of 25 tons or less. Light tanks are speedy and easily maneuvered, and carry light armor and armament. Tanks are usually classified as light (up to 25 tons), medium (25 to 40 tons), and heavy (over 40 tons).

limber, 1. two-wheeled vehicle to which a gun or caisson is attached for transport.

2. attach a gun or caisson to its limber.

limited attack, attack restricted to a single, set objective.

limited duty status, any situation in which an officer or enlisted man is authorized to perform only some restricted duty, for which he is entitled to receive full pay.

limited procurement, classification of articles which have been given service tests and appear to be satisfactory for service use, but which have not been classified as standard.

limited service, 1. military service that is restricted to noncombatant duties because of disability or conscientious objection. This classification is now obsolete, and all men kept in service must meet the minimum requirements for **general service.**

2. not suitable for use in combat areas. Limited service equipment of a unit preparing for immediate entry into a combat area is replaced by equipment that is complete and usable.

limited standard, classification of articles not adopted by the Army for standard use but issued as substitutes to meet supply demands. It also includes out-of-date items which are to be used while the stock lasts.

limited storage, storage of a motor vehicle kept ready for use. Limited storage does not extend over 30 days.

limited traverse, restricted movement of a gun to right or left. The restriction may be caused by mechanical devices or by natural obstacles.

limited traverse emplacement, emplacement for a gun that permits the gun only a restricted movement to right or left.

limiting point, point along a line of resistance where the responsibility of one unit stops and that of another begins.

limit of fire, 1. boundary marking off the area on which gunfire can be delivered.

2. safe angular limits for firing at towed aerial targets.

line, 1. formation in which troops, vehicles, or units are abreast; formation in which the units are abreast of one another and on the same front. In this meaning, also called **line formation.**

2. row of fortifications, trench system, or front between hostile forces.

3. any boundary or limit of action, such as a line of lights or a picket line.

4. row of aircraft drawn up on a landing field.

5. the combatant branches of the Army, such as Infantry and Cavalry, as opposed to the services and the staff; line of the Army.

linear defense, method of defense in which the defensive units and weapons are spread along a defense line in breadth rather than in depth.

linear speed method, method of calculating firing data in which the future position of a moving target is determined by finding the direction of flight and the ground speed of the target. By multiplying the ground speed by the time of flight of the projectile, the future position is determined. **Linear speed method** and **angular travel method** are two methods of computing firing data.

linear target, long narrow target such as a troop column, railway train, or truck train.

line formation, formation in which troops, vehicles, or units are abreast; formation in which the units are abreast of one another and on the same front. Also called **line.**

line in, sight a target along the axis of the bore of a gun.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

line maintenance, minor maintenance consisting of inspection, servicing, and repair of vehicles, aircraft, etc. It is performed in the field by the maintenance section of the crew of a vehicle or plane.

lineman. *Abbrev:* lmn

line map, map omitting unnecessary detail, made by tracing from, or bleaching, an aerial photograph.

line of action, possible plan open to a commander in a particular tactical situation.

line of battalions, formation in which battalions, in battalion mass formation, are placed abreast so that the front row of men in each battalion is on the same straight line.

line of battle, line formed by the most advanced unit in any given tactical situation. Also called **front line.**

line of bearing, direction of any straight line expressed as the angle that line makes with a north-south line; especially, the direction of an airplane's course.

line of columns, formation in which several parallel columns are placed so that the fronts of all the columns are on the same straight line.

line of communication, network of railways, waterways, roads, and air routes by which an armed force in the field is supplied and reinforced from its base of operations.

line of companies, formation in which companies, in company mass formation, are placed abreast so that the front row of men in each company is on the same straight line.

line of defense, any position taken by combat forces for the purpose of defending an area or objective.

line of departure, 1. line from which an attack starts. In this meaning, also called **jump-off line.**

2. initial position of a scouting line from which a formation of scouting aircraft starts an aerial search.

3. line extending the axis of the bore of a gun at the instant the projectile leaves the muzzle.

Abbrev: LD

line of drift, natural route along which wounded men may be expected to go back for medical aid from a combat position.

line of duty, 1. authorized duty in service.

2. classification of all sickness, injury, or death, unless caused by individual fault or neglect, suffered by personnel in active military service of the United States. *Abbrev:* LD

line of duty board, board of officers appointed to investigate the facts regarding sickness, injury, or death of military personnel to determine whether it occurred in authorized duty in service.

line of fall, direction in which a projectile is falling when it reaches a point in its flight that is at the same height as the muzzle of the gun. It is the tangent to the trajectory at that point.

line officer, officer belonging to a combatant branch of the Army; officer of the line.

line of fire, straight horizontal line from the muzzle of the gun, running in the same direction as the path of the projectile.

line-offset method, method by which a curved line can be surveyed. From a known starting point, a straight line is laid out which will cut the curve at two points at equal distances from the starting point. At set distances along this line, in each direction from the starting point, perpendiculars of known length are set up. By joining their ends the curve is established.

line of impact, direction in which a projectile is falling when it strikes; the tangent to the trajectory at the point of impact.

line of interception, line along which enemy aircraft are to be met and engaged by local defending planes.

line of march, 1. route or direction set for a march.

2. regular arrangement of troops or units for a march.

line of masses, formation in which subordinate units are arranged in masses, spaced at equal intervals and abreast of each other.

line of observation, 1. line occupied by the observation units of the outpost position.

2. line from a position finder to a target at the exact time of a recorded observation.

line of operations, line along which a combat force operates in carrying out tactical missions. It begins at the base of operations and extends in the direction of movement towards the enemy.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

line of platoons, formation in which platoons are placed abreast so that the front row of men in each platoon is on the same straight line.

line of position, 1. straight line extending from a gun or a position-finding instrument to a point, especially a target. In this meaning, also called **line of site.**

2. line extending from an observer to a point of known location. Two such lines crossing each other at the observer's position determine the point of location in navigation or survey.

line of resistance, line along which an enemy attack is met by organized resistance.

line of retirement, 1. direction of retirement of a retreating force to the rear. In this meaning, also called **line of retreat.**

2. line at which scouting aircraft turn and start to search to the rear.

line of retreat, direction of retirement of a retreating force to the rear. Also called **line of retirement.**

line of return, line at which scouting aircraft leave their stations in a scouting line to go back to their bases.

line of sections, formation in which sections of units are placed abreast so that the front rows are on the same straight line.

line of sight, 1. line of vision; optical axis of a telescope or other observation instrument.

2. straight line connecting the observer with the aiming point; the line along which the sights are set.

line of site, straight line extending from a gun or a position-finding instrument to a point, especially a target. Usually called **line of position.**

line of skirmishers, line of mounted or dismounted men in staggered formation at extended intervals.

line of squads, formation in which squads are arranged at extended intervals abreast of one another, so that the front rows are on the same straight line.

line of supply, network of railways, waterways, roads, and air routes along which supplies and equipment are moved from bases or supply points in the rear to tactical units farther forward.

line of targets, vertical line drawn on a fire-adjustment board that serves as a reference line from which corrections are plotted on the board. As groups of corrections are plotted, the line of targets is shifted on the board and later corrections are plotted from the new line.

line of the Army, all the combatant branches of the Army.

line of wedges, tactical formation, especially used in the Armored Command, in which a series of units are in wedge formation and the wedges are abreast.

line of withdrawal, direction of retirement of a force during a withdrawal.

liner, 1. inner tube in a cannon, bearing the rifling, that may be replaced when worn out.

2. inner part of a helmet.

line route map, map for signal communication operations that shows the actual routes and type of construction of wire circuits in the field. It also gives the locations of switchboards, telephones, and telegraph instruments.

line shot, striking of the projectile on the line from the observer to the target.

lines of communication. *Abbrev:* LC

line troops, troops that are available for combat service.

link, 1. method of fastening cavalry horses two by two, side by side, but facing in opposite directions.

2. metal unit that connects the cartridges for an automatic weapon and with them forms a feed belt.

link belt, ammunition feed belt for an automatic weapon in which interlocking metal links connect the cartridges and with them form the belt.

linking station, radio station used for the relay of messages from one network to another.

link-loading machine, machine that quickly loads ammunition into interlocking metal links, which in turn form an ammunition belt for certain types of automatic weapons.

Link trainer, ground training device used in flight training, especially in instrument flying. A Link trainer represents an airplane, mounted on a device which imitates actual flight conditions, such as rough air, and reproduces the effect of the airplane controls by turning, banking, and diving. A Link trainer is one type of **trainer.**

liquid coffee allowance, money allowance formerly given troops in transit in place of the coffee, milk, and sugar included in the standard travel ration.

Digitized by Google
Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

liquid fire, flaming oil or chemical usually hurled from flame throwers. Liquid fire is used against fortified emplacements, tanks, etc.

liquid vesicant detector paint. See **detector paint.**

listening post, 1. concealed position in advance of a defensive line where one or more men are stationed to give warning of the enemy's movements.
2. warning station in an aircraft warning service provided with sound-locator equipment.
3. position at which seacoast artillery listeners may detect the approach of vessels, by means of sound carried through the water.

Lister bag. See **Lyster bag.**

list of balances, list of the property in a property officer's account; property voucher upon which turnovers and inventories are based.

litter, stretcher for carrying sick, wounded, or dead persons; stretcher.

litter bearer, person who helps carry a stretcher. Litter bearers are usually medical aid men who carry wounded back to battalion aid stations for emergency treatment.

litter carrier, light two-wheeled cart operated by two men and used for carrying a stretcher with a sick, wounded, or dead person.

litter relay point, 1. point where stretcher bearer squads change their means of carrying, as from a hand stretcher to a wheeled stretcher.
2. point where a new squad takes over further movement of the casualty.

live abatis, obstacle turned toward the enemy, made of small trees or saplings bent down, often interlaced with barbed wire. A **dead abatis** is a similar obstacle made of cut-down or fallen trees.

live ammunition, ammunition containing explosives. This is in contrast to **drill ammunition** or **dummy ammunition,** which contains no explosives and is used in training.

live file, 1. file containing a duplicate or summary of each outgoing message for which a receipt has not yet been obtained.
2. file in which current documents and correspondence are kept.

Livens projector, mortar, usually installed in the ground in large numbers to fire chemical projectiles. Each mortar is fired only once from an emplacement, but the simultaneous discharge establishes a gas cloud of high concentration that is extremely effective against the enemy. Livens projectors are fired by electric charges.

LM, 1. Legion of Merit. 2. land mine.

LMG, light machine gun.

lmn, lineman.

ln, liaison.

load, 1. single round consisting of a primer, propelling charge, and projectile, sometimes held together by a shell case.
2. place a charge in a firearm.
3. command to charge a firearm.

loading barrow, small cart or carrier from which a heavy projectile is loaded into a gun.

loading officer, officer who supervises the loading of personnel, supplies, and equipment aboard trains, trucks, aircraft, etc., used in moving troops.

loading point, any location at which trains, trucks, aircraft, etc., are loaded with personnel, supplies, and equipment.

loading table, table or chart that gives allowable loads for different types of trains, trucks, aircraft, ships, or any carrier.

loading tray, 1. trough-shaped carrier on which heavy projectiles are placed so that they can be more easily and safely slipped into the breech of a gun.
2. hollowed slide which guides the shells into the breech of some types of automatic weapons.

load pistol, command to insert a loaded magazine in a pistol.

local air defense, defense of a small area or a single objective against attack from the air. It includes aircraft and all military and civilian ground defense measures.

local board, civilian committee that makes the preliminary choice of men called into military service under Selective Service.

local counterattack, counterattack made by local reserves to retake ground or to force the enemy to use up his own reserves.

local counterpreparation, gunfire delivered so as to cover that portion of the front threatened by a local attack. It is for the purpose of disorganizing enemy preparations.

local flight, airplane flight intended to end at the place where it began.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

local hour angle, difference of longitude between the meridian passing through the observer and a point on the earth directly beneath an observed celestial body. It may be measured as an angle at the pole.

local parole, permission granted prisoners to work outside a detention barracks or prison under the supervision of an officer.

local procurement, obtaining supplies from the immediate neighborhood, not from a base or depot.

local protection, protection against enemy attack or surprise, established by a commander for his own unit. Also called **local security.**

local sector, subdivision of a subsector in a defense command.

local security, 1. protecting unit, independent of any outpost, established by a commander to guard his unit against surprise and insure its readiness for action.

2. protection against enemy attack or surprise established by a commander for his own unit. In this meaning, also called **local protection.**

locator card, 1. card giving essential information about an officer or enlisted man, including his name, serial number, organization, and grade; especially, such a card prepared for machine filing.

2. similar card for each item stored in a depot.

locator card file, 1. file of locator cards of officers and enlisted men, kept at every headquarters.

2. file of locator cards of stored items, kept in every storehouse office.

locator file, any file of names that serves as a directory or mailing list.

lock, 1. position of a safety mechanism which prevents a gun from being fired.

2. secure or make safe, as to set the safety on a gun, etc.

lock frame, mechanical recoil unit in certain firearms. It is used to cushion the shock of the recoil of the barrel and bolt assembly before the bolt is unlocked and opened.

loft, Signal Corps unit where pigeons are kept and trained.

log, daily record kept for a ship, an aircraft, or a hospital. Logs are also kept for small military units and for such equipment as guns and engines.

logarithmic range scale, type of scale used on the range disks of guns when the disks are graduated for the combination of powder charge and projectile. It is so named because it follows a logarithmic rather than an arithmetic curve.

log book, book in which a log is kept· book containing a daily record of a ship aircraft or hospital, or giving a record of the performance of a small military unit or of such equipment as guns and engines.

logistics, art of planning and carrying out military movement, evacuation, and supply.

logistics annex, supplement or addition to a field order giving information and instructions regarding movement, supply and evacuation.

long-base method, method used in artillery survey in which a point is located by the intersection of two lines of known direction laid off from two known points sufficiently far apart so that graphical representation is accurate. This method is different from the **short-base method,** in which location is found by solving a triangle having a short base that is accurately measured between observation points.

long-delay fuze, fuze designed to set off a bursting charge after the projectile has completely penetrated the target.

longeron (lawn ja RAWN), one of the main lengthwise members in the frame of an airplane fuselage.

longevity pay (lon JEV a tee), increase added to the base pay of officers or enlisted men at the end of a prescribed numbers of years of service in the Army. Additional longevity pay is added for each additional period of service.

longhorn, one type of sound locator used to detect the approach of an airplane. It is so called because it has longer and more conspicuous horns than recent models.

longitude, 1. distance east or west on the earth's surface, measured in degrees from a certain meridian, usually the meridian which runs through Greenwich, England.

2. angle at the earth's center between the plane of a meridian and the plane of a specified meridian, usually that of the prime meridian of Greenwich, England, measured to the east or west, up to 180 degrees.

Digitized by Google
Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

longitudinal deviation. See **range deviation.**

long lunge. See **long thrust.**

long-range air navigation chart, chart of the world that is used by navigators and pilots for celestial navigation. A long-range air navigation chart is one type of **aeronautical chart.**

long thrust, bayonet thrust made with arm extended and the body thrown forward, with the weight shifted to the leading foot; long lunge.

long wheelbase. *Abbrev:* LWB

lookout, observer assigned to watch for enemy airplanes, tanks, or troops.

loop, aerial maneuver in which the path of an airplane describes a circle in a vertical plane.

loop sling. See **loop sling adjustment.**

loop sling adjustment, adjustment of the sling strap of a rifle for firing, in which the left arm is passed through a loop in the strap which is tightened and adjusted to the firer; loop sling. This adjustment gives a steadier grip than does the **hasty sling adjustment,** but it requires a little more time to make.

loose round, cartridge defect in which the bullet is loose in its case.

loss replacement, officer or enlisted man added to a unit to fill a vacancy due to loss, such as a battle casualty. A loss replacement differs from a **filler replacement,** in that a filler replacement is a person added to a newly organized unit to bring it to its prescribed strength.

lot, quantity of supplies of the same general classification, usually from the same manufacturer, received and stored at any one time.

lot number, identification number assigned to a particular quantity or lot of materiel, such as ammunition, from a single manufacturer. For an example, see **ammunition lot number.**

low altitude. *Abbrev:* LA

low-angle fire, gunfire delivered at angles of elevation below the elevation that corresponds to the maximum range of the piece, so that ranges increase with increases in angles of elevation.

low entanglement. See **low wire entanglement.**

low explosive, relatively slow-burning explosive, usually set off by heat or friction. Low explosives are therefore suitable for propelling charges in guns or for ordinary blasting, while **high explosives** are suitable for use as bursting charges in bombs or projectiles. *Abbrev:* LE

low oblique, aerial photograph taken at a slant not great enough to include the horizon, as does a **high oblique.**

low order burst, breaking of a projectile into only a few large fragments, as a result of a low order detonation.

low order detonation, incomplete and comparatively slow explosion of the burster of a projectile.

low position, position of a machine gun set up with its muzzle about 15 inches from the ground.

low wire entanglement, low barrier consisting of flat networks of barbed wire sloping down both ways from a line of stakes about three feet high; low entanglement.

LRT, last resort target.

lt, lieutenant.

lt col, lieutenant colonel.

lt gen, lieutenant general.

ltr, letter.

lubber line, a prominent, fixed line in an aircraft compass, directional gyro, radio direction-finder loop, or the like, parallel to the long axis of a ship or aircraft, used as a reference line in reading directions.

Lufberry circle, defensive tactical maneuver in air combat, in which the aircraft fly in a circle with each aircraft protecting the one directly ahead of it.

lunette, towing ring in the trail plate or tongue of a towed vehicle, such as a gun carriage or trailer, used for attaching the towed vehicle to the prime mover or towing vehicle.

lung irritant, any chemical agent that causes irritation and inflammation of the lungs and bronchial tubes. Phosgene and chlorine are lung irritants.

lusterless paint, paint which absorbs light rays so that no shine or polish appears on its surface. It is used extensively on Army vehicles.

lv, leave.

LWB, long wheelbase.

Lyster bag, heavy canvas or rubberized cloth bag for distributing disinfected water for the use of troops; Lister bag; water bag; water-sterilizing bag.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

m, medium.

MA, military attaché.

MAC, Medical Administrative Corps.

machete (ma CHET ee), large broad-bladed knife, sometimes two or three feet long, used chiefly for cutting paths through jungles.

machine gun, gun that fires small-arms ammunition automatically and is capable of sustained rapid fire. It is usually belt-fed or magazine-fed, air-cooled or water-cooled, and recoil-operated or gas-operated. It is usually fired from a mount.
Abbrev: MG

machine gunner, member of a machine-gun crew who aims and fires a machine gun.

machine-gun nest, machine-gun emplacement, generally in a concealed and fortified position.

machine records unit, unit at a headquarters, in charge of keeping records of individual personnel and of organizations. It consists of personnel trained in the use of punch card machines and mechanical sorting and tabulating equipment. *Abbrev:* MRU

machinist. *Abbrev:* machst

machst, machinist.

macrometer, instrument that has two mirrors and a focusing telescope with which the ranges of distant objects can be found.

magazine, 1. case or chamber for cartridges inserted in, or attached to, a repeating gun. The cartridges are fed into the gun from the magazine.
2. building or other structure in which ammunition or explosives are stored.
3. part of a camera that contains the film.

magazine drill, practice drill for filling magazines and loading them into an automatic gun.

magazine-fed, automatically supplied with ammunition by means of a magazine. An automatic rifle is magazine-fed.

magazine platoon, subdivision of an ammunition company. Its duty is to receive, store, and distribute ammunition.

magazine pocket, container for a magazine filled with cartridges, worn on a cartridge belt.

magazine section, subdivision of a magazine platoon, which is normally assigned to the operation of a small ammunition supply point.

magazine test, test given to check the efficiency of personnel in loading magazines.

magazine weapon, gun with a magazine that holds a number of cartridges; especially, an automatic weapon such as the Browning automatic rifle.

magnaflux inspection, method of locating cracks, seams, and certain other defects in metals, especially in the parts of an aircraft engine, by observing the distribution of a fine magnetic powder spread upon the surface of the metal after it has been magnetized.

magnesium, light-weight, silver-colored metal that burns very easily and quickly. Magnesium is often used in incendiary bombs.

magnesium bomb, incendiary bomb that has a magnesium case filled with thermit or a similar mixture that will start the magnesium burning.

magnesium powder, powdered form of magnesium, a metal that burns easily and rapidly.

magnetic azimuth, angle measured clockwise from magnetic north to a line connecting the observer and the given objective.

magnetic compass, instrument for showing direction. It consists of a magnetic needle that swings freely in a horizontal plane, either on a pivot or in a liquid, and points always toward the magnetic north pole. The points of the compass are usually marked on a round card that turns with the needle.

magnetic course, direction of flight as measured by an angle between the line to magnetic north and the direction of motion of the aircraft.

magnetic declination. See **declination.**

magnetic deviation, error in a compass whose needle does not point directly to the magnetic north pole because of the magnetism of surrounding objects. Also called **deviation.**

magnetic mine, underwater mine which is set off by the magnetic action of the steel hull of a ship passing near it.

magnetic north, direction of the magnetic north pole from the observer.

magnitude method, method of adjusting gunfire for range. The distance by which a shot misses the target and the direction are found by spotting, and are

Digitized by Google
Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

plotted on a fire-adjustment board. The **magnitude method** is used when the amount and direction of the deviation are known; the **bracketing method** is used when only the direction of the deviation is known.

mail and records division, section of the headquarters of a division or other large military installation, that receives and distributes the mail of the command. It also keeps files and records of communications that pass through the headquarters.

mail call, bugle call or other signal given to notify soldiers that mail will be distributed.

mail clerk, enlisted man who receives and distributes the mail of a company or similar unit. Formerly called **mail orderly.**

mail orderly. See **mail clerk.**

main attack, principal attack; attack into which the commander throws the full weight of the offensive power at his disposal; attack directed against the chief objective of the campaign or battle; main effort.

main body, principal part of a tactical command or formation. It does not include detached elements of the command, such as advance guards, outposts, connecting files, etc.

main effort. See **main attack.**

main guard, regular interior guard of a post or unit, whose principal duties are to patrol the area and protect the personnel, buildings, and equipment. A main guard is a subdivision of the **interior guard** of a command, the others being the **special guard,** such as an escort guard or guard of honor, and the **prisoner guard.**

main landing gear, that portion of the landing gear which supports an aircraft. The main landing gear includes the wheels, floats, or other main structural support of the aircraft. Also called **chassis** and **undercarriage.**

main line of resistance, line joining the forward edges of the most advanced organized defense areas. It is a series of separate centers of resistance which support each other. On this line the first determined effort is made to stop the enemy. *Abbrev:* MLR

main supply road. See **principal supply road.** *Abbrev:* MSR

maint, maintenance.

maintenance, care taken and work done to keep any item of materiel and equipment in good working condition. *Abbrev:* maint

maintenance and repair branch, branch of the quartermaster utilities division of a post, camp, or station. It does the actual work needed for minor construction and for the maintenance and repairs of buildings, other structures, and utilities.

maintenance area, area set apart for a field repair shop at which materiel and equipment are inspected, serviced, and repaired.

maintenance company, company organized and equipped to service and repair items of materiel and equipment. Each company is trained by one of the supply services, such as Ordnance or Quartermaster Corps, in servicing and repairing the property that it issues.

maintenance crew, 1. maintenance section of the crew of a vehicle or aircraft. 2. group of men detailed to inspect, service, and repair materiel and equipment.

maintenance detachment, group of men organized and equipped to inspect, service, and repair materiel and equipment belonging to a unit or tactical command.

Maintenance Inspection Record, form used by the Army Air Forces on which all information concerning inspections of, and repairs to, an airplane are recorded.

maintenance of equipment. *Abbrev:* maint of e

maintenance officer, officer in charge of inspection and repairs of materiel and equipment in a command.

maintenance of way. *Abbrev:* maint of w

maintenance park, part of a maintenance area at which vehicles are inspected, serviced, and repaired by mobile field maintenance units.

maintenance plan, plan prepared before an operation, by the maintenance officer of a command. The maintenance plan is based on a maintenance **estimate of the situation,** and includes instructions on such matters as getting maintenance personnel and equipment to the place where they are needed. Maintenance plans are especially important in the Armored Command.

maintenance unit, organization that is

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

responsible for the inspection, repair, and upkeep of the equipment of a command.

maintenance vehicle, repair truck; vehicle carrying personnel and equipment for making minor repairs on items of materiel, etc., in the field.

maint of e, maintenance of equipment.

maint of w, maintenance of way.

maj, major.

maj gen, major general.

major, officer in the Army who ranks next above a captain and next below a lieutenant colonel. A major usually commands a battalion or an Army Air Forces squadron. See *Table of Comparative Grades* on p. 125. *Abbrev:* maj

major-caliber weapon, seacoast artillery weapon of 12-inch or greater caliber. Also called **primary armament.**

major general, officer in the Army who ranks next above a brigadier general and next below a lieutenant general. A major general usually commands a division or an Army Air Forces command. See *Table of Comparative Grades* on p. 125. *Abbrev:* maj gen

major repair, repair work on items of materiel or equipment that need complete overhaul or substantial replacement of parts, or that require special tools.

malfunction, faulty action of some part of a gun, resulting in a **stoppage.** Malfunction is also failure of ammunition to function in a normal or expected manner.

malingerer, person who pretends to be sick so that he can escape work or duty.

malingering, pretending to be sick in order to escape work or duty.

mandatory, required by command or order; compulsory; allowing no exercise of judgment. A directive is mandatory.

maneuver, 1. movement to place troops, materiel, or fire in a better location with respect to the enemy.

2. move troops, materiel, or fire to a better location with respect to the enemy.

3. tactical exercise carried out on the ground or on a map, in imitation of war. It involves two opposing sides, one of which may be imaginary.

4. skillful operation of an aircraft to cause it to perform movements out of the ordinary.

5. operate an aircraft in a skillful way to cause it to perform movements out of the ordinary.

maneuvering element. See **maneuvering force.**

maneuvering flight, perspective view of an aircraft; aircraft flight position that is neither straight nor level but includes all maneuvers such as climbing, diving, banking, and turning, or a combination of them.

maneuvering force, element of a combat unit that carries out the main attack while the enemy is held by a secondary attack force, called **pivot of maneuver;** maneuvering element; mass of maneuver.

maneuvering target, moving target, used in practice to develop skill in firing at moving troops, vehicles, ships, or aircraft.

maneuvers, war games; series of tactical exercises usually carried out in the field by large bodies of troops in imitation of war. The Army holds maneuvers for instruction of military personnel in tactical and technical problems and to try out equipment in the field.

maneuver unit, command or subdivision of a command that is maneuvered as a unit in a tactical operation.

manning detail, crew that serves an artillery weapon. It consists of a chief of section, a gun squad, and an ammunition squad.

manning table, chart that gives a list of the personnel of an organization and shows the duties to which each is assigned. Manning tables are often used by batteries of coast artillery and by aviation units.

manometer, instrument for measuring the pressure of gases or vapors. It is often used to test and adjust other pressure instruments.

manta, waterproof canvas, used as a pack cover.

manual, 1. handbook. The War Department publishes two series: Field Manuals and Technical Manuals.

2. prescribed exercise in the handling of a weapon or other item of equipment at formal ceremonies or in drill. Examples are: manual of the rifle, manual of the pistol, manual of the submachine gun, manual of the color and standard, manual of the guidon, and manual of the baton.

Manual for Courts-Martial. *Abbrev:* MCM

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

map, 1. graphic representation of an area of the earth's surface. It is reduced to scale and usually projected on a flat surface. Since the distortion caused by flat projection varies with different systems of projection, the use to which the map is to be put determines the best method of projection.
2. make a map of; show on a map.

map code, code system used for referring to places on a map. The code is secret and is used especially in military operations.

map compilation, process of making a new or improved map by using previous maps, new map data, aerial photographs, contour map material collected by field parties, etc.

map coordinate code, secret code system for designating the locations of points on a map. It locates a point by giving its distance from secret lines or points of reference.

map course, line on a chart showing the route followed, or to be followed, by a ground or aerial force.

map data, information used in making a map, or available on a map that is already drawn. Artillery firing data taken from a firing chart, or weather information, are examples of map data.

map declination, angle between the grid north line and the magnetic north line at any point.

map exercise, exercise similar to a **map maneuver** except that it is always one-sided, with students directing only the movement of friendly troops.

map maneuver, exercise in which a military problem, or a series of military problems, is solved on a map. In a map maneuver, the students may be divided into two groups, each directing the movements of a force, represented by markers, or they may direct only a friendly force, the instructor making the necessary enemy moves to develop the situation.

map measurer, device consisting of a small wheel or roller and a dial. The wheel may be rolled along a map from point to point, and the distance between them read on the dial.

mapping camera, camera for taking aerial photographs to be used in making maps. It is generally semiautomatic in operation, to insure that the photographs will be taken at accurate intervals and will overlap enough to permit matching.

mapping photography, taking pictures from aircraft to form a series of overlapping photographs which are grouped and matched to form a single reproduction, and from which a map or chart is made or corrected.

map problem, exercise in which a military situation is stated and solved in writing, with a map as the only guide to the land surface.

map reading, art of understanding the information given by a map; study of the details shown on a map for the purpose of finding out the nature of the country, the location of particular points, the position of troops, etc.

map reconnaissance, study of ground features, such as roads, woods, and waterways, on a map, to get information needed in preparing a tactical plan or maneuver. Map reconnaissance is sometimes used instead of direct observation.

map scale, relation between the distance shown on a map and the actual distance on the ground. For example, one inch on a map drawn to a scale of 1:20,000 represents 20,000 inches, or 555.55 yards on the ground.

map substitute, hastily made drawing or improved aerial photograph, used in place of a map when there is not enough time to prepare one. A map substitute may be made by putting a number of photographs together, by bleaching a photograph in order to show only important features, etc.

march, 1. move in a steady, regular manner and in a given order, on foot, mounted, or in vehicles.
2. movement of troops from one place to another in this way.
3. distance covered in one advance or one given unit of time.
4. command of execution for troops to march in a given direction.

march collecting post, location on the route of march at which casualties who cannot continue to march are given medical treatment and are moved to medical stations in the rear.

march column, one or more march units, or serials, marching on the same route under the control of a column commander.

march discipline, observance and en-

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

forcement of the rules that govern a unit on the march, especially those involving correct formations, distances, speeds, and the effective use of cover.

march graph, diagram showing the distance traveled, or to be traveled, by a marching unit in a given time. For this, a sheet of squared paper is used, the vertical lines representing distance, and the horizontal lines representing time. The march graph is used in preparing and checking march tables.

march in review, parade formation of troops, vehicles, etc., passing a reviewing officer during a ceremony.

march maintenance, service and repair to vehicles and other equipment, done by service units in the field. March maintenance differs from **scheduled maintenance,** which consists of the regular servicing and repair of equipment according to a time schedule or on a mileage basis. Also called **operating maintenance.**

march order, 1. field order issued by a commander to give instructions for a march, such as route, time of starting, initial point, order of march, security measures, etc.

2. command given to an artillery unit to put a gun prepared for action in traveling order.

march outpost, observation posts and patrols established for the protection of a command during a halt in a march or at a bivouac.

march reconnaissance, reconnaissance made during a march in the presence of the enemy, to inform commanders as to possible observation posts, positions, and routes of march, and also possible enemy targets.

march schedule, table giving the rate of march to be maintained, halts to be made, etc., in a movement of troops or vehicles.

march table, table giving the units that are to make up the various march columns, their routes, locations on each day, and other details. It is usually published as an annex to a field order.

march unit, tactical unit or group of units which moves or halts at the order of a single commander. A company, troop, or similar organization normally forms the march unit. A **serial** is made up of one or more march units.

marginal data, data written or printed in the margin of a map, diagram, or photograph. It gives details of a technical nature that must be known if the map, diagram, or photograph is to be read correctly.

Marine Corps. See **United States Marine Corps.**

Marine Corps Women's Reserve. See **United States Marine Corps Women's Reserve.**

marine superintendent, civilian in charge of the docking, loading, movement, and maintenance of transports while they are in port.

maritime engineer, temporary warrant officer who is assigned to duty as an engineer or assistant engineer in the military crew of a harbor boat or other tactical craft under Army control.

mark, 1. letters and symbols formerly stamped on an item of materiel or equipment to show its design and model. In 1925, a system of **model numbers** was introduced to replace the mark, which has now almost entirely disappeared.

2. order given in target practice for the marker to put a mark on the target. The mark will show the point at which the gun is sighted in aiming practice, or where a shot has struck in firing practice. *Abbrev:* mk

marker, 1. person who marks the targets in target practice.

2. person, or a flag, stake, or some other object, posted at a point to indicate the position of a unit, a direction or procedure to be followed, a danger point, an obstacle, or a boundary.

marker circle, circular band marking the approximate center of a landing area or the intersection of the principal landing strips in an airport or landing field.

marking, number or symbol stamped or painted on ammunition, aircraft, guns, or some other item of materiel or equipment.

marking buoy, floating object anchored in the water to mark a point or object. Marking buoys are used to mark the position of a group of submarine mines.

marking disk, colored disk, set on a stick or rod. A soldier in a target pit uses it to signal the value of each shot fired at the target.

marking flag, small banner used to mark the position of a unit, to set off a danger area in target practice, or for other purposes.

Digitized by Google
Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

marking panel, sheet of cloth or paper displayed by ground troops to signal their position and progress to a friendly aircraft, which then reports to headquarters. Marking panels are used only in the front lines.

marking pennant, small triangular flag used to mark the position of a unit, to set off a danger area in target practice, or for other purposes.

mark number, identifying number or symbol formerly stamped on an item of materiel or equipment. On recent equipment a **model number** is used instead of a mark number.

marksman, 1. lowest classification given for skill in the use of small arms. The other two grades are, in order, **sharpshooter** and **expert.** The grade of marksman corresponds to that of **second class gunner.**

2. soldier having this classification. *Abbrev:* mkm

marksmanship, skill in shooting.

marksmanship training, instruction and practice in shooting.

mark target, order to a marker, in target practice, to mark the shot on the target.

mark time, move the feet as in marching, but without advancing.

martial law, military authority substituted in the home country or any district thereof, either by proclamation or as a military necessity, when the civil government is temporarily unable to exercise control.

mask, 1. device that fits over the face and protects the eyes, nose, and lungs from poison gases. In this meaning, usually called **gas mask.**

2. anything that interferes with, or protects from, observation or gunfire. It is often a hill or wood that comes between an observer or gun and the target.

3. obstruct gunfire or observation that is directed at some point or locality.

mass, 1. concentration of combat power.

2. concentrate or bring together in one place; as, to mass the fires of all batteries.

3. military formation in which units are spaced at less than the normal distances and intervals.

massed formation, arrangement of troops or units in a compact group with little space between them.

mass of maneuver. See **maneuvering force.**

master, captain of a merchant ship, an Army transport, or a mine planter. He controls the navigation and the work of the crew.

master at arms, petty officer on an Army transport who maintains order and discipline and has charge of prisoners.

master class, rating of skill for a bombardier, ranking next above **bombardier** and next below **distinguished class.**

master schedule, training program for a camp or school, on the basis of which individual training units prepare their own schedule. It gives the subjects to be taught, the time to be given to each course, and the order in which each course is to be taken.

master sergeant, noncommissioned officer of the first grade in the Army, who ranks above a technical sergeant. A master sergeant is equivalent in rank to a first sergeant. See *Table of Comparative Grades* on p. 125. *Abbrev:* m sgt

master service sight, sight used to determine the errors of other sights.

mat, material.

mate, deck officer of a ship, ranking next below the captain or master. He assists the master in the operation of the ship and controls the work of the crew.

material. *Abbrev:* mat

materiel (ma TEER ee EL), supplies, stores, and equipment of all types used in combat, including instruments, vehicles, clothing, weapons, and ammunition. Materiel and personnel are the two subdivisions of military power.

materiel and powder report, report on the performance of weapons and ammunition.

Materiel Command, one of the subdivisions of the Army Air Forces that procures aircraft and aviation equipment. It also conducts research and experiment for their development.

matrix, substance used as a filler between the fragments or balls in shrapnel.

maximum ordinate, difference in altitude between the muzzle of a gun and the highest point in the path of its projectile when in flight.

maximum range, 1. greatest distance a gun can fire.

2. greatest distance that an aircraft can fly without refueling.

maximum thermometer, thermometer in which the mercury, or other indicator used for registering temperature, re-

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

mains at the highest point it has reached since its last setting.

mbl, mobile.

MC, Medical Corps.

McBee selector, mechanical device that sorts cards which have been punched for machine filing, especially the classification cards of soldiers.

MCM, Manual for Courts-Martial.

MD, 1. Medical Department. 2. methyldichlorarsine.

M-day, mobilization day; date announced by the War Department as the first day of mobilization.

MDW, Military District of Washington.

meal ticket, governmental order authorizing a public eating place to furnish meals within a certain price limit to the person or persons named, and to charge the cost to the government. It is often used for enlisted personnel traveling under orders.

mean deviation, average distance by which a group of shots fired with the same firing data miss the target.

mean error, average distance between the center of impact and the points of impact of a group of shots fired with the same firing data.

mean height of burst, average of the heights of bursts of a group of shots fired with the same firing data.

mean range, average distance reached by a group of shots fired with the same firing data.

mean temperature, average of ground and air temperature. It is used in correcting altimeter readings.

mean trajectory, trajectory that passes through the center of impact.

mech, 1. mechanic. 2. mechanical.

mechanic. *Abbrev:* mech

mechanical. *Abbrev:* mech

mechanical aptitude test, test given at reception centers when soldiers are being classified. Its purpose is to find out each man's probable ability to learn a mechanical skill.

mechanical noise, noise inherent in the design and operation of listening equipment.

mechanical pilot. See **automatic pilot.**

mechanical time fuze, fuze with a clocklike mechanism that controls the time at which it will go off.

mechanical training, training in the use of tools and machines and in the mechanics of the operation of weapons.

mechanization, process of equipping a military force with armed and armored motor vehicles, such as tanks and combat cars. Mechanization differs from **motorization,** in that the motorization of a unit provides a means of transportation only, whereas in mechanization the unit both travels in, and fights from, its vehicles.

mechanize, equip with armed and armored motor vehicles.

mechanized, equipped with armed and armored combat vehicles such as tanks, half-track carriers, gun carriers, etc. Mechanized differs from **motorized,** in that a motorized unit is provided with a means of transportation only, whereas a mechanized unit both travels in, and fights from, its vehicles. *Abbrev:* mecz

mechanized cavalry, cavalry equipped with, and fighting from, armed and armored motor vehicles instead of horses.

mechanized gun, gun mounted on, and fired from, a motor vehicle. It is usually an artillery gun mounted on an armored, wheeled or track-laying vehicle.

mechanized unit, unit that is transported by, and that fights from, armed and armored motor vehicles.

mecz, mechanized.

med, medical.

Med Adm C, Medical Administrative Corps.

medal, decoration given a soldier in recognition of outstanding bravery, wounds, or special achievement.

Medal for Merit, medal given to civilians for exceptional service to the United States in time of war or national emergency.

Medal of Honor, medal given in the name of Congress to a soldier who risks his life in battle beyond the call of duty; Congressional Medal of Honor. It is the highest decoration that the United States awards. *Abbrev:* MH

medical. *Abbrev:* med

Medical Administrative Corps, Reserve officers on active duty and officers of the Army of the United States commissioned to perform administrative duties with medical units. *Abbrev:* MAC *or* Med Adm C

medical annex, detailed instructions issued in addition to a field order to cover the work of medical personnel in connection with a combat operation.

Digitized by Google
Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

Medical Corps, branch of the Medical Department consisting of medical officers who give medical and surgical treatment, but not dental treatment, to military personnel. *Abbrev:* MC

Medical Department, branch of the Army Service Forces that is responsible for the health of men and animals in the Army. It consists of the Medical Corps, the Dental Corps, the Veterinary Corps, the Army Nurse Corps, the Pharmacy Corps, the Medical Administrative Corps, and the Sanitary Corps. It also includes dietitians and physical therapy aides. *Abbrev:* MD

Medical Department Reserve, reserve officers of the Medical Department.

medical depot, station at which medicines, bandages, and other medical supplies are received, stored, and issued.

medical detachment, group of members of the Medical Department who are attached to a military organization or station.

Medical Field Service School, special service school of the Medical Department that trains officers and enlisted men of the Medical Corps for duty with troops in the field.

medical inspector, officer of the Medical Department who is attached to a military command. He supervises the sanitary arrangements of the command and the measures that are taken to prevent the spread of disease. He is usually an assistant to the surgeon of the command. Formerly called **sanitary inspector.**

medical laboratory, Medical Department establishment, generally a mobile unit. It has personnel and equipment to make medical tests and to carry on field research. Its main function is to prevent disease, especially epidemic disease.

medical officer, Army doctor; officer who holds a commission in the Medical Corps of the Medical Department.

medical plan, plan prepared by the surgeon of a command for the work of the medical service during a military operation.

medical regulator, officer of the Medical Department who has charge of the removal of sick and wounded soldiers from a regulating station. Soldiers in need of medical care are brought to this station and, under the direction of the medical regulator, are sent to fixed hospitals or other institutions.

medical service, 1. organization of the Medical Department, including personnel, equipment, and supplies, attached to a command for the purpose of treating sick and wounded soldiers.
2. treatment given by the medical personnel to the members of an organization.

medical troops, enlisted men who belong to the Medical Corps, especially those who serve in a medical detachment attached to a combat unit.

medium. *Abbrev:* m

medium artillery, 1. artillery pieces of medium size or caliber, usually ranging from 105-mm to 155-mm and including the 155-mm howitzer. The other two classes are **light artillery** and **heavy artillery.**
2. artillery units that use such pieces.

medium bombardment airplane, bombing plane designed to carry a fairly heavy bomb load over a moderate distance; medium bomber. In size, speed, range, bomb capacity, maneuverability, and operating altitude, the medium bombardment airplane is midway between the **heavy bombardment airplane** and the **light bombardment airplane.**

medium bombardment aviation, class of military aviation organized to attack surface objectives with bombs. Its equipment is designed to carry moderately heavy bomb loads to fairly great distances, and to conduct long-range strategic reconnaissance over land and sea.

medium bomber. See **medium bombardment airplane.**

medium-case bomb, type of high explosive bomb in which the weight of the container is large (60 to 75 percent of the total weight) in proportion to the weight of the bursting charge. Medium-case bombs weigh from 50 to 1000 pounds.

medium fire, moderate rate of fire. For a .30-caliber Browning machine gun, medium fire is about 15 bursts of 6 to 8 rounds each, per minute.

medium-scale map, military map with a scale of 1:50,000 to 1:125,000. Medium-scale maps are generally used by regiments and higher commands for tactical maneuvers.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

medium tank, powerfully armed and armored tank that weighs from 25 to 40 tons. Tanks are usually classified as light (up to 25 tons), medium (25 to 40 tons), and heavy (over 40 tons). *Abbrev:* M Tk

meeting engagement, clash between opposing forces, neither of which is fully prepared for the battle.

memo, memorandum.

memoranda, *a plural of* **memorandum.**

memorandum, routine order by the War Department, or a headquarters, that gives directions, advice, or information. A memorandum is often issued instead of a bulletin or circular. *Plural:* memorandums *or* memoranda. *Abbrev:* memo

memorandum receipt, receipt, in duplicate, for property, one copy of which is given by the supply officer to the person taking out property, and the other is kept by the supply officer until the property is returned. *Abbrev:* Mem/R

memory board, map of a region with an illuminated, transparent surface so arranged that different colored lights indicate the different kinds of alerts in each air-raid control district of the region.

Mem/R, memorandum receipt.

Mercator chart, map based on Mercator projection in which straight instead of curved lines are used to represent latitude and longitude.

Mercator projection, method of drawing maps in which straight instead of curved lines are used to represent latitude and longitude. On a Mercator projection the space between the lines of longitude is the same, but the space is greater between the lines of latitude nearer the poles than in the regions just north and south of the equator.

mercury fulminate, sensitive explosive that is set off by friction, impact, or heat and burns at a very rapid rate; fulminate of mercury. Mercury fulminate is used to set off other explosives in projectiles, mines, or bombs.

meridian, 1. line of longitude; circle passing through the North and South Poles and any point on the earth's surface. Lines of longitude are numbered from 0 degrees to 180 degrees east and west of the Greenwich observatory near London, England.

2. the half of such a circle from pole to pole. All the places on the same meridian have the same longitude.

mess, 1. section within any Army organization that prepares and serves food.

2. group of officers or men who take their meals together.

3. take one's meals (with).

mess account, record of the food used, and money spent, in providing meals for the members of a command. The mess account is kept by the mess officer.

message, communication or correspondence, whether in plain text or in code. Messages include any orders, reports, instructions, etc., that are sent from one unit to another. *Abbrev:* msg

message book, 1. record or log of all messages sent from a message center, radio station, or the like.

2. book of blank forms for writing messages.

message center, section of the headquarters or command post of an organization that receives and sends out all official messages for the commanding officer, except those handled by telephone, personal messenger, or mail. *Abbrev:* msg cen

message dropping ground, open space on the ground where airplanes drop messages.

messageform, special form for messages that call for prompt reply or action. A messageform is now used instead of an **immediate action letter.**

message relay point, place where messages are sent so that they can be forwarded to their destination.

message serial number, number given to each outgoing message so that it can be checked, handled, and filed more easily.

mess attendant, enlisted man detailed to help the cooks of a unit perform routine kitchen duties, such as cleaning vegetables or washing dishes; soldier who is on kitchen police duty; kitchen police; mess orderly.

mess call, bugle call or other signal given to announce breakfast, dinner, or supper.

mess council, group of officers, including the mess officer, who are appointed by a commander to supervise and administer the mess.

messenger, person who carries a message; courier. *Abbrev:* msgr

Digitized by Google
Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

messenger team, fast team of dogs used for transportation when speedy communication is needed, and when conditions of snow and ice prevent the use of other transportation. A messenger team is used for relief expeditions, or for moving sick or wounded people or medical supplies.

mess gear. See **mess kit.**

mess jacket, short jacket, worn by officers at formal evening functions. The mess jacket is part of the dress uniform.

mess kit, eating equipment which the soldier uses in the field; mess gear. It includes knife, fork, spoon, cup, and meat can.

mess officer, officer appointed by a commander to supervise and manage the mess.

mess orderly. See **mess attendant.**

mess sergeant, noncommissioned officer who helps manage a company mess. A mess sergeant directs all mess personnel, has charge of supplies, issues rations, plans meals, etc. He is the enlisted assistant to the mess officer.

met, meteorological.

metal fouling, bits of metal that collect in the bore of a gun. Metal fouling comes from the jackets or rotating bands of projectiles.

metal trainer. See **trainasium.**

meteorograph, apparatus that records temperature, humidity, and air pressure in the upper air. A meteorograph is usually carried by a balloon, which may be manned or unmanned.

meteorological. *Abbrev:* met

meteorological message, message in code giving data about atmospheric conditions for the use of artillery units; metro message.

meteorologist. *Abbrev:* metgst

meteorology, science dealing with the atmosphere and weather.

metgst, meteorologist.

method of capabilities, method of planning an operation based on a study of all lines of action open to the enemy. In using the method of capabilities, all lines of action open to the enemy are examined until a decision is made as to which line of action the enemy will probably use, or as to the order of probability of the various lines of action open to the enemy.

method of intentions, method of planning an operation based on an estimate of what the enemy intends to do. In using the method of intentions, a knowledge of the arrangement, number, and kind of enemy forces is used to estimate what the enemy intends to do. When such knowledge is lacking, the method of intentions is used to estimate what action would be most advantageous for the enemy.

methyldichlorarsine (METH il die klor AR seen), colorless liquid that is a vesicant and lung irritant. *Symbol:* MD

metro correction, adjustment made in the firing data of a gun to allow for the effect of wind, air pressure, etc., on the flight of a projectile.

metro message. See **meteorological message.**

MG, machine gun.

Mgas, motor gasoline.

MH, Medal of Honor.

MI, military intelligence.

microbarograph, instrument that automatically records changes of air pressure. It is more accurate than a **barograph.**

microfilming, recording letters, drawings, or any documents in reduced form on photographic film. The film provides a permanent record, reduces bulk for transportation or filing, and permits inexpensive duplication. V-mail is usually microfilmed for shipment, and enlarged and printed before delivery.

midshipman, student attending the United States Naval Academy at Annapolis or any college that trains men for the Navy. A midshipman ranks next below an ensign. See *Table of Comparative Grades* on p. 125.

mil, unit by which angles can be measured. A mil is approximately the angle that is found when the two lines making it are extended for 1000 yards and when the space separating them at that distance measures one yard. An **artillery mil** is an American unit for measuring angles, equal to 1/6400 of a circle. It is slightly smaller than the infantry mil; 100 artillery mils = 98.2 infantry mils. An **infantry mil** is a slightly larger unit, being the angle subtended by 1 yard at 1000 yards distance. 100 infantry mils = 101.8 artillery mils.

mil, military.

mil att, military attaché.

mileage, money allowance given to officers to cover their expenses when traveling under orders. The allowance is

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

made on the basis of a fixed sum per mile. Also called **mileage allowance.**

mileage allowance, money allowance given to officers to cover their expenses when they are traveling under orders. The allowance is made on the basis of a fixed sum per mile. Also called **mileage.**

mileage table, table of the officially accepted distances between various cities and military establishments. The distances on the mileage table are used for calculating travel allowances.

mil formula, formula or equation used in gunnery: the angle in mils made at the gun position by the two edges of the target equals approximately one thousand times the width of the target divided by the range; ($m = 1000\ W \div R$); mil relation. If any two terms of the mil formula are known, the third is easily calculated.

militarized female personnel, women appointed to, or enrolled in, the Army of the United States. They hold ranks and grades corresponding to the commissions and enlisted grades of the Regular Army, and include dietitians and physical therapy aides of the Medical Department, and members of the Army Nurse Corps and Women's Army Corps (formerly Women's Army Auxiliary Corps).

military, 1. of or related to the Army.
2. of the armed forces; related to the Army, Navy, etc.
3. having to do with war.
4. the Army; soldiers. *Abbrev:* mil

Military Academy. See **United States Military Academy.**

military area, geographical subdivision of a service command. A military area is made up of a group of **military districts,** and is set up for the purpose of administering reserve organizations.

military attaché, Army officer on the official staff of an ambassador or minister to a foreign country. He serves as a military observer and reports to his own government on the military plans and developments of the country in which he is stationed. *Abbrev:* mil att *or* MA

military aviation, all personnel and equipment connected with the operation of aircraft in the military service.

military censorship, examination and regulation, by military authorities, of messages and communications, to make certain that nothing of a secret, confidential, or restricted nature will reach the enemy or anyone else not entitled to receive it.

military channel, route of official communication between headquarters or commanders of military units. Usually called **channel.**

military chart. See **military map.**

military commission, military court set up to try persons not normally subject to military law who are charged with military offenses. In places under military government or martial law, the military commission tries persons charged with either civil or military offenses.

military correspondence, official letters, memoranda, reports, indorsements, telegrams, etc., of a military nature, usually sent between headquarters.

military court, court of justice composed of military personnel that enforces military law; court; military tribunal. There are four kinds of military courts: military commission, provost court, court-martial, and court of inquiry.

military courtesy, rules of conduct that are required, either by regulation or by tradition, for military personnel. Saluting officers is an important part of military courtesy.

military crest, line near the top of a ridge or hill from which all, or nearly all, the ground on the enemy's side can be seen and reached by gunfire. The military crest is not always the **topographical crest,** which is the highest ridge.

military discipline, mental attitude and state of morale and training that make obedience and correct conduct automatic under all conditions. Military discipline is founded on respect for, and loyalty to, proper authority.

military district, 1. geographical subdivision of a **military area** in a service command. A military district is set up for the purpose of administering organized reserve activities. In this meaning, also called **district.**
2. district under military control. The Military District of Washington is organized for the defense of the District of Columbia and the neighboring area. **Military District of Washington.** *Abbrev:* MDW

military education, individual military instruction provided by schools and extension courses, given without regard

Digitized by Google
Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

to the student's membership in a particular unit.

Military Establishment, military forces of the United States exclusive of the Navy, Coast Guard, and Marine Corps.

military government, government by armed forces over occupied foreign territory or over home territory that has been regained from rebels who are treated as belligerents. The exercise of military government is a command responsibility, and full legislative, executive, and judicial authority is vested in the commanding general of the theater of operations.

military governor, military officer who administers an occupied territory, usually temporarily, with the aid of a military force.

military grid, network of straight north-south and east-west lines put on a military map, dividing it into squares to permit accurate location of points or places; grid. The distance between lines on the map represents a distance on the ground of 1000 to 100,000 yards, depending on the scale.

military grid system, method of subdividing the United States and other parts of the northern half of the Western Hemisphere for the purpose of making accurate military maps; grid system. Each zone in the system is small enough so that a map of it may be made using a **military grid.**

military information. See **information.**

military intelligence, 1. work of the intelligence personnel of a military organization in gathering, evaluating, interpreting, and disseminating information of military value.

2. information of military value, gathered, evaluated, interpreted, and disseminated by the intelligence personnel. According to its use, or the means by which it is gathered, intelligence is classified as combat intelligence, engineer intelligence, chemical intelligence, War Department intelligence, signal intelligence, Army Air Forces intelligence, field artillery intelligence, etc.

3. division or section of a military unit that gathers, evaluates, interprets, and disseminates information of military value. In all three meanings, also called **intelligence.** *Abbrev:* MI

Military Intelligence Division, division of the War Department General Staff that gathers, evaluates, interprets, and disseminates information of military value.

Military Intelligence School, special service school that trains military intelligence personnel in gathering, evaluating, interpreting, and disseminating information of military value.

military intelligence section, section of the general or special staff of a command that gathers, evaluates, and interprets information of military value. Also called **intelligence section.** *Abbrev:* G-2 *or* S-2

Military Intelligence Service, branch of the Military Intelligence Division that gathers, evaluates, interprets, and prepares for use information of military value.

military internee. See **internee.**

military jurisdiction, authority exercised by military courts in administering justice.

military justice, trial and judgment by military courts; justice in accordance with the Articles of War.

military law, law for the government of the armed forces; law administered by military courts.

military map, map used for military purposes; military chart. A military map is generally classified according to its military use, such as general map, strategic map, or tactical map, or according to the type of geographical information it conveys, such as topographic map, planimetric map, or photomap.

military mission, group of military personnel that a government agrees to send to a foreign country for the purpose of studying or teaching some phase of military science.

military occupation, occupation of an enemy country by an army so that the occupied territory comes under the authority of the invading army.

military occupational specialty specification serial number. *Abbrev:* MOS

military offense, breach of military law; offense subject to trial by court-martial.

military passport, document giving permission to one or more persons to travel unmolested, though usually with some restrictions, in a territory occupied by a military force. A military passport is issued to a person or persons living in, or visiting in, the occupied area by the

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

commander of the military force in control there.

military police, soldier or soldiers who guard property, prevent crime, enforce laws and regulations, arrest offenders, and perform other duties within the Army similar to the duties of civilian police. They are organized as the **Corps of Military Police.** *Abbrev:* MP

Military Police Corps Reserve, personnel of the Officers' Reserve Corps who are trained for work with military police units. The Military Police Corps Reserve is now absorbed into the Infantry Reserve.

military policeman, soldier of the Corps of Military Police.

military post, place at which a military organization is stationed, such as a fort or camp. Also called **station.**

military prisoner, person under arrest or in confinement at a military prison or garrison.

military railroad. See **military railway.**

military railway, railway under military operation or control, and especially one built by the Army for its own use; military railroad.

Military Railway Service, organization of the Transportation Corps that operates and manages all railroads under military control. *Abbrev:* MRS

military rank, status held by military personnel that empowers them to exercise command or authority over other persons in the military service. Military rank is divided into degrees or grades that mark the relative positions and powers of the persons holding it. Also called **rank.** See *Table of Comparative Grades* on p. 125.

military reservation, land set apart for Army purposes; ground on which a military post or station is located.

military service, 1. duty in any branch of the armed forces.
2. training for duty with the armed forces.

military sketch, hasty map or sketch of an area; especially, one prepared in the field for a special tactical purpose.

military specialist, enlisted man who has been rated, on the basis of training or experience, as qualified to perform a specified military duty.

military specification serial number, code number marked on a soldier's qualification card to show the type of work in which he is engaged or for which he is qualified. For example, a stenographer is given the military specification serial number 213.

military subdistrict, smallest of the subdivisions of a service command. It is part of a military district.

military symbol, sign or mark put on a military map. A military symbol is used to identify a terrain feature, such as a road or waterway, and to locate and identify a military unit or installation.

military training certificate, document issued as evidence that a student in the Reserve Officers' Training Corps (ROTC) has completed a prescribed course of military training.

military training mission, group of military personnel that a government agrees to send to a foreign country for the purpose of helping and advising the foreign government in military affairs. It is one type of **military mission.**

military tribunal. See **military court.**

militia, army of citizens trained for war or other emergency; local military defense organization. The National Guard is the organized militia; all other militia units are known as unorganized or reserve militia.

mil relation. See **mil formula.**

mil rule, ruler that enables an observer to make rough estimations of angular distances. A mil rule is marked off from a zero point at the center in graduations of 10 mils each. A piece of cord is tied to each end of the rule, and the other ends of the cord are attached to a brass ring. The observer holds the ring under one eye and holds the rule away from his face so that the strings are taut and the zero mark on the rule is alined with the target, or other object, and then reads the angle in mils on the rule between the target and the bursts, or between two other objects.

mils error, error in firing data expressed in terms of mils of angular distance. Mils error differs from **yards error,** which is an expression of error in yards of linear distance.

min alt, minimum altitude.

mine, 1. container holding an explosive charge that is put under water, laid on the ground, or buried. A mine is exploded at will by a control device or by contact with a vehicle, ship, etc. Mines are used to hamper the movements of an

Digitized by Google
Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

advancing force or to make sea channels unsafe for enemy shipping. Sometimes a land mine is filled with a chemical agent rather than with an explosive.
2. put mines in a field of battle, waterway, etc.
3. dig under enemy positions.

mine battery, coast defense unit that plants and maintains underwater mine fields and also operates the equipment by which the mines are controlled.

mine buoy, anchored, floating object that marks the position of an underwater mine or mine field.

mine cable, cable that connects the selector box to the mine.

mine case, outer shell of metal that holds the mechanism and bursting charge of a mine.

mine defense, defense of a position, area, etc., by land or submarine mines. A mine defense system includes the personnel and equipment needed to plant, operate, maintain, and protect the mine fields that are laid.

mine detector, electrical or magnetic instrument that is used to locate mines.

mine dragging, clearing an area of underwater mines by grappling along the bottom of the sea.

mine field, 1. area in which mines have been planted, such as a submarine mine field or a land mine field.
2. pattern of mines planted in such an area.

mine group, personnel and equipment needed to plant, operate, maintain, and protect part or all of the controlled mine fields of a particular harbor defense.

mine layer, small vessel used for laying mines, harbor nets, and similar defenses, usually operated by the harbor defense.

mine planter, small vessel belonging to the Army under the control of the Coast Artillery Corps, used primarily to lay underwater mines and cables.

mine planting flotilla, small fleet of vessels used to lay mines and shore cables and to mark out the mine fields. It consists usually of five vessels: 1 mine planter, 1 distribution box boat, and 3 mine yawls.

mine road block, mines put across a road as a barrier against enemy vehicles.

mine sweeper, 1. vessel fitted with nets or drag wires for picking up underwater mines.
2. heavy road roller pushed in front of a tank, used to destroy mines by exploding them.

mine sweeping, 1. clearing underwater mines from a harbor, the sea, or a waterway by means of vessels fitted with nets or drag wires.
2. destroying a mine field on land by exploding mines with rollers or locating them with electrical devices.

mine thrower, small mortar or other device that throws projectiles containing high explosive for a short distance.

mine yawl, small harbor-defense boat that assists the mine planters and distribution box boats in planting, maintaining, and repairing underwater mines in a harbor defense system; motor mine yawl.

miniature, small reproduction of a decoration or insignia, sometimes worn in place of the full-sized one.

miniature oak leaf cluster, decoration in the form of a small oak leaf cluster. It is awarded to holders of War Department decorations who have been cited for merit and achievement that would entitle them to receive the same decoration again.

miniature range, small range on which targets and distances are reduced in scale, used in firing practice.

miniature range practice, practice firing on a small range in which the targets and distances are reduced in scale.

minimum altitude. *Abbrev:* min alt

minimum elevation, lowest elevation of a gun at which the projectile will clear an obstacle between the gun and the target.

minimum range, 1. least range setting of a gun at which the projectile will clear an obstacle or friendly troops between the gun and the target.
2. shortest distance to which a gun can fire from a given position.

mining effect, hollowing-out action of an explosive charge which goes off underground. General purpose bombs with delay fuzes may have a mining effect. Mining effect is contrasted with the **blast effect** of a projectile or charge that explodes on, or slightly above, the surface of the ground.

mining system, series of underground passages through which enemy fortified positions can be reached secretly and blown up.

minor-caliber weapon, seacoast artil-

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

lery weapon of less than 12-inch caliber. Also called **secondary armament.**

minor tactics, tactics of small forces or of those consisting entirely of one arm.

minute gun, gun fired at regular intervals as a signal or as a mark of respect to an individual. It may be fired at the burial of a high-ranking officer.

misbehavior before the enemy, any act of treason, insubordination, cowardice, etc., committed by a soldier on the battlefield. Misbehavior before the enemy is punishable by death.

misc, miscellaneous.

miscellaneous. *Abbrev:* misc

miscellaneous division, section of the headquarters of a division or larger unit that handles various reports and communications that are not attended to by other headquarters sections. These reports and communications include correspondence, confidential files, general orders, records of allotted funds, and reviews of investigations and of courts-martial.

misfeed, failure to supply ammunition properly, especially to a magazine-fed or belt-fed automatic gun.

misfire, 1. fail to fire or explode properly.

2. failure of a primer or the propelling charge of a projectile to function, wholly or in part. Misfire may be contrasted with **hangfire,** which is delay in any part of a firing charge.

miss, 1. fail to hit, especially with a projectile or bomb.

2. burst or impact that is not on the target.

missing, classification of military personnel thought to be dead, although no positive evidence of death exists. The term is not limited to casualties in battle, but may include disappearances under unusual circumstances, such as in aircraft or vessels that have disappeared.

missing in action, 1. classification of military personnel thought to have been killed in combat, although the body of the soldier has not been found and no positive evidence of his death has been found.

2. thought to have been killed in combat, although no positive evidence of the death of the soldier has been found.

mission, 1. definite task, duty, or assignment given to an individual or unit in a military action.

2. flight operation of a single airplane or of a formation.

mission of fire, total amount of ammunition of all types needed to load a squadron of airplanes once.

mistake, large error in the discharge of a weapon, due to the particular reaction of an individual or to his imperfect training, that could have been avoided by proper care. A small unavoidable error due to the same cause is usually called a **personnel error.**

mister, official title used when addressing a warrant officer, a flight officer, or a cadet in the United States Military Academy at West Point.

mitigation of sentence, reducing the severity of a punishment imposed by a court-martial, while not changing its general nature. For example, a sentence of imprisonment with hard labor might be reduced to imprisonment only.

mixed force, military force that includes several different branches or services.

mixed medical commission, group of three doctors who examine sick and wounded prisoners. One doctor is appointed by the country that holds the prisoners, and two doctors are appointed from a neutral country.

mixed salvo, series of shots in which some fall short of the target and some hit beyond it. A mixed salvo differs from a **bracketing salvo,** in which the number of shots going over the target equals the number falling short of it.

mixed train, railway train that carries both passengers and freight.

mk, mark.

mkm, marksman.

MLR, main line of resistance.

mobile, movable; that can be moved. The term applies to vehicles, troops, and also to field installations, such as mobile hospitals or artillery.

Abbrev: mbl

mobile antiaircraft artillery, artillery that can be moved from place to place for use against aircraft.

mobile armament. See **mobile artillery.**

mobile artillery, artillery that can be moved and set up wherever needed; mobile armament. Mobile artillery may be self-propelled or pulled by a railway engine, tractor, or truck. Some of the weapons of both field artillery and coast artillery are mobile artillery.

Digitized by Google
Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

mobile defense, defense of an area, position, etc., with combat weapons, in which maneuver is used together with organization of fire and utilization of terrain to seize the initiative from the enemy. Mobile defense is a form of **active defense.**

mobile depot, station for receiving, storing, and issuing supplies. It is set up in such a way that it can be moved to other locations as circumstances may require. Depots located in the field are usually mobile.

mobile disinfestor, apparatus for killing vermin in clothing, etc. It is usually operated by steam pressure, and may be mounted on a vehicle or trailer.

mobile hospital, hospital unit for service in the field. It can be moved from one place to another to meet the demands of the combat situation, as contrasted with **a fixed hospital,** which is a permanent establishment at a post or base.

mobile reserves, 1. reserve troops who reinforce any defense that is threatened by the enemy.

2. reserve supplies held ready on ships, trucks, or railroad cars for prompt shipment to the front.

mobile seacoast artillery, seacoast artillery weapons that can be moved and set up in temporary firing positions. The artillery may be railway-drawn, tractor-drawn, or truck-drawn.

mobile surgical unit, surgical unit of a field hospital that can be moved to places where it is most needed. It has its own means of transport, as well as the personnel and equipment needed to carry out surgery under field conditions.

mobile warfare, warfare of movement in which the opposing sides seek to seize and hold the initiative by the use of maneuver, organization of fire, and utilization of terrain. Also called **war of movement.**

mobilization, assembling and organizing troops, materiel, and equipment for active military service, in time of war or other national emergency.

mobilization center, station or area at which soldiers are assembled, trained, and equipped for active military service. It may be a reception center, training center, service school, etc.

mobilization plan, detailed plan for bringing the Army from its peacetime to its wartime establishment. This includes personnel, materiel, and equipment.

mobilization point, area or camp at which troops are first assembled and given part of their training and equipment.

Mobilization Regulations, rules laid down by the War Department, and published in the form of official regulations, to govern the assembling and organizing of troops, materiel, and equipment in preparation for war.
Abbrev: MR

Mobilization Training Program.
Abbrev: MTP

mobilize, assemble and organize troops, materiel, and equipment for active military service.

mock-up, model, built to scale, of a machine, apparatus, or weapon. It is used in studying the construction and in testing a new development, or in teaching men how to operate the actual machine, apparatus, or weapon.

model designation, mark, consisting of a combination of letters and numbers, stamped on an item of materiel or equipment to identify and classify it when it is adopted. The model designation shows what model the item is and how many changes of design, if any, have been made on the original model. M2A1 is an example, M2 showing the basic model, A1 showing a change of design.

model number, number stamped on an item of materiel or equipment, when it is adopted, to show what model the item is, and how many changes of design, if any, have been made on the original model. In the model designation M2A1, 2 and 1 are the model numbers.

modified bracketing method, method of adjusting roughly the range of gunfire, especially against aerial targets, in which the distance by which the target is missed is not measured accurately. The shots are classified as way over, over, hit, doubtful, short, and way short; the gun corrections are made in fixed units of elevation to bring the shot or burst on the target.

Moil, motor oil.

monoplane, airplane that has only one main supporting surface, sometimes divided into two parts by the fuselage. There are four types of monoplane:
(1) *high wing,* in which the wing is lo-

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

cated at, or near the top of, the fuselage.
(2) *low wing*, in which the wing is located at, or near the bottom of, the fuselage.
(3) *midwing*, in which the wing is located about midway between the top and bottom of the fuselage.
(4) *parasol*, in which the wing is above the fuselage.

monument, stone or other permanent object set in the ground to show location or to fix a boundary.

moor, anchor; fasten a ship or airship to something by means of ropes or cables so that it will not be able to move away with the wind or current.

mopping up, getting rid of remnants of enemy resistance in an area that has been surrounded or isolated, or through which other units have passed without stamping out all active resistance.

mop up, get rid of remnants of enemy resistance in an area that has been surrounded or isolated, or through which other units have passed without stamping out all active resistance.

morale, condition of an individual or group with regard to courage, confidence, and enthusiasm in the performance of duty.

Morale Branch, an agency devoted to the improvement of morale in the Army. Formerly called **Special Service Division.**

morale officer, formerly, officer assigned to morale activities. He is now called **special service officer.**

morning gun, gun fired at the first note of reveille or at sunrise. Also called **reveille gun.**

morning report, daily history or log of a company or similar unit. It shows the daily strength and official status of the personnel of the command. It also contains a daily record of events, showing important changes of location or duty of the unit. The morning report is a permanent record as well as the basic report of a unit.
Abbrev: M/R

Morse code. See **International Morse code.**

mort, mortar.

mortar, artillery weapon that has a relatively short barrel and generally a smooth bore. It has a shorter range and a higher angle of fire than a howitzer, and is therefore used to reach targets that are protected or concealed by intervening hills or other short-range barriers.
Abbrev: mort

mortar carrier, cart or vehicle on which a mortar is mounted or transported. A mortar mounted in a half-track carrier is usually fired from the carrier.

mortar deflection board, control instrument used for finding the corrections for wind, drift, etc., and the adjustment that must be applied to the azimuth settings of a mortar.

mortar pit, emplacement in which a mortar is set. It is generally designed to give cover, concealment, and a firm base from which the piece can be fired.

mortar projectile, shell used in a mortar. A mortar projectile is sometimes used to pierce deck armor on a ship.

mortar range board, fire control instrument for finding corrections that must be applied to the range or elevation settings of a mortar.

mortar shell, explosive or chemical shell designed for use in a mortar.

MOS, military occupational specialty specification serial number.

mosaic, collection of aerial photographs joined in such a way that they form a continuous picture of the area over which they were taken; aerial mosaic. Mosaics are usually scaled and gridded.

controlled mosaic, mosaic made from overlapping aerial photographs brought to a uniform scale and placed on a control sheet. The control sheet carries points already located by ground survey, with which corresponding points on the photographs are matched, as a check.

strip mosaic, mosaic made by assembling a series of vertical aerial photographs taken along a given line on a single flight.

uncontrolled mosaic, mosaic made by matching the edges of aerial photographs and by cutting away the parts that overlap, but without the check of scale or position given by a framework of control points located by ground survey.

mosaic assembly, process of joining aerial photographs together to make a continuous picture.

mosaic mountant, paper or sticky base to which aerial photographs are attached to make a mosaic.

mosquito bar, netting made of cloth, used as a protection against mosquitoes and other insects.

Digitized by Google
Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

mosquito fleet, fleet of small craft. A mosquito fleet is often a fleet of fast, armed, motor torpedo boats.

motor. *Abbrev:* mtr

motor book, book in which are recorded all repairs and alterations that are made on a motor vehicle. Each vehicle has its own motor book.

motor convoy, transportation of military personnel or materiel by motor truck caravan, generally under escort.

motorcycle. *Abbrev:* mtrcl

motorcycle scout, scout or patrol who is mounted on a motorcycle.

motorcycle troop, unit, similar to a company or battery, that is made up of members of the mechanized cavalry who are mounted on motorcycles.

motorcyclist. *Abbrev:* mtrclt

motor dispatch service, service that provides speedy communication by motor vehicles between the headquarters of divisions and larger units in the field.

motor gasoline. *Abbrev:* Mgas

motorization, equipping or being equipped with motor-driven vehicles. Motorization differs from **mechanization,** in that the motorization of a unit provides a means of transportation only, whereas in mechanization the unit both travels in, and fights from, its vehicles, which are armed and armored.

motorize, equip with motor-driven vehicles.

motorized, equipped with motor-driven vehicles. Motorized differs from **mechanized,** in that a motorized unit is provided with a means of transportation only, whereas a mechanized unit both travels in, and fights from, its vehicles. *Abbrev:* mtz

motorized artillery, artillery drawn by trucks or tractors.

motorized detachment, small tactical group that uses motor vehicles for reconnaissance or some other special mission.

motorized division, an infantry division equipped with motor transport vehicles that enable its personnel, weapons, and equipment to be moved at the same time.

motorized gun, gun drawn by a truck or tractor.

motorized infantry, foot soldiers transported to and from battle fronts in motor trucks.

motorized march, movement of troops from one position to another in motor vehicles.

motorized unit, formerly, a unit equipped with complete motor transportation that enabled its personnel, weapons, and equipment to be moved at the same time. A motorized unit did not usually fight from its transport vehicles.

motor maintenance officer, officer who supervises the operation, inspection, servicing, and repair of the motor vehicles belonging to a company or similar unit.

motor mine yawl. See **mine yawl.**

motor officer, staff officer in charge of the operation, inspection, servicing, and repair of the motor vehicles that belong to a battalion or higher unit; motor transport officer. He advises the unit commander and staff on matters of motor transportation.

motor oil. *Abbrev:* Moil

motor park, area where motor vehicles are stored or parked when not in use or where repairs can be made when necessary; vehicle park. It is established in a protected, concealed location.

motor patrol, patrol mounted on a motor vehicle which generally has no armor.

motor pool, group of motor vehicles that are used in common by several units or that may be assigned to any particular organization whenever the need arises. Also called **motor transport pool.**

administrative pool, vehicles and personnel that remain with their own organization, but are available for use by others.

physical pool, vehicles and personnel belonging to several organizations assembled in one place for common use.

motor repair park, area in the theater of operations to which motor vehicles are brought for repairs. A motor repair park is located where it will be most convenient to the greater part of the battalion transport, preferably on a common ambulance route.

motor torpedo boat, small vessel of great speed, armed with torpedoes, mines, and automatic weapons.

motor transport, motor vehicles used for transport only, as contrasted with combat vehicles. *Abbrev:* MT

motor transport officer. See **motor officer.**

Digitized by Google
Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

motor transport pool, group of motor vehicles that are used in common by several units or that may be assigned to any particular organization whenever the need arises. Usually called **motor pool.**

Motor Transport Service, organization in the communications zone of a theater of operations that has charge of all motor transport not assigned organically to troop units.

motor-tricycle. *Abbrev:* mtricl

motor vehicle, vehicle run with a motor; any wheeled, track-laying, or half-track vehicle that is powered by an engine. A trailer is also considered a motor vehicle.

motor vehicle service record book, book in which are recorded all repairs and alterations that are made on a motor vehicle. Each vehicle has its own motor vehicle service record book.

mount, 1. structure that supports any apparatus. A gun, a searchlight, a telescope, or a surveying instrument may have a mount.
2. fasten in position, especially a gun on its support, a photograph on a backing, etc.
3. riding horse. Today a cavalryman's scout car or motorcycle is also sometimes called a mount.
4. equip; put into operation; go into operation, as, to mount guard, to mount an offensive.

mount adapter, device to make a gun fit properly into a mount.

mountain. *Abbrev:* mt

mountain artillery, light artillery that can be carried on pack horses or mules; artillery designed for use in mountainous country.

mountain corps, tactical unit, larger than a division and smaller than an army, that is composed of troops selected and trained to fight in mountainous country.

mountain training center, station where troops are trained in mountain warfare. Special training is given in skiing, mountain climbing, etc.

mountain troops, soldiers equipped and trained in mountain warfare, including skiing and mountain climbing.

mountain warfare, 1. combat operations that are carried out in mountainous country.
2. tactics and technique of fighting in mountainous country, as opposed to jungle warfare, trench warfare, etc. It includes skill in skiing, mountain climbing, etc.

mounted, 1. transported by vehicles or horses.
2. in the saddle; on a horse; in a vehicle.
3. fastened onto a mount, backing, or support; especially, assembled on a gun mount. *Abbrev:* mtd

mounted defilade, position behind a natural or artificial obstacle high enough to give concealment and possible protection to mounted men.

mounted drill, formation and movements by cavalry on horseback for training and ceremonial purposes.

mounted officer, officer in active service who is required by Army Regulations to be mounted.

mouth pull-down, cartridge defect in which the mouth of the case is pushed down. This happened when the bullet was put into the case.

move. *Abbrev:* mv

movement, maneuver; moving of troops and equipment from one place to another, as in a march or in transport overseas. *Abbrev:* mvmt

movement order, order issued to cover all the details of the movement of a unit, such as the starting time, initial point, route to be followed, equipment to be taken, and the refueling points for vehicles.

move out, command that follows instructions in spoken field orders. It indicates that the men addressed are to leave and carry out orders.

moving pivot, 1. person who acts as the turning point or pivot for a line of troops when they change their direction of march.
2. the arc of a circle about which a column turns when it changes its direction of march.

moving screen, patrols, often cavalry or mechanized detachments, used to keep enemy scouting parties at a distance and hide a body of moving troops from enemy observation.

moving target, target in motion, such as an airplane or vehicle.

MP, military police.

MR, Mobilization Regulations.

M/R, morning report.

MRS, Military Railway Service.

MRU, machine records unit.

Digitized by Google
Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

msg, message.
msg cen, message center.
msgr, messenger.
m sgt, master sergeant.
MSR, main supply road.
M' station, primary or base end observing station of a mine field in a coast defense area, where the electric control that explodes a mine is operated.
MT, motor transport.
mt, mountain.
mtd, mounted.
M Tk, medium tank.
MTP, Mobilization Training Program.
mtr, motor.
mtrcl, motorcycle.
mtrclt, motorcyclist.
mtricl, motor-tricycle.
mtz, motorized.
mudcapping, method of breaking up large rocks without drilling. A charge of high explosive is laid on the rock and covered with a shovelful of mud, then set off. Also called **adobe shooting.**
mud-lime slurry course, wide trench filled with a decontaminating chemical, usually lime, mixed with mud. Vehicles that have come in contact with chemical agents are driven or wallowed through this trench so that they can be freed from the poison gases. Also called **wallow course.**
multiplace fighter, fighter airplane that has room for a crew of two or more men, in contrast with a **single-place fighter,** which is operated by a single flyer. It is used for patrol and escort duty, and also for attacking enemy ground positions and formations.
multiple antiaircraft weapon, antiaircraft weapon that is provided with more than one firing unit or barrel assembly. The English pompom gun is a multiple antiaircraft weapon.
multiple gun, group of guns that are emplaced and adjusted for firing as a unit; group of guns mounted in a single turret of an aircraft, or any group of guns mounted in one position and fired as a unit.
multiple-lens camera, aerial camera with two or more lenses, used chiefly in aerial mapping. Usually one lens takes vertical photographs, and the other lens or lenses take oblique photographs.
multiple station rack, bomb rack that holds more than one bomb.
multiplex aero-projector. See **multiplex projector.**
multiplex projector, apparatus made up of a series of individual projectors which are so placed that they throw a consecutive series of aerial photographs of an area onto a projection board or table; multiplex aero-projector. The projection of the photographs is adjusted for scale and position so that the image of the whole assembly makes up a stereoscopic picture that is accurate in both detail and scale.
multipurpose gun, gun that can be used for a number of different purposes, such as against ground forces and against aircraft.
multisection charge, propelling charge in separate-loading ammunition that is loaded into a number of powder bags. Range adjustments can be made by increasing or reducing the number of bags used, as contrasted with a **single section charge,** in which the size of the charge cannot be changed. Three types of multisection charge are **equal section charge, base and increment charge,** and **unequal section charge.**
mun, munitions.
munitions, ammunition, explosives, and all other types of necessary war materials. *Abbrev:* mun
munitions officer, officer in charge of the records and supply of ammunition for a unit.
mus, musician.
musette bag, small bag with a strap so that it can be carried over one shoulder, used by a soldier in the field to hold his own supplies and equipment; field bag.
musician. *Abbrev:* mus
musketry, 1. training in the use of the rifle and similar small arms.
2. fire delivered with rifles or similar small arms.
mustard. See **mustard gas.**
mustard gas, very poisonous, oily, brown liquid that attacks the eyes and lungs and raises blisters on the skin; mustard. It has an odor similar to garlic, mustard, or horseradish. It is not actually a gas, but is spread in clouds made up of very small drops. *Symbol:* H
muster, 1. assemble for orders, review, inspection, etc.
2. assembling of troops for review, roll call, etc.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

muster roll, list of personnel of an organization in which the names and grades are given. It is made up at an assembly or roll call, and it lists the names and grades of the men present or accounted for.

mutiny, 1. revolt or rebellion against military authority. It is different from sedition, which is revolt against civil authority.
2. rebel or revolt against military authority.

mutual fire support, gunfire from adjacent combat units in support of one another.

mutual support, support, involving gunfire or movement, or both, that adjacent units give one another.

muzzle, open front end of the barrel of a gun; end of the bore from which the projectile leaves.

muzzle bell, bell-shaped, built-up section at the muzzle of some types of cannon, such as the 155-mm gun.

muzzle blast, rush of hot air and gases that bursts from the muzzle of a gun as the projectile leaves it. Sometimes called **powder blast.**

muzzle bore sight, disk with cross hairs, or some other marking, that is fitted into a gun at the muzzle. The cross hairs show the exact center of the bore, along which a soldier sights through another disk, set into the breech recess of the gun, to line the bore of the gun upon a fixed aiming point in order to make the axis of the bore correspond with the axis of the gun sights. The attachment at the breech is called the **breech bore sight.**

muzzle flash, spurt of flame that appears at the muzzle when a gun is fired. It is caused by gases from the propelling charge that collect in the muzzle and ignite when mixed with air.

muzzle sight. See **front sight.**

muzzle velocity, speed of a projectile at the instant it leaves the muzzle of a gun; initial velocity.

muzzle wave. See **gun wave.**

mv, move.

mvmt, movement.

Digitized by Google
Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

nacelle, inclosed part of an aircraft, usually in the wing, where personnel or engines are carried. A nacelle is usually shorter than a fuselage, and does not carry the tail unit.

nadir, point vertically beneath an observer. The nadir is the opposite of the **zenith,** which is the point directly overhead.

national anthem, song officially adopted in honor of a country, as *The Star Spangled Banner.*

national cemetery, burial ground for military personnel and for authorized members of their families. A national cemetery is established under orders of the Secretary of War when empowered by act of Congress.

National Defense Act, act of Congress that establishes the military policy of the United States. The National Defense Act provides for the maintenance of a peacetime army and for the orderly mobilization and training of the Army of the United States, including the National Guard, in time of war or any other emergency.

national ensign, flag of the United States flown from the staff at the stern of ships.

National Guard, reserve part of the national military establishment that is administered by the States, and by some Territories. The National Guard is organized, armed, and equipped, wholly or in part, at federal expense, in peacetime. In time of war or national emergency it is called or ordered into federal service. In peacetime the National Guard acts as state guards.

National Guard Bureau, War Department Bureau that exercises control of all civilian and military affairs pertaining to the National Guard.

National Guard of the United States, organization consisting of members and units of the National Guard who have taken an oath and been appointed for federal service whenever it becomes necessary. The National Guard of the United States is at all times a component of the Army of the United States.

National Match, annual competition in all types of small arms for military and civilian personnel.

national salute, 1. salute of 21 guns fired in honor of a national flag, the ruler of a foreign country, and, under certain circumstances, the present or former President of the United States. 2. salute of 48 guns, one for each state in the Union, fired at noon on July 4, each year, to commemorate the signing of the Declaration of Independence. In this meaning, usually called **Salute to the Union.**

National Service Life Insurance, life insurance up to $10,000, provided by the government and available to persons in active military service. *Abbrev:* NSLI

natural obstacle, any feature of a region that hinders military maneuvers or operations. A natural obstacle may be a desert, mountain, stream, swamp, forest, etc.

nav, navigation.

Naval Academy. **See United States Naval Academy.**

naval base, center from which naval forces operate, and at which they are repaired, supplied, and serviced.

naval district, subdivision of the coastal area and waters set up by the Navy Department as a military and administrative command.

navigation, science of sailing and steering a ship, of flying an aircraft, or of driving a land vehicle from one place to another on a given course, and of determining its position in unfamiliar territory. *Abbrev:* nav

celestial navigation, method of determining geographical positions by observation of heavenly bodies, used especially by aircraft and ships; astronomical navigation. In flying aircraft, celestial navigation is used as a check on dead reckoning or radio navigation.

dead reckoning navigation, navigation based on the determination of position by the distance and direction from some known point. Dead reckoning navigation is based on calculations of speed, drift, and direction.

radio navigation, navigation by means of radio, radio direction finders, etc.

navigational chart, map used in piloting a ship or aircraft.

navigation head, supply point on a waterway where loads are transferred from the water to truck or rail transportation, or where land loads are transferred to ships or boats. A navigation head is similar in function to a **railhead** or **truckhead.**

navigation officer. *Abbrev:* Nav O

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

navigation set, radio apparatus installed in an aircraft for use in navigating.

navigator, specialist who plans the course and determines the position of a ship, aircraft, or vehicle.

Nav O, navigation officer.

NCO, noncommissioned officer.

NCS, net control station.

neglect of duty, failure to carry out an order, to perform an assigned task, or to fulfill the responsibilities of an individual's position or assignment. Neglect of duty is a military offense.

nest, center of resistance, especially one sheltering machine guns and riflemen.

net, 1. radio system consisting of a number of stations in communication with one another.

2. flexible barrier of steel mesh used to block entry to waterways, protect against torpedoes, etc.

3. fishnet, chicken wire, or similar foundation on which camouflage material is hung to conceal a gun, grounded aircraft, etc.

net call sign, signal used to call all the stations in a radio net.

net control station, station in a radio net designated to control message traffic, to keep the stations on the assigned frequency, etc. *Abbrev:* NCS

neutralization, 1. action taken to cancel, balance, or limit the effectiveness of an enemy area, weapon, installation, or force.

2. making a chemical agent harmless with a different chemical agent; as, the neutralization of mustard gas with bleaching powder.

neutralization fire, fire delivered to cause severe losses, especially to destroy or reduce the combat efficiency of enemy personnel and operations.

neutralize, 1. destroy or reduce the effectiveness of enemy personnel and materiel by gunfire, bombing, or chemical warfare.

2. make harmless anything contaminated with a chemical agent. One may neutralize mustard gas with bleaching powder.

new guard, new group of soldiers assigned to a tour of interior guard duty to replace the old guard.

NH powder. See **nonhygroscopic powder.**

night. *Abbrev:* nt

night bombing flare, parachute type of candle or flare dropped from an aircraft to illuminate a target in night bombing.

night firing mark, illuminated aiming post, used for firing at night.

night flying chart, map used to navigate aircraft at night. A night flying chart shows those terrain features visible at night, such as cities, rivers, beacon lights, etc.

night glasses, binoculars that have high light-gathering power, used in identifying aircraft or seacraft at night.

night traffic line, line beyond which wheeled vehicles are not permitted to pass during darkness.

Nissen hut, dome-shaped, insulated shelter used chiefly in Arctic areas.

nitrocellulose, chemical substance formed by the action of a mixture of nitric and sulfuric acids on cotton or some other form of cellulose. **Guncotton,** an explosive, is a nitrocellulose that has a very high nitrogen content.

nitrocellulose powder, high-powered, smokeless propellent powder. **Pyro powder** is a type of nitrocellulose powder.

nitrocotton. See **guncotton.**

nitrogen mustards. *Symbol:* ·HN

nitroglycerin, highly explosive oily liquid made by treating glycerin with a mixture of nitric and sulfuric acids.

nitrostarch, powerful explosive used as a substitute for TNT. Nitrostarch is made from starch treated with a mixture of nitric and sulfuric acids.

no, number.

no man's land, strip of land between the front lines of two opposing forces.

nomenclature, set or system of official names or titles given to items of materiel and equipment.

nonaccountable officer, officer not under bond and not accountable for public property.

nonbattle injury, disability or death arising from external causes other than enemy acts.

nonboresafe fuze, fuze that does not include a safety device to make impossible the explosion of the burster of a projectile while it is still in the bore of the gun.

noncapital ship, warship that carries no guns above medium size, usually no guns larger than 8 inches. Noncapital ships include cruisers, destroyers, submarines, and aircraft carriers.

noncombatant, person or organization

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

whose duties do not involve actual fighting or the bearing of arms. Chaplains and members of the Medical Corps are noncombatants.

noncommissioned officer, enlisted man holding any grade from corporal or technician, fifth grade, to, and including, master sergeant or first sergeant. *Abbrev:* NCO

noncorrosive decontaminating agent, chemical that does not itself injure fabrics or metals, used to make harmless enemy chemical warfare agents.

nondelay fuze, fuze that is set to burst the projectile very quickly, before the projectile penetrates the target or glances off. A nondelay fuze is also called an **instantaneous fuze,** and is one type of **impact fuze.**

nondeteriorating supplies, items that may be expected to remain useful for a reasonably long time. The period of expected usefulness is usually specified.

nondisbursing officer, officer whose duty does not require him to pay out, or account for, public funds.

nonduty status, status of an officer or enlisted man who, for any reason, such as arrest, furlough, or absence without leave, is not available for duty with the organization to which he belongs.

noneffective, person unable to perform active duty because of illness or other disability.

noneffective rate, number of persons per 1000 strength, per day, unfit for duty because of sickness or other disability.

nonexpendable, not consumed in use. Nonexpendable articles are ones which are not consumed in use, although they may wear out; they remain charged to the responsible or accountable officer. Weapons, vehicles, tools, etc., are nonexpendable supplies.

nonexpendable supplies, supplies that may reasonably be expected to wear out in time rather than be consumed in a single using; supplies that do not lose their identity in use.

nonhygroscopic powder, smokeless powder that has no tendency to absorb moisture from the air, and that is used as a propelling charge for projectiles; NH powder.

nonlanguage test, group intelligence examination for men who can read little or no English, or for men who have made the lowest grade in the general classification test. A nonlanguage test is acted out for the men, or parts of it are acted out by the men themselves.

nonlethal agent, chemical agent whose action is not strong enough to cause death, or which exerts a marked irritating or warning action at concentrations below that required to cause death or serious injury; nontoxic agent.

nonoverhead target, moving air target that does not pass over, or nearly over, a gunner.

nonpay status, status of an officer or enlisted man who is not entitled to receive pay during the time that he is in a **nonduty status,** that is, when he is not available for duty with his organization because of his own fault or neglect. Absence without leave and time lost from duty because of illness due to the soldier's fault are cases in which the soldier is placed in a nonpay status.

nonpersistent agent, chemical agent whose effect is lost usually within 10 minutes after its release in open air.

nonpersistent gas, chemical agent in the form of a gas or vapor whose effect is lost usually within 10 minutes after its release in open air.

nonpromotion-list officer, commissioned officer of the Regular Army who, as a member of a nonpromotion-list service, is promoted at stated intervals based on length of service in the Army or in grade.

nonpromotion-list service, any one of several branches of the Regular Army whose members are officers not included in the promotion list. Such officers are promoted upon completion of a specified length of service in the Army or in grade and, in the case of the Medical Department, subject to the successful passing of a professional examination. The nonpromotion-list services include: Medical Department, Corps of Chaplains, and professors at the United States Military Academy.

nonrecoverable. See **expendable.**

nonrecoverable property. See **expendable property.**

nonstandard, differing from specifications, conditions, or procedures that have been prescribed or established. Weather conditions different from those assumed in firing tables, for instance, are nonstandard.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

nonstandard supplies, articles not listed in the supply catalog that are purchased locally or obtained by requisition when needed.

nonsupervised articles, articles of public property that are out-of-date or no longer useful, whose disposal does not require supervision by the chief of the supply arm or service concerned.

nonsystematic error. See **accidental error.**

nontoxic agent. See **nonlethal agent.**

normal barrage, standing barrage which a battery fires for the local protection of a supported command in case of an enemy attack. A battery is kept constantly laid on its normal barrage when not otherwise engaged, and fires the barrage on signal from the supported unit.

normal charge, standard amount of powder used in firing a gun under ordinary conditions, as compared with **reduced charges** or **supercharges** used in special circumstances.

normal form message, form used to transmit a message between the headquarters of divisions or higher units. A normal form message differs from an abbreviated, "flash", or other special form message which is used for transmission of messages within a division or under special circumstances.

normal impact, striking of a projectile against a surface that is perpendicular to the line of flight of the projectile.

normal interval, space between individual soldiers standing side by side. It is obtained by extending the left arm sideways at shoulder height so that the finger tips touch the shoulder of the man next in line.

normal landing, aircraft landing in which the main landing gear and the tail wheel, if any, touch the landing surface at the moment the plane loses its flying speed.

normal sitting position, position of a machine gun set up with the muzzle about 21 inches above the ground.

normal zone, area for which a given gun or battery is normally responsible, and into which its fire is ordinarily directed. This area is usually smaller than the area which the gun or battery can reach if necessary.

nose, point, front, or forward end of a projectile, bomb, aircraft, etc.

nose fuze, fuze placed at the front of a bomb or projectile. A nose fuze acts slightly faster than a **tail fuze.**

nose gun, gun mounted in the nose of an aircraft.

nose heavy, term applied to an aircraft whose nose tends to sink.

nose irritant. See **sternutator.**

nose spray, fragments of a bursting shell that are thrown forward in the line of flight, in contrast to **base spray,** thrown to the rear, and **side spray,** thrown to the side.

not yet returned. *Abbrev:* NYR

no vehicle-light line, line in a combat zone beyond which vehicles may not show a light when traveling at night.

NSLI, National Service Life Insurance.

nt, night.

nuisance raid, raid by aircraft or ground troops made to harass and distress the enemy rather than to do serious damage.

null, meaningless code group inserted into a coded message to confuse and puzzle the enemy.

number. *Abbrev:* no

numbers, by the, preparatory command given in close order drill to signify that the movement ordered is to be carried out step by step, at the command of the drill instructor.

nurse, 1. member of the Army Nurse Corps who gives nursing care to sick and wounded Army personnel. Army nurses are commissioned in grades corresponding to those of Army officers. In this meaning, also called **Army nurse.**

2. officer in the Army Nurse Corps who has the lowest rank, equivalent to that of a second lieutenant.

Nurse Corps. See **Army Nurse Corps.**

NYR, not yet returned.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

O, 1. office (*when used in combination*).
2. order or orders.
3. officer (*when used in combination*).

o/a, on or about.

oak leaf cluster, small bronze decoration consisting of a twig bearing four oak leaves and three acorns. It is given to holders of medals for valor, wounds, or distinguished service, in recognition of some act justifying a second award of the same medal.

oath of enlistment, solemn pledge of loyalty to the United States Government and promise to perform faithfully the duty of a soldier, made by each man inducted into, or enlisted in, the Army.

ob, observer.

objective, military result to be accomplished, such as a place or goal that a command has been ordered to reach and occupy, or an enemy force that a command has been ordered to overcome; building, construction, or concentration that must be attacked or destroyed in order to accomplish an assigned mission.

objective folder, collection of information about an objective, used in planning and carrying out a military operation. An objective folder may include maps, drawings, and photographs or data on defenses, terrain features, and the like.

objective plane, plane tangent to the ground or coinciding with the surface of the target, especially such a plane at the point of impact of a bomb or projectile.

objective point. See **point of impact.**

oblique (o BLIKE), 1. diagonal; slanting.
2. at an angle of 45 degrees to the front line; diagonal to the front line. The word *oblique* is used in close order drill.
3. aerial photograph made with a camera that is intentionally tilted away from the vertical. In this meaning, also called **oblique aerial photograph.**

oblique aerial photograph, aerial photograph made with a camera that is intentionally tilted away from the vertical; oblique photograph; oblique. It can be used in map making only with reconstruction, because its scale varies throughout the picture, but it is useful in showing elevations, constructions, and camouflage.

oblique compartment, compartment of terrain whose long axis is diagonal to the direction of march or to the front.

oblique fire, gunfire delivered at an object from a direction that is slantwise or diagonal to the long dimension of the target.

oblique photograph. See **oblique aerial photograph.**

observation, examination or study of the terrain, gunfire, atmospheric conditions, etc., made to obtain information of military value. *Abbrev:* obsn
direct observation, observation by direct vision, aided by instruments such as field glasses or telescopes.
indirect observation, study of photographs of terrain, etc.

observation airplane, airplane used chiefly for reconnaissance, observation, and liaison. The types of airplanes generally used as observation airplanes are light bombardment, fighter, and liaison airplanes.

observation aviation, classification of military aviation that has as its main missions the reconnaissance and observation of near objectives, the observation of artillery fire, and the maintaining of contact between elements of the ground forces.

observation balloon, captive balloon used as an elevated observation post. An observation balloon is especially used for directing artillery fire and observing enemy activities.

observation camp, place where incoming recruits are held long enough so that any communicable disease they have contracted before arrival can be discovered.

observation fire, firing of an underwater mine by an observer who watches the target and uses an electric firing device. This method is used only against visible targets that might avoid contact fire.

observation mine, underwater mine that can be fired electrically by an observer who watches the target.

observation of fire, watching gunfire in order to locate the burst or impact of projectiles in respect to the target and to correct firing data; surveillance of fire. Observation of fire may be made from the ground or from the air.

observation point. See **observation post.**

observation post, point selected for the observation, adjustment, and control of gunfire, for gathering information about the enemy or the terrain, for watching for hostile aircraft, etc.; observation

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

point; observation station. *Abbrev:* OP

observation station. See **observation post.**

observed fire, gunfire adjusted by observation, especially from an observation post at, or in communication with, the gun position.

observed fire chart, record kept of the adjustments of a gun that have been made from the reports of observers of its fire and the results obtained.

observed position, position of a moving target at the instant of observation.

observer, 1. person who observes.
2. person who gathers information about the enemy or the terrain.
3. person who watches for hostile aircraft.
4. person who watches the effects of artillery fire from a post on the ground or from an aircraft.
5. person in an aircraft whose main duty is observation.
6. person who makes weather observations.
Abbrev: obsr *or* ob

observing angle, angle at the target between a line to the observer and a line to the gun or battery; the angular distance of an observer from the gun or battery.

observing detail, in artillery, two persons assigned to a station to make observations for gunfire control. One person observes by direct vision, the other reads data.

observing interval, time between two successive observations made to secure firing data on a moving target.

observing line, line from the observer to the target.

observing point, that point on a target on which the observer sights to secure firing data.

observing sector, area visible from the point of observation; area assigned to a given post for observation.

obsn, observation.

obsolete type, any equipment officially declared not suitable for its original military purpose.

obsr, observer.

obstacle, any barrier that stops or slows down an advance. Obstacles may be natural: deserts, rivers, swamps, or mountains; or they may be artificial: barbed-wire entanglements, pits, concrete or metal antitank traps, and the like. Obstacles may be fixed or portable, and they may be issued ready-made or they may be constructed in the field.

obstacle course, area filled with hurdles, fences, ditches, and other obstacles. It is used to train soldiers in overcoming similar obstacles in the field, and to develop their quickness, endurance, and agility.

obstruction, 1. any natural or artificial feature of the land surface, such as a hill, that masks, or interferes with, observation, delivery of fire, or the movement of troops.
2. any object rising high enough above its surroundings to be a danger to low flying aircraft, especially when they are taking off or landing.

obturation, any process that prevents the escape of gases from the breech of a gun during the firing of a projectile. Obturation is usually the sealing caused by the expansion of the cartridge case against the walls of the chamber.

obturator, device for making the breech end of a gun gas-tight, preventing any escape of gas past the breech mechanism or the projectile.

OC, officer candidate.

O/C, officer in charge.

occulter, shutter for closing off the beam of a searchlight when it is not being used, so that it cannot be seen and located by the enemy.

occupational specialist, enlisted man who enters the Army with a certain skill, trade, profession, or specialized knowledge acquired in civilian life.

occupation of position, arrangements made to hold captured terrain when further advance is not practicable. The troops are reorganized and disposed for defensive action, the position is organized, and defensive fires are prepared.

occupied area, 1. localities held by troops in a defensive position.
2. enemy territory in the possession of troops.

OCS, officer candidate school.

octant, instrument with a built-in level for measuring angles, similar to a sextant, used especially in aircraft. The octant measures the angular height of the sun, moon, a planet, or a star above a horizontal plane. It is used to find the altitude of celestial bodies as an aid in navigation.

Digitized by Google
Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

od, olive drab.

OD, officer of the day.

odly, orderly.

off, officer (*when used alone*).

off-carrier position, that point at which weapons, such as light mortars and machine guns, and their ammunition and accessories are removed from transportation carriers, to be taken into position by hand.

offensive, 1. condition of a force when it is attacking or is ready to attack.
2. attacking; ready to attack.
3. suitable for attack; used for attack. Guns and tanks are often offensive weapons.
4. attack, especially one on a large scale.

offensive defense, defense consisting of attack, or of the active use of troops and fire power so as to protect against enemy attack; offensive-defensive.

offensive-defensive. See **offensive defense.**

offensive grenade, type of thin-walled hand grenade filled with a high explosive. It is used chiefly for demolition purposes.

office. *Abbrev:* O (*when used in combination*).

Office of Civilian Defense, official agency in charge of all civilian air-raid precautions, such as civilian aircraft warning services, public shelters, and evacuation plans.

Office of Dependency Benefits, agency of the Army Service Forces that has charge of family allowances and allotments to dependents of military personnel. It also investigates, and settles, questions of relationship, dependency, death gratuities, and similar matters.

Office of the Quartermaster General. *Abbrev:* OQMG

officer, person holding a commission in any of the armed services in the Army, beginning with the rank of second lieutenant. Army nurses and officers of the Women's Army Corps hold ranks equivalent to various grades of officers. In regulations, the word *officer* means either a commissioned officer or a warrant officer. *Abbrev:* off (*When used in combination, the abbreviation is* O)

officer candidate, person undergoing instruction at an officer candidate school, who may be given a commission upon satisfactory completion of the training course. *Abbrev:* OC

officer candidate school, school at which selected enlisted men and warrant officers of the Army are trained to become officers. Most of the branches of the Army have one or more officer candidate schools. *Abbrev:* OCS

officer in charge. *Abbrev:* O/C

officer of the day, officer, acting directly under the commanding officer, who is responsible on a given day for the performance of the guard, preserving order, protecting property, enforcing inspection regulations, and guarding prisoners in a post, camp, or station. *Abbrev:* OD

officer of the guard, officer, acting under the officer of the day, who is responsible for the instruction, discipline, and performance of duty of the guard in a post, camp, or station. *Abbrev:* OG

officer of the line. See **line officer.**

officers' call, 1. bugle call to summon all company commanders to a daily meeting with the regimental or battalion commander.
2. daily meeting of all company commanders with the regimental or battalion commander.

officers' mess, 1. organization of the officers of a station or command who eat together. An officers' mess also includes necessary enlisted or civilian personnel.
2. room or building where the officers take their meals.

officer's pay data card, form upon which is entered all essential current information about the pay and allowances due to the officer to whom it is issued, and the record of partial payments received.

Officers' Reserve Corps, authorized organization of personnel holding reserve commissions in various branches of the Army, but not commissioned in the Regular Army. Its members are not normally on active duty, but are called into service in time of war or national emergency. *Abbrev:* ORC

officers section, part of the personnel section of a headquarters that is mainly concerned with the records and status of the commissioned officers belonging to the organization.

Office Secretary of War. *Abbrev:* OSW

Office Under Secretary of War. *Abbrev:* OUSW

official correspondence, correspondence

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

on properly authorized military matters or business. It may be legally sent through the mails in official envelopes without payment of postage.

official envelope, envelope used to mail official matter without postage, but carrying a penalty if used for private correspondence. Also called **penalty envelope.**

off limits, 1. place or locality, usually outside military areas, which military personnel are forbidden to enter, except on official business. An off limits area may be patrolled by military police.
2. being in such a forbidden place.

offset method, way of describing locations on a map by giving the distance from the bottom of the map, and to the left or right of a secretly designated north and south line.

offset plotting, method of plotting firing data when different ranges and azimuths must be sent to each gun of a battery.

offshore patrol, naval defense patrol operating in the outer areas of navigable coastal waters. An offshore patrol is a part of the naval local defense forces, and consists of naval vessels and aircraft. An offshore patrol operates outside of those areas assigned to the **inshore patrol.**

OG, officer of the guard.

ogive (O jive), curved forward part up to, and including, the pointed end of a projectile. Also called **head.**

oil bomb, thin-cased bomb containing inflammable oil which is released and ignited by a small explosive charge.

oil buffer, a mechanism on certain types of automatic weapons, especially the .50-caliber machine guns, for absorbing the shock of recoil and regulating the speed of firing.

oil dent, cartridge defect consisting of a smooth hollow in the case, caused by using too much oil in the tapering process.

old guard, group of soldiers who have been on guard duty during the preceding 24 hours, and are being relieved by the new guard.

olive drab, standard brownish green color in general use for Army uniforms. *Abbrev:* od

one hundred percent rectangle, area which includes practically all the shots fired by an artillery gun or battery at a target.

one pounder. *Abbrev:* 1 pdr

on guard, 1. ready to defend or protect.
2. watching, as a guard or a member of a guard.
3. first position of readiness in bayonet exercises.

on or about. *Abbrev:* o/a

OO, ordnance officer.

OP, observation post.

OPD, Operations Division, War Department General Staff.

open column, lengthened or expanded column of moving vehicles or units with long distances between them. An open column is a formation used to lessen the effect of enemy air attack, or to cut down crowding and collision within the column.

open fire, begin firing a gun or battery.

open flank, flank of a unit in combat that is not protected by another unit or by terrain features, and that is exposed to attack.

open formation, arrangement of men, aircraft, or mechanized units with space enough between them to allow some freedom of action or to lessen the effect of air or artillery attack.

open position, place that gives no cover or concealment except what can be provided by camouflage.

open ranks, 1. arrangement of ranks in close order drill in which the normal distance between ranks is increased by the length of a full step.
2. preparatory command to take this position.

open route, roadway over which a minimum of control is exercised by the central traffic authority.

open sight, rear sight that has a curved notch instead of a peephole or a telescope.

open traverse, in surveying, a set of connected lines with length and direction measured, in which the final line does not come back to the starting place or to a point of known location, as it does in a **closed traverse.**

operating agency, any individual, organization, or office to which funds are assigned for administration by authority of the Secretary of War.

operating ceiling, greatest altitude to which a captive balloon will rise, maintaining a cable tension at the winch equal to the free lift.

operating handle, handle or bar with

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

which the **operating lever** of a gun is operated to open and close the breech of the gun.

operating lever, lever device on a gun with which the breech of the gun is opened and closed.

operating maintenance, service and repair to vehicles and other equipment, done by service units in the field. Operating maintenance differs from **scheduled maintenance,** which consists of the regular servicing and repair of equipment according to a time schedule or on a mileage basis. Also called **march maintenance.**

operating slide, mechanism in a Browning machine gun that permits opening the breech for loading, unloading, and clearing out stoppages, and closing the breech for firing.

operating speed, speed of an aircraft in level flight at the altitude for which the aircraft is designed to give maximum efficiency, and at not more than 75 percent of the engine speed at which the aircraft can function reliably when in continuous use.

operation, military action; carrying out a military mission. An operation may include supply and movement, attack, defense, etc. *Abbrev:* opn

operational flight, aerial flight having some specific mission or tactical purpose.

operational line, any communication line used mainly for sending firing data, battle orders, and messages about tactical activities.

operational priority, right to send messages out of turn, ahead of all other messages except those marked urgent.

operation map. See **operations map.**

operations, complete process of carrying on combat on land or sea, including movement, supply, attack, defense, and all maneuvers needed to gain the objectives of any battle or campaign.

operations and training section, subdivision of a staff that plans and lays out the policies for organization, training, and combat operations; operations section. It is responsible for tactical and training inspections, as directed by the commander. *Abbrevs:* G-3 *for a general staff*; S-3 *for a unit staff.*

operations board, 1. space for posting data, on which information is recorded as it comes in. It may show firing data, aircraft traffic data, radio bearings, etc., which are to be used as a basis for adjusting or continuing an activity.
2. large, detailed military map mounted on a table, used for keeping track of an operation; especially, the map on which full details of the operations of friendly and enemy aircraft are studied by an interceptor command or by an aircraft warning service.

Operations Division, one of the subdivisions of the War Department General Staff, responsible for planning and preparation for all military operations, as well as for strategic direction in time of war. In time of peace the Operations Division is called the **War Plans Division,** and it prepares and supervises war and mobilization plans. *Abbrev:* OPD

operations map, map used in planning and checking the execution of a military mission; operation map. Conventional signs and markers on the map show the location and strength of the forces involved as well as the terrain features of the area covered by the operations.

operations officer, staff officer who has the special duty of preparing plans of operations, and of representing his commanding officer in seeing that they are carried out. In the Army Air Forces, the operations officer is the sole authority who gives clearance to pilots before flight. He is sometimes called **plans and training officer** and is in charge of the **S-3** section.

operations plan, practicable plan showing how and by what means a military objective can be reached.

operations section. See **operations and training section.**

operator. *Abbrev:* opr

opinions. *Abbrev:* ops

OPL, outpost line.

OPLR, outpost line of resistance.

opn, operation.

opr, operator.

ops, opinions.

optical sight, any sight with lenses, prisms, or mirrors that is used in aiming a gun or in aerial bombing; telescope used in aiming artillery pieces.

OQMG, Office of the Quartermaster General.

oral trade test, examination, conducted without the use of pencil and paper, to rate a person's skill in some type of work or trade.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

ORC, Officers' Reserve Corps.

ord, ordnance.

Ord Dept, Ordnance Department.

order, 1. formal oral or written command issued by a person or headquarters.
2. formation; arrangement of troops or units of a formation. *Abbrev:* O

order arms, 1. position in the manual of the rifle in which a rifle is held at the right side, with the butt touching the ground, while at attention.
2. command to take such a position.

orderly, 1. soldier who assists an officer, usually by carrying messages and orders and by performing routine duties.
2. attendant in a mess, hospital, etc.
Abbrev: odly

orderly room, office of a company in which the business of the company is done.

order of march, arrangement of troops or units for marching purposes; sequence in a marching column.

orders. *Abbrev:* O

ordnance, military materiel, such as combat weapons of all kinds, with ammunition and equipment for their use, combat and special purpose vehicles, and repair tools and machinery.
Abbrev: ord

Ordnance, that branch of the Army Service Forces that deals with the design, construction, testing, and supply of ordnance materiel. **Ordnance** is short for **Ordnance Department.**

Ordnance Department, that branch of the Army Service Forces that deals with the design, construction, testing, and supply of ordnance materiel. The Ordnance Department provides guns, ammunition, targets, armored and track-laying vehicles, apparatus for sighting and firing guns, and aviation combat equipment. It also maintains arsenals and depots for the design, manufacture, testing, storage, and issue of such materiel.
Abbrev: Ord Dept

ordnance depot, one of the supply points which contain reserve stocks of arms, ammunition, and equipment furnished by the Ordnance Department.

ordnance field service, branch of the Ordnance Department that supplies, inspects, repairs, and adjusts ordnance materiel.

ordnance materiel, weapons of all types, ammunition, fire control instruments, and other articles for whose design, storage, and issue the Ordnance Department is responsible.

ordnance motor book, record of the performance and maintenance of ordnance motor vehicles.

ordnance officer, 1. any officer who is a member of the Ordnance Department.
2. special staff officer who advises his commander on technical questions of ordnance. An ordnance officer also has charge of the repair and maintenance of armament and the supplying of ammunition. In this meaning, also called **ordnance staff officer.**
Abbrev: OO

ordnance plan, detailed statement on ordnance operations prepared for a commander, usually by his ordnance officer. An ordnance plan includes specific instructions for the use of ordnance units. It deals with ordnance maintenance, ammunition, and general supply, and the putting of captured materiel into usable condition.

ordnance property, Government property of any kind assigned by the Secretary of War to the Ordnance Department for use, storage, issue, maintenance, and control.

Ordnance School, special service school that gives training and instruction in the maintenance and use of ordnance materiel. It develops trained specialists for duty in the field and as instructors, and trains men for commission in the Ordnance Department. The Ordnance School is under the supervision of the Commanding General, Army Service Forces.

ordnance service, 1. all activities necessary to maintain the ordnance equipment of a command in usable condition.
2. those establishments, facilities, and troop units of the Ordnance Department available to a command.

ordnance staff officer, special staff officer who advises his commander on technical questions of ordnance. An ordnance staff officer also has charge of the repair and maintenance of armament and the supplying of ammunition. Also called **ordnance officer.**

ordnance stores, all commodities and materials used by the Ordnance Department in the design, manufacture, testing, preservation, and overhaul of ordnance property or supplies.

Digitized by Google
Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

ordnance supplies, all military supplies assigned to the Ordnance Department for storage, issue, and maintenance. Ordnance supplies consist of all raw materials, completely manufactured articles, and parts of such articles assigned to the Ordnance Department.

ordnance troops, technically trained troops assigned or attached to a tactical unit to provide ordnance maintenance, supply, or technical service. They also give instruction in the use, maintenance, and adjustment of ordnance materiel.

organic, assigned to, and forming an essential part of, a military organization. Organic parts of a unit are those listed in its **Table of Organization.**

organic transport, transport which is a regularly assigned part of a military unit, as contrasted with vehicles temporarily furnished by other units.

organization, 1. military unit.
2. definite structure of a unit, usually prescribed by a **Table of Organization.**
3. development of a defensive position to its full strength by strengthening the natural defenses of the terrain.
Abbrev: orgn

organizational, having to do with a military organization; belonging to a military organization.

organizational control, traffic control for a unit on the march, carried out by an escort made up of personnel of the same unit.

organizational equipment, articles, such as mess and office equipment, tents, and the like, that all organizations in the Army use. Organizational equipment also includes transport equipment and other special equipment that a unit needs in order to work as a part of the branch or service to which it belongs. It is equipment that is issued to organizations as such, rather than to individual soldiers.

organizational maintenance, routine preventive care and adjustment of vehicles and equipment by the unit using the equipment.

organizational record, account of the activities of a unit as a whole and of the use of equipment, supplies, and money furnished it.

organizational unit loading, method of loading in which organizations, with their complete equipment and supplies, are carried on the same transport, but not so loaded as to allow debarkation of troops and their equipment simultaneously.

Organization and Training Division, subdivision of the War Department General Staff that is responsible for mobilization, organization, and training of the military forces. *Abbrev:* G-3

organization chart, diagram showing the organization of units, offices, activities, or installations.

organization of the ground, development of existing ground features to strengthen a defensive position, by the use of camouflage, field fortifications, etc.

organized position, area in which troops and weapons have been put in position for future action, and in which field fortifications have been constructed.

Organized Reserves, one of the peacetime components of the United States Army, made up of the Officers' Reserve Corps, the Enlisted Reserve Corps, and some officers and men of the Regular Army. It is organized and maintained in peacetime for purposes of military training, and as a source of trained military personnel in the event of a national emergency.

orgn, organization.

orient, 1. find the direction of; find one's location by using a compass or a map.
2. place in the right position; place a map so that the arrow on it showing direction points in that direction, or so that the meridian lines of the map point north.
3. set the azimuth adjustments for a gun or instrument so that they read correctly for that location.
4. place a photograph so that light strikes the photograph from the same direction as the light came when the place or object was photographed.

orientation, 1. finding the direction of; finding one's location by using a compass or a map.
2. placing in the right position; placing a map so that the arrow on it showing direction points in that direction, or so that the meridian lines of the map point north.
3. setting of the azimuth adjustments for a gun or instrument so that they read correctly for that location.

orientation camera, camera for taking vertical or oblique aerial photographs for reconnaissance purposes.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

orientation course, program of instruction given under the supervision of the Special Service Division of Army Service Forces to acquaint military personnel with the meaning of current events in the light of past history.

orientation officer, technically trained officer who has charge of orientation problems for a tactical unit, such as surveying, map interpretation, and adjustment of instruments.

oriented, 1. properly placed with reference to true directions.
2. aware of one's position and true directions.

orienting line, line of known direction established on the ground, which is used as a reference line in surveying, aiming artillery pieces, etc.

orienting point, distant object sighted on in alining a director or other instrument with a gun.

origin, fixed point of reference on a graph, map, or chart.

origin of the trajectory, center of the muzzle of a gun at the instant when the projectile leaves it.

OS & D report. See **over, short, and damaged report.**

oscillogram, photographic record of the form of a sound wave made by an oscillograph. Such a record is studied to determine the location of enemy guns.

oscillograph, electrical instrument that records the form of a sound wave together with a time scale. In the Army, it is usually used in sound ranging to locate enemy guns.

oscilloscope, electrical instrument used for direct observation of the form of a sound wave; a low voltage cathode-ray oscillograph that indicates the wave form on a fluorescent screen. An oscilloscope is used in tracking targets by sound, and in radio and sound ranging devices.

OS/D, over, short, and damaged report.

osnaburg, strong, unbleached cotton fabric used as a substitute for burlap, as target cloth, and for camouflage purposes.

OSW, Office Secretary of War.

OUSW, Office Under Secretary of War.

outer harbor area, waters extending seaward from the outer ends of the entrance channels of a fortified harbor, but lying within range of the harbor defense batteries.

outfit, 1. articles of equipment needed for carrying out any task, such as a chaplain's outfit or an aviator's outfit.
2. furnish with equipment.

outflank, 1. pass around or turn the enemy's flank.
2. extend the front to the right and left beyond the flanks of the enemy's line.

outflanking maneuver, movements of troops for the purpose of passing around, or of attacking, the enemy's flanks.

outguard, small group of soldiers posted by an outpost, as near the enemy as possible, to delay the enemy and give warning of his approach.

outmaneuver, move one's forces in such a way that advantage is gained over the enemy.

out of action, 1. command for turning off an antiaircraft searchlight or for taking a gun out of action.
2. unable to continue in effective service for any reason, especially because of damage by enemy action.

out of ranks, not in a formation; present at an official function but not standing in ranks.

outport, any War Department port which is not the headquarters of a line of transports, but a port of call for transports operating from a primary port.

outpost, protecting guard of considerable defensive power, detailed to protect a resting command or defensive position from surprise, observation, or annoyance by enemy ground forces. The outpost takes up its position at some distance from the main body of the command.

outpost area, area in front of the main line of resistance. Outpost positions are located in the outpost area.

outpost line. See **outpost line of resistance.** *Abbrev:* OPL

outpost line of resistance, line selected for effective joining of outpost fire and the fire of supporting guns; line selected to be held, in case of attack, until the main body can prepare for action; outpost line. *Abbrev:* OPLR

outpost position, location of an outpost; defensive location between the main line of resistance and the enemy front. An outpost position is used for observation of the enemy, protection against surprise attack, and delaying and disorganizing action in case of attack.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

outrange, 1. have guns of greater range than enemy guns, and hence be able to fire without receiving an effective return fire.
2. move beyond the reach of radio communications. Radio communications units may be outranged by advancing friendly forces that are moving fast.

outrank, be of higher rank than; exceed in rank.

outrigger, brace extending to the side of something to steady or support it. The long beams or arms which are swung out to brace a mobile gun mount and to give it steadiness while the piece is fired are outriggers.

outside roll, acrobatic aerial maneuver in which the airplane is rotated about its longitudinal axis, but with the pilot's head on the outside of, instead of at the center of, the roll; roll executed while flying in the negative angle-of-attack range.

outworks, minor defenses constructed outside the main fortification limits.

over, shot which strikes or bursts beyond or over the target. Overs and shorts are observed in **sensing.**

over-age in grade, beyond the age limit set for line duty in a given commissioned grade.

overhead, personnel needed for the administrative and supervising duties of a military unit; overhead personnel.

overhead fire, gunfire delivered over the heads of friendly troops.

overhead flight, bottom view of an aircraft; position of an aircraft seen from beneath. Overhead flight is one of the five standard flight positions used in training personnel to recognize airplane types from silhouettes.

overhead personnel. See **overhead.**

overhead target, air target which passes over, or nearly over, a gunner.

overlap, common area shown in both of two aerial photographs taken successively along a line of flight. The term is used loosely for any common area on two aerial photographs. Strictly, the area common to two photographs taken on adjacent lines of flight is called **sidelap.**

overlap area, 1. area 20 miles wide, outside the limits of the area covered by a particular aircraft warning unit.
2. shaded area on an aircraft warning service plotting board, on which information from adjoining filter or radar boards is plotted.

overlapping photograph, two vertical aerial photographs taken from the same elevation and in which there is generally an overlap of from 30 to 60 percent. The pair is used to give the effect of actual relief or projection when examined stereoscopically. Also called **stereoscopic pair.**

overlay, transparent sheet giving special military information not ordinarily shown on maps. When laid over the map on which it is based, the details on the overlay will supplement the map.

overprint, new material printed or stamped upon a map or chart to show data of importance or special use, in addition to that originally printed.

overseas cap. See **garrison cap.**

overseas expedition, major tactical undertaking involving transport of troops and equipment by sea, usually with the aid of the Navy and other military services.

overseas staging area, concentration area near a port of embarkation where a unit is inspected, its records are checked, and last minute supplies are issued before the unit is shipped overseas. Also called **staging area.**

overshoot, 1. shoot over or beyond a target.
2. fly behind a designated mark or area while attempting to land an aircraft.

over, short, and damaged report, official report prepared by the receiving officer of a shipment of equipment or supplies, whenever the quantity of property delivered disagrees with the quantity charged to the receiving officer, or whenever the property is received in a damaged condition; OS & D report. *Abbrev:* OS/D

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

PA, Port Agency.

pace, 1. step of 30 inches; the length of the full step in quick time.
2. rate of movement or marching.

pack, 1. bundle or roll of equipment and supplies carried by the soldier in the field, especially the roll and equipment carried in the **haversack.** In this meaning, also called **field pack.**
2. bundle or roll of equipment carried by a pack animal.
3. load an animal with a pack.
4. part of a parachute assembly in which the canopy and shroud lines are folded and carried. In this meaning, also called **pack assembly.** *Abbrev:* pk

pack artillery, field artillery that is transported by pack animals. **Mountain artillery** is the most common type of pack artillery. Pack artillery is used when traveling conditions are difficult.

pack assembly, part of a parachute assembly in which the canopy and shroud lines are folded and carried. Also called **pack.**

pack carrier, canvas piece attached to the pack to inclose and carry the roll.

packer. *Abbrev:* pkr

pack howitzer, small artillery weapon transported, usually in sections, on pack animals. The pack howitzer was designed for use by mountain troops, but it is also used on mobile gun mounts in armored units.

packmaster. *Abbrev:* pkmr

pack radio set, mobile radio transmitting station that is transported by pack animals. It has a limited range and gets its power from a hand generator.

packsaddle, special saddle for carrying a load on a pack animal.

pack train, column of pack animals with all necessary personnel and equipment.

pack transportation, 1. personnel, animals, and equipment used in carrying loads on the backs of animals.
2. transportation of loads on the backs of animals.

paid. *Abbrev:* pd

Panama mount, makeshift concrete mounting that permits the trail of a field gun to be swung in a full circle.

pancake landing, landing of an airplane, in which the airplane is leveled off several feet above the ground, and the speed cut down so that the plane drops suddenly with little forward movement, and sometimes with a severe shock.

P & D Sec, pioneer and demolition section.

panel, 1. structural unit in a wing of an aircraft.
2. large cloth strip used by ground troops for visual signaling, to supplement radio communication with aircraft.
3. part of the fabric covering of a balloon.
4. section of a parachute canopy.
5. electrical switchboard or instrument board.

panel code, set of symbols consisting of cloth strips or panels displayed in various positions on the ground. It is used by ground troops to signal to aircraft for air-ground communication.

panel display ground, space where signal panels may be displayed for communication with aircraft. A panel display ground is usually located near a radio station.

panoramic sight, sight for guns that gives the gunner a wide field of view. A panoramic sight has a telescope that gives distinct vision at an angle, as well as in a direct line, and can sometimes be rotated and elevated.

panoramic sketch, hand-drawn picture of an area that gives the effect of distance, as it would appear to the eye of an observer.

panoramic telescope, binocular telescope giving a wide field of view. A panoramic telescope is usually of the type that gives distinct vision at an angle, as well as in a direct line, and can be rotated and elevated. A panoramic telescope is often used as the optical part of a gun sight for laying a gun in direction and elevation.

pantograph, mechanical instrument for copying plans, maps, drawings, etc., on any scale desired.

par, paragraph.

parachute, umbrella-like device whose air resistance retards the speed of a falling body. It is used to enable men to descend, or supplies to be dropped, without injury. A parachute consists mainly of a canopy and shroud lines, the pack in which they are folded and carried, a harness, and a rip cord.
Abbrev: prcht *or* pcht

parachute assembly, canopy and shroud lines, the pack in which they are carried, and harness of a parachute.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

parachute dummy, weight attached to a parachute that approximates the weight of a living man, in tests of equipment.

parachute duty, military service in which parachute jumping is an essential part.

parachute flare, pyrotechnic device, attached to a parachute. A parachute flare may be released from an airplane at night to light up a large area.

parachute record, card giving history of the maintenance, repair, inspection, and use of a parachute. A parachute record is kept for each parachute.

parachute target, range target representing a descending parachutist. A parachute target is operated by pulleys.

parachute tower, high structure used in training men in parachute jumping.

parachute troops, troops moved by air transport and landed by parachutes; paratroops.

parachutist. *Abbrev:* pchst

parade, 1. ceremonial marching in review of troops, before public officials or high officers, to display their skill in marching, condition of equipment, etc. 2. march in review.

parade ground, field on which military reviews are held. A parade ground may also be used for other formations, and for drill and other kinds of training.

parade rest, 1. position of a soldier in which the left foot is 12 inches to the left of the right foot, legs are straight, and hands are clasped behind the back. While at parade rest, the soldier remains motionless and silent. When a soldier has a rifle, parade rest is taken with the feet in this position, with the butt of the rifle on the ground with the trigger to the front and the muzzle of the rifle in his right hand, extended forward, and with his left hand behind his back. 2. command to take this position.

parados (PAR a duss), bank behind a trench that protects men from fire and from being seen against the skyline.

paragraph. *Abbrev:* par

parallax, 1. apparent difference in the position of an object viewed from two different points, especially from a gun position and a directing point. In this meaning, also called **azimuth difference.** 2. apparent motion of the cross wire in a telescope across the image of the object as the eye is moved from side to side across the eyepiece. Such parallax is caused by improper focusing of the objective lens. 3. apparent but false position of a target caused by the difference in position between the sound locator and the searchlight, in sound ranging. 4. angle contained between the two straight lines joining a heavenly body with two different points on earth.

parallax, angle of. See **angle of convergence.**

parallax correction, allowance to be made for difference in position of a target as measured from the gun and as measured from the observer's position.

parallax error, 1. error in an observation caused by making the observation from a position different from the normal one or from the one where the firing data are used. 2. error made by reading the dial of an instrument from a slant rather than directly from the front.

parallax offset mechanism, device on a sound locator that allows for those parallax errors introduced by placing the locator at some distance from the battery or searchlight which is to use its data.

parallel trench, trench running parallel to the front, used for sideways communication and for fire purposes.

paralyzing gas, chemical agent, usually a gas, occasionally used in chemical warfare to cause paralysis. The most common paralyzing gases are hydrocyanic acid, hydrogen sulfide, and carbon monoxide.

parapet, low mound, usually of earth, thrown up in front of a trench or emplacement to protect personnel from enemy fire and observation.

parasite drag, the part of the drag of an aircraft exclusive of the drag induced by the lift.

paratroops. See **parachute troops.**

paravane, protective underwater device which, when towed with a wire rope from a fitting on the bow of a ship, rides out from the ship's side and cuts the cables of anchored mines in the path of the ship. The mines will then rise to the surface, where they can be seen and destroyed.

parent unit, organization to which a smaller unit, or individual, belongs. The smaller unit or individual may be on

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

special duty or detached service with another organization and still belong to the parent unit. A parent unit may furnish important or key personnel for the organization of a new unit.

park, 1. area used for servicing, caring for, and parking vehicles and weapons. 2. arrange artillery pieces or vehicles of a train in regular order in garrison or camp. *Abbrev:* prk

parlementaire (PARL a mun TAYR), agent of a field commander sent openly within enemy lines to communicate and negotiate directly with the enemy commander.

parley, informal conference between enemies under truce, to discuss terms, conditions of surrender, etc.

parole, 1. promise not to attempt escape given by a prisoner. 2. limited freedom from restraint and imprisonment granted to a prisoner in recognition of good behavior. 3. set at liberty on promise not to attempt escape.

parole officer, officer at a post, camp, or station detailed to investigate applications of soldiers for parole from disciplinary barracks. A parole officer takes statements, records them, and recommends action to be taken on each application for parole.

parry, 1. defensive movement in bayonet practice or bayonet combat. 2. ward off an opponent's bayonet.

partisan warfare, operations carried on by small independent forces, generally on the flanks and rear of a superior enemy; guerilla warfare. Partisan warfare is carried on to cause delay, disruption of communication and supply lines, and repeated small losses to wear down enemy resistance.

party, group of soldiers assigned to a particular task, usually a temporary one, such as a guard detail. *Abbrev:* pty

pass, 1. written authority given a soldier to leave a station or duty for a period not exceeding three days. 2. narrow passage or gap through ridges, hills, or mountains. 3. short tactical run or dive by an aircraft over an aerial target; single sweep through an enemy air formation.

passage of lines, relief of a front line unit by a rear unit which moves forward through an already established line. In a passage of lines, the unit passed through may remain in place or move to the rear.

passing flight, side view of an aircraft; position of an aircraft seen from one side. It is one of the five standard flight positions used in training personnel to recognize airplane types.

pass in review, 1. march in front of a reviewing officer during a ceremony. 2. command given by an adjutant to start this movement.

passive air defense, system of defense that uses cover, concealment, and dispersion to guard against enemy air attack. It does not include the use of fighter planes, barrage balloons, and antiaircraft artillery, which are employed in **active air defense.**

passive defense, defense in place, designed only to keep the enemy out of a position or area; passive protection. The primary means of passive defense are dispersion, concealment, camouflage, cover, and obstacles. Passive defense is not expected to furnish an opportunity for taking the initiative, as is **active defense.**

passive protection. See **passive defense.**

password, secret word or distinctive sound which identifies a person or party desiring to pass a sentinel or enter a guarded area or building. A password is used as an answer to a challenge.

paster, paper sticker used in firing practice, to cover shot holes previously made on a target.

pat bt, patrol boat.

patrol, 1. small body of mobile troops, mounted forces, vehicles, ships, or aircraft, sent out to seek contact with, or information about, the enemy, or to provide security for a larger force. 2. take part in a mission having these objectives; guard; look for the enemy.

patrol boat, small watercraft used in patrolling harbors and coastal waters. *Abbrev:* pat bt

patrol bomber, large two-motored or four-motored flying boat capable of long-range bombing operations and a high degree of self defense, used for patrol activities. Patrol bomber is a class of Navy combat aircraft.

pattern, 1. distribution of a series of shots fired with the same setting from one gun or a battery of guns. 2. systematic coverage of a target with aerial bombs,

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

pattern bombing, systematic covering of a target area with aerial bombs, according to a plan. Pattern bombing differs from **area bombing,** which is bombing of a general area according to no special plan, and from **precision bombing,** which is bombing at a specific target.

pattern painting, type of camouflage in which the surface of a building, bridge, materiel, etc., is covered by several colors of paint put on in an irregular but carefully worked-out design.

paulin, long sheet of olive-drab canvas, usually treated to make it resistant to moisture and chemicals, used as a protective covering. A paulin is used to cover guns, etc., in the open, or to put underneath articles unloaded on damp ground.

pawl, pivoted catch, usually spring controlled, that fits into the notches of another mechanism to prevent reverse motion.

pay, regular compensation for Army services including increases for length of service, but not including allowances, mileages, rations, or the like.

payment. *Abbrev:* pmt

pay period, one of six classifications of length of service and rank which determine the base pay of officers below the grade of brigadier general.

pay reservation, deduction from pay authorized by a soldier to cover payments on purchases of war savings bonds. This form of deduction is now obsolete, and has been replaced by **class B allotment.**

pay roll, list of personnel to be paid, including information as to the amount due each individual together with authorized deductions or stoppages. When signed by the payee, a pay roll is the basis for the paying out of funds to military personnel as pay and allowances. *Abbrev:* P/R

pay status, condition of being entitled to payment for Army service.

PC, Pharmacy Corps.

pchst, parachutist.

pcht, parachute.

PD, 1. port of debarkation.
2. phenyldichlorarsine.

pd, paid.

PE, 1. pistol expert.
2. port of embarkation.

peace strength, reduced strength of a military establishment or unit in peacetime.

pedestal, base or support of a gun mount about which the gun may be pivoted in traversing.

pedestal mount, fixed mount for a small-caliber or medium-caliber gun.

peel off, make a half-roll in beginning a dive out of an aerial formation.

peep sight, rear sight attached near the breech of a firearm, with a small hole to look through in aiming the gun.

pelorus (pa LOR uss), simple mechanical or optical instrument used to obtain the positions of objects on the earth or of celestial bodies.

penalty envelope. See **official envelope.**

penetration, 1. attack on the enemy's front by driving a wedge into it or piercing it completely. A penetration may be followed by an enveloping attack on one or both of the flanks made by the break in the enemy's front.
2. distance to which a projectile sinks into the target.

pennant, small triangular flag usually flown for identification of a unit or general officer. A pennant with two stars on a red background indicates the presence of a major general.

percentage corrector, mechanical device for correcting the range of a gun or searchlight and for determining the corrected elevation.

perchloron, calcium hypochlorite; a bleaching agent that contains twice the chlorine content of bleaching powder.

percussion, 1. sharp light blow, especially one for setting off an explosive.
2. command to set the time fuze of a projectile or bomb in a nonoperating position, to allow the projectile or bomb to be set off by the blow of impact.

percussion cap, small metallic cap containing high explosive powder, used to fire some types of firearms.

percussion charge, small high explosive charge that is set off by the blow of the firing pin. A percussion charge is used to ignite the primer charge in order to fire the propelling charge in a gun.

percussion composition, high explosive powder that is ignited in some types of firearms by the blow of the firing pin against the primer cap.

percussion fuze. See **impact fuze.**

percussion hammer. See **hammer.**

percussion mechanism, device that

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

contains the firing pin assembly. The percussion mechanism slides in the center bore of the breechblock of a gun.

percussion primer, cap or cylinder containing a small charge of high explosive that may be set off by a blow. A percussion primer is used in all fixed and semifixed ammunition, and in certain types of separate-loading ammunition to ignite the main propelling charge.

per diem (per DIE um), daily money allowance given to officers on detached duty from their home stations to defray necessary living expenses.

per diem allowance. See **per diem.**

performance, effective working capacity of any machine or device, expressed in figures. The performance of an aircraft is expressed in such terms as maximum speed, rate of climb, rate of fuel consumption, landing speed, take-off speed, and ceiling.

periscopic sight, gun sight made in the form of a periscope, that permits a gunner to see over an obstacle.

perm, permanent.

permanent. *Abbrev:* perm

permanent appointment, appointment or promotion of an officer in the Regular Army, National Guard, or Officers' Reserve Corps, as contrasted with the **temporary appointment** of an officer in the Army of the United States in time of war or national emergency. A permanent appointment does not terminate at a fixed period nor at the will of the appointing authority, as does a temporary appointment. An officer may have a permanent appointment in a grade in the Regular Army, National Guard, or Officers' Reserve Corps, and a temporary appointment in a higher grade in the Army of the United States.

permanent change of station, transfer or assignment of a soldier from one permanent station to another. This includes the change from home to first station when called to active duty, or the change from last station to home, in connection with retirement, relief from active duty, or transfer to a Reserve status.

permanent duty station. See **permanent station.**

permanent emplacement, fixed setting for a gun. A permanent emplacement is usually made of reinforced concrete, with the base plate and base ring set in the concrete and bolted down. Also called **fixed emplacement.**

permanent food handler, military or civilian person who is permanently assigned to a duty that requires him to be present in kitchens and mess halls, and to handle food, drink, or mess equipment. Mess sergeants and cooks are classified as permanent food handlers.

permanent grade, grade held by an enlisted man or an officer in the Regular Army, National Guard, or Officers' Reserve Corps, as contrasted with the **temporary grade** of an enlisted man or an officer in the Army of the United States. Also called **permanent rank.**

permanent post, permanent military station established by authority of Congress. A permanent post is officially called a **fort,** to distinguish it from a temporary station for troops, which is called a **camp.**

permanent property, machinery, appliances, apparatus, etc., that are permanently installed and intended for lasting use at a military establishment.

permanent rank, rank held by an enlisted man or an officer in the Regular Army, National Guard, or Officers' Reserve Corps, as contrasted with the **temporary rank** of an enlisted man or an officer in the Army of the United States. Also called **permanent grade.**

permanent station, post or station to which an officer or enlisted man is assigned to duty under orders which do not provide for the termination of the assignment; permanent duty station.

permeable protective clothing, clothing that has been chemically treated so that it resists penetration by chemical gases and vapors. It differs from **impermeable protective clothing,** which is so treated that it prevents penetration by liquids as well as by gases and vapors.

permutation table, table of possible changes or arrangements in a code group.

pers, personnel.

persistency, length of time a chemical agent will remain in an effective concentration after release in open air.

persistent, able to remain effective as a chemical agent for a period longer than ten minutes after release in open air.

persistent agent, chemical agent that retains its effective strength for longer than ten minutes after release in open air.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

persistent gas, chemical agent in the form of a gas or vapor that retains its effective strength for more than ten minutes after release in open air.

personal salute, honor in the form of cannon salutes authorized to be given to certain distinguished visitors at a military establishment.

personal staff, aides-de-camp of a general officer of the Army.

personnel, body of people in a military force. Personnel and materiel are the two subdivisions of military power. *Abbrev:* pers

personnel carrier, motor vehicle, sometimes armored, used chiefly for the transportation of troops and their equipment. A half-track carrier is one type of personnel carrier.

Personnel Division, subdivision of the War Department General Staff in charge of matters relating to the personnel of the Army as individuals. The Personnel Division is known as G-1. A **personnel division** of a command has similar duties for the personnel within that command. When the unit has a general staff it is known as G-1; when a unit does not have a general staff it is known as the **personnel section** or S-1. The personnel division of an air staff is known as A-1.

personnel error, small, unavoidable error in the discharge of a weapon due to the particular reaction of an individual or to his imperfect training. A large error due to the same cause, that can be avoided by proper care, is usually called a **mistake.**

personnel mine. See **antipersonnel mine.**

personnel officer, officer in charge of the keeping of records pertaining to the personnel of an organization. The assistant adjutant of a unit is often the personnel officer.

personnel roster, list of all individuals assigned or attached to an organization that shows their names, ranks, serial numbers, and present status. A personnel roster is usually made up for each unit at the end of each month.

personnel section, subdivision of the headquarters of a unit smaller than a division that is in charge of the personnel system within the command. When the unit has a general staff it is known as G-1. When the unit has no general staff it is known as S-1. In an air staff it is known as A-1.

personnel shelter, structure designed to protect personnel against air raids, chemical attacks, or gunfire.

perspective spatial model, optical reconstruction of an area of terrain showing depth by viewing a pair of aerial photographs through a stereoscope.

petty officer, enlisted man in the Navy, Army Transport Service, or Army Mine Planter Service whose rank is equivalent to that of a noncommissioned officer in the Army. There are four grades of petty officer. A chief petty officer is equivalent to a master sergeant or first sergeant; a petty officer first class to a technical sergeant; a petty officer second class to a staff sergeant; and a petty officer third class to a sergeant. See *Table of Comparative Grades* on page 125.

pfc, private, first class.

PG, proving ground.

pgn, pigeon.

PH, Purple Heart.

Pharmacy Corps, branch of the Medical Department that is made up of Regular Army officers who are graduate pharmacists, and of all Regular Army officers who were formerly in the Medical Administrative Corps. The Pharmacy Corps is responsible for matters of administration and pharmaceutics that concern the Medical Department. *Abbrev:* PC

phase, particular stage in an activity or operation. An attack is usually carried out in a series of parts called phases. Training schedules are also divided into parts called phases.

phase difference, difference in time between the perception of a sound by the two ears. The ability to distinguish the direction of a sound source is dependent upon phase difference, since one ear generally hears a sound a fraction of a second before the other ear. **Binaural balance,** that is, hearing a sound at the same time with both ears, is arrived at by turning the head so that the phase difference is reduced to zero.

phase line, conspicuous terrain feature chosen as a place where troops may be halted for control, coordination, further orders, etc. Each phase line is used as a temporary objective on the way to the final objective.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

phase of the attack, distinct stage of an attack. The phases of an attack usually include the approach march, deployment, fire fight, assault, reorganization, and pursuit.

phenyldichlorarsine. *Symbol:* PD

Philippine Constabulary, police force made up of natives of the Philippine Islands led by native and white officers. The Philippine Constabulary was established in 1901 and incorporated into the Philippine Army in 1935.

Philippine Scouts, part of the Regular Army of the United States on duty in the Philippine Islands. The personnel of the Philippine Scouts, with some exceptions for temporary duty, must be citizens of the Philippine Islands.
Abbrev: PS

phonetic alphabet, list of standard words used to identify letters in a message given by radio or telephone, such as *baker* for *B* or *king* for *K*.

phonetic symbol, word from the phonetic alphabet used to identify letters in a radio or telephone message. The first three phonetic symbols are sometimes used in artillery observations to indicate the accuracy of a reading; in this system *affirm* means A, or accurate reading; *baker* means B, or an error not greater than 2 mils; *cast* means C, or an error greater than 2 mils.

phosgene, colorless, extremely heavy, highly poisonous gas, harmful to the lungs; carbonyl chloride. Phosgene has the odor of new cut hay or corn and is relatively nonpersistent. However, it is dangerous even in concentrations so small that it is not detected.
Symbol: CG

phosphorus, chemical agent used to start fires. Phosphorus comes in two forms: red, which is nonpoisonous but highly inflammable and explosive when mixed with oxidizing chemicals; and white, which is extremely poisonous and highly inflammable. White phosphorus is often used to produce smoke.

phosphorus bomb, bomb for starting fires. A phosphorus bomb is filled with red, or more commonly, with white, phosphorus.

photo, 1. photograph.
2. photographic.

photo-charting, process of making photocharts or photomaps from aerial photographs.

photoflash bomb, pyrotechnic dropped from an aircraft. It produces a flash of intense light by which aerial photographs can be made at night.

photogrammetry, science of preparing charts and maps from aerial photographs.

photograph. *Abbrev:* photo

photographic. *Abbrev:* photo

photographic aviation, one or more aviation units whose primary functions include aerial mapping and photographic reconnaissance.

photographic control, orientation of photographs from data in the photographs without the aid of ground control; identification and matching of points on an aerial photograph with corresponding points on a second, overlapping aerial photograph.

photographic intelligence, 1. military intelligence produced directly through study, analysis, and interpretation of photographs, especially of aerial photographs.
2. the work of analyzing and interpreting the information contained in photographs.

photographic interpretation, study, analysis, and comparison of military photographs, especially aerial photographs, to secure information of value in planning and executing military operations.

photographic mapping, taking aerial photographs for the purpose of making a mosaic assembly from which maps or photomaps may be constructed.

photographic officer, 1. officer on an air staff who advises on, directs, or supervises photographic mapping and reconnaissance.
2. officer having technical training and experience in the supervision, direction, laboratory processing, distribution, etc., of still pictures or motion pictures.

photographic reconnaissance, military aerial photography for purposes other than the making of maps, charts, or mosaics. Photographic reconnaissance is carried on to obtain information on the results of bombing or on enemy movements, concentrations, activities, and forces.

photographic strip, series of successive overlapping photographs made from an aircraft flying a selected course or direction.

Digitized by Google
Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

photography, in the Army, the process of taking pictures, and analyzing and interpreting them to obtain information of military value. Military aerial photography includes photographic mapping and reconnaissance photography.

bombardment photography, taking pictures from aircraft of the terrain at the time a bomb is released, or of the location of bomb bursts in relation to the target.

intelligence photography, taking pictures from aircraft, and analyzing and interpreting them to obtain information of ground activities or installations.

mapping photography, taking pictures from aircraft to form a series of overlapping photographs which are grouped and matched to form a single reproduction, and from which a map or chart is made or corrected.

photomap, reproduction of an aerial photograph or mosaic upon which at least indications of scale and direction have been added. Grid lines, contours, marginal data, and place names also have usually been added. A photomap may be used as a map substitute.

phototopography, process of making maps that show such terrain features as rivers and elevations from aerial photographs.

physical inspection, examination of troops by a medical officer, usually once a month, to detect foot and skin infections, venereal diseases, etc.

physical pool, vehicles and personnel belonging to several organizations assembled in one place for common use.

physical therapy aide, female member of the Medical Department trained in the use of physical exercises as a treatment for diseases and physical defects. She may hold either a commissioned or an enlisted grade.

pibal, report on the upper winds based on observations of pilot balloons.

picket line, rope or cable stretched about four feet above the ground to which the tie ropes on horses or mules may be fastened.

pick-up field, open area where aircraft may approach the ground to pick up messages with a trailing cable without the necessity of landing.

pick-up light, a light used in an antiaircraft system to search an area or to work in coordination with a sound or radiolocator system to pick up aircraft targets. A **pick-up light** in an antiaircraft system corresponds to a **searching light** in a seacoast defense system.

pick-up message, message picked up from the ground by a cable trailing from a low-flying aircraft.

picric acid, high explosive, more powerful than TNT, used widely in the form of mixtures with other nitro compounds; trinitrophenol. Picric acid is also used in converted form in manufacturing explosive D, as a booster explosive, and as a substitute for part of the mercury fulminate charge in detonators. Since the introduction of TNT as a military explosive, there has been a gradual abandonment of the use of picric acid.

picture point, easily identified terrain feature on an aerial photograph marked with a penciled ring or cross for quick reference. A picture point is usually a location used as a **control point** in making a photographic map.

piece, any firearm. An artillery weapon, a machine gun, or a rifle is called a piece.

piecemeal attack, offensive action in which the various units are employed as they become available, and not according to a plan for the effective use of the force as a whole, as in a **coordinated attack.**

pier mount, tripod head set in concrete or steel as a permanent holder for an angle measuring instrument.

pigeon. *Abbrev:* pgn

pigeoneer, person charged with the housing, care, training, and breeding of homing pigeons for use as military message carriers.

pigeon loft, 1. home for pigeons used in Army communications. A pigeon loft includes provision for their breeding, feeding, care, and training.

2. unit or organization for the training and use of pigeons in Army communications.

Pigeon Service, Signal Corps service that secures, breeds, trains, and experiments with homing pigeons for use as message carriers.

pike, staff supporting the color carried on parade or march. Also called **lance.**

pillbox, small, low, fortification that houses machine guns, antitank weapons, etc. A pillbox is usually made of concrete, steel, or filled sandbags and is

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

used as a point of resistance in defense.

pilot, 1. rating given to a member of the Army Air Forces who has been qualified to control and navigate an aircraft in flight. The rating of pilot is next below that of senior pilot.
2. person qualified by training and experience to control and navigate an aircraft in flight.
3. specialist officer in the Harbor Boat Service who navigates ships within restricted coastal waters or harbors.

pilotage, method of navigating or determining course and position from an aircraft by reference to visible landmarks.

pilotage chart, aeronautical chart covering land areas that shows sufficient terrain detail, correct color scheme, and geographical arrangement, for accurate contact flying. A pilotage chart is one kind of **aeronautical chart.**

pilot balloon, small hydrogen-filled balloon, released by a weather observer to learn the direction and velocity of the wind at various levels.

pilot chart, small-scale chart showing prevailing winds, weather data, and other information of value to a pilot.

pilot-navigator, aviator who both navigates and controls an aircraft.

pilot parachute, small parachute which pulls the main canopy out of the pack when the rip cord is pulled. It makes the opening of the main parachute quicker and more certain.

Pilots' Information File, summary of technical and administrative instructions essential to safety and skill in flying.

pinpoint photograph, aerial photograph of a particular object or small area on the ground. A pinpoint photograph is usually made by vertical aerial photography.

pintle, 1. vertical bearing about which a gun carriage revolves; pin used as a hinge or axis.
2. hook, with a latch, on the rear of a towing vehicle, to which a gun or trailer is attached.

pion, pioneer.

pioneer, person selected, trained, and equipped for rough engineering work in advance of the main body of troops. *Abbrev:* pion

pioneer and demolition section. *Abbrev:* P & D Sec

pioneer party, small group of men detailed to hasty construction or demolition tasks that are designed to aid a larger tactical unit or to hinder enemy movement.

pioneer tools, hand tools for field use in construction or demolition. Pioneer tools are ordinarily smaller in size than the corresponding commercial articles.

pioneer work, rough, hasty construction or demolition, done to facilitate the advance of troops or to hinder enemy movement.

pistol, 1. short-barreled firearm held and fired with one hand, especially an automatic hand weapon that uses the force of recoil to throw out the empty shell and to prepare a fresh round for firing.
2. gun held in one hand for firing pyrotechnics.
3. part of the firing mechanism of a depth charge.

pistol belt, wide belt to which a holster is attached for holding a pistol or revolver.

pistol course, practice range where men fire the pistol at targets while riding on horseback.

pistol expert. *Abbrev:* PE

pistol holster, leather or webbing case for a pistol, usually worn at the belt or carried on a saddle.

pistol sharpshooter. *Abbrev:* PS

pit, 1. individual fire trench; small hole to afford shelter from fire.
2. shelter for personnel operating the targets at an open-air target range.
3. sunken emplacement for artillery.

pitch, 1. distance a propeller would advance in one rotation if it were moving on the theoretical spiral that has an angle equal to the blade angle of the propeller.
2. distance between corresponding points on consecutive screw threads or any similar spiral device, measured along the long axis.
3. up and down motion, lengthwise, of a ship or aircraft.
4. set up a tent.

pitch, angle of. See **angle of pitch.**

pitch indicator, instrument for showing the amount and speed of pitch, or lengthwise, up and down motion of an aircraft.

pit detail, officer or noncommissioned officer, together with necessary assistants, in charge of the target pits on a firing range.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

Pitot tube, (pee TOE), hollow cylindrical tube with open end pointed into the wind to measure the impact pressure of the air against an aircraft. A Pitot tube is used as part of the apparatus that measures air speed.

pit record, official scores of all targets kept by the pit officer during a practice period.

pit shed, small house or shed built near a target pit for storing target equipment.

pitted, marked with small indentations or holes caused by rust, acid erosion, or other causes. Any metal part of a gun may become pitted if moisture remains on it.

pivot, soldier or element upon which a line of troops turns in marching, changing front, or executing a tactical maneuver.

pivot man, soldier about whom marching troops turn when changing direction.

pivot of maneuver, 1. element so disposed as to be the center about which the main body turns in movement or action.
2. part of an attacking force which engages and attempts to stop the enemy while another part strikes a decisive blow.

pk, pack.

pkmr, packmaster.

pkr, packer.

PL, post laundry.

place mark, well marked point of which the elevation and horizontal position both in the terrain and on a map or chart are exactly known. It is used as a reference point in locating guns.

plaindress, radiotelegraph message in which the address is given in plain text or in a different cipher from that used in the body of the message. This is different from **codress,** in which both the address and the message are put into the same cipher or code.

plain language. See **plain text.**

plain text, wording of a message that gives the meaning in ordinary language; message not in code or cipher; clear text; plain language.

plan, 1. course of action by which a military operation is to be put into effect. It includes such details as a statement of the objectives, positions, and missions for troops and supporting units.
2. work out such a course of action.

plane of departure, vertical plane containing the path of a projectile as it leaves the muzzle of the gun.

plane of fire, vertical plane containing the axis of the bore of a gun when it is ready to be fired.

plane of position, vertical plane containing the gun and the target; vertical plane containing a line of site.

plane of site, plane made by two lines, one from the muzzle of the gun to the target, the other line horizontal but perpendicular to the first line at the muzzle of the gun.

plane table, surveying instrument composed of a drawing board that can be leveled and rotated on a tripod support. It permits lines and points laid off on the ground to be directly sighted and drawn on a chart.

planimetric map, map which presents only the horizontal position of features of the terrain.

planimetry (pla NIM a tree), measurement of plane surfaces. In the Army, planimetry is a method of map making that shows flat surfaces only, with no elevations indicated.

planning chart, chart of world scope, usually with a scale of 1:5,000,000, used for route planning and the control of tactical movements and developments. A planning chart is one kind of **aeronautical chart.**

plan of action, detailed plan of maneuvers and operations to be used in a given military mission. A plan of action is based on a study of such factors as enemy and friendly resources, dispositions, and terrain.

plan of attack, detailed plan of maneuvers and firing orders to be followed in an attack. A plan of attack includes a **plan of fire** and a **plan of maneuver.**

plan of campaign, comprehensive and general strategic plan based upon available information of the enemy forces, theater of operations, available friendly forces, political and military objectives, etc.

plan of fire, detailed plan of artillery fire to be carried out in a particular attack. The plan of fire and the **plan of maneuver** make up the **plan of attack.**

plan of fire support, particular plan of fire that deals with the schedule of artillery fire, barrages, air bombing attacks, etc., to be followed in support of ground troops in a particular mission.

Digitized by Google
Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

plan of maneuver, detailed plan of the maneuvers and movements of troops to be carried out in an attack. A plan of maneuver includes such details as a statement of objectives, where, when, and how attacks are to be made, the formations of troops, and the missions of subordinate or supporting forces, etc. The plan of maneuver and the **plan of fire** make up the **plan of attack.**

plans and training officer, staff officer of a unit smaller than a division responsible for matters concerning the strength, disposition, and condition of the troops in the unit. The plans and training officer also prepares plans and orders, subject to the commander's approval, and supervises mobilization, organization, and training of the troops. When in action, he maintains liaison with neighboring units, transmits radio and telephone orders from the commander, etc. In some units the plans and training officer is called **operations officer.** He is in charge of the **S-3** section, and he is also often referred to as S-3.

plat, platoon.

plateau, adjusting device and scale for making coarse settings on certain types of gun sights. The fine setting is made on a device called a **drum.**

platform, 1. temporary or permanent solid bed on which artillery pieces are supported to give greater stability.
2. metal stand at the base of some types of guns upon which the gun crew stands while serving the gun.

platoon, basic tactical unit of the Army; subdivision of a company, battery, or troop. A platoon is composed of two or more squads or sections. It is usually commanded by a lieutenant.
Abbrev: plat

platoon column, tactical formation of squads in a column.

platoon leader, officer, or noncommissioned officer, who is in charge of a platoon.

plot, 1. map, chart, or graph representing data of any sort.
2. make such a chart; draw to scale.
3. represent on a diagram or chart the position or course of a target in terms of angles and distances from known positions; locate a position on a map or chart.

plotted point, point on the plotted course of a moving target representing the position of the target at any instant.

plotter, 1. person who operates the equipment used in marking the position of a target on a map, chart, or board, in an artillery battery.
2. person who marks the position of an airplane on a radar board, plotting board, or filter board, in an aircraft warning service information center.

plotting, marking the locations, directions, etc., of targets on a map, chart, or board.

plotting and relocating board. See **plotting board.**

plotting board, device consisting of a board on which the field of fire of a battery is represented to scale; plotting and relocating board. On a plotting board the observation stations, the base line, and the directing point or base piece are located to scale, and are in their proper relation to one another. The plotting board is used to locate observed positions of the target so that the necessary firing data can be sent to the directing point of the battery.

plotting scale, rule that is marked off in several different graduations and is used in measuring distances on maps.

plumb point, point on an aerial photograph that represents the point on the ground vertically below the camera at the moment of exposure.

plunger, mechanism in a breech-loading gun that carries the firing pin into striking position; mechanism with a similar purpose in a fuze.

plunging fire, gunfire that strikes the ground at a high angle. In plunging fire, the **angle of fall** of the projectile with reference to the slope of the ground is such that the **danger space** is limited practically to the **beaten zone,** which is also shortened. Plunging fire is less effective than **grazing fire,** which covers a longer zone and may cause damage outside the zone actually hit.

PM, provost marshal.

PMG, Provost Marshal General.

PMS&T, Professor of Military Science and Tactics.

pmt, payment.

point, 1. patrol or reconnaissance unit that goes ahead of the advance party of an advance guard, or follows the rear party of the rear guard.
2. clearly defined object on the ground

Digitized by Google
Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

that serves as a reference mark in orienting maps.
3. one of the 32 principal directions marked on a compass.
4. tip of a projectile.
5. aim a gun at a target; lay a gun on a target. *Abbrev:* pt

point-blank range, distance to a target that is so short that the trajectory of a bullet or projectile is practically a straight rather than a curved line. Point-blank range is one for which no elevation is needed.

point control, traffic control system in which traffic posts are stationed at intersections of main roads or of other roads that are being used for troop movements; point system. Patrols control traffic between the traffic posts.

point detonating fuze, fuze located in the nose of a projectile and set off when the projectile strikes. A **point detonating fuze** usually operates faster than a **base detonating fuze,** which is located at the rear end of a projectile.

point fire. See **concentrated fire.**

pointing, laying a gun in elevation and direction for firing at a given target.
In **case I pointing,** both elevation and direction are set with a sight pointed at the target.
In **case II pointing,** the direction is set with a sight pointed at the target; the elevation is set with an elevation quadrant or range disk.
In **case III pointing,** the direction is set with an azimuth circle or with a sight pointed at an aiming point other than the target; the elevation is set with an elevation quadrant or range disk.

point of aim, center of the area at which a gun is to be fired; point on the target at which the gun is actually aimed for firing.

point of burst, point in the air at which a projectile bursts or is set to burst.

point of departure, in air navigation, the position from which the course of an aircraft is considered to start.

point of deployment, position at which troops split up into individual combat units; preparatory position occupied before an assault.

point of fall, point in the curved path of a falling projectile that is level with the muzzle of the gun. Also called **level point.**

point of impact, point at which a projectile first strikes; objective point.

point of origin, point at either end of a scouting line at the start of an aerial scouting operation.

point of release. See **release point.**

point system. See **point control.**

point target, target that consists of a particular object or structure, such as an airplane, tank, fortification, or gun emplacement. A point target differs from an **area target,** which consists of a general location or area on which fire is to be delivered.

polar coordinates, distance and angle of direction of a point from a set point on a reference line. The angle is measured clockwise. Polar coordinates are used to locate points on an ungridded map or photograph.

police, 1. keeping an area, building, equipment, etc., clean and in order.
2. clean an area, building, equipment, etc., or keep it clean and in order.
3. soldier detailed to keep an area, building, equipment, etc., clean and in order.

policy book. See **policy file.**

policy file, notebook, folder, or file in which are kept copies of all decisions, opinions, unusual cases, and established policies for guiding future action; policy book; precedent file.

polyconic projection, method of map making. In making a map by polyconic projection, the area to be mapped may be thought of as peeled off the surface of the earth and divided along the parallels of latitude in strips. The strips are then placed so that the center meridian of each strip is part of a vertical center line for the entire map. Because this leaves the sides of the map with open spaces, the sides of the map are stretched vertically to fill the gaps. Therefore the sides of the map are slightly distorted, though the map is very accurate in other ways. Military maps are usually polyconic projections.

POM, Preparation for Overseas Movement.

pompom, automatic gun that has a number of barrels assembled as a unit. A pompom is used, especially on shipboard, as an antiaircraft weapon.

pon, ponton.

poncho, large piece of waterproof cloth with a slit in the middle for the head to go through. A poncho is used as a rain cape.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

ponton (PON tun), light boat or float used as one of the floating supports for a temporary military bridge, or as a raft to ferry things over water. Sometimes called a **pontoon.**
Abbrev: pon

ponton boat, light boat used as a floating support, or ponton.

ponton bridge, temporary bridge that is supported by light, flat-bottomed boats or other floats.

ponton ferry, ferry consisting of one or more ponton units, generally with a platform or floor set upon them; ponton raft ferry. It is used to transport personnel and equipment over a stream or river.

ponton raft ferry. See **ponton ferry.**

pontoon (pon TOON), 1. light boat or float used as one of the floating supports for a temporary military bridge, or as a raft to ferry things over water. In this meaning, usually called a **ponton.**
2. watertight apparatus attached to an aircraft so that the aircraft will not sink if it comes down at sea. In this meaning, usually called a **float.**

pool, 1. resources of property or equipment combined for the common use of several organizations. A **motor pool** is a group of motor vehicles that are used in common by different individuals or units.
2. reservoir of officers and enlisted men at a post, camp, etc., who are available for assignment to fill vacancies. In this meaning, also called **replacement pool.**
3. gather or group together for common use.

port, 1. harbor with its facilities, for example, a port of embarkation or debarkation.
2. slit or hole in an armored vehicle or fortification through which guns are fired.
3. small opening in some automatic guns through which the gas from the bore can escape. The escaping gas actuates a piston whose action prepares the gun for the next shot.
4. See **port arms.**

portable. *Abbrev:* ptbl

portable bridge, bridge that can be taken down and moved from one place to another; bridge made in sections that are taken to the bridge site, assembled, and fixed into position.

portable obstacle, obstruction, usually ready-made, that is set up to stop or hinder enemy troops. A portable obstacle can be taken down and transported to new positions as needed.

Port Agency. *Abbrev:* PA

port arms, 1. position in the manual of the rifle, in which the rifle is held with the barrel up diagonally across the body, along a line from the left shoulder to the right hip.
2. command to take this position.

port commander, officer who is responsible for, and has administrative authority over, all activities at a military port.

porté. See **portée.**

portée, 1. carried in, or towed by, vehicles. The term is used in connection with artillery pieces or cavalry units.
2. transport artillery pieces or cavalry units in vehicles.
In both meanings, also spelled **porté.**

port of debarkation, any port outside the continental United States at which troops, equipment, and supplies are landed. Ports of debarkation are designated by the War Department.
Abbrev: PD

port of embarkation, any port within the continental United States at which troops, equipment, and supplies are put on transports for shipment overseas. Ports of embarkation are designated by the War Department. *Abbrev:* PE

port officer, officer detailed by a supply service, such as the Quartermaster Corps, to represent it at a War Department port. The port officer supervises all matters affecting the service he represents.

port transportation officer.
Abbrev: PTO

position, 1. area or locality occupied by combat elements, especially for defense.
2. location of a gun, unit, or individual from which fire is delivered upon a given target. For supporting weapons in combat, the firing positions are known as primary firing position, alternate firing position, and supplementary firing position. In this meaning, also called **fire position** and **firing position.**
3. manner in which a weapon is held, as prescribed in the manual of arms.
4. any of the standard postures taken by a soldier when firing a rifle or other weapon.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

position, angle of. See **angle of site.**

position area, ground space occupied by, or allotted to, the guns and other installations of a combat unit.

position defense, type of defense in which one main position of resistance is established in the defensive zone. The main defense of the whole area is conducted from this position rather than from a series of locations, as in **zone defense.**

position defilade, position of a gun from which the gun crew can see the target, but which is hidden from enemy observation by an obstacle, such as the crest of a hill; site defilade.

position finder, optical instrument used in finding the range and position of a target.

position finding, determining the present or future position of an aircraft or other target, the point of origin of radio waves, etc. Position finding is generally done with the aid of instruments, such as a range finder, radar, or sound locator.

position in readiness, position in which combat troops are held ready for instant action, especially when the course of an action is too uncertain to justify throwing them into action at once.

position light, light or flare used to signal or show position, direction of movement, etc., of an aircraft, ground troops, etc.

position of resistance, position chosen by a commander as the point at which to stop and defeat the enemy; especially, a prepared position to which a retreating force withdraws.

position of the target, location of a moving or stationary target, usually expressed in terms of azimuth, elevation, and fuze setting.

future position, position it is calculated a moving target will reach in a given length of time. Also called **predicted point.**

observed position, position of a moving target at the instant of observation.

present position, position of a moving target at the instant of firing.

position report, report radioed from an aircraft to a range station, giving the position of the aircraft and other data, such as time and altitude.

position warfare, warfare in which the defensive is confined mainly to fixed positions, as contrasted with **war of movement,** which involves the use of maneuver. The defense is aimed chiefly at keeping the enemy out of strategic areas and forcing him to exhaust his combat power in assaults against well-established positions. Also called **war of position.**

post, 1. military installation or location at which troops are stationed. A post may be a camp, depot, fort, hospital, proving ground, station, arsenal, air base, air field, etc. In this meaning, also called **garrison.**

2. area for which a guard or sentry is responsible; location of a soldier while on active duty.

3. assign to a duty station; set a guard, sentry, etc.

post, postal.

postal. *Abbrev:* post

postal concentration center, agency of the Post Office Department that handles and sorts the mail of the troops in a theater of operations.

postal officer, officer who has direct supervision of all postal activities within his organization.

postal regulating section, section of a regulating station that controls the routing of mail to and from the part of the theater of operations which the station serves.

postal section. *Abbrev:* post sec

post engineer, senior officer of the Corps of Engineers assigned to repairs and utilities work at an Army post. He serves as a staff officer of the post commander and is responsible for all technical details of repairs and utilities, such as inspection and construction.

post exchange, military organization that sells merchandise and services to military personnel and other authorized persons. Often called **Army exchange** or **exchange.**

post exchange council. See **exchange council.**

post flag, national flag used at posts and national cemeteries and flown in fair weather except when the garrison flag is prescribed. The post flag is 19 feet fly by 10 feet hoist.

post hospital. See **station hospital.**

post laundry. *Abbrev:* PL

post property, real property, such as land and buildings, and supplies provided for use in garrison as listed in the Tables of Allowances for posts, camps,

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

and stations. The post supply officer is accountable for this post property, and he must keep a stock record account.

post quartermaster, senior officer of the Quartermaster Corps who is assigned to duty at a given station.

post sec, postal section.

post signal officer, officer who supervises the operation and management of the telephone, telegraph, and radio systems at a military post.

potassium permanganate, chemical agent that is used as a disinfectant. Potassium permanganate is also used in making explosives.

pouch kit, pouch or cloth bag that holds the medical kit issued to members of the Medical Department for use in the field. A pouch kit is carried by a strap which is slung over the shoulder.

powder. explosive compound or mixture that is used as a propelling charge or bursting charge in projectiles, bombs, mines, etc. There are two general types, **black powder** and **smokeless powder.**

powder bag, fabric container that holds the powder charge for separate-loading ammunition. A powder bag is usually made of special silk or cotton cloth that burns without leaving any ashes.

powder blast, rush of hot air and gases that bursts from the muzzle of a gun as the projectile leaves it. Usually called **muzzle blast.**

powder chamber, section of the bore of a gun in which the propelling charge of separate-loading ammunition is placed and set off.

powder charge, explosive or propelling charge used in separate-loading ammunition.

powder fouling, bits of unburned or partially burned powder left in the bore after firing.

powder ring, cloth bag in the shape of a ring that holds a section of the propelling charge in some types of ammunition. The number of powder rings used controls the strength of the charge and the range of the projectile.

powder silk, special silk fabric used to hold the explosive charge for large guns. Powder silk leaves no ash when the explosive is fired.

powder tag, linen tag attached to a powder bag. On it are written details about the powder, such as the name of the loading plant, the date of loading, and the caliber and model of the gun for which it was made.

powder train. See **explosive train.**

powder tray, carrier on which powder bags are put for carrying them to the gun.

power traverse, turning of a gun to change the direction of fire by means of a power-driven mechanism, as in a tank, aircraft, or ship turret.

power traverse mechanism, mechanism that is driven by power and used in turning a gun to change the direction of fire, especially in a tank, aircraft, or ship turret.

power turret, turret or enclosed gun mount that is turned by a power-driven mechanism, especially in tanks, aircraft, ships, etc. The guns in the power turret move with it.

P/R, pay roll.

practical test, examination given to an officer seeking appointment to a higher grade. The practical test includes a test of his ability and judgment in commanding troops in tactical exercises, map problems, etc.

practice ammunition, ammunition used for target practice; ammunition with a propelling charge, but with either an inert filler or a low explosive filler to serve as a spotting charge.

practice bomb, aerial bomb that has either an inert filler of sand or other material or a low explosive filler to serve as a spotting charge.

practice fire, target practice with live ammunition.

practice grenade, 1. hand grenade with a reduced charge, used in practice throwing.

2. dummy hand grenade containing no explosive or chemical. In this meaning, usually called **training grenade.**

practice mine, imitation land mine used in training. A practice mine may contain a smoke-producing agent for maneuvers or for practice in observing the effects of mines against vehicles, or it may be simply a round block of wood, metal, or concrete for practice in laying mine fields.

practice season, annual period set aside in peacetime by the Regular Army, National Guard, and Organized Reserves for drill in gunnery, marksmanship, etc.

prcht, parachute.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

preactivation period, time prior to the first day of a unit's official existence; time leading up to the establishment, and the putting into operation, of a military unit.

prearranged fire, supporting fire for which the need has been foreseen so that data for it, including range and elevation, has been prepared in advance. Also called **schedule fire.**

precedence, 1. right to come before others. Precedence is based especially on military grade, and also on position, date of appointment, etc.

2. right of way given to a radio, telephone, or telegraph message so that it is sent out as soon as possible after it has been filed and in advance of other messages filed before it. Precedence is determined by the nature and importance of the message to be sent.

precedent file. See **policy file.**

precision adjustment, correction for range and direction applied to the setting of a gun on the basis of the error observed for each shot fired. Precision adjustment differs from the **bracketing method,** in which the setting is adjusted on the basis of a series of shots that are alternately over, and short of, the target.

precision bombing, bombing with special sights and other aids so that the bombs are directed at a specific target with the greatest possible accuracy. Precision bombing differs from **area bombing,** the bombing of a general area according to no special plan, and from **pattern bombing,** the systematic covering of a target according to a plan.

precision fire, fire in which the center of impact is accurately placed on a limited target; fire based on precision adjustment. Usually precision fire is used to destroy enemy installations, such as gun emplacements, structures, and supply points. Precision fire differs from **area fire,** which is directed against a general area rather than against a given objective in the area.

precomputation, calculation of aerial navigation data before a flight begins, so that during flight the position of the aircraft can be plotted quickly and easily.

predict, determine what the probable future position of a moving target will be at a given time.

predicted firing, firing at the point at which a moving target is expected to be when the projectile reaches it, according to predictions based on observation.

predicted point, position at which it is expected a moving target will arrive at the instant of firing; point a moving target is expected to reach at the end of the dead time between the last observation and the moment of firing. It should not be confused with the **set-forward** point, the predicted position of the target at the moment of impact.

predicting interval, time interval between the last observation of a moving target and the firing of a gun. The predicting interval is the time allowed for calculating and applying the firing data. Also called **dead time.**

prediction, determining what the probable future position of a moving target will be at a given time.

prediction mechanism, instrument used in connection with a plotting board in determining the probable future location of a moving target in terms of direction and elevation from a given position. Also called **predictor.**

prediction scale, accurately graduated scale or rule used to measure the actual speed of a moving target. A prediction scale is used together with a **set-forward rule** or **chart** to locate on the plotting board the point at which the target will be when the gun is fired.

predictor, 1. instrument used in connection with a plotting board in determining the probable future location of a moving target in terms of direction and elevation from a given position. Also called **prediction mechanism.**

2. device used with a plotting board to tell just when a controlled underwater mine ought to be fired. Such a predictor indicates the exact moment when the target is over the mine.

preflight training, ground instruction; instruction in aviation before actual flying is attempted.

preliminary bombardment, concentrated and intensive artillery fire in preparation for an attack.

preliminary firing, training and practice in firing a gun, often for the purpose of finding out which men have the greatest skill in shooting. Preliminary firing takes place before **record firing,** in which the selected men are given additional training, and in which a record is kept of their performance.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

preparation. See **artillery preparation.**

Preparation for Overseas Movement, official publication of the War Department distributed to all Army units and containing instructions for units preparing to go to an overseas base or theater. It covers all administrative matters, such as supply, records, and transportation. *Abbrev:* POM

preparatory command, part of a drill command which states the movement or formation that is to be carried out. A preparatory command is followed by the command of execution, which orders the movement to be carried out. In the command "Forward, MARCH", "Forward" is the **preparatory command** and "MARCH" is the **command of execution.**

preparatory fire, fire to determine or check corrections of firing data, prior to conducting **fire for effect. Trial fire, verification fire,** and **calibration fire** are all types of preparatory fire.

prepare for action, 1. put a gun into position for firing.
2. command to put a gun in position for firing.
3. put an armored vehicle in readiness for action.
4. command to put an armored vehicle in readiness for action.

prescribed load, weight or quantity of supplies, etc., that a unit is directed to take with it for a given movement or operation. The size of the load is determined by the nature of the operation, amount of transportation available, type of ground to be covered, etc.

present arms, 1. position, prescribed in the manual of arms, in which the gun is held straight up and down, in front of the body, with the muzzle up and the trigger side of the gun forward. Present arms is usually used as a salute.
2. position of salute with the hand when troops are in formation without arms.
3. take the position of present arms.
4. command to present arms.

present position, position of a moving target at the instant of firing.

president, presiding officer of a board or court-martial.

Presidential call, official order of the President of the United States bringing all or a part of the National Guard into the service of the United States, in time of war or national emergency.

Presidential order, official order of the President of the United States, such as that bringing the National Guard of the United States, as a part of the Army of the United States, into active federal service after Congress has declared a state of national emergency and has authorized its use.

Presidential salute, twenty-one gun salute given a President or ex-President of the United States when he visits a military establishment.

presidio, military post or fortified settlement. The Presidio is a military post in San Francisco.

pressure charge, compressed carbon dioxide or chlorine in a chemical container. It maintains the pressure needed to release the chemical agent from the cylinder.

pressure firing device, firing device for land mines, etc., that is set off when it is subjected to pressure or weight. Essentially, it is a trigger mechanism usually attached to a blasting cap.

pressure gage, cylindrical measuring device placed in the powder chamber of a gun, in order to determine the amount of compression exerted by its firing.

preventive maintenance, servicing and repairing military vehicles and equipment so that serious breakdowns are avoided as far as possible.

primacord, flexible fabric tube containing a filler of high explosive PETN (pentaerythritetetranitrate) that is used as a bursting charge or as a primer for other high explosive charges. **Primacord** is the trade name for the type of **detonating cord** currently in use.

primacord net. See **detonating net.**

primary armament, seacoast artillery weapons of 12-inch or greater caliber. Primary armament also includes submarine mines. Smaller seacoast artillery weapons are classed as **secondary armament.** Primary armament other than submarine mines is also called **major-caliber weapons.**

primary fire position. See **primary firing position.**

primary fire sector, principal area to be covered by the gunfire of an individual or unit.

primary firing position, firing position assigned to a unit or weapon chosen as the best available position from which the most important fire mission can be

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

carried out; primary position; primary fire position. If necessary, the primary firing position is left and the **alternate firing position** is used.

primary gun, principal or main gun, especially of a tank or other armored vehicle.

primary port, War Department port that serves as the headquarters for a line of Army transports.

primary position. See **primary firing position.**

primary station, observation post nearest to the directing point or to the base piece.

primary target, 1. enemy target that must be fired upon because it is the most dangerous target at the moment. 2. target assigned to a particular gun or unit as its most important fire mission. *Abbrev:* PT

primary target area, target area that is the principal fire mission of a gun or unit; target area on which the fire planned for the close defense of a main line of resistance is concentrated.

primary trainer, airplane used to teach aviation cadets the first steps in flying. A primary trainer does not have the high speed and sensitive control of combat aircraft, but it is sturdy, safe, and easily landed.

primary weapon, weapon that is the principal arm of a combat unit. The rifle is the primary or basic weapon for an infantry rifle company, as compared with grenades or chemical projectiles, which are secondary or auxiliary weapons in such an organization.

prime mover, motor vehicle used to tow a gun or trailer.

primer, 1. device used to set off a propelling charge or bursting charge. A primer may consist of an igniter and a sensitive charge. The igniter is set in action by friction, pressure, or electricity, and it in turn sets off the sensitive charge, which explodes the propelling charge or the bursting charge, or ignites the burning mixture of certain incendiary bombs. 2. small charge of high explosive fitted with a detonating cap or detonating cord. Priming a large charge consists of placing the primer in the main charge.

primer charge, small charge of explosive in an artillery primer that carries the flame to the propelling charge; priming charge.

primer-detonator, unit consisting of a primer and a detonating charge. A primer-detonator sets off the bursting charge of an aerial bomb.

primer leak, defect in a cartridge or shell which allows partial escape of the hot propelling gases in a primer, caused by faulty construction or an excessive charge.

primer pouch, container that holds the primers used in firing with separate-loading ammunition.

primer seat, chamber in the breech mechanism of a gun that uses separate-loading ammunition, into which the primer is set.

primer setback, defect in the firing of a round of fixed ammunition, in which the explosion of the propelling charge forces the primer against the face of the bolt. Primer setback is due to a faulty bolt or a defective cartridge or to excessive pressure.

priming charge. See **primer charge.**

princ, principal.

principal. *Abbrev:* princ

principal chief nurse, chief nurse who serves as head of the nursing staff of a military hospital.

principal supply road, supply road needed to supply an element or unit that is so located as to need a separate road; main supply road.

priority, right of way given to some messages or shipments of supplies over others, based upon their nature and importance.

priority message, message that has the right of way over **routine messages,** but which has to give way to **urgent messages.**

pris, prisoner.

prismatic compass, magnetic compass combined with a sighting device, used for measuring azimuths. It may be equipped with a clinometer for measuring vertical angles.

prisoner, person in confinement under guard. The two classifications of military prisoner are **general prisoner** and **garrison prisoner.** *Abbrev:* pris

prisoner guard, soldier or group of soldiers detailed to guard prisoners at work or at any time they are allowed outside the prison or guardhouse. The prisoner guard is a subdivision of the **interior guard** of a command, the others being the **main guard** and the **special guard.**

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

prisoner of war, enemy person captured and held in captivity by a belligerent power. *Abbrev:* PW

prisoner of war collecting point, place near the front where prisoners of war are gathered and held until they are examined and sent to the rear.

prisoner of war enclosure, stockade to which prisoners of war are evacuated from collecting points.

prisoner of war processing company, military unit that gets all details about prisoners of war and checks them. It gives a permanent serial number to each prisoner and makes a permanent record.

prison officer, officer who is responsible for the employment and management of prisoners. Prison officer should not be confused with the commander of the guard, who is responsible for their safekeeping and for enforcement of discipline.

private, soldier of the seventh grade in the Army. See *Table of Comparative Grades* on p. 125. *Abbrev:* pvt

private, first class, soldier of the sixth grade in the Army, who ranks next above a private and next below a corporal. See *Table of Comparative Grades* on p. 125. *Abbrev:* pfc *or* pvt 1cl

prk, park.

probable error, calculated amount of error in gunfire or bombing; a distance from the center of impact that will be exceeded half the time and not exceeded half the time.

procedure message, short message concerning the handling of message traffic or message station operation, used in radiotelegraph and radiotelephone communication.

procedure sign, set code signal concerning the handling of message traffic or message station operation, used by a radio operator; prosine. A procedure sign is a single letter or character, while a **procedure signal** is made up of three letters beginning with Z.

procedure signal, set code signal concerning the handling of message traffic or message station operation, used by a radio operator; prosig. A procedure signal always consists of three letters beginning with Z; a signal consisting of a single letter or character is called a **procedure sign.**

processing, 1. preliminary steps taken to prepare newly enrolled personnel for military service. Processing includes classification, physical examination, inoculations, issue of clothing, identification tags, and serial numbers, and the preparation of individual records.
2. preliminary steps taken to prepare a prisoner of war for confinement. Processing of prisoners of war includes search, recording of personal data, inventory of personal effects, assignment of a serial number, photographing, fingerprinting, and preparation of records.

procurement, getting or obtaining personnel, services, supplies, or funds.

procurement authority. See **allotment** (def. 3).

Procurement Regulations, rules governing the purchase of supplies and the sale of surplus or salvage property. They are published in the form of regulations.

Professor of Military Science and Tactics. *Abbrev:* PMS&T

profile, 1. line on a chart representing a cross section of the surface of an area.
2. cross section of a trench, fortification, etc.

profile map, map which shows the cross section outline of an area above a given reference line, which is usually sea level.

projectile, object that is fired from a gun with an explosive propelling charge, such as a bullet, shell, rocket, or grenade.

projection, method of map making by which the sphere of the earth, or part of it, is represented on a flat surface.

projector, mortar-type barrel or other gunlike weapon from which pyrotechnic signals, grenades, chemical bombs, etc., are fired.

prolonge (pro LAWNJ), rope, with a hook or loop at one end, with which soldiers can move a vehicle or gun carriage into position.

promotion, advancement to a higher grade or rank.

promotion list, list, in the order of standing for promotion, of all officers of the Regular Army and the Philippine Scouts below the permanent grade of brigadier general, but not including officers of the Medical Department, chaplains, or professors of the United States Military Academy.

promotion list officer, officer below the permanent grade of brigadier general who belongs to the Regular Army or to the Philippine Scouts and whose name appears on the promotion list.

Digitized by Google
Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

prone position, posture of the body for firing from the ground. The stomach is flat against the ground, legs are spread, and the insides of the feet are flat on the ground, but the head and shoulders are raised and supported by the elbows, thus leaving the hands free to operate the gun.

prone shelter, trench that is deep enough to protect a man lying flat in it from bomb or artillery fragments or small-arms fire. A prone shelter gives little or no protection against fire from over head or against the crushing action of a tank.

propaganda balloon, small free balloon that has no crew, but has a device that releases papers at intervals. It is set free over populated enemy areas in which propaganda leaflets, or the like, are to be dropped.

propellant. See **propelling charge.**

propellent, used to drive something forward, as, a propellent powder.

propeller, device consisting of a hub with two or more blades that rotate. A propeller rotates at high speeds and produces a thrust that drives an aircraft or vessel forward.

adjustable pitch propeller, propeller whose blades are so attached to the hub that the pitch can be changed while the propeller is not turning.

automatic pitch propeller, propeller whose blades are so attached to the hub that the pitch can be automatically adjusted to the best setting while the propeller is in motion.

controllable pitch propeller, propeller whose blades are so attached to the hub that the pitch can be adjusted automatically or by hand while the propeller is in motion.

fixed pitch propeller, propeller whose blades are so attached to the hub that the pitch cannot be changed, either by hand or by some automatic device.

propeller pitch indicator, aircraft instrument that registers the angle at which the blade of the propeller is operating.

propeller thrust, action of a rotating propeller which drives back the air or water in which it turns and consequently drives the aircraft or vessel forward.

propeller torpedo boat, small speedy boat used chiefly to torpedo enemy shipping. It generally has no protective armor, and its armament consists of light weapons. Also called **PT boat.**

propelling charge, powder charge that is set off in a gun to throw a projectile from it; propellant. Gases are produced in the bore by the burning of the propelling charge, and these gases force the projectile out.

property, supplies, equipment, buildings, grounds, etc. Property is generally classified as:

class A property, new or unused property.

class B property, property that has been used or reclaimed and is still usable.

class C property, property that is unusable but can be reclaimed.

property accountability, responsibility of an officer or other person for keeping an accurate record of public property. The person having this responsibility may or may not have actual possession of the property.

property book, record book kept in a company or similar unit, in which are listed the quantities and classifications of its equipment, with the exception of the individual clothing and equipment of enlisted men.

property custodian, officer who acts as the agent of a military training institution for procuring, storing, issuing, and accounting for property belonging to, or issued to, the command.

property exchange, replacing any item of property given to a unit by another unit. An organization may replace property transferred to it from another organization by giving in return a similar or equivalent item of property. On this basis, an organization may replace, for example, supplies belonging to the Medical Department that were used in the treatment of its men.

property officer, officer who procures, issues, and accounts for government-owned articles for his unit.

prophylactic station, medical office maintained by the Army on or near military posts, where preventive treatment for venereal diseases is always available.

prophylaxis, 1. prevention of disease.
2. measures taken to prevent disease, especially typhoid, malaria, or venereal diseases.
3. measures taken to prevent or reduce

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

the harmful effects of chemical agents.

prosig. See **procedure signal.**

prosine, 1. See **procedure sign.** 2. See **procedure signal.**

protective clothing, clothing that is specially treated to protect the body of the wearer from coming into contact with chemical agents such as mustard gas.

protective concealment, disguising a place, thing, or person to mislead or deceive the enemy. By protective concealment, the existence, nature, or location of buildings, military equipment, or troops can be concealed. Usually called **camouflage.**

protective fire, fire delivered by supporting guns and directed against the enemy to hinder his fire or movement against friendly attacking forces.

protective ointment, soft, greasy substance applied to the skin as protection against vesicant chemical agents.

protective wire, wire entanglement set up to prevent surprise or attack by the enemy, or to halt or slow up his advance.

protectoscope, device in a tank, etc., similar to the periscope of a submarine. It enables a soldier to see around a shield without exposing himself to enemy gunfire directed at the ports of the tank or armored car.

protractor, instrument for measuring angles. A protractor is usually made in the shape of a half circle, around the rim of which the angles from the center of the base are marked off from 0 degrees to 180 degrees. A protractor is used in finding or plotting directions from a given point or line on a map.

prov, provisional.

proving ground, testing ground; place or area at which articles of materiel and equipment, especially artillery and motor vehicles, are tested to make sure that they are in perfect working condition. *Abbrev:* PG

Proving Ground Command, one of the subdivisions of the Army Air Forces, in charge of the operation of proving grounds in testing and trying out aircraft and aerial equipment.

provisional. *Abbrev:* prov

provisional ammunition train, train based at an ammunition supply point of a combat force, such as a division. A provisional ammunition train is kept ready to transport ammunition, whenever needed, to subordinate units in the forward area.

provisional map, hastily made line map based on aerial photographs, used as a **map substitute.**

provisional warrant, appointment to fill a vacancy caused by the honorable discharge of a noncommissioned officer who has completed his enlistment. The appointment is revoked if the discharged man reenlists within a given time.

provost court, military court which tries soldiers or civilians who commit minor offenses within the limits controlled by the Army.

provost guard, men on special duty, under the provost marshal, to keep order among soldiers when they are outside the territory under the control of the interior guard. The provost guard usually serves when military police are not available, and usually works in cooperation with nearby civil authorities.

provost marshal, staff officer who commands the military police detachment of a post or organization. A provost marshal advises the commander on military police matters. *Abbrev:* PM

provost marshal general, officer on the staff of a command who has charge of all military police matters, including the collection and guarding of prisoners of war.

Provost Marshal General, staff officer under the Commanding General, Army Service Forces, in charge of the supervision and administration of all military police matters that affect the Army as a whole, including those concerned with prisoners of war and interned alien enemies. *Abbrev:* PMG

Provost Marshal General's School, special service school that trains soldiers for service in the Corps of Military Police and that trains candidates for commission in the Corps of Military Police. The Provost Marshal General's School is under the supervision of the Commanding General, Army Service Forces.

provost sergeant, noncommissioned officer who directs a group of military policemen in the performance of their duties and assists the prison officer in the management of the organization prison. A provost sergeant supervises prisoners, instructs and supervises the military police unit, and keeps the records of the unit.

Digitized by Google
Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

proword, phonetic equivalent of a prosine or a prosig; word or words which a prosig or prosine represents.

prussic acid, chemical agent used especially in artillery shells as a casualty agent to disable or kill enemy personnel; hydrocyanic acid. *Symbol:* HCN

PS, 1. Philippine Scouts. 2. pistol sharpshooter. 3. chlorpicrin.

pt, point.

PT, primary target.

ptbl, portable.

PT boat, small speedy boat used chiefly to torpedo enemy shipping. It generally has no protective armor, and its armament consists of light weapons. Also called **propeller torpedo boat.**

PTO, port transportation officer.

pty, party.

pub, public.

public. *Abbrev:* pub

publication and supply division, subdivision of a division or higher headquarters which publishes orders, provides stenographers to help with secretarial work, prepares letters, indorsements, memoranda, circulars, etc., and procures, stores, and issues office equipment and supplies.

public relations, activities of the War Department and other Army authorities and organizations that are concerned with giving the general public a better understanding of military organization, procedure, and policies, by giving out military news through the newspapers, magazines, movies, radio, etc.

public relations officer, officer at a post, etc., whose duty is to give information about military activities to civilian news agencies and to give the general public a better understanding of military organization, procedure, and policy.

pull-out, aerial maneuver in which an aircraft returns to horizontal flight following a dive.

pull out, make a pull-out.

pull-up, aerial maneuver in which an airplane makes a short climb, usually from level flight.

pull up, make a pull-up.

punishment book, record book kept by a company commander, in which a complete account is given of all minor offenses committed by soldiers and the nature of the punishments imposed in each case.

Punitive Articles, section of the Articles of War, in which military crimes and offenses are defined and the punishment for each is set down.

pur, pursuit.

purchase discharge. See **discharge by purchase.**

purification unit, necessary facilities for purifying drinking water in the field. The unit is moved from place to place in a truck.

Purple Heart, medal awarded to anyone who is wounded by enemy action while serving with the Army of the United States. *Abbrev:* PH

pursuit, following a retreating enemy force and keeping it engaged for the purpose of destroying its combat power. *Abbrev:* pur

pursuit airplane, fighter aircraft that has high speed, a high rate of climb, and can be maneuvered with ease. It is used chiefly to fight enemy aircraft.

pursuit aviation. See **fighter aviation.**

pvt, private.

pvt 1cl, private, first class.

PW, prisoner of war.

PX, Army exchange.

pyrocellulose, nitrocellulose having a lower nitration than guncotton, used in smokeless powder propellants; pyrocotton.

pyrocotton. See **pyrocellulose.**

pyro powder, straight nitrocellulose powder; smokeless propelling charge consisting of a nitrocellulose that has a smaller nitrogen content than guncotton; single base powder.

pyrotechnic code, meaning that is given to the various colors and arrangements of fireworks signal lights and flares, by means of which communication between units is made possible at night.

pyrotechnic pistol, pistol from which fireworks signals, especially flares, are fired. A pyrotechnic pistol is used in aircraft. Also called **signal pistol.**

pyrotechnic projector, device for firing fireworks signals or flares into the air from the ground. Also called **ground signal projector.**

pyrotechnics, ammunition containing chemicals that produce a brilliant light in burning, used for signaling or lighting up areas at night; fireworks.

pyrotechnic signal, flare or colored light dropped from an airplane or fired from a ground projector, to give a signal.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

QM, quartermaster.

QMC, Quartermaster Corps.

QMG, Quartermaster General.

QMSO, quartermaster supply officer.

qrs, quarters.

quadrant, instrument with a graduated scale, used in range adjustment. Also called **gunner's quadrant.**

quadrant angle of departure, angle between the horizontal and the line along which a projectile leaves the gun.

quadrant angle of elevation. See **quadrant elevation.**

quadrant angle of fall, angle between the horizontal and a line tangent to the path of a falling projectile at a point level with the muzzle of the gun.

quadrant angle of site, angle at the muzzle of a gun formed by the horizontal and the line that joins the muzzle and the target.

quadrant elevation, angle between the horizontal and the axis of the bore of a gun; quadrant angle of elevation.

quadrant mount, device on a gun that holds the gunner's quadrant while the gun is being laid in elevation.

quadrant sight, sighting instrument on a gun that is used in laying the gun in elevation. The quadrant sight is used in conjunction with a telescope that is used for laying the gun for direction.

qualification, capacity or fitness, especially the rating earned by anyone in a test.

qualification card, form on which is entered all information about the classification or assignment of all officers of all components of the Army of the United States, including Army nurses, below the grade of general officer. The qualification card is kept up-to-date and is an accurate record for each of these members of the Army.

qualification course, 1. record practice firing given to find out the degree of skill a soldier has in the use of a weapon. His rating or qualification in arms depends on the score he makes in a qualification course.

2. area containing obstacles, dummies representing the enemy, etc. Soldiers are required to run the qualification course for training in handling the rifle and in use of the bayonet.

qualification in arms, degree of skill shown in practice firing on a target range in which the marksmanship of the soldier is tested. Depending upon the skill he shows, the soldier may be given a rating such as **expert, sharpshooter, marksman,** or remain **unqualified.**

qualified, having an approved degree of skill in handling a weapon, a machine, or a device. A soldier given a rating in arms, such as expert or sharpshooter, or as a rated pilot or observer is said to be qualified.

quarantine, isolation of anyone who is suffering from a disease that can be spread, or isolation of carriers and people thought to be responsible for the spread of diseases such as typhoid. There are two kinds of quarantine:

absolute quarantine, complete isolation of persons suffering from a communicable disease, or of an organization containing such persons, from contact with other persons or units. Under an absolute quarantine, normal duties are suspended and all contacts are avoided.

working quarantine, isolation of persons suffering from a communicable disease, or of an organization containing such persons, from unnecessary contact with other persons or units. Regular duties are carried out, but infected persons are kept isolated and preventive measures are taken to avoid the spread of the disease.

quartering, providing shelter for troops, headquarters, establishments, and supplies.

quartering officer, officer in command of the detail that lays out the ground in a camp or bivouac for the use of an organization.

quartering party, detail of soldiers who go ahead of the main body of troops to make preliminary arrangements for sheltering the troops, supplies, etc., of a command. A quartering party is used whenever a body of troops must spend time in a **camp** or **bivouac.**

quartermaster, officer of the Quartermaster Corps who serves as a staff officer of a unit or post and has charge of quartering, supply, etc. *Abbrev:* QM

quartermaster agent, civil service employee who serves on a transport when a commissioned officer of the Quartermaster Corps is not available for duty. A quartermaster agent travels on the transport and attends to all the duties connected with the quarters and supplies for the troops.

Digitized by Google
Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

Quartermaster Corps, branch of the Army Service Forces that is responsible for the provision of food, clothing, equipment, housing, etc., for the Army. *Abbrev:* QMC

quartermaster depot, establishment for receiving, storing, and issuing quartermaster supplies.

quartermaster field order, field order issued by the commander of a quartermaster unit, generally in connection with a troop movement. It gives full directions for the work to be done by subordinate quartermaster units.

Quartermaster General, The, officer, with the rank of major general, who is head of the Quartermaster Corps and is responsible for the direction and supervision of its services. *Abbrev:* QMG

quartermaster plan, plan showing the location, time schedules, transports, etc., of all the quartermaster services that are engaged in a mission. The quartermaster plan is the basis of the quartermaster field order.

quartermaster salvage depot, station at which quartermaster personnel repairs or disposes of worn-out or damaged equipment.

Quartermaster School, special service school that trains men in the administrative and technical duties of the Quartermaster Corps. The Quartermaster School trains enlisted men and warrant officer specialists for duty in the field and as instructors, and trains and qualifies men for commission in the Quartermaster Corps. It is under the supervision of the Commanding General, Army Service Forces.

quartermaster supply officer, officer in charge of storing and issuing supplies at a quartermaster depot. In matters of a technical nature, the quartermaster supply officer has full responsibility; but in matters of administration and discipline, he is responsible to the commanding officer of the depot. *Abbrev:* QMSO

quartermaster unit, any unit of troops of the Quartermaster Corps. Quartermaster units vary in size from companies to regiments.

quarters, place or structure in which troops are housed; lodging for soldiers. *Abbrev:* qrs

quarters allowance, money allowance for lodging paid to military personnel who are not furnished quarters in kind.

quarters and subsistence allowance, money allowance for lodging and food for enlisted men who are not furnished quarters or rations in kind.

quarters in kind, lodging, including sleeping-car and stateroom accommodation on trains, etc., provided by the Government for soldiers.

quick fire, very fast firing. Quick fire is faster than **rapid fire,** and is used against moving or bobbing targets.

quick fuze, type of fuze that causes a projectile to burst as soon as it strikes anything and before it penetrates the target. A quick fuze does not act quite so fast as a **superquick fuze.**

quickmatch, fast-burning fuze made from a cord impregnated with black powder, used in flares.

quick time, rate of marching at 120 steps, each 30 inches in length, a minute. It is the normal cadence for drills and ceremonies.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

r, 1. regulating. 2. rifle.

RA, Regular Army.

racer, turntable on which a heavy gun is turned to left or right.

rack, 1. device for carrying bombs in an aircraft. The rack includes the mechanism that controls the release of the bombs. In this meaning, also called **bomb rack.**

2. any grating or framework on which things may be stacked, especially in storage, such as a gun rack.

3. straight or curved bar with teeth on one face to lock with a worm or with teeth on a gear wheel or pinion. Guns usually are elevated and rotated by such rack mechanisms.

rad, radio.

radar, radio detection and ranging equipment; complex electrical apparatus with which targets are detected and their ranges and directions measured; radio detector; radio-locator. The radar transmits radio waves that are reflected by the target back to the receiving mechanism of the apparatus, where the data is translated into range and direction.

RADAR, radio detector equipment.

radar board, chart on which radar reports are plotted, used especially in aircraft warning systems. A radar board is usually a large wall chart.

radar filter officer, officer in charge of personnel, equipment, and operation of a filter room and of the proper filtering of radar-reported aircraft.

radar officer, officer in charge of the operation of radar equipment.

radar report, information about the position of friendly or enemy aircraft, obtained with radar apparatus. A radar report usually is sent to an aircraft warning system filter center or information center.

radar station, installation that locates aircraft by the use of radar apparatus.

radial line control, orientation and matching of aerial photographs by locating the positions of the intersection of corresponding radial lines drawn from the centers of the photographs. Radial line control is used as a control for checking the scale and accurate matching of photographs in constructing mosaics.

radial line method, method of constructing a mosaic of overlapping aerial photographs by finding the intersection of lines radiating from the centers. The radial line method is based on the theory that all angular measurements around the center of a vertical photograph are correct, regardless of the scale of the photograph.

radial line plot, method of plotting in the construction of maps, in which the geographical positions of points appearing on aerial photographs are determined by lines radiating from the centers of the photographs to the points.

rad int, radio intelligence.

Rad Int Co, radio intelligence company.

radio. *Abbrev:* rad

radio and panel section. *Abbrev:* R&P Sec

radio A officer, formerly, an officer at an aircraft warning system information center, in charge of all air-ground communication with friendly aircraft in flight. Now called **radio officer.**

radio beacon, radio transmitter that sends out a distinctive signal to aid aircraft in determining their direction or course.

radio compass, aircraft instrument with a nonrotating loop antenna that picks up direction signals from radio stations. The signals are registered by an indicator on an azimuth scale. The radio compass differs from a **radio direction finder,** which has a loop antenna that can be rotated.

radio day, the 24-hour period from midnight to midnight covered by a complete set of radio station records.

radio detector. See **radar.**

radio detector equipment. *Abbrev:* RADAR

radio direction finder, aircraft instrument with a rotating loop antenna that picks up direction signals from radio stations; direction finder. The signals are registered by an indicator on an azimuth scale. A radio direction finder differs from a **radio compass,** which has a loop antenna that cannot be rotated.

radio direction finder station, fixed radio station that helps aircraft and ships to determine their position by taking bearings with a radio direction finder.

radio discipline, exact obedience to the rules for use of radio, especially in combat conditions where secrecy is required.

Digitized by Google
Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

radio facility chart, chart of air routes in specific areas that shows the exact location of aids to navigation, such as radio direction finder stations, radio marker beacons, and radio range stations.

radio fix, 1. location of a friendly or enemy radio transmitter determined by finding the direction of the radio transmitter from two or more listening stations.

2. location of a ship or aircraft from the direction of radio signals coming to the ship or aircraft. Such a radio fix is found by the ship or aircraft itself from the directions of radio signals coming from two or more sending stations whose locations are known.

radio intelligence, interception and interpretation of enemy radio transmissions and the location of enemy transmitters. Radio intelligence also includes listening in on friendly radio traffic to check up on radio discipline and cryptographic security. *Abbrev:* rad int

radio intelligence company. *Abbrev:* Rad Int Co

radio intercept, use of radio sets or stations to listen to enemy radio messages.

radio intercept station, station used for listening to enemy radio messages.

radio jamming, blocking out enemy radio communication by sending powerful radio signals on the same wave length.

radio landing beam, special type of radio signal sent from a landing field to indicate to a pilot his position on the proper path and the required altitude for a glide landing.

radio-locator. See **radar.**

radio log, daily record of messages sent and received by radio and of other important information about the operation of a particular radio station. A radio log includes a record of enemy attempts to join in, and interfere with, transmission, reason for delays in handling messages, etc.

radio marker beacon, low-power transmitter that gives a distinctive signal on the same frequency as that of the radio range on which the transmitter is located. A radio marker beacon lets a pilot know how far he has traveled along a route.

radio mast, pole on an aircraft that supports radio antenna.

radio meteorograph, instrument that automatically records weather conditions in the upper atmosphere and transmits the record to the earth by radio; radio-sonde. The radio meteorograph is carried up by a small balloon, and brought back to earth by a parachute after the balloon bursts.

radio navigation, navigation by means of radio, radio direction finders, etc.

radio net, system of military radio stations operating with each other. A radio net usually includes the radio station of a superior unit and those of all subordinate or supporting units. A radio net may connect ground stations, ground and air units, or air units alone, for command, liaison, observation, or other purposes.

radio officer, officer in charge of a unit's radio equipment and of the personnel who operate and maintain the radio equipment.

radio position finding, finding the position of an enemy radio station by using two or more radio direction finders, and triangulating.

radio procedure, standardized methods used by radio operators to save time and prevent confusion. Radio procedure includes the classification of messages, the use of call signs and procedure signals, etc.

radio range, system or line of radio stations broadcasting signals or beams to guide aircraft.

radio range beacon, radio transmitter that supplies a beam of radio waves to guide aircraft.

radio range station, station located on an airway to guide aircraft by radio signals.

radio-sonde. See **radio meteorograph.**

radiotelegraphy, telegraphy by radio; radio communication by means of a code, usually the International Morse Code, as contrasted with voice communication.

radiotelephone, radio transmitter using voice communication.

radiotelephony, radio communication by means of voice signals.

radius of action, distance an aircraft can fly along a given course and have enough fuel to return safely to the base, allowing for all safety and operating factors.

radius of rupture, greatest distance

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

from the center of an underground explosive charge at which the explosion will be destructive. The radius of rupture varies with the kind and weight of the charge and the nature of the ground.

radius of visibility, greatest distance in every direction that an observer at a given point can see, especially the distance an observer in a plane can see.

raid, 1. sudden attack, usually by a small force having no intention of holding the territory invaded. A raid is often made by aircraft, fast naval vessels, mobile ground forces, or amphibious forces.
2. make such an attack.

raid clerk, man at a radar station who keeps track of all airplane flights observed and assigns numbers to enemy raiding planes.

raiding party, troops that make a sudden quick attack on the enemy. Raiding parties may be sent out to take prisoners, get information, or harass the enemy.

railhead, point on a railroad at which supplies are unloaded and from which they are distributed or forwarded by trucks or other means of transportation. A railhead is similar in function to a **truckhead** or **navigation head.**
Abbrev: rhd

railhead distribution, issuing of supplies at a point on a railroad to the trucks or other carriers of various units.

railhead officer, officer in command at a railhead. A railhead officer supervises unloading and distributing of supplies and keeps records. *Abbrev:* RHO

railhead reserve, supplies and equipment held in reserve at a railhead to meet special needs.

railholding and reconsignment point, place where railway rolling stock and supplies are held ready for use.

railroad. *Abbrev:* RR

railroad artillery. See **railway artillery.**

railroad transportation officer, military station agent at a railhead who assists the railhead officer in moving, releasing, and returning all railway rolling stock; railway transportation officer.
Abbrev: RTO

railway. *Abbrev:* ry

railway and munitions officer, staff officer of a railway seacoast artillery regiment or battalion who is responsible for the procurement, storage, and distribution of ammunition, and for keeping ammunition records. In addition, he is responsible for supervision of the rail movements of his unit.

railway artillery, artillery mounted on and fired from railway cars; railroad artillery.

railway division, 1. primary administrative unit for the maintenance and operation of the military railway system in a theater of operations.
2. part of a railway that is managed by such a unit. It may vary in length from 50 to 120 miles.

Railway Grand Division, 1. main administrative unit for the maintenance and operation of the military railway system in a theater of operations. A railway grand division consists of two or more divisions.
2. railways of two or more railway divisions that are managed by such a unit.
Abbrev: Ry GD

railway shop battalion.
Abbrev: Ry Sh Bn

railway shop battalion diesel.
Abbrev: Ry Sh Bn Dsl

railway traffic officer, officer in charge of the transportation of troops and military supplies on a nonmilitary railroad.
Abbrev: R Traf O

railway transportation officer. See **railroad transportation officer.**

raise pistol, 1. prescribed movement in the manual of the pistol that includes taking the pistol out of the holster and raising it as high as, and 6 inches in front of, the right shoulder.
2. perform this movement.
3. command to carry out this movement.

rally, 1. bring troops back together after a disorganizing action; as, to rally retreating troops.
2. come together after disorganizing action.
3. position in the air to which a unit of aircraft returns after an action; rallying point of an aviation unit.

rallying point, place which a unit commander chooses for assembling and reorganizing his troops after an action, in preparation for further operations.

ram, 1. push into position; seat a projectile in the bore of a gun.
2. command to seat a projectile in the bore of a gun.
3. run into something head on; as, to ram a submarine.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

rammer, 1. device for driving a projectile into position in a gun. It may be hand-operated or a part of the receiver mechanism.
2. tool used to remove live projectiles from the bore of a gun.

R&P Sec, radio and panel section.

range, 1. distance from the gun, observation point, or directing point to the target; gun pointing or fuze setting to strike a target at this distance.
2. extent or distance limiting the operation or action of something, such as the range of an airplane, of a gun, or of a searchlight.
3. area equipped for practice in shooting at targets. In this meaning, also called **target range.**

range adjustment, correction of firing data so that the impact or burst will be on the target.

range angle, angle between the aircraft-target line and the vertical line from the aircraft to the ground at the instant a bomb is released. Also called **dropping angle.**

range board. See **range correction board.**

range calibration, adjustment of a radar set so that when "on target" the radar set will indicate the correct range.

range card, 1. small chart on which ranges and directions to various targets and other important points in the region under fire are recorded.
2. small chart showing the proper amount of charge to use for various ranges within the limits of the weapon.

range correction, changes of firing data necessary to allow for deviations of range due to weather, materiel, or ammunition.

range correction board, device with which the correction to be applied to a gun is computed mechanically; range board. The correction that is obtained allows for all nonstandard conditions, such as variations in weather and ammunition, and it is known as the **ballistic correction.**

range corrector setting, degree to which the range scale of a position-finding apparatus must be adjusted before use.

range-deflection fan, system of graduated lines on a chart, or on a transparent protractor, used in measuring deflection angles and ranges.

range determination, process of finding the distance between a gun and a target, usually by firing the gun, by estimating with the eye, by the use of a range finding instrument, or by plotting.

range deviation, distance by which a projectile strikes beyond, or short of, the target; longitudinal deviation; vertical deviation. It is the distance as measured along the gun-target line or along a line parallel to the gun-target line.

range difference, difference between the ranges from any two points to a third point; especially, the difference between the ranges of a target from two different guns.

range disk, graduated disk, used for range setting, connected mechanically with the elevating mechanism of a gun. A range disk usually is graduated in yards of range and degrees of elevation.

range drum, graduated indicator of cylinder type, connected mechanically with the elevating mechanism of a gun, used for range setting.

range error, difference between the range of the point of impact of a particular projectile and the range of the center of impact of the entire group of shots.

range estimation, rough estimate by the eye of the distance between a gun and a target, without using a range finder or other instrument. Soldiers armed with rifles are trained in range estimation.

range finder, optical instrument for finding the distance from a gun to a target. Stereoscopic and coincidence range finders are two common types.

range flag, flag used to mark a target range during firing practice.

range guard, guard posted to keep people away from a target range while firing is going on.

range house, building with a storeroom, and sometimes offices, on a target range.

range indicator, card showing the distance in yards from the firing point to the target, used in target practice. Range indicators are attached to the parts of a landscape target to show the distances of points from the firer.

range officer, 1. officer in charge of the preparation and maintenance of a target range and its equipment.
2. artillery officer in charge both of the equipment and personnel for position finding and of the range section of a battery. *Abbrev:* Rg O

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

range pole, graduated pole used by surveyors to mark a point for observation from another point some distance away; ranging pole.

range practice, actual shooting practice on a range, as distinguished from preparatory training for marksmanship.

range probable error, error in range that a gun may be expected to exceed as often as not. Range probable error is given in the firing tables for the gun, and may be taken as an index of accuracy of the piece.

range quadrant, instrument used to measure elevation in laying a gun.

Ranger, soldier specially trained to make surprise attacks on enemy territory. Rangers act in small groups, making rapid attacks and withdrawing. The name **Ranger** is used by the Americans; the corresponding British term for soldiers of this kind is **Commando.**

range rake, T-shaped device with pegs set in the cross. The distance between pegs subtends a definite angle at the base of the T. By sighting with a range rake a flank observer can get a quick angular measurement of range deviation.

range scale, 1. scale on the arm of a plotting board where the observed range of a moving target is recorded in finding firing data.

2. graduated scale on the sight or mount of a gun used to show the elevation of the gun.

3. table of firing data giving elevation settings corresponding to various ranges for the standard charges.

range section, personnel of a battery whose duty is observation, range finding, and the plotting of firing data for the guns.

range sensing, observing the location of the striking or bursting point of a projectile with respect to range, and reporting it as a hit, over, short, lost, doubtful, etc. Range sensing does not include accurate determination of distances.

range spotting, watching the burst or impact of shots to note their deviation beyond, or short of, the target.

range table, prepared chart that gives elevations corresponding to ranges for a gun, or class of guns, under various conditions. A range table is part of a firing table.

ranging, 1. correcting the range settings of a gun or battery by observation of fire.

2. wide-scale scouting, especially by aircraft, designed to search an area systematically.

3. locating an enemy gun by watching its flash, listening to its report, or other similar means.

ranging fire, gunfire to determine or check firing data when no range-finding instrument is available.

ranging pole. See **range pole.**

ranging salvo, discharge of several guns to determine the correct range by trial shots.

ranging shot method, method of adjusting the range of a gun or battery by firing trial shots.

ranging shots, trial shots fired at a moving target for the purpose of obtaining an adjustment correction.

rank, 1. status held by military personnel that empowers them to exercise command or authority over other persons in the military service. Rank is divided into degrees or grades that mark the relative positions and powers of the persons holding it. In this meaning, also called **military rank.** See *Table of Comparative Grades* on p. 125.

2. possess higher rank than another.

3. line of persons or things arranged side by side. Both **rank** and **file** refer to single lines of troops, vehicles, etc., in formation: **ranks** are lateral lines from side to side; **files** are vertical lines from front to rear.

ranks, ordinary soldiers; enlisted men.

rapid fire, rate of firing small arms or automatic weapons, faster than slow fire, but slower than quick fire.

rapid-fire weapon, gun capable of being fired rapidly.

RAR, Regular Army Reserve.

rat, rations.

rate indicator, instrument on a sound locator that indicates the angular speed of an aerial target.

rate of climb indicator, flight instrument, in an aircraft, that indicates gain or loss of altitude per minute; climb and dive indicator.

rate of fire, number of shots per minute.

rate of march, average marching speed per hour, including short periodic halts.

rate of pay, money paid for a definite service. The rate of pay depends upon rank and upon the length and type of

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

service. It includes base pay, longevity pay, specialist pay, and additional pay for distinguished service awards, but does not include allowances for such matters as rations and quarters.

rating, specialist grade held by an enlisted man; specialist grade in the Army Air Forces held by officers or enlisted men, such as pilot, parachutist, navigator, gunner, etc.

ratioing, reducing or enlarging photographs for use in a mosaic map so that they all have the same scale.

ratio method, method of determining the amount of reduction or enlargement needed to bring an aerial photograph to the scale of a mosaic map in which it is to be used.

ration, allowance of food for one man or one animal for one day.

field ration, food issued only in actual articles, not in money, and authorized for troops in the field.

Filipino ration, allowance of food prescribed for the Philippine Scouts in time of peace.

garrison ration, food allowance for one person for one day prescribed (in peacetime) for all persons entitled to a ration. It is issued in the form of a money allowance.

ration allowances, money paid instead of authorized food rations issued in kind.

ration and savings account, account, for each unit, of the kind and value of rations issued for a given period and the balance due the unit or due the Government.

ration articles, classification of the basic prescribed foods of the Army ration, and proper substitutes for them, as listed in Army Regulations.

ration cycle, time covering one day's ration or three meals. It may begin with any meal.

ration distributing point. *Abbrev:* RDP

ration return, requisition on the quartermaster for rations, submitted by the officer under whom the persons entitled to them are serving.

rations. *Abbrev:* rat

rations and quarters, food and lodging.

ration savings, difference between the money allotted for food and the money spent for food. Ration savings become part of the mess fund and can be spent on extra food items or equipment for the mess.

rations in kind, cooked rations or meals obtained by contract or purchase. Rations in kind do not include meals obtained through issued meal tickets.

ration strength, estimated number of men entitled to rations on any day. It is based on the number of rations issued the day before, and the probable changes in strength, or other varying factors.

RB, road bend.

RBH, regimental beachhead.

RC, reception center.

rcn, reconnaissance.

Rcn LR, reconnaissance long range.

Rcn MR, reconnaissance medium range.

R Co, rifle company.

rct, recruit.

rctg, recruiting.

rd, 1. reduce. 2. reduced.

RDP, ration distributing point.

rdv pt, rendezvous point.

REACK, receipt acknowledged.

REACK is a code abbreviation used in transmitting telegrams and teletype messages.

readability, ability to be understood, as, the readability of a telegraph or radio station.

reader, member of an artillery unit who works with an observer. The reader reads the azimuth and elevation from the scales of the observing instrument and sends the data to the plotter. The reader is the second member of a two-man observing or spotting detail, the other being the observer.

ready line, line behind the firing and ammunition lines on a target range where men stand ready to move up to the firing line.

ready position, standard position in which a rifle or carbine is held just before aiming. In ready position, the right hand grasps the small of the stock, the left hand the balance, with the rifle held to the front and sloping upwards at an angle of about 45 degrees.

reappointment, renewal of the appointment of a reserve officer, in the same grade, at the conclusion of a normal five year appointment.

rear, 1. area farthest from the enemy. 2. part of a command farthest behind in a movement or farthest from the enemy in combat. *Abbrev:* rr

rear admiral, flag officer in the Navy, who ranks next above a commodore and next below a vice-admiral. A rear ad-

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

miral is equivalent in rank to a major general in the Army. See *Table of Comparative Grades* on p. 125.

rear area, area behind the fighting line, usually beyond the range of hostile medium artillery and safe from ground attack except by patrols.

rear echelon, that part of a headquarters engaged in administrative and supply duties and located a considerable distance behind the front lines. The **forward echelon** includes the staff agencies and command facilities that a commander needs in tactical operations. *Abbrev:* rr ech

rear guard, security detachment that protects the rear of a main column from hostile forces. It tries to delay the enemy by armed resistance, destroying bridges, and blocking roads, and usually is made up of four principal parts, from rear to front, called rear point, rear party, support, and reserve. *Abbrev:* rr gd

rear party, part of a rear guard that protects the support and covers the withdrawal of the rear point. A rear party corresponds to the **advance party** of an **advance guard.**

rear point, group of soldiers in a rear guard farthest to the rear that observes enemy movements and discourages pursuit by using harassing fire against the enemy.

rear sight, sight nearest the breech of a gun. It is used in aiming, usually by being put in line with a front sight and the target.

reassignment, change of an officer or enlisted man to a different branch or type of service or area in order to make the best use of the ability and training of military personnel.

rec, recreation.

recall, 1. bugle call or other signal sounded to call soldiers back to ranks or camp. Recall usually signifies the end of a drill or work period.

2. cause to come back; as, to recall troops from the front.

recd, received.

received. *Abbrev:* recd

receiver, 1. receiving instrument for radio, telephone, or telegraph messages, in contrast with a transmitter for sending them.

2. part of a gun which takes the charge from the magazine and holds it until it is seated in the breech.

receiving officer, officer to whom a shipment is invoiced or for whose use it is intended. The receiving officer is not necessarily the person to whom the shipment is delivered or addressed.

receptacle box, central electrical distribution box mounted on a gun carriage. A receptacle box serves as a distributor of the fire control data from a director to the azimuth and elevation indicators and fuze setter.

reception, all activities connected with classifying and caring for personnel until they are assigned to organizations. Reception includes completion of records, immunization, supplying of clothing and equipment, classification of skills, and assignment to units.

reception center, place at which recruits and newly inducted personnel are examined, classified, equipped, immunized, and forwarded to their assigned organizations. *Abbrev:* RC or recp cen

rechamber, provide with a new chamber; as, to rechamber a gun for a different size of ammunition.

reciprocal laying, method of making the planes of fire of two guns parallel by pointing the guns in parallel direction. In reciprocal laying, the two guns sight on each other, then swing out through supplementary angles to produce equal deflections from the base line connecting the two pieces.

reclamation, 1. restoration to a good, useful condition by means of repair, cleaning, or any salvage process.

2. government requirement that a contractor make payment of money or replacement in kind for losses due to damage or spoiling of stores through his fault.

reclassification, 1. procedure prescribed for taking action when it is thought an officer is performing duty for which he is not suited. An officer may be ordered to appear before a reclassification board at any time, regardless of his length of service. After inquiry, he may be detailed to other service or retired.

2. process by which an enlisted man's records are changed so that he becomes available for a different assignment. Interviews, record of service, and examinations are used as a basis for reclassification. Reclassification may occur because of an error in records or because a soldier's qualifications change.

Digitized by Google
Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

reclassification board, board of qualified officers assigned to examine officers to determine whether they are performing duties for which they are not suited and, if that be the case, to recommend reassignment to other duties or retirement from active service.

reclassification center, place where a board of officers meets, according to Army Regulations, to consider cases of officers who appear to be performing duties for which they are not suited.

recognition signal, any signal arranged beforehand by which members of a patrol or other unit may identify each other.

recoil, 1. violent backward movement of a gun after being fired, caused by a reaction to the forward motion of the projectile and hot gases.
2. move backwards under the force of a propelling explosion. In both meanings, also called **kick.**

recoil cylinder, fixed cylinder through which a piston attached to the gun is forced by the backward motion of the gun on firing. Recoil is cushioned by springs or by the slow passage of air or a fluid through holes in the piston.

recoil mechanism, mechanism designed to absorb the energy of recoil gradually and so avoid violent movement of the gun carriage; recoil system. The recoil mechanism is usually a hydraulic, pneumatic, or spring type shock absorber that permits the barrel assembly to move to the rear while resistance is progressively built up.

recoil-operated, operated by the energy of recoil. Some automatic and semiautomatic weapons are recoil-operated, so that the ejecting, loading, and firing mechanisms are operated by the force of the recoil when the weapon is fired.

recoil pit, pit dug near the breech of a gun to provide space for the breech when it moves backward during recoil.

recoil system. See **recoil mechanism.**

reconnaissance, search made for useful military information in the field. Reconnaissance is characterized by the type of information sought, as in engineer reconnaissance; and by the method of seeking it, as in photographic or air reconnaissance. *Abbrev:* rcn

battle reconnaissance, continual observation made, under combat conditions, of the terrain, disposition of the enemy, etc. It is made during or immediately before battle, when in close contact with the enemy.

close reconnaissance, reconnaissance of a region near at hand. Close reconnaissance furnishes the commander with the information upon which he makes his tactical decisions.

combat reconnaissance, reconnaissance of the enemy in immediate contact with one's own forces, preliminary to, or during, combat.

distant reconnaissance, exploration of objectives that lie outside immediate striking range of a force, but about which detailed information is essential for military planning.

strategic reconnaissance, search over wide areas, usually by air, to gain information of enemy concentrations or movements that would aid in making strategic or large-scale decisions.

reconnaissance airplane, military airplane used for reconnoitering or scouting over enemy territory.

reconnaissance aviation, classification of military aviation organized to use aircraft for observing or photographing distant objectives, locating advanced units of the enemy, taking photographs, and observing fire.

reconnaissance boat, boat used for reconnaissance of rivers and other bodies of water. It may be made of rubberized fabric and blown up with air for use.

reconnaissance bombardment, combined scouting and bombing mission conducted by a unit of bombardment aviation.

reconnaissance by fire, search for an enemy position by firing on his probable position and thus drawing his fire.

reconnaissance camera, oblique or vertical aerial camera used in making photographs for reconnaissance purposes.

reconnaissance car, automobile used principally for scouting.

reconnaissance echelon, unit or element that carries out ground reconnaissance. A reconnaissance echelon may be a part of an armored regiment.

reconnaissance element, any unit engaged in reconnaissance. It may be aviation, cavalry, tanks, motorcyclists, infantry in trucks, etc.

reconnaissance flare, parachute flare used in air reconnaissance to light up the ground.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

reconnaissance in force, attack by a considerable force of troops used to discover and test the enemy's position and strength.

reconnaissance long range. *Abbrev:* Rcn LR

reconnaissance medium range. *Abbrev:* Rcn MR

reconnaissance method, method of photographic control used in matching and fitting together overlapping aerial photographs in a strip mosaic. Identical features on adjoining pictures are found and matched.

reconnaissance mission, any specifically assigned task in scouting a particular area. The flight of an airplane to take photographs of an objective and to observe the enemy is a reconnaissance mission.

reconnaissance net, any system of radio stations used in reconnaissance; in particular, the system of radio stations used between ground and air forces.

reconnaissance officer, officer on the staff of any unit who is in charge of reconnaissance for the command. The duties of the reconnaissance officer include reconnaissance and observation, surveys of routes and positions, procurement and issue of maps, and interpretation of aerial photographs.

reconnaissance of position, detailed examination of terrain as a basis for the selection of advantageous locations for guns and troops.

reconnaissance party, any group sent out to reconnoiter; a group sent to make a detailed study of a particular locality.

reconnaissance patrol, patrol sent out to obtain information, to maintain contact with the enemy, to capture prisoners for questioning, or to observe a particular area.

reconnaissance photography, taking pictures from aircraft, and analyzing and interpreting them to obtain information of ground activities or installations. Also called **intelligence photography.**

reconnaissance scout, scout sent out to reconnoiter. A reconnaissance scout takes full advantage of cover and concealment in order to gather useful information without being seen or fired upon by the enemy.

reconnaissance strip, mosaic made of a series of overlapping aerial photographs. A reconnaissance strip generally is used in studying a long and narrow piece of terrain, such as a river or road.

reconnoiter, make a thorough search for useful information in the field; conduct a reconnaissance.

reconsignment point, place for the distribution of aviation gasoline when it cannot be handled through the established regulating stations.

recons prk, reconstruction park.

reconstitute, reestablish a unit either on the active or inactive list of the Army. This may be done only by the authority of the Secretary of War.

reconstruction park. *Abbrev:* recons prk

record book, book in which is kept a detailed record of all information of importance about a gun battery, mine group, or similar unit.

recorder, 1. member of the crew of a gun, mine planter, plotting station, radar system, or the like, whose duty is to make a record of all fire control information, reports, commands, messages, times of fire, targets, etc.

2. person who makes a record of proceedings of a court-martial or a board of officers when no official reporter has been designated.

record firing, artillery target practice in which a record is kept.

recording target, target in the back of a score book on which shots are plotted to preserve a record of the firing.

record practice, target practice with small arms in which a record is kept. The record is the basis of a soldier's classification in marksmanship.

record service practice, practice for checking and grading the efficiency of an individual or battery in firing.

records section, subdivision of a headquarters whose duty is to keep individual records of the personnel of the organization it serves.

recoupment, repayment, or recovery of money. Recoupment is usually a payment to an individual for expenses, but may be a payment to the government by an individual for losses that are his fault or are due to his carelessness.

recover, 1. go back to a position just held in drill or practice.

2. command to go back to any such position.

recoverable item, article officially considered good enough to be repaired and used again.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

recovery party, 1. group sent to locate and bring back damaged materiel that can be repaired and used again.
2. surveying party sent to locate easily identifiable features of terrain and to mark them on aerial photographs of an area, for use as controls in map making.

recp cen. reception center.

recreation. *Abbrev:* rec

recreational area, area including facilities for rest and amusement. A recreational area usually is reserved for enlisted men.

recreation camp, camp with recreational facilities located outside the limits of a military post, established to provide entertainment and accommodation for enlisted men on weekend furloughs or passes.

recreation fund, unit fund maintained and administered for the welfare, pleasure, and improvement of morale of the members of the command to which the fund belongs.

recreation officer. See **special service officer.**

recruit, 1. newly enlisted member of the armed forces.
2. ask persons to join a military organization. *Abbrev:* rct

recruit depot, military station at which persons accepted for enlistment or induction as recruits are examined, classified, equipped, and where, in some instances, they receive basic military training.

recruiting. *Abbrev:* rctg

Recruiting and Induction Service, organization established in a service command to recruit and induct enlisted personnel.

recruiting officer, officer assigned by the commanding general of a service command to operate recruiting and induction stations in cities and towns of a district. A recruiting officer has charge of enlistments and reenlistments in the Army.

rectangle of dispersion, area, assumed to be rectangular, in which the projectiles of a piece will fall when the piece is fired with the same firing data under apparently identical conditions.

rectangular coordinates, system of lines drawn parallel to two fixed lines of reference at known distances from them. A point may be located in such a system by the intersection of two such lines drawn parallel to, and at known distances from, the two known perpendicular reference lines.

rectification, 1. correction by optical or drafting methods for tilt in an aerial photograph; rectifying. Rectification does not correct for the distortion due to differences of altitude in the terrain covered by the photograph.
2. in radio, changing from alternating to direct electric current.

rectifying. See **rectification.**

recuperator. See **counterrecoil mechanism.**

recuperator mechanism. See **counterrecoil mechanism.**

Red Cross, civilian welfare agency organized in several countries to give aid and relief in time of war or other national emergency. The various national agencies, such as the **American National Red Cross,** are coordinated in their international activities under the **International Red Cross Committee.**

redesignate, change the existing official name of a unit. This may be done only under the authority of the Secretary of War.

redline, draw a red line through a name to remove it from an order, or through an entry to remove it from a document. Redlining a pay roll is a method of signifying that a person will not be, or was not, paid on the pay roll.

reduce, 1. put in a lower rank.
2. clear a stoppage in a gun.
3. stamp out enemy resistance at a point.
Abbrev: rd

reduced. *Abbrev:* rd

reduced charge, ammunition having a propelling charge that is less than normal.

reduction, lowering of rank or grade in accordance with Army Regulations.

reduction coefficient, ratio of observer-target distance to gun-target distance. Reduction coefficient is the number by which an observed deviation is multiplied in order to correct firing data at the guns.

reenl, reeenlist.

reenlist, join one of the armed services again after being discharged.
Abbrev: reenl

reenlistment, joining one of the armed services again after being discharged.
Abbrev: reenlmt

reenlmt, reenlistment.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

reentrant, wedge-shaped dent driven into a front line by enemy action. The corresponding dent, or depression, in the opposing line is called a **salient.**

ref, refrigeration.

refer, 1. bring the gun sights on a chosen aiming point without moving an artillery piece which has been laid for direction.

2. command for this adjustment.

reference. See **reference point.**

reference line, any line to which directions or azimuths are referred. The zero azimuth line from which other azimuths are measured is a reference line.

reference number, one of a series of numbers chosen to represent the actual values of units of measure, especially in fire control, to avoid the use of plus, minus, up, down, right, and left.

reference piece, one gun of a battery selected as the standard with which to compare the firing of the other guns. Each of the other guns is called a **test piece.**

reference point, prominent, easily located point in a terrain; reference. The location of a target or other point is expressed in angular difference from the reference point.

referring point, new aiming point on which gunners are to **refer** an artillery piece that has been laid for direction.

refilling point, former name for **a supply point.**

reflecting projector, device which throws an enlarged image of a photograph on a drawing board. A reflecting projector is used in working out control points, radial lines, etc.

reflight, another flight over the same course to secure photographs to fill in for those missing or defective in a mosaic.

refresher instruction, review, or additional training, given to personnel who have already had training in a skill, task, or subject of study.

refrigeration. *Abbrev:* ref

refugee evacuation center, temporary assembling place for civilians being removed from combat areas.

regiment, administrative and tactical unit of the Army. A regiment is larger than a battalion, smaller than a brigade or division, and is usually commanded by a colonel. A separate regiment is one not assigned to a division or brigade. *Abbrev:* regt

regimental. *Abbrev:* regtl

regimental adjutant. *Abbrev:* Regtl S-1

regimental beachhead. *Abbrev:* RBH

regimental headquarters. *Abbrev:* RHQ

regimental intelligence officer. *Abbrev:* Regtl S-2

regimental order, any directive issued by a regimental headquarters, such as the order organizing and assigning officers and men to a newly formed company.

regimental orders. *Abbrev:* RO

regimental plans and training officer. *Abbrev:* Regtl S-3

regimental reserve line, line of a battle position along which the reserves of a regiment are disposed; the last organized line in front of the artillery. *Abbrev:* RRL

regimental reserve position, position behind a regimental reserve line in which the reserve units of a regiment are disposed in readiness for combat.

regimental supply officer. *Abbrev:* Regtl S-4 *or* RSO

regimental train, those vehicles that transport a regiment's ammunition, kitchen equipment, baggage, engineers' equipment, and maintenance supplies, and the regiment's medical detachment. A regimental train differs from a **company transport,** which is composed of vehicles primarily of tactical importance.

regional chart, one of a series of maps covering the entire area of the United States at a scale of 1:1,000,000, and using the Lambert projection. Regional charts are particularly used in air navigation.

regional control board, board of officers of the aircraft warning service which oversees the plotting and filtering of information received from radar units and observation posts in a particular region.

regional supplies, supplies obtainable from a depot that furnishes supplies in a region taking in more than one service command. The limits of the region served by such a depot are fixed by the chief of the branch furnishing the supplies, such as the Quartermaster Corps.

region commander, officer in charge of air defense in a particular locality.

register, adjust fire on a target; determine accurate firing data for a target by firing trial shots in preparation for action.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

registered document, secret, confidential, or restricted document or cryptographic device assigned a register number for purposes of record.

registrar, medical officer in charge of all records and reports of patients in a military hospital.

registration, process of firing trial shots, adjusting the fire, and accurately computing firing data for one point, so that firing data for later targets may be computed with reference to this point.

registration fire, trial fire used to locate an objective and to furnish data for later firing at this or other nearby targets.

registration target. See **auxiliary target.**

regt, regiment.

regtl, regimental.

Regtl S-1, regimental adjutant.

Regtl S-2, regimental intelligence officer.

Regtl S-3, regimental plans and training officer.

Regtl S-4, regimental supply officer.

Regular Army, permanent army maintained in peace as well as in war; standing army; one of the major components of the Army of the United States. *Abbrev:* RA

Regular Army Reserve, reserve component of the Regular Army, consisting of honorably discharged members available on call for military service. *Abbrev:* RAR

regular flight, frequent and periodic journey in an aircraft. Regular flights are defined by Army Regulations differently for different ratings, but in general they must amount to at least 10 flights per month totaling at least three hours in the air.

regulating. *Abbrev:* r

regulating officer, officer in command of a regulating station responsible for the smooth, orderly movement of troops and materiel within the area controlled.

regulating point, easily recognizable place where an incoming truck column is broken up and from which groups of vehicles are sent to their destinations; place where a column is separated into groups for entrucking and detrucking.

regulating station, traffic control agency located on a line of communication near the rear of the combat zone to maintain quick, smooth, regular movement of troops and materiel to and from parts of the area controlled. *Abbrev:* r sta

regulating unit, unit within a marching column that sets the pace for the rest of the column. The rate of march of the column is controlled by the regulating unit.

regulation, 1. any of the official policies and rules for governing and training any branch of the Army. Examples of such regulations are the Army Regulations and the Army Air Forces Regulations.
2. authorized; according to, or required by, regulation.

rehabilitation, restoring to former standing or good condition; as, the rehabilitation of a wounded soldier.

reinf, reinforced.

reinforce, strengthen by the addition of troops or military equipment.

reinforced. *Abbrev:* reinf

reinforcements, troops and equipment used to strengthen another force, especially for combat purposes.

rejd, rejoined.

rejoined. *Abbrev:* rejd

relative error, error of a sight compared to a master service sight with which it is tested. **Absolute error** is relative error with the known error of the master sight included.

relative rank, 1. comparative rank or position of authority among officers holding the same grade.
2. corresponding rank in another service. An admiral and a general have the same relative rank.

re-lay, 1. lay a gun for firing again; point a gun for firing again when at the moment the signal to fire is given it becomes apparent that the gun will not be pointed in time.
2. command to lay a gun again.

relay message, message which is passed on from one station to another instead of being sent directly.

relay point, station or installation at which supplies are transferred from one carrier to another, or at which radio messages are picked up and rebroadcast for forwarding to another relay point or to their final destination; relay station.

relay post, point in an ambulance shuttle system where empty ambulances are held ready to be sent to replace an ambulance which has left the next post forward in the system.

relay station. See **relay point.**

reld, relieved.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

release, 1. let go; let loose; as, to release a man from active duty.
2. let troops or equipment go to another organization.
3. document freeing a man or organization from further responsibility over something.
4. act of dropping a bomb from an aircraft.
5. drop a bomb from an aircraft.

release point, place at which specified elements of a column return to the control of their own commanders; point of release. *Abbrev:* rel pt

RELET, reference letter. RELET is a code abbreviation used in transmitting telegrams and teletype messages.

relief, 1. variations in height of the earth's surface.
2. lines or markings on a map that indicate the various altitudes of points on the earth's surface.
3. release from a particular duty or assignment.
4. replacement of a unit by another unit.
5. change of soldiers on duty, particularly interior guard duty.
6. person or unit that takes over or gives aid. The man who takes a sentinel's place is called his relief.

relief map, map that shows the different heights of a surface, by using shading, colors, solid material, etc.

relieve, 1. release an individual or organization from a duty or assignment.
2. replace an officer or enlisted man, or a unit, in an assignment.
3. bring aid to a military force.

relieved. *Abbrev:* reld

relocation, 1. determining the range and azimuth from one station to a target when the range and azimuth from another station to the target are known.
2. determining the range and azimuth of a future position of a moving target.

relocation clock, circular diagram used in fire adjustment to show accurately the positions of a moving target and the deviations of shots as reported by observers.

rel pt, release point.

remaining velocity, speed of a projectile at any point along its path of fire. Remaining velocity is usually measured in feet per second.

remission of sentence, lessening the punishment imposed upon an individual who has been tried and convicted by court-martial.

remote control, control from a distance. Guns are often laid for firing by remote control through a data transmission system.

remote control system, method of control from a distance; mechanical, electrical, and hydraulic system that transmits firing data from a distant director to a gun. The data is applied to the gun either by hand or automatically.

remote gun control, pointing a gun in azimuth and elevation by means of a **remote control system,** which automatically keeps the gun pointed according to the firing data.

remount, 1. horse furnished to replace a mount that has been killed or disabled.
2. furnish such a horse. *Abbrev:* rmt

remount area, geographical subdivision of the United States set up to administer the breeding and purchasing of horses and mules for the Army.

remount branch. See **remount division.**

remount depot, center where horses and mules are received for conditioning, training, and distribution, and where remount personnel are instructed in the breeding and raising of animals for the Army.

remount division, part of the office of the Quartermaster General that procures horses, mules, and sledge dogs for use by the Army; remount branch.

remount officer, officer in charge of Army animals that are being transported to the point where they can replace killed or disabled animals.

remount service, section of the office of the Quartermaster General that is in charge of Army animals, and that includes the remount division, remount areas, and remount depots.

removable liner, rifled inner cylinder of a gun tube, made so that it can be taken out and replaced when it becomes worn.

rendezvous (ROND a voo), 1. designated meeting point, especially for mobilization or assembly after a march.
2. bring together, or gather, at a given assembly point.

rendezvous point. *Abbrev:* rdv pt

rental allowance, authorized money allowance made when living quarters are not supplied in kind. Also called **commutation of quarters.**

Digitized by Google
Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

reorganization, restoration of order in a unit after combat. Reorganization includes replacing casualties, reassigning men if necessary, replenishing the ammunition supply, etc.

reorganize, restore order in a unit after combat, by replacing casualties, replenishing the ammunition supply, etc.

rep, repair.

repair, 1. fix, mend, or replace parts of guns, vehicles, or any equipment without completely taking them apart or rebuilding them.
2. act of making such repairs.
Abbrev: rep

repair shop company. *Abbrev:* Rep Sh Co

repatriation, return or being returned to one's own country; return of refugees to their own locality.

REPHONE, reference telephone conversation. REPHONE is a code abbreviation used in transmitting telegrams and teletype messages.

repl, replacement.

replacement, individual available for assignment to fill a vacancy. The replacement system for personnel is designed to assure dependable and timely arrival of replacements at troop units as required. *Abbrev:* repl

filler replacement, officer or enlisted man added to a newly organized unit to bring it to its prescribed strength.

loss replacement, officer or enlisted man added to a unit to fill a vacancy due to loss, such as a battle casualty.

replacement center. See **replacement training center.**

replacement depot, military establishment, usually located in the theater of operations, where replacements are assembled and then distributed to fill vacancies in organizations.

replacement pool, reservoir of officers and enlisted men at a post, camp, etc., who are available for assignment to fill vacancies. Also called **pool.**

replacement training center, military establishment where recruits receive basic training before being assigned permanent stations; replacement center. *Abbrev:* RTC

replacement transfer order, order directing the sending of men from a replacement training center to a unit.

report, 1. official statement of facts, written or oral.
2. make such a statement.
3. command to give the attendance of a unit.
4. present oneself; appear for duty.
5. disclose a crime, misdemeanor, or offense.
6. sharp explosive sound of a shot, bursting shell, or bomb. *Abbrev:* rpt

reporting. *Abbrev:* rpt

reporting line, telephone connection between an observation post and a filter room or plotting room.

reporting period, time between successive official reports on ammunition. The period is set, by administrative orders, according to the situation.

report of change, official report of any change in the status of an individual or unit. An individual report of change is based on any change in status noted in the morning report. A unit report of change forms the historical record of the unit.

report of separation, report made whenever a commissioned officer, Army nurse, warrant officer, or contract surgeon is separated from active service by discharge, retirement, resignation, or dismissal.

report of survey, official report of an investigation to determine the responsibility for damage to, loss of, or unfitness for service of, government property. *Abbrev:* R/S

representative fraction, method of showing scale on a map. The representative fraction is the ratio between the distance on a map and the actual ground distance it represents. The representative fraction 1/5000 means that any distance on the map is 1/5000 of the corresponding distance on the ground, or that 1 inch on the map equals 5000 inches on the ground.

repro, reproduction.

reproduction. *Abbrev:* repro

Rep Sh Co, repair shop company.

req, requisition.

reqmts, requirements.

requirements, all supplies needed for the equipment, maintenance, and operation of a military force for a given time. *Abbrev:* reqmts

requisition, 1. formal request for supplies or personnel.
2. make such a request.
3. demand or require services, supplies, or equipment, especially from an invaded or conquered nation. *Abbrev:* req

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

RERAD, reference radio. RERAD is a code abbreviation used in transmitting telegrams and teletype messages.

res, reserve.

resc, rescinded.

rescinded. *Abbrev:* **resc**

rescue boat, small, high-speed motorboat kept ready for rescue work in the event of crashes or forced landings of aircraft in water.

rescue officer, officer at an information center of an aircraft warning service whose duty is to observe raids and to coordinate efforts to rescue aircraft personnel forced down in the water.

rescue vehicle, tow truck or any vehicle used to bring in damaged vehicles for repair.

resection, 1. determination of an observer's own position by means of observations taken on points whose positions are known.

2. method of locating an observer's position on a map or chart by means of lines drawn from other points located on the map or chart. Usually three or more points are used. There are three methods of resection: **back-azimuth method, Bessel method,** and **tracing paper method.**

reservation, land set aside for a particular purpose, as the grounds of a military post or camp.

reserve, 1. portion of a body of troops which is kept to the rear, or withheld from action at the beginning of an engagement, available for a decisive movement.

2. largest element of an advance guard or rear guard.

3. soldiers or sailors not in active service, but available for call. *Abbrev:* res

reserve battle position, locality selected, and usually partially organized, for use as a second battle position in case the first position cannot be held.

reserved road, road reserved for certain units or vehicles or for one class of traffic only.

reserved route, route set aside for the exclusive use of a particular unit, a specified type of traffic, or for some other specific purpose. A **reserved road** is one kind of reserved route.

reserve echelon, units forming the reserve of any force.

Reserve nurse, 1. member of the Army Nurse Corps Reserve who has a rank equivalent to that of a second lieutenant.

2. any member of the Army Nurse Corps who is appointed only for the period of an emergency.

Reserve officer, member of the Officers' Reserve Corps.

Reserve Officers' Training Corps, military training organization at a civilian educational institution. The Reserve Officers' Training Corps is established to give military training and to qualify selected students for appointments as Reserve officers. *Abbrev:* ROTC

reserve requirements, supplies and equipment necessary to meet emergency situations that may be expected in a campaign.

reserves, 1. troops that are kept to the rear, or withheld from action at the beginning of an engagement, available for a decisive movement.

2. soldiers or sailors not in active service, but available for call.

3. supplies gathered for future use, beyond what is needed at the moment. In this meaning, also called **reserve supplies.**

reserve supplies, supplies gathered for future use, beyond what is needed at the moment. Also called **reserves.**

battle reserves, supplies gathered in the neighborhood of a battlefield, in addition to the reserves of the unit and of the individual soldiers.

individual reserves, additional supplies carried by a soldier, animal, or vehicle for use in an emergency.

unit reserves, prescribed quantities of supplies carried by a unit as a reserve to cover emergencies.

reservist, any member of the reserve components of the Army of the United States, particularly a member of the Regular Army Reserve or of the Enlisted Reserve Corps.

resign, voluntarily leave the Army in accordance with the Army Regulations.

resignation, 1, giving up of a commission; leaving the Army at one's own request, subject to restrictions imposed by Army Regulations.

2. written statement giving notice that one resigns.

respirator, 1. simple kind of mask used to protect against dust rather than poisonous chemical agents.

2. device for regulating a counterrecoil mechanism.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

responsibility, duty of a soldier who has possession of public property to keep it in good condition. If the soldier fails to produce the property, or if the property has been damaged or destroyed, the soldier is financially liable.

responsible, liable for the protection and preservation of public property, and for the payment for neglectful loss of, or damage to, property that has been intrusted to one.

rest, 1. mechanical support for a gun in aiming and firing.
2. position in which the left foot is advanced, the weapon is grounded with its butt near the right foot, and both hands are grasping the upper handguard, left hand high.
3. limited freedom to move, talk, or smoke while in ranks. At the command "Rest", men are required to keep one foot in place.
4. command allowing men to move, talk, or smoke while in ranks, but requiring them to keep one foot in place.

rest area, locality where units from the front line may be brought for rest, reequipment, and replacement of lost personnel.

rest camp, camp in the communications zone where soldiers are sent for rest after front line duty.

restitution, determining the true positions of things which appear distorted or displaced in an aerial photograph.

restricted, classification of a military document that is for official use only, that is denied the general public, or that has its circulation limited for reasons of administrative privacy. Restricted items are allowed a wider distribution than those classified as **confidential** or **secret.**

restricted area, any area from which aircraft or ground personnel and vehicles are excluded for reasons of safety or secrecy.

restricted supplies, supplies that may be bought only upon order of the chief of the supply service.

restricted traffic, limited traffic; traffic over a route controlled by regulations limiting speeds, types of vehicles permitted, maximum weights allowed, and hours at which the route is open to different types of traffic.

resume firing, 1. begin firing again after a temporary halt.
2. command ordering a unit to begin firing again after a pause ordered by the command, "Suspend firing".

ret, 1. return. 2. retired.

retail stock, supplies carried for ready issue in small quantities.

retardation, loss of speed of a projectile as it moves through the air.

reticle, measuring scale or marks placed in the focus of an optical instrument, used to determine the size, distance, direction, or position of objects. Generally, the reticles are etched on glass and the whole disk is spoken of as the reticle. Reticles are used on sighting telescopes and other fire control instruments. Formerly called **reticule.**

reticule. See **reticle.**

retire, 1. withdraw or fall back from a position according to plan, and without pressure from the enemy.
2. give up active duty because of age, disability, or other cause, in accordance with Army Regulations. Retiring differs from resigning in that a person who resigns no longer draws any pay from the Army and breaks off all connection with it.

retired. *Abbrev:* ret

retired list, list of officers who have given up active service in a military force because of age, disability, or other cause, but who continue to receive a part of their pay.

retirement, 1. orderly withdrawal of troops according to their own plan and without pressure by the enemy.
2. withdrawal from active service of an individual after the required number of years of service.

retiring board, board of officers who investigate and report on the unfitness of officers for active service due to mental or physical causes.

retracting drum, cylindrical device that is part of the mechanism attached to the carriage of a disappearing gun to bring it back into loading position.

retracting mechanism, any mechanism that draws an assembly, such as a disappearing gun mount, back into position.

retraction, drawing back of something, as the drawing back of a gun from firing position to loading position.

retreat, 1. forced withdrawal, often in a hurried and disorderly manner, not to be confused with an orderly **retirement** according to plan.
2. make such a withdrawal.

Digitized by Google
Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

3. flag lowering ceremony held at sunset at a military post.
4. bugle call sounded, with or without beat of drums, at the beginning of the flag lowering ceremony at sunset.

retreat gun, firing of a gun as a signal for the lowering of the flag at retreat. The gun is fired after the sounding of the last note of the bugle call at retreat. Also called **evening gun.**

retriever boat, boat used in finding and bringing back aviators who have crashed or come down by parachutes in coastal waters.

retrograde defensive, defensive withdrawal in which decisive battle is avoided until preparations are complete for taking the offensive with reasonable chances of success. It delays the enemy, draws him farther from his major supply bases, and elongates his lines of communication.

retrograde movement, any tactical movement to the rear; withdrawal either as a retreat or a retirement.

rets, returns.

return, 1. official report made to higher authority, especially in accounting for troops, property, or supplies.
2. flight of an aerial bombing mission back to its airdromes after an assault.
3. in underground mining, a gallery starting out from the side of another gallery. *Abbrev:* ret

return pistol, command to put a pistol back in the holster. "Return pistol" is a prescribed command in the manual of the pistol.

returns. *Abbrev:* rets

REULET, reference your letter. REULET is a code abbreviation used in transmitting telegrams and teletype messages.

REURAD, reference your radio. REURAD is a code abbreviation used in transmitting telegrams and teletype messages.

reveille, bugle call marking the rising hour at a post or camp.

reveille gun, gun fired at the first note of reveille or at sunrise. Also called **morning gun.**

reverse slope, any slope which descends away from the enemy, particularly the rear slope of a position masked by a ridge or hill.

revet, face a wall, embankment, or trench with masonry, sandbags, or other material in order to add strength and support.

revetment, retaining wall or facing constructed from sandbags, boards, or brush which holds earth slopes at steeper angles than they normally would maintain without caving or sliding.

review, 1. formal inspection of an organization.
2. ceremony to honor some official or dignitary or to present decorations to military personnel.

reviewing authority, commander to whom the record of a court-martial action is submitted for review and approval; approving authority. The exercise of this authority is a function of command and not of rank. The reviewing authority is also the **appointing authority.**

reviewing ground, any field or ground where a review is held, usually the parade ground.

reviewing party. 1. those in whose honor a review, or formal inspection, is being held.
2. commander and his staff who observe a review to judge proficiency of the units involved.

revolutions per minute. *Abbrev:* rpm

revolver, pistol with a revolving cylinder that holds a number of cartridges. Before each shot, the cylinder is turned to bring a cartridge in line with the barrel. By this means a number of shots can be fired without reloading. A revolver is different from an **automatic pistol,** in which the cartridges from a stationary magazine are inserted in turn into the chamber.

Rg O, range officer.

rhd, railhead.

RHO, railhead officer.

RHQ, regimental headquarters.

ribbon, distinctively colored ribbon worn on the left breast of the service uniform to indicate service, participation in a campaign, or possession of a decoration.

rib rifling, rifling of the bore of a gun in which the lands and grooves are of equal width.

ricochet, 1. the skipping or jumping motion of a projectile as it goes along a flat surface.
2. move in this way.

ricochet burst, burst of a high explosive shell in the air after the projectile

Digitized by Google
Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

has hit and bounced. A ricochet burst is used effectively against enemy personnel, instead of the common air burst secured by a time fuze before the projectile strikes.

ricochet fire, fire at a low angle of elevation, with the burst occurring in the air close above ground after the projectile has hit and bounced.

ride the gun, bear down incorrectly on the breech of a machine gun so that the muzzle rises.

ride the target, follow a moving target so slowly that an aim with the proper lead is not arrived at before the target is out of effective range.

ridge pole, horizontal supporting pole along the top of the roof of a tent.

rifle, 1. any firearm that has spiral grooves or rifling in the bore designed to give a spin to the projectile for greater accuracy of fire and longer range.
2. shoulder weapon with spiral grooves cut in the bore. A rifle is one of the important kinds of small arms.
3. to cut spiral grooves in the bore of a gun in order to give a spin to the projectile so that it will have greater accuracy of fire and longer range. *Abbrev:* r

rifle company. *Abbrev:* R Co

rifle exercise, setting-up exercise done with a rifle. The weight of the gun increases the muscular effort in rifle exercise.

rifle grenade, grenade, or small bomb, designed to be fired from a rifle by using a special device called a **launcher,** attached to the muzzle of the gun.

rifleman, soldier armed with a rifle as his principal weapon.

rifle range, place for practice in shooting with a rifle.

rifle salute, salute defined in the manual of arms, in which the rifle is held at right shoulder arms or order arms position, and the left hand is carried smartly across the body to the rifle, forearm horizontal, palm down, fingers together and extended.

rifle scabbard, sheath or holster for holding a rifle, often carried at the side of a saddle.

rifling, spiral grooves in the bore of a rifle designed to give a spin to the projectile for greater accuracy and carrying power. Rifling includes both the **grooves** and the ridges between, called **lands.**

right face, 1. in close order drill, the movement from the halted position of attention in which the soldier turns on the heel of the right foot and the ball of the left so as to face 90 degrees to the right of the original position.
2. command to execute this movement.

right flank, 1. entire right side of a command from the leading element to the rearmost element as it faces the enemy.
2. **By the right flank** is a preparatory command to have every soldier in a formation change direction 90 degrees to the right of the original direction of march. All men in the formation turn at the same time.

right shoulder arms, 1. movement in the manual of the rifle in which the rifle is placed on the right shoulder, barrel up, and inclined at an angle of 45 degrees.
2. command to perform this movement.

right trail, right hand part of a split type gun trail.

rime, rough ice which forms on wing surfaces, and increases drag and the speed at which an airplane loses its lift and ability to maintain level flight.

ring and bead sight, type of gun sight in which the front sight is a bead or post and the rear sight a ring.

ring sight, any gun sight having a ring through which one looks. Ring sights are usually used as rear sights.

riot gun, any shotgun with a short barrel, especially a short-barreled shotgun used in guard duty or to scatter rioters. A riot gun usually has a 20-inch cylinder barrel.

rip cord, 1. control cord that releases a parachute from its container. A parachute jumper pulls the rip cord when he wants the parachute to open.
2. control cord that tears a piece from the envelope of a balloon or nonrigid airship in order to deflate the balloon rapidly.

rip panel, piece of fabric in the upper part of the envelope of a balloon or nonrigid airship which is ripped open when the balloon must be deflated very rapidly.

river line, 1. water's edge on the defender's side of a stream.
2. any tactical line marked by a stream.

RJ, road junction.

rkt, rocket.

rktr, rocketeer.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

RL, rocket launcher.

rmt, remount.

RO, regimental orders.

road bend. *Abbrev:* RB

road block, barrier or obstacle to prevent or hinder the movement of enemy vehicles along a road.

road capacity, maximum number of vehicles that can actually move over a road at a given rate in a given time.

road crater, hole in a road made by a bursting projectile, mine, bomb, etc.; any hole blown in a road to make a road block at a point that cannot be easily detoured.

road discipline, orderly, systematic movement of troops, vehicles, and mounts using a road. Road discipline prevents confusion and delay.

road junction. *Abbrev:* RJ

road net, network of roads available for use within a particular area.

road screen, anything which is used to conceal movement along a road from enemy observation, especially artificial concealment or camouflage.

road space, distance from head to tail of a column when in a prescribed formation on a road; length of road occupied by a column or part of a column. *Abbrev:* RS

road time, total time a column or a march unit requires to clear a given section of a road.

robot pilot. See **automatic pilot.**

rocker, movable, built-in support in a field gun carriage, between the trail and the cradle, that allows changes in elevation to be made without disturbing the angle of position setting.

rocket, self-propelling device operating by means of gases escaping from a nozzle or jet at the rear of the combustion chamber. The rocket principle is used in pyrotechnic signals, aerial targets, some types of projectiles, and, experimentally, as at least part of the driving power in some aircraft. *Abbrev:* rkt

rocketeer, man who sets off rockets. *Abbrev:* rktr

rocket launcher. *Abbrev:* RL

rocket projector, any device used to point and set off a rocket. A rocket projector is usually mounted on a trailer.

rocket sentinel, sentry at an artillery position whose duty is to watch for, identify, and report pyrotechnic signals.

rocket target, high-speed aerial target used for advanced practice in antiaircraft fire. A rocket target is projected from a mobile rocket projector and driven by the escape of self-generated gases.

Roger, word used to indicate that a radiotelephone message has been received. It is the equivalent of the letter "R", standing for "Received."

roll, 1. list of the names of all members of an organization.
2. long beat of a drum.
3. blankets rolled into a form easy for carrying on a saddle or in a pack.
4. acrobatic flight maneuver in which an aircraft rotates about its longitudinal axis while in roughly horizontal flight.
5. make such a flight maneuver.

roll, angle of. See **angle of bank.**

roll call, calling off a list of names of the members of an organization.

rolling barrage, artillery fire in which the range is regularly increased according to a time schedule so that the shells fall immediately ahead of attacking ground troops as they advance.

rolling kitchen, kitchen mounted on wheels so that it can travel with the troops.

rolling recoil, system of absorbing the recoil of a railway gun. With the brakes set, the entire car is allowed to roll back when the gun is fired.

rolling reserve, reserve supplies held close to troop units. When equipment is available, these supplies are kept stored in railroad cars or in trucks ready for immediate transportation.

roll up, 1. attack the enemy's flanks, pushing them toward the center.
2. attack one or both of the flanks made by a break-through of the enemy front, so as to widen the gap.

rope ferry, set of ropes strung over a stream or defile, over which equipment is moved from one bank to the other. The equipment is rigged on the ropes and pulled across the stream or defile by a towline.

rosette, badge, or other device, resembling a rose, such as the rosette authorized for the Medal of Honor.

roster, 1. list of personnel.
2. list of officers and men available for a specific duty with a record of the duty each has performed.

Digitized by Google
Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

rotating band, soft metal band around a projectile near its base. The rotating band has a slightly greater diameter than the raised part of the rifling of the bore so that, as the projectile spins through the bore, the rifling cuts into the rotating band. The rotating band makes the projectile fit tightly in the bore by centering the projectile, thus preventing the escape of gas, and giving the projectile its spin.

rotating crank, crank used to turn the breech mechanism of a large gun.

ROTC, Reserve Officers' Training Corps.

round, 1. all the parts that make up the ammunition necessary in firing one shot. A round consists mainly of a primer, a propelling charge, and a projectile. In fixed ammunition, these three parts of a round are held together with a shell case. In small-arms ammunition, the projectile is called a bullet and the complete round is called a cartridge.

2. one shot fired by each man or each gun of a unit.

rout, 1. flight of a defeated army in disorder.

2. put to flight by overwhelming defeat.

route column, close order formation of troops, suitable for marching.

route formation, spread-out flight formation used to rest pilots when tight offensive or defensive formations are not necessary. Route formation may be used during the advance and return of a bombardment unit.

route map, map showing roads to be followed and nearby points of military importance.

route march, march in which the troops are allowed to break step, talk, or sing, and carry their guns as they please.

route of communication, network of roads, etc., over which supplies are carried and combat movements are made. Routes of communication include navigable waters, and airplane landing and rail facilities.

route order, manner in which a route march is made when mounted on horseback or traveling in vehicles. Talking, smoking, and relaxing are permitted, provided that there is no straggling or loss of relative positions.

route reconnaissance, careful survey of a route for military purposes, often by aircraft.

route step, 1. way of marching in which the troops are allowed to break step, talk, or sing, and carry their guns as they please.

2. preparatory command to march in this manner.

routine message, ordinary message which does not require priority, but is sent in the order received. A routine message is sent ahead of **deferred messages,** but after **priority messages** and **urgent messages.**

routine order, order covering matters not connected with, or affected by, operations in the field. Routine orders include general and special orders, court-martial orders, bulletins, circulars, or memoranda.

routing slip, slip attached to incoming papers by the mail and records section, to show where they are to go and in what order.

roving artillery, artillery withdrawn from its regular position and assigned to special missions. Roving artillery is usually moved about and fired from different positions to deceive the enemy as to position and strength.

roving gun, gun that is moved about and fired from different positions to mislead or harass the enemy.

rpm, revolutions per minute.

rpt, 1. report. 2. reporting.

RR, railroad.

rr, rear.

rr ech, rear echelon.

rr gd, rear guard.

RRL, regimental reserve line.

R/S, report of survey.

RS, road space.

RSO, regimental supply officer.

r sta, regulating station.

RTC, replacement training center.

RTO, railroad transportation officer.

R Traf O, railway traffic officer.

rucksack, canvas or leather bag with a shoulder harness, used for carrying clothes and equipment on the back. It is a type of knapsack used by some mountain and ski troops.

rudder, any device for steering a craft in air or water, especially a movable, hinged surface attached to the rear of a ship or aircraft to give lateral control.

ruffles, low, steady beating of a drum, not so loud as a roll.

run, 1. most rapid pace of personnel on foot, faster than the **double quick.** A

Digitized by Google
Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

run is used only under combat conditions.
2. steady, level flight of an aircraft across a target to enable bombs to be dropped accurately in horizontal bombing.
3. passing of a moving target once across the range.
4. test operation of any mechanism, especially the trial of a ship.

runaway gun, automatic weapon that continues firing after the trigger is released. A runaway gun is caused by a defect in some part of its mechanism.

runner, foot messenger.

running fight, battle which continues while one side retreats and the other pursues.

runway, landing strip for an airplane, usually paved to permit landings and take-offs under all weather conditions.

rupture, 1. complete or partial circular break in the metal of a fired cartridge case. A rupture causes loss of power and difficult extraction or jamming.
2. breaking of earth or other substance by the explosion of a projectile or other charge below the surface.

rush, 1. quick short run of foot troops, made in approaches under direct fire
2. make a quick short run of this sort.

russet, reddish brown color adopted as official for leather articles.

ry, railway.

Ry GD, Railway Grand Division.

Ry Sh Bn, railway shop battalion.

Ry Sh Bn Dsl, railway shop battalion diesel.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

s, sharpshooter.

S-1, 1. personnel section of a unit not having a general staff.
2. officer in charge of the section.

S-2, 1. military intelligence section of a unit not having a general staff.
2. officer in charge of the section.

S-3, 1. operations and training section of a unit not having a general staff.
2. officer in charge of the section.

S-4, 1. supply and evacuation section of a unit not having a general staff.
2. officer in charge of the section.

SA, 1. small arms.
2. arsine.

saber, heavy, one-edged sword, whose blade usually curves near the point; sabre.

sabotage, destruction of, or injury to, property by enemy agents or sympathizers in an effort to stop or slow down a nation's war effort.

saboteur, enemy agent or sympathizer who destroys or injures property in an effort to stop or slow down a nation's war effort.

sabre. See **saber.**

saddle, mounted on a bearing plate, that transmits the load of the bridge and the weight of the treadways to the pneumatic floats or rubber pontons.

safe, adjustment of a fuze mechanism, or of the mechanical locking device in the receiver of a gun, that makes it impossible for the fuze or gun to go off accidentally.

safe-conduct, document similar to a passport, issued by a military authority, which a person must have if he wishes to enter or remain in a restricted area. A safe-conduct may also enable the holder to move goods to or from places within the area and to engage in trade, which would otherwise be forbidden.

safeguard, 1. written order issued by a commander for the protection of persons or property from molestation by troops. A safeguard may be issued for reasons of military discipline, personal considerations, public policy, humanity, etc. **Forcing a safeguard** is disregarding and violating such an order, and in time of war is punishable by death.
2. soldier or detachment that is detailed to protect people, places, or property.
3. lock on a door or gate for the same purpose.

safety, locking or cut-off device that prevents a gun from being fired accidentally; safety device.

safety angle, 1. minimum permissible angular clearance, at the gun, of the path of a projectile above friendly troops. The safety angle is the angle of clearance increased enough to insure the safety of the troops. In this meaning, also called **angle of safety.**
2. in firing at towed aerial targets, the minimum angle between the gun-target line and the towline at which firing is permitted. The angle is measured in the slant plane containing those lines.

safety, angle of. See **angle of safety.**

safety belt, strong belt that is used in aircraft, tanks, or other vehicles, to prevent the wearer from being thrown from his seat during swift maneuvering or sudden turns.

safety device. See **safety.**

safety factor, increase in range or elevation that must be set on a gun so that friendly troops, over whose heads fire is to be delivered, will not be endangered.

safety fork, metal clip that fits over the collar of the fuze in a mine and prevents the mine from being set off accidentally. Its function is the same as that of a safety pin or safety lever in a grenade, bomb, or projectile.

safety fuze, type of **time fuze** that consists of a fabric tube containing a slow-burning explosive train.

safety lever, 1. lever that prevents accidental firing of a grenade so long as it remains locked in position. Its function is the same as that of the safety pin and safety fork in projectiles, bombs, and mines.
2. lever that sets the safety mechanism on certain types of automatic weapons.

safety limit, 1. line marking off a zone or area in front of friendly troops, over whose heads gunfire is delivered. Shots must clear this zone if the troops are not to be endangered.
2. bounds set around the target area on a firing range, within which there is danger from shell fragments or ricocheting shells, if not from direct fire.
3. greatest angle to the right or left that a gun is allowed to fire in artillery practice. These safety limits are set to protect people, buildings, towing vessels, etc.

safety lock, locking device that prevents a gun from being fired accidentally.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

safety officer, officer who supervises field practice in gunnery to make sure that persons and property will not be endangered. He is the assistant to the officer in charge of firing.

safety pin, pin that fits into the mechanism of a fuze and makes it impossible to set off the fuze accidentally.

safety pointing observer, officer or noncommissioned officer who acts as assistant to the safety officer and sees that fire is kept within the prescribed safety limits. He checks the range and direction setting of the gun to which he is assigned, and does not allow the gun to be fired if the setting is outside the safety limits.

safety shoes, special shoes without exposed metal nails or plates, worn by men working in powder rooms so as to avoid causing explosions. Different types of shoes, some with rubber soles, some with leather soles, are worn, depending on conditions.

safety stake, one of the stakes set in the ground to mark the right or left limit of safe fire of a gun. A safety stake is usually placed about 100 yards in front of the gun, and, at the proper distance to the side.

safety wire, wire set into the body of a fuze to lock all movable parts into safe positions so that the fuze will not be set off accidentally. It is pulled out just before firing.

sailing instructions. See **sailing orders.**

sailing orders, written instructions given to the master of a ship to cover the details of sailing; sailing instructions. They give directions for time of sailing, ports of call, etc.

sailplane, glider that is designed and constructed so that it has the correct weight and form to enable it to take advantage of rising air currents and to soar to high altitudes, instead of merely gliding to the ground as an ordinary glider does.

sales article, article other than a ration item that is authorized to be sold at a sales store operated by the Army.

sales comm, sales commissary.

Sales Comm Bn, sales commissary battalion.

Sales Comm Co, sales commissary company.

sales commissary, store at a post, camp, or station that issues and sells authorized articles to messes, members of the command, or other authorized persons. *Abbrev:* sales comm

sales commissary battalion. *Abbrev:* Sales Comm Bn

sales commissary company. *Abbrev:* Sales Comm Co

sales officer, officer in charge of a sales commissary. He is accountable and responsible for all the stores that are handled by the commissary.

sales store, shop operated by the commissary at a post, camp, or station. Purchases may be made at the sales store by members of the command and other authorized persons.

salient, part of a battle line or fortification which extends sharply to the front of the general line. The corresponding depression, or dent, in the opposing line is called a **reentrant.**

sally, 1. sudden attack made from a defensive position. In this meaning, also called **sortie.**
2. go suddenly from a defensive position to attack an enemy.

salute, 1. formal mark of honor, respect, or courtesy to a person holding a superior rank, a flag, a high official, etc. The salute may be given by firing a number of rounds from a cannon as prescribed in Army Regulations, smartly raising the right hand to the brim of the cap, dipping flags, sails, or wings, and in other ways.
2. position of the hand or of a flag in saluting.
3. give a salute.

Salute to the Union, salute of 48 guns, one for each state in the Union, fired at noon on July 4, each year, to commemorate the signing of the Declaration of Independence. Sometimes called **national salute.**

saluting distance, distance, generally between 6 and 30 paces, at which salutes are given. As recognition of insignia is not difficult up to 30 paces, 30 is set as the maximum distance.

saluting gun, cannon used for firing salutes.

salv, salvage.

salvage, 1. property that has been abandoned, discarded, condemned, or captured, and that has been gathered together for scrapping or reclaiming.
2. collection of such property.
3. reclaim or scrap such property.
Abbrev: salv

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

salvage depot, place where unusable, abandoned, or captured equipment and supplies are brought for repair or scrapping.

salvage dump, place in the combat zone where unusable, abandoned, or captured equipment and supplies are collected and classified as suitable to be returned to the field for use, needing repairs, or fit for scrapping at a salvage depot.

salvage officer, officer in an organization or at a post, etc., who has charge of receiving, inspecting, and classifying unusable, abandoned, or captured equipment and supplies.

salvage service, units engaged in collecting, sorting, and disposing of abandoned, captured, or unusable equipment and supplies.

salvo, 1. group of shots fired at the same time by a battery, one round by each gun.
2. group of bombs dropped from an airplane at the same time.
3. series of shots fired by a battery. Each gun fires its round in turn after a given interval.

salvo bombing, method of bombing in which several bombs are released at the same time from an aircraft.

salvo fire, fire in which a number of shots are fired at short, fixed intervals; especially, fire in which the guns of a battery are discharged one after the other, usually at intervals of two seconds.

salvo point, target of known range and direction at which the fire of one or more gun batteries can be directed.

Sam Browne belt, officer's leather belt that has a supporting strap worn across the right shoulder.

same date. *Abbrev:* sd

sandbag, bag, usually made of canvas or burlap, filled with sand or earth and used as a support or as a protection for fortifications, structures, etc. Sandbags are also used as ballast for balloons.

S&F, sound and flash.

S&F Bn, sound and flash battalion.

sand table, table, with a shallow box-like top, filled with sand, on which ground areas are reproduced in scale models. Sand tables are used for instruction purposes.

sanitary. *Abbrev:* sn

sanitary area, section in a theater of operations in charge of an officer of the Medical Department for the purpose of regulating sanitation in the area.

Sanitary Corps, branch of the Medical Department, established in time of war to supervise and regulate the sanitation of places occupied by the military forces. This includes work in certain aspects of the field of preventive medicine.
Abbrev: SnC

sanitary order, order issued by the headquarters of a command, setting down the sanitary measures to be carried out within the command. It is a general order and applies to the whole command.

sanitary report, report of the medical inspector or surgeon of a unit to the commanding officer regarding the health and sanitation of the command.

sanitary survey, study of health conditions in an area occupied by troops, for the purpose of taking measures that will prevent disease or its spread.

sap, 1. trench that is extended by digging away the earth at one end from within the trench itself. The earth is usually thrown up to serve as a parapet on the exposed end or flank.
2. undermine by digging; approach by digging trenches.

sapper, member of an engineer unit trained for digging trenches, tunnels, and underground fortifications.

SAR, semiautomatic rifle.

satellite field, airdrome that is not completely equipped for all types of servicing or repair of aircraft, but is connected for such operations with a fully equipped airdrome; auxiliary airdrome.

sb, switchboard.

S BT, small boat.

S BT Co, small boat company.

SC, 1. Signal Corps. 2. summary court.

S/C, statement of charges.

scabbard, sheath or case; holder for a sword, bayonet, rifle, carbine, or other shoulder weapon.

scale, 1. relation between distances on a map or chart and the corresponding distances on the ground.
2. series of marks along a line, used in measuring. A scale may be marked off in terms of any sort of unit, depending on the use of the instrument to which it is attached. The elevation quadrant on a gun, for example, is graduated in degrees or mils.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

scatter bomb, bomb with a light case, filled with incendiary material and with a bursting charge that is set off when the bomb strikes anything. The explosion of the charge bursts the case and spreads the chemicals over a wide area.

scd, schedule.

sch, school.

schedule. *Abbrev:* scd

scheduled maintenance, servicing and repair of vehicles and equipment according to a time schedule or on a mileage basis, in contrast to **operating** or **march maintenance,** in which equipment is serviced and repaired as the need arises, while the equipment is in use.

schedule fire, supporting fire for which the need has been foreseen so that data for it, including range and elevation, has been prepared in advance. Also called **prearranged fire.**

schedule system, system of traffic control in which truck columns and troops are dispatched over fixed routes at given rates of speed, according to a time schedule.

scheme of command, plan for the control of all elements of a command during a military operation including provision for communication, observation, and the location of the command post.

scheme of fire, part of a military plan that deals with the arrangements for the locations and missions of the different weapons and for the control of their fire in either defense or attack.

scheme of maneuver, detailed plan covering the placement and movement of subordinate units in carrying out the mission of a unit as a whole.

school. *Abbrev:* sch

School for Special Service, special service school that trains officers and enlisted men in morale measures, such as recreation, education, and welfare work. It is under the supervision of the Commanding General, Army Service Forces.

School of Military Government, school that gives special training to commissioned officers in the establishment and administration of military government in territory that has been conquered and occupied by the armed forces. It covers all civil and military matters that must be known by those who have to manage occupied country. It is under the supervision of the Commanding General, Army Service Forces.

SCM, 1. special court-martial.
2. summary court-martial.

scope, 1. telescope. 2. oscilloscope.

scout, 1. person who gathers information in the field; trained observer who reconnoiters a region to obtain information about the enemy.
2. airplane engaged in an aerial search, or used to reconnoiter enemy positions and territory by direct observation or by photography. In this meaning, also called **scout airplane.**
3. reconnoiter a region to obtain military information regarding the enemy.
Abbrev: sct

scout airplane, 1. airplane engaged in an aerial search, or used to reconnoiter enemy positions and territory by direct observation or by photography. In this meaning, also called **scout.**
2. classification of Navy airplane generally used for scouting.

scout car, motor vehicle provided with guns and protected by light armor. Scout cars are used chiefly for reconnaissance. *Abbrev:* sct c

scouting course, course followed by a scouting airplane while searching an area.

scouting distance, distance in miles separating neighboring aircraft on a scouting line.

scouting front, width of an area that can be covered by a line of scouting aircraft. A scouting front is measured from the farthest point visible to an observer at one end of the line to the farthest point visible to an observer at the opposite end.

scouting interval, distance in miles between two scouting airplanes that are patrolling the same line, measured along this line. This term is used only in certain methods of search.

scouting line, line along which scouting airplanes are located in a formation suitable for conducting a scouting operation according to a definite plan.

screen, 1. anything that protects from enemy ground reconnaissance or observation by such means as a body of troops, camouflage, a smoke screen, or a natural feature of the ground. Sometimes a screen also protects from enemy fire.
2. body of troops, camouflage, smoke screen, or natural feature of the ground that protects a force from enemy ground

Digitized by Google
Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

reconnaissance or observation, and sometimes from enemy fire.
3. protect from enemy ground reconnaissance or observation, and sometimes from enemy fire.

screening agent, chemical agent that produces a dense fog or smoke, used to prevent enemy observation.

screening force, tactical force, such as mechanized units, a body of troops, or an airplane formation, that protects a command from enemy observation.

screening smoke, dense fog or smoke produced by a chemical agent, and used to prevent enemy observation.

screw picket, metal post with a spiral point resembling a corkscrew. It is used as a support for a wire entanglement or as an anchor for a cable.

sct, scout.

sct c, scout car.

sd, same date.

SD, special duty.

seacoast artillery, artillery weapons, fixed, tractor-drawn, or railway, that are used mainly for defense against enemy naval vessels. Seacoast artillery also includes submarine mines. Also called **coast artillery.**

sea duty, service by an officer or enlisted man, under orders, on a sea-going vessel, or on a coastal vessel, under military control while away from its home port.

sealed orders, secret or confidential orders in a sealed envelope, given to a commander of troops or of a ship, with instructions not to open them until a given time, or on arrival at a specified designation.

seaman, 1. enlisted man in the Harbor Boat Service who serves as an oiler, boatswain, fireman, or deckhand. His grade, depending on his class, corresponds to that of private, private, first class, or corporal.
2. enlisted man in the Navy. His grade, depending on his class, corresponds to that of private, private, first class, or corporal. See *Table of Comparative Grades* on p. 125.

seaplane, airplane equipped with floats that support it on water so that it can come down or take off at sea. Airplanes with boat-shaped hulls which support them in the water are more properly called **flying boats.**

sear, lock or catch in a gun that holds the firing pin or hammer back until released by the trigger mechanism.

search, 1. systematic reconnaissance of an area by aircraft or other means, for the purpose of locating enemy forces, etc.
2. make a systematic reconnaissance of an area.
3. move a searchlight or radar beam back and forth over an area in the sky to locate an aerial target.
4. command to move a searchlight or radar beam in this manner.
5. in gunnery, distribute fire over an area in depth by successive changes in gun elevation. This is done especially with machine guns.

searching control, mechanism that changes the azimuth and elevation settings on a searchlight automatically and constantly, so that its beam is swept back and forth within certain limits.

searching fire, fire distributed in depth by successive changes in the elevation of the gun. It is the opposite of **traversing fire,** which is distributed in width by moving the gun gradually to the right or left.

searching light, light used in a seacoast defense system to search a water area in order to detect any vessel in the area. A **searching light** in a seacoast defense system corresponds to a **pick-up light** in an antiaircraft system.

searching sector, area in the sky assigned to be covered by a searchlight, radar, or sound-locator unit, for the purpose of detecting enemy aircraft.

searchlight, electric light equipped with a special reflector that casts a powerful beam of light. Searchlights are used to illuminate enemy aircraft or naval targets for night firing. *Abbrev:* SL

searchlight battery. *Abbrev:* SL Btry

searchlight control, control of the operation of a searchlight unit; searchlight direction. It includes instructions to operating personnel, missions to be covered, etc.

searchlight direction. See **searchlight control.**

searchlight unit, one searchlight, together with its power plant, sound locator, control station, telephones, and cables.

search patrol, system of air defense in which patrols of fighter planes keep up a constant search for enemy aircraft

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

within an area. This method requires large numbers of planes and is used only when an adequate aircraft warning service cannot be established.

search patrol method, one of three methods of using fighter aviation in air defense. With this method fighter aircraft are sent out on a systematic search of a given area for enemy aircraft. Other methods are the **air alert method** and the **ground alert method.**

seat, 1. support or holder for a mechanism, or for a part of one.
2. fit correctly in or on a holder, or prepared position; as, to seat a fuze in a bomb, a projectile in the bore of a gun, or a cartridge in a chamber.

seat pack parachute, parachute whose pack is slung over the back of the wearer so that it can serve as a seat cushion when he sits down.

sec, section.

second. *Abbrev:* 2d

secondary armament, seacoast artillery weapon of less than 12-inch caliber. Larger seacoast artillery weapons and submarine mines are classed as **primary armament.** Also called **minor-caliber weapons.**

secondary attack. See **holding attack.**

secondary fire sector, areas not properly in a fire sector, but which can be swept by fire if necessary. Such areas are located close in on the flanks, in the fire sectors of adjacent units.

secondary station, 1. observation post at the end of a base line farthest from the gun or directing point.
2. any station in a radio net other than the net control station.

secondary target, target against which fire is directed when the main fire mission has been accomplished, or when it has become impossible or impracticable for the gun or battery to carry out the main fire mission.

secondary target area, target area against which fire is directed when the main fire mission has been accomplished, or when it has become impossible or impracticable for the gun or battery to carry out the main fire mission.

secondary weapon, supporting or auxiliary weapon of a unit, vehicle, position, or aircraft. It is generally a gun of smaller caliber than the primary weapon, and its purpose is to protect or supplement the fire of the primary weapon.

second class gunner. 1. lowest classification given for skill in the use of heavy guns and machine guns. The other ratings are, in order, **first class gunner,** and **expert.** The grade of second class gunner corresponds to that of **marksman.**
2. soldier who has this classification.

second echelon maintenance, servicing or maintenance that is beyond the scope of the operating personnel, but which can be done by the maintenance section of the unit that uses the equipment.

second-in-command, deputy or assistant commander; officer, generally the executive officer, who takes over command duties in the event of the absence, death, or illness of the commander.

second lieutenant, officer in the Army who ranks next below a first lieutenant. He holds the lowest grade of commissioned officer. A second lieutenant usually commands a platoon. See *Table of Comparative Grades* on p. 125.
Abbrev: 2d lt

second mate, deck officer, ranking next below first mate, on a vessel. Under the supervision of the master he carries out some details of the operation and management of the ship, and during his watch he is in charge of, and responsible for, the navigation and safety of the vessel.

second officer, 1. deck officer, ranking below the first officer, on a vessel, especially on an Army transport. During his watch, the second officer is in charge of the deck department and is responsible for the navigation and safety of the vessel, under the supervision of the master.
2. officer in the former Women's Army Auxiliary Corps (WAAC) who had a rank equivalent to that of a first lieutenant.

secret, classification given to an official document when the disclosure of its contents might endanger national security, cause serious injury to government activity, or be of great advantage to the enemy. Secret documents are available only to those whose duties require the information contained in them. They are more closely guarded than those marked **restricted** or **confidential.**

Secretary of War, highest official in the War Department, who serves as a member of the cabinet and who carries

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

out the military policies of the President and Congress. *Abbrev:* SW

secret language. See **secret text.**

Secret Service, federal detective service that operates under the Treasury Department in peacetime. It aids the War Department in wartime by obtaining information about enemy activities. It is not to be confused with the Federal Bureau of Investigation, which is under the Department of Justice.

secret text, text or language of a message put in code or cipher; text of a message which on its face conveys no meaning, or the wrong meaning, to those who do not have the key to the code or cipher; secret language. The secret text of a message is called a **cryptogram.**

sect, section.

section, 1. subdivision of an office or organization; especially, a major subdivision of the staff of units smaller than a division.

2. tactical unit of the Army. A section is smaller than a platoon and larger than a squad. In some organizations the section, rather than the squad, is the basic tactical unit. *Abbrev:* sec *or* sect

Section II, discharge from the military service for disability, so called because it is authorized by Section II, Army Regulations 615–360. The discharge may be honorable or without honor, depending upon the facts in the particular case.

Section VIII, discharge from the military service for unfitness, so called because it is authorized by Section VIII, Army Regulations 615-360. The discharge may be honorable or without honor, depending on the character of the soldier's service.

sectional chart, one of the 87 maps published by the Coast and Geodetic Survey that, when combined, cover the continental United States. It is made on a scale of 1:500,000, or about 8 miles to an inch, and is used especially for aerial navigation.

section column, formation with sections placed in column, one behind the other.

sector, 1. clearly defined area which a given unit protects or covers with fire; part of a front held by a unit. Sometimes only the sections held by regiments or larger units are called sectors; those held by battalions and smaller units may be called areas.

2. subdivision of a coastal frontier command.

sector boundary, line or clearly defined feature of the ground that marks the limits, especially the side limits, of an area which a unit is assigned to protect or cover with fire.

sector command post, station within a sector, or area to be defended, for the location of the command.

sector of fire, belt or area of ground with clearly marked boundaries that is assigned to a unit or weapon to cover with fire.

sector reserve, part of the force allotted to a sector commander that he holds in reserve to send to any part of the sector that is threatened or attacked.

security, 1. measures taken by a command to protect itself from observation, annoyance, or surprise, and to obtain freedom of action for itself. Security includes measures taken against air, mechanized, and chemical attacks.

2. procedure followed in communication to make certain that messages are genuine and to prevent enemy interference.

3. measures taken to provide technically sound ciphers and codes and to protect them from being found out by the enemy. In this meaning, also called **cryptographic security.**

4. protection that results from any of these measures.

security detachment, unit that protects or covers a command against surprise, ground observation, or interference by the enemy; security echelon; security force. A security detachment may be an advance guard, rear guard, flank guard, combat patrol, covering detachment, scout, or outpost, according to its mission.

security echelon. See **security detachment.**

security force. See **security detachment.**

security mission, task or duty of protecting and screening friendly forces against enemy attack or observation.

security on the march, measures taken to protect a marching column from enemy observation or surprise attack. These include precautions against chemical or air attack, the posting of guards and patrols, and adequate reconnaissance.

Digitized by Google
Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

security patrol, combat reconnaissance patrol that protects the main body of troops from enemy observation or surprise attack.

selectee, person inducted into military service under the provisions of the Selective Service Act; draftee.

Selective Service, selection of persons from the total manpower of a country for compulsory military service. Also called **draft.** *Abbrev:* SS

selector box, watertight steel box that holds the underwater control mechanism of a group of submarine mines. A system of electric cables links it to the control station on shore and also to the mines.

selector unit, box or case that holds the instruments used for sorting, selecting, and punching soldiers' qualification cards.

self-contained base, single observation station that determines both the range and direction of a target. It is usually operated by two observers, one of whom measures the direction of the target with an azimuth instrument, while the other measures the range with a self-contained optical range finder. Moving targets are tracked in the same way as in vertical base method.

self-contained range finder, instrument used for measuring range by direct observation, without using a base line. The two types are the **coincidence range finder** and the **stereoscopic range finder.**

self-loading, of guns, using the force of recoil or of gas pressure to throw out a spent shell and to place a fresh one in the chamber ready for firing.

self-propelled. *Abbrev:* SP

self-propelled artillery, artillery mounted on motor vehicles on which it is carried, and from which it is fired.

self-propelled gun, artillery weapon carried on a self-propelled mount. **Tank destroyers** are self-propelled guns.

self-propelled mount, motor vehicle on which a gun is mounted. *Abbrev:* SPM

sem, semimobile.

semaphore, 1. method of signaling with flags, in which the signalman holds a flag in each hand and signals by holding them in different positions, according to a code system.
2. signal by such a system.

semi-armor-piercing, able to go through all but the heaviest battleship deck armor, concrete structures, or similar targets before exploding, as opposed to **armor-piercing** projectiles or bombs, which can pierce the heaviest armor.

semi-armor-piercing bomb, aerial bomb with a heavy steel case that makes the bomb able to pierce all but the heaviest armor. Although it penetrates less readily than an **armor-piercing bomb,** it has somewhat greater blasting power on explosion.

semiautomatic, partly self-acting; as applied to a gun, self-loading but not self-firing. A semiautomatic gun throws out the used shell and puts in a new one by its own recoil action or gas pressure, but a separate pull of the trigger is needed for each shot. **Semiautomatic** means partly self-acting, as distinguished from **automatic,** which means completely self-acting.

semiautomatic fire, fire delivered from a self-loading weapon, with a separate trigger pull for each shot fired. It differs from **automatic fire,** in which the gun continues to fire until the pressure on the trigger is released.

semiautomatic rifle. *Abbrev:* SAR

semiautomatic weapon, gun that is automatically loaded and prepared for firing after each shot, but that fires only one shot with each trigger pull.

semifixed ammunition, ammunition in which the size of the propelling charge can be adjusted to correct for range, and which is loaded into the cannon as a unit.

semimobile, partly equipped with vehicles. A semimobile unit does not have enough vehicles of its own to transport the whole organization at the same time. *Abbrev:* sem

semiskilled, having training and experience that are sufficient to qualify a person as an assistant to a skilled specialist, but not sufficient for him to be left to do skilled work without supervision.

semiskilled rating, rating given to an enlisted man who has had some training and experience in a skilled trade or profession and who has qualified as an assistant to a skilled specialist.

semitrailer, vehicle without power and with wheels only at the rear. The front end rests on the towing tractor. It has retractable gear to support the front end, when parked without its towing vehicle. Ordinary commercial trailers are semitrailers.

Digitized by Google
Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

senior aircraft observer, 1. highest rating given to a member of the Army Air Forces who is qualified to conduct observation and reconnaissance missions from aircraft. It ranks above the rating of **aircraft observer.**
2. person who has this rating.

senior balloon pilot, 1. highest rating given to a member of the Army Air Forces who is qualified to pilot a balloon. It ranks above the rating of **balloon pilot.**
2. person who has this rating.

seniority, precedence in rank that one soldier has over another by reason of date of commission or appointment, length of active service, etc. When two persons are appointed to the same rank on the same day, the person with the longer active service will have seniority.

senior pilot, 1. rating given to a member of the Army Air Forces who is qualified to pilot combat aircraft.
2. person who has this rating. A senior pilot ranks next above a pilot and next below a command pilot.

senior service pilot, 1. highest rating given to a member of the Army Air Forces who is qualified to pilot aircraft other than combat airplanes. It ranks above the rating of **service pilot.**
2. person who has this rating.

sense, 1. direction of the striking or bursting point of a projectile from the target.
2. observe the direction of the striking or bursting point of a projectile from the target. Shots are sensed as short, over, right, left, hit, lost, or doubtful, without regard to the accurate measurement of distances and angles.

sensing, 1. observing the direction of the striking or bursting point of a projectile from the target, and reporting whether a shot is a hit, over or short, right or left, lost or doubtful. Sensing does not include accurate measurement of distances and angles.
2. determining with a directional antenna from what direction a radio wave is approaching a receiving set.

sent, sentence.

sentd, sentenced.

sentence. *Abbrev:* sent

sentenced. *Abbrev:* sentd

sentinel. See **sentry.**

sentry, soldier assigned to duty as a member of a guard, to keep watch, maintain order, protect persons or places against surprise, or warn of enemy attack; sentinel.

sentry squad, squad posted on sentry or guard duty. Some of the men go on duty while the others rest, but the latter stay on call, in case of emergency or to relieve the men on guard when their tour of duty is over.

sep, separate.

separate. *Abbrev:* sep

separate battalion, battalion that does not form part of a regiment, and that operates as an independent unit in the field. It is an administrative as well as tactical unit.

separate battery, artillery battery that does not form part of a regiment or battalion, and that operates as an independent unit in the field.

separate company, company that does not form part of a regiment or battalion, and that operates as an independent unit in the field.

separate-loading ammunition, ammunition in which the projectile, propelling charge, and primer are not held together in a shell case, as in **fixed ammunition,** but are loaded into a gun separately.

separate regiment, regiment that does not form part of a division or brigade and that operates as an independent unit in the field.

separation from military service, leaving the military service by resignation, dismissal, or discharge.

sergeant, 1. noncommissioned officer who holds a rank next above that of a corporal and next below that of a staff sergeant or technician third grade; enlisted man of the fourth grade. See *Table of Comparative Grades* on p. 125.
2. title of address for an enlisted man of any of the first four grades.
Abbrev: sgt

sergeant major, 1. chief administrative clerk in a battalion or higher unit, usually holding the rank of technical sergeant or of master sergeant. He is the chief enlisted assistant to the adjutant of the unit.
2. highest noncommissioned officer in the Marine Corps, equivalent to chief petty officer in the Navy and to master sergeant and first sergeant in the Army. See *Table of Comparative Grades* on p. 125.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

sergeant of the guard, title given to the senior noncommissioned officer of an interior guard, no matter what his grade may be.

serial, one of the subdivisions into which personnel, vehicles, or materiel are arranged for movement by march, or by land, water, or air transport. A serial may consist of one or several march units, under a single commander.

serial number, 1. individual identification number given to, and stamped on the identification tag of, everyone enrolled in the military service. This is called the Army Serial Number. Prisoners of war are also given a serial number.
2. number stamped on an article, especially on items of ordnance property, as an identification mark.

serv, service.

Serv C, Service Command.

serve, 1. be in service; perform a duty or carry out an assignment.
2. operate a gun or battery; keep a gun or battery in action by supplying projectiles, powder, etc.

service, 1. any branch of the Army mainly concerned with administration, supply, transportation, or medical care; noncombatant branch; one of the subdivisions of the Army Service Forces. A combatant branch is called an **arm.**
2. care, maintenance, and operation of equipment or materiel, especially guns and vehicles.
3. operation of a gun or battery; supplying a gun or battery with projectiles, powder, etc.
4. in communications, notes covering routing instructions, time of delivery or receipt, radio frequency used, the operator's identifying sign, or similar information written on a message blank by the sending and receiving operators.
5. military duty; period during which a soldier is on duty in the Army.
Abbrev: sv *or* serv

serviceable property, property which is in condition for use.

service ammunition, ammunition intended for combat, rather than for training purposes.

service area, area in which the administrative services of a major military organization, such as an army or an air force, are located. The communications zone is the service area for a theater of operations.

service battery, administrative unit that provides supply and baggage transport in an artillery battalion or regiment.

service calls, regular calls given by bugle, drum, or other means, to assemble men for formations or routine duties. It is the largest classification of bugle calls, including all not classed as warning calls, formation calls, or alarm calls.

service cap, uniform cap with a visor, sometimes worn by officers and enlisted men instead of the soft **garrison cap.**

service ceiling, height above sea level, under normal conditions, at which an airplane is unable to climb faster than 100 feet a minute.

service center, mobile repair and maintenance organization of the Army Air Forces in a theater of operations. It is equivalent to an air base or a subdepot in the zone of the interior.

service chevron. See **war service chevron.**

service clasp, metal bar, worn on the ribbon of the Victory Medal. It was awarded to men who were not entitled to a battle clasp, for service in France, Italy, England, Siberia, or European Russia during the first World War, or for service on a transport sailing to any of those countries.

service club, club that provides recreational and social activities for enlisted personnel and members of their families at a military post, etc. It is supervised by an Army hostess and is under the control of the post commander.

service coat, single-breasted jacket that is worn with the service uniform. Formerly called a **blouse.**

service command, organization serving as a field agency of the Army Service Forces in a specified area. Its mission is to provide necessary services, including administrative, financial, legal, statistical, medical, welfare, etc., for elements of the Army; to construct facilities and provide fixed communication services; and to procure, store, maintain, and distribute supplies and equipment for Army use both within and without the limits of the service command. Formerly called **corps area.**
Abbrev: SvC *or* Serv C

service command commander. See **service commander.**

service commander, commanding general of a service command.

Digitized by Google
Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

service company, unit within an organization concerned with its equipment, utilities, and materiel. It may also provide supply and baggage transport.

service depot, supply establishment that procures, stores, and issues supplies of a single service, such as the Quartermaster Corps or Ordnance.

service echelon, subdivision of a military command that is responsible for the supply, evacuation, maintenance, and administration of the command; service element.

service element. See **service echelon.**

service flag, flag that may be displayed by members of the immediate family of a person who is serving, or has served, in the armed forces of the United States during World War II.

service gas mask, standard gas mask supplied to members of the armed forces for use in the field. It consists of a full facepiece, hose, and a filtering canister worn under the left arm. It protects against the common military chemical agents, but not against ammonia or carbon monoxide.

service hat, felt hat with a broad flat brim and with the crown dented on four sides. It also has a cord that shows whether an officer is a warrant officer, a commissioned officer below general officer, or a general officer, or to what branch of the service an enlisted man belongs.

service marking, symbols, numerals, or letters that are painted, stenciled, or stamped on supplies or ammunition to give information needed for proper handling, storage, and use.

service medal, decoration awarded for military service performed in time of war, in a campaign, or within given time periods.

service of the piece, operation and maintenance of a gun or other equipment by its crew.

service park, location in the forward area of a combat zone where maintenance elements are grouped, and where the servicing and repair of vehicles and equipment of a combat unit are carried out.

service pilot, 1. rating given to a member of the Army Air Forces who is qualified to pilot aircraft other than combat airplanes.
2. person who has this rating.

service practice, target practice with live ammunition, especially with artillery guns, to train the command for battle and to check the effectiveness of methods and functioning of materiel.

battle service practice, practice in which two or more gun units work under a central control. It is held for the purpose of checking the efficiency of the control unit, as well as of the individual guns.

record service practice, practice for checking and grading the efficiency of an individual or battery.

special service practice, practice for preliminary training purposes or for testing and checking materiel.

service record, booklet on which is entered the military record of an enlisted man. It is begun at the time he enters the service and is kept up-to-date as long as he remains in the service. When his period of service is concluded, his record is sent to the War Department and becomes a permanent record.
Abbrev: S/R

service ribbon, colored silk ribbon worn on the left breast of the service uniform, showing that the wearer has been awarded the decoration or service medal to which it corresponds.

service school, school authorized by the War Department to give general or specialized technical training to military personnel. The two types of service school are **special service school** and **general service school.**

service shoe, regulation footwear, worn with the service uniform. For field service, the shoe is high cut and is made of heavy, brown leather, with a double sole.

Services of Supply. See **Army Service Forces.**

service specialist, civilian technical expert, representing a commercial firm, who accompanies troops in the field for the purpose of assisting in maintenance and repair of specific mechanical equipment or armament.

service stripe, olive-drab stripe, worn on the left sleeve of the service coat awarded to an enlisted man for each three-year period of military service.

service test, classification of an item of materiel or equipment that has passed the engineering and experimental stages and has been approved for issue in limited quantity for testing in the field before being classified as standard.

Digitized by Google
Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

service troop, administrative unit in a cavalry battalion or regiment organized to provide supply and baggage transport.

service troops, all troops not assigned to combat duty and not officially classified as combat troops. They provide supply, transportation, communication, evacuation, maintenance, construction, and other services for combat units.

service uniform, uniform prescribed by Army Regulations for wear by Army personnel on routine duty, as distinguished from dress, full dress, or fatigue uniforms.

service unit, unit within a larger organization which supplies services for the entire organization. In general, it provides supply, transportation, communication, maintenance, construction, police, etc. *Abbrev:* SU

service with troops, classification of officers who are assigned to duty with soldiers in the field.

setback, rearward jerk, caused by inertia, of free-moving parts in a projectile when it is fired. This force is used to push back a spring or plunger in a time fuze and start the operation of the fuze.

set-forward chart, table on which are recorded the distances that moving targets may be expected to cover between the time when they are last observed and the time when a projectile has reached a point on their course.

set-forward device, scale, ruler, chart, or predictor used in calculating rapidly the probable position of a moving target at a future instant.

set-forward point, point on the course of a moving target at which the target is expected to arrive at the end of the predicting interval plus the time of flight of a projectile. It is the point for which firing data are figured.

set-forward rule, mechanical device similar to a slide rule, which is used with a prediction scale to calculate the location of the set-forward point.

set-forward scale, mechanical device which combines the functions of the prediction scale and the set-forward rule or chart to locate the set-forward point directly from the plotted course of a moving target.

setting, 1. adjustment of any precision instrument, particularly of the scales on the aiming devices of a gun.
2. actual reading of the indicator on a scale.

setting ring, part of a mechanical fuze setter that takes hold of a fixed ring on the fuze of a projectile. It then rotates the entire projectile except a small ring, or setting element, in the fuze. This setting element is kept from turning by the **adjusting ring** in the fuze setter just long enough to make the desired change in the setting of the fuze.

sextant, instrument used mainly by sea or air navigators for measuring the altitude or angular height of the sun, a star, or a planet above the horizon. Either a natural or bubble horizon may be used as a reference point or line.

SG, Surgeon General.

sgt, sergeant.

sh, shop.

sharpshooter, 1. classification given for skill in the use of small arms, that ranks next below the grade of **expert** and next above that of **marksman.** The grade of sharpshooter corresponds to that of **first class gunner.**
2. soldier having this classification.
Abbrev: s

Sh Bn, shop battalion.

sheaf of fire. See **cone of dispersion.**

shell, 1. hollow projectile designed to be fired from a weapon. It may contain an explosive, or a chemical or other filler. It may be fixed or separate-loading.
2. shotgun cartridge.
3. bombard; fire a number of rounds at a target.

shell crater, bowl-shaped hole left in the earth by the explosion of a projectile; shell hole.

shell extractor. See **extractor.**

shell fragments, jagged pieces of shell scattered by the burst of a shell. High explosive shells, with the inside of the case scored so as to give high fragmentation, have largely replaced shrapnel for purposes requiring a burst in the air.

shell hole. See **shell crater.**

shellproof, capable of resisting bombs or projectiles.

heavy shellproof, capable of giving protection against continuous bombardment by shells of 8-inch, or larger, caliber.

light shellproof, capable of giving protection against continuous bombardment by shells of 6-inch, or smaller, caliber.

Digitized by Google
Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

shell wave. See **ballistic wave.**

shelter, any natural or artificial cover which protects troops, ammunition, or supplies from gunfire, gas, or aerial bombs. Shelters are classified according to depth as surface, cut-and-cover, and cave shelters, and according to resistance to fire as splinterproof, light shellproof, and heavy shellproof.

shelter area, any locality in a theater of operations where troops are sheltered in billets, or in a bivouac, camp, or cantonment.

shelter half, one half of a small two-man tent. Each man carries his half as a part of his field equipment.

shelter tent, small tent capable of providing shelter for two men. It is made of two halves, one of which is carried by each man as part of his field equipment.

shield, 1. armor plate mounted on a gun carriage to protect the operating mechanism and gun crew from enemy fire.
2. metal insignia worn on the uniform, such as the shield worn on the service cap.
3. protect from danger; screen from enemy observation.

shift, 1. the transfer of fire from one target to another.
2. to transfer fire from one target to another.

shift, angle of. See **angle of shift.**

SHIPIM, ship immediately. SHIPIM is a code abbreviation used in transmitting telegrams and teletype messages.

shipment. *Abbrev:* shipt

shipping officer, any officer who is responsible for making shipments of public property.

shipping ticket, form accompanying a shipment of supplies. It serves as both an invoice and a receipt. Its principal function is to transfer accountability for the supplies from one accountable officer to another. *Abbrev:* S/T

shipt, shipment.

ship transportation officer, officer, usually of the Transportation Corps, in charge of the supply and administrative activities of the Transportation Corps aboard a transport. If no ship transportation officer is assigned to a transport, a **transportation agent** is assigned to carry out his duties. Also called **transportation officer.**

shock action, method of attack by mobile units in which the suddenness, violence, and massed weight of the first impact produce the main effect. Tank attacks usually rely on shock action.

shock power, ability to deliver sudden, violent attacks with weight and striking power. Armored units have shock power.

shock troops, troops especially organized, trained, and equipped for assault and hand-to-hand fighting.

shop. *Abbrev:* sh

shop battalion. *Abbrev:* Sh Bn

shore cable, underwater electric cable extending to the shore, connecting a shore station with the control mechanism of one or more submarine mines.

short, shot which strikes or bursts between the gun and the target; shot fired without sufficient range to reach the target. Shorts and overs are observed in **sensing.**

short-base method, method used in artillery survey of locating a point by determining its distance along a known direction from a known point. The distance is calculated by solving a triangle having a short base accurately measured between observation points. This method differs from the **long-base method,** in which location is determined graphically by the intersection of two lines from two points whose distance and direction from each other, or from a common reference point, are known.

short delay fuze, fuze for a projectile that is designed to work before the projectile has completely penetrated the target, but not immediately on impact. It is also used to produce a burst in the air, just after a rebound, when a ricochet burst is wanted.

short guard, 1. prescribed guard position in bayonet drill, in which the point of the bayonet is directed at the opponent's stomach, and the right hand holds the small of the stock near the right hip.
2. command to take this position.

short lunge. See **short thrust.**

short round, defective cartridge in which the bullet has been seated too deeply.

short thrust, bayonet thrust in which the arm is extended and the body thrown forward, with the weight shifted to the leading foot; short lunge. It is delivered at a distance of about 3 feet.

short title, code or abbreviation used, for purposes of security or brevity, to identify a registered document without giving a clue to its contents.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

short wheelbase. *Abbrev:* SWB

shot, 1. projectile which is solid, as contrasted with a **shell,** which is hollow and contains explosive, or a chemical or other filler.
2. small balls or slugs used in shotgun shells, canisters, and some other types of ammunition.
3. single discharge of a firearm of any type.

shot group, 1. design made on a surface by all the impacts of a series of shots fired under similar conditions. In this meaning, also called **shot pattern.**
2. pattern made on a surface by a series of pencil marks that test the ability of a soldier to sight a gun properly. The soldier directs a small disk target to be moved until it is alined with the sights of a gun in a fixed position. The position of the disk is marked by a pencil dot made through the hole in the disk. Three such dots make up a shot group. In this meaning, also called **aiming group.**

shotgun, smooth-bored gun that fires cartridges containing small metal balls.

shotgun shell, cartridge containing small balls that scatter on firing, rather than a single bullet. This type of shell is used for target practice, guard purposes, and hunting.

shot hoist, apparatus for lifting heavy projectiles used in large cannon.

shot pattern, design made on a surface by all the impacts of a series of shots fired under similar conditions. Also called **shot group.**

shot truck, small truck or cart on which heavy projectiles are loaded to be run up to the breech, in loading large cannon. It is adjusted to the height of the breech, so that the projectile can be slid into the gun.

shoulder, 1. edge of the grading of a road.
2. part of a shell or cartridge case where the larger diameter of the powder chamber is tapered in to the smaller diameter of the projectile.

shoulder guard, any shield over the firing mechanism of a gun designed to protect the gunner from contact; particularly, such a shield on cannon mounted in tanks, armored vehicles, and other cramped quarters.

shouldering process, attacking an enemy position by alternating fire and movement, so that the moving elements are protected by fire delivered by the stationary ones.

shoulder loop, loop of cloth sewed to the shoulder seam of an officer's service coat and shirt, and fastened under the edge of the collar; shoulder strap.

shoulder patch, cloth insignia indicating branch of the service, division, etc., worn on the upper left sleeve, one-half inch below the shoulder seam on the service coat or shirt; shoulder sleeve insignia.

shoulder sleeve insignia. See **shoulder patch.**

shoulder strap. See **shoulder loop.**

shoulder weapon, any small-arms weapon designed to be fired while held in the hands, with its butt braced against the shoulder. The rifle, carbine, shotgun, and automatic rifle are shoulder weapons.

shrapnel, artillery projectile which contains small lead balls that are released by a powder charge in the base, set off by a time fuze. Although still in service, shrapnel has been replaced almost entirely by high explosive shells. Wounds called shrapnel wounds usually are due to shell fragments rather than to shrapnel.

shroud, one of the ropes attached to the edge of a parachute canopy, used to support the man or object being dropped.

shuttle, any system of transport in which a unit operates back and forth between two points to give almost continuous service. An ambulance organization operates a shuttle system to keep an ambulance at each loading post at all times, and to prevent congestion of ambulances at any one point.

shuttle bombing, 1. bombing of objectives between two bases. By this method, a bomber formation bombs its target, flies on to its second base, reloads, and returns to its home base, again bombing its target on the way.
2. bombing of a target so near that an aircraft is able to make several round trips to the enemy position in a single day.

shuttle marching, alternate riding and marching in a troop movement, usually because of insufficient vehicles to carry the entire unit.

shuttle movement, movement of a unit in which vehicles make two or more trips.

Digitized by Google
Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

shuttling, transporting troops, equipment, and supplies by a series of round trips of the same vehicles. It may be done by hauling a load the entire distance and then returning for another load; or it may be done by carrying successive portions of the marching force for short distances while the remaining portions continue on foot.

sick. *Abbrev:* sk

sick bay, ship's hospital or infirmary.

sick book. See **daily sick report.**

sick call, 1. daily assembly when all sick and injured, other than those in the hospital, report to a medical officer for examination.

2. bugle call or signal for this assembly.

sick leave, leave from duty granted an officer to recover from sickness or injury or to receive any authorized medical treatment except hospitalization.

sick report. See **daily sick report.**

side arms, weapons that are worn at the side or in the belt when not in use. The sword, bayonet, automatic pistol, revolver, etc., are side arms.

side gun, gun mounted so as to be fired from the side of an aircraft's fuselage.

sidelap, area common to two aerial photographs taken on adjacent lines of flight. The area common to two successive photographs taken during the same flight is called **overlap.**

sideslip, 1. flight maneuver in which an aircraft slips downward and sidewise. It is caused by banking the aircraft too steeply. Sideslip is used purposely to lose altitude and speed through the braking action of air resistance against the fuselage.

2. make such a flight maneuver.

3. outflanking maneuver made by a tactical unit; movement to one side when it is impossible or impractical to advance straight ahead.

side spray, fragments of a bursting shell that are thrown sidewise from the line of flight, in contrast with **base spray,** thrown to the rear, and **nose spray,** thrown to the front.

side step, single step 12 inches to the right or left of a given standing position.

siege warfare, type of warfare that develops when an attacking force wholly or partly surrounds a strongly defended position and attempts to wear it down by blockade, bombardment, and small, systematic advances.

sig, signal.

Sig C, Signal Corps.

sight, 1. mechanical or optical device for aiming a firearm or for laying a gun in position. It is based on the principle that two points in fixed relation to each other may be brought in line with a third. Sights are classified as fixed or adjustable, depending on the provision made for setting windage and range, and also according to type. Glass sights comprise all sights which include an optical element, such as a collimator, telescope, periscope, etc. Iron sights are classified as either open or aperture. Aperture sights are those that are sighted through, such as peep, ring, etc. Open sights are all those that are sighted over or at, such as post, bead, notch, etc. Leaf sights are those which can be folded down for protection.

2. aim at a target or aiming point.

3. look through a sighting device to determine the angular direction of a point, either horizontal or vertical, in surveying or navigation, especially the angular position of the sun, a star, or a planet in navigation.

sight base, mount for a gun sight.

sight blade, thin, flat, metal post used as the front sight on some firearms.

sight bracket, clamp used to hold a detachable sight in position when mounted on a gun.

sight cover, protective metallic ring fastened about a sight to guard it from being moved out of adjustment by jars or blows and yet leave a clear field of view immediately around the sight.

sight defilade, 1. position which is shielded from enemy ground observation by an intervening obstacle.

2. gun position in which a gun is masked from observation at all points below the line of sighting.

3. vertical distance by which an object or position is hidden from enemy observation by an obstacle, such as a hill.

sight extension, any device which raises the normal base, or mount, of a sight to provide improved or unobstructed sighting.

sighting bar, wooden device with enlarged front and rear sights, and an eyepiece, used with a movable target. It is used to train men in the proper method of aiming a small-arms weapon. The eyepiece forces the student to hold his

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

eye in proper position. Because of the size of the sights, errors of aiming are very apparent.

sighting disk, cardboard or metal disk attached to a handle. With a gun in fixed position, a sighting disk is used in aiming practice. The instructor moves the disk across a sheet of paper as the student directs, until the student believes it is in line with the sights. He then marks the position. Three such marks make up a **shot group** or **aiming group.**

sighting shot, trial shot fired from a gun to find out whether the sights are properly adjusted.

sight leaf, movable hinged part of a rear sight of a gun that can be raised and set to a desired range, or snapped down when not in use.

signal, 1. any signs agreed upon in advance by which a message may be conveyed. Such signs may be given by buzzers, whistles, marking flags, semaphores, lights, rockets, blinkers, radios, telegraphs, panels, or other means.
2. send a message by such signs.
Abbrev: sig

signal center, communications unit at a headquarters that is in charge of the receipt, transmission, and delivery of all messages sent by telegraph, cable, radio, teletype, and other special means.

signal communication, all methods and means of transmitting messages in plain text or code, other than by direct conversation or mail.

Signal Corps, branch of the Army which is in charge of military communications, including the development, procurement, maintenance, and operation of signal equipment. It is under the supervision of the Commanding General, Army Service Forces.
Abbrev: Sig C *or* SC

Signal Corps School, special service school that gives training and instruction in the technique and tactics of signal communication. The Signal Corps School develops trained enlisted specialists for duty in the field and as instructors, and trains and qualifies men for commission in the Signal Corps. It is under the supervision of the Commanding General, Army Service Forces.

signal flag, 1. flag of a distinctive color used in signaling by display, according to some standard code.
2. flag used in signaling by a code system of wigwag or semaphore.

signal flare, any pyrotechnic signal, fired from the ground or from aircraft, that has distinctive color or characteristics which give it meaning in an established code system.

signaling panel, strip of cloth used in sending code signals between ground and aircraft in flight.

signal intelligence service, Signal Corps units and detachments within a larger command that have as their duty the securing, analyzing, and distributing of information gained by signal intelligence activities. These include the interception of messages, location of radio transmitters, and solution of enemy codes and ciphers. The signal intelligence service also supervises friendly communications.

signal lamp, light used to signal by flashing, according to a code.

signal officer, Signal Corps officer who has two duties, one as a special staff officer, the other as a commander of troops. As a member of the special staff, he is the technical assistant and adviser to the commander and his staff on all matters concerning signal communication, signal security, and signal supply. As a commander of troops, he commands the signal company, and any other Signal Corps units attached to the command, for operations and training only.

signal operation instructions, type of combat order issued for the technical control and coordination of signal communication activities throughout a command. *Abbrev:* SOI

signal pistol, pistol from which pyrotechnic signals, especially flares, are fired. Also called **pyrotechnic pistol.**

signal rocket, rocket that gives off some characteristic color or display which has a meaning according to an established code. It is usually fired from a **signal pistol** or a **ground signal projector.**

signal security, protection of signal communication from enemy interception and interpretation.

signal service, Signal Corps unit assigned to an army.

signal system, any apparatus for signal communication, such as that for sending fire control data from an observation station to a gun.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

signal troops, troops of the Signal Corps; especially, those who are assigned to another arm or service to maintain and operate its communications systems.

silent station, radio receiver tuned to the wave lengths of stations where transmission is restricted to certain types of messages, to make certain that other stations in the net do not send unauthorized messages.

silhouette, dark image of a person or object outlined against a lighter background. Silhouettes are used as targets, and for training in identification of objects such as tanks and planes.

silhouette target, 1. target whose shape is outlined against a light background although its body features cannot be clearly seen.
2. practice target consisting of the dark image of a person or object outlined against a light background.

Silver Star, bronze star with a small silver star at the center, awarded to an officer or enlisted man who has been cited in orders for gallantry in action, when the citation does not warrant the award of a Medal of Honor or the Distinguished Service Cross.

simulated, pretended, sham, or imitation. Simulated ammunition is imitation ammunition made of wood or other material, used in gunnery training. Simulated fire is going through the motions of firing without actually firing.

simulated agent, relatively harmless chemical agent used for testing equipment or training personnel. Simulated agents resemble harmful agents in appearance, but they are not dangerous to persons or equipment that come in contact with them.

single action, method of fire in a revolver and in old-style rifles and shotguns that necessitates cocking the hammer by hand before firing, in contrast to **double action,** in which a single pull of the trigger both cocks and fires the weapon.

single-base powder. See **pyro powder.**

single loader. See **single-shot weapon.**

single-place fighter, fighter airplane operated by a single flyer, in contrast to one operated by a crew, which is called a **multiplace fighter.** It is used for patrol and escort duty, and also for attacking enemy ground positions and formations.

single section charge, propelling charge in separate-loading ammunition that is loaded into a single bag. A single section charge cannot be reduced or increased for changes of range, as a **multisection charge** can be.

single shot, 1. loaded by hand for each shot.
2. semiautomatic operation of an automatic gun, in which the trigger must be pulled for each shot fired.

single-shot weapon, gun, such as an old-style rifle, that is loaded by hand for each shot; single loader.

single-station method, method of locating a target or of position finding, in which observations are made from only one station; single-station system. The target is located by determining the direction and the distance to it along that direction, as contrasted with the **two-station method,** in which the target is located by the intersection of two lines of known directions.

single-station spotting, method of determining by observation the deviations of artillery fire from a target, in which observations are made from only one spotting station.

single-station system. See **single-station method.**

site, 1. position of anything, for example, the position of a gun emplacement.
2. vertical angle between the horizontal and a line joining the target and the muzzle of a gun. In this meaning, usually called **angle of site.**

site, angle of. See **angle of site.**

site defilade. See **position defilade.**

site scale, instrument for setting off angles of site in laying a gun.

sitting position, one of the standard postures used in firing a rifle. The shooter sits half faced to the right, with legs apart, heels well braced into the ground, and body bent forward, while supporting the weight of the rifle with the elbows resting inside the legs.

situation map, map showing the tactical or administrative situation at a particular time, used for staff study or as an addition to staff reports.

sk, sick.

skate mount, mounting of a machine gun that permits it to travel on a continuous track extending around the inside of the body of a vehicle. The gun can be locked in any position for use.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

skeet gun, classification of shotguns which includes those with 26-inch improved cylinder barrels. Other classifications are **riot gun** and **sporting gun.**

skeleton crew, smallest number of men that can handle and care for equipment.

sketch. See **military sketch.**

skidding, flight maneuver consisting of a slide toward the outside of a turn. It is effected by insufficient banking.

skilled rating, classification of an enlisted man who possesses occupational qualifications of such military value that with the tools of his trade and a minimum of supervision he can do excellent work for the Army.

skip bombing, method of aerial bombing in which the bomb is released from such a low altitude that it slides or glances along the surface of the water or ground and strikes the target at water-level or ground-level.

skirmish, 1. relatively light engagement between small bodies of scattered troops. 2. take part in a skirmish.

skirmisher, dismounted soldier in a line of troops in extended order during maneuver or attack.

skirmisher's trench, hasty shallow trench dug by a soldier in prone position while under small-arms fire.

skirmish line, line of troops in extended order during a tactical exercise or attack.

ski troops, any troops, especially infantry, trained and equipped to maneuver and fight on skis.

S-L, sound locator.

SL, 1. searchlight. 2. support line.

slack, looseness or play, especially the play in the trigger of a small-arms weapon, which should be taken up by a slight pressure before final aiming is made.

slant plane, plane determined by the gun-target line or the observation point-target line and a horizontal line at a right angle to it. It is used in tracking aerial targets.

slant range, distance along a straight line from a gun or point of observation to the target; distance from origin to target along the line of position, especially to an aerial target.

slash, cutting stroke with a bayonet, usually from a position in which the rifle is held horizontal above the left shoulder, with butt forward.

SL Btry, searchlight battery.

sleeve emblem, cloth insignia worn on the sleeve to indicate the wearer's status or his arm or service. Civilian employes and civilian members of military missions wear sleeve emblems.

sleeve target, tubular open-ended bag which fills with air and bellies out when towed by an aircraft in flight. It is used as a target. Also called **towed sleeve target.**

sleigh, part of a gun carriage which supports the recoil mechanism and barrel of the gun, and slides with the gun on recoil, guiding it in runways in the cradle.

slew, swing a gun sidewise; traverse a gun.

slide, 1. inner rule of a slide rule or graphic firing table.
2. sliding part of the receiver of certain automatic weapons.
3. sliding catch on the breech mechanism of certain guns.

sliding recoil, control of recoil on railway artillery that consists of locking the brakes of the car and permitting it to slide back along the track. This method is little used because after each shot the car has to be pulled back into firing position and too much time is lost.

sling, 1. loop of rope, chains, cable, or the like, used to hold an article while it is being hoisted.
2. strap attached to a rifle or carbine to be placed over a man's shoulder to sustain the weight of the firearm on the march and to hold it steady when being fired. In this meaning, usually called **gun sling.**

sling arms, place a rifle or carbine with its strap over the shoulder in position for marching, or for review under certain conditions.

slip, small sideslip made by an aircraft to lose altitude rapidly in approaching a landing.

slipstream, stream of air driven astern by the propeller of an aircraft.

slit trench, term erroneously used to denote a **fox hole.**

slope of fall, ratio between the drop of a projectile and its horizontal movement; tangent of the angle of fall.

slow fire, type of firing used in instructing beginners and in record practice, in which no time limit for completing a score is set.

Digitized by Google
Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

slurry, mixture of a solid and a liquid that will flow easily; especially, a mixture of chloride of lime and water, and sometimes mud, used for decontaminating personnel, animals, equipment, vehicles, etc., especially for neutralizing mustard gas.

slush, clean the rifling of a gun with a compound, or oil its bore with lubricating oil.

slush brush, cylindrical piece of wood, fastened to a long rod and covered with a wool or carpet pad, used to coat the inner surface of a gun bore with oil or cleaning compound.

SM, Soldier's Medal.

small arms, 1. firearms of small caliber, including pistols, rifles, machine guns, and shotguns. The maximum caliber for small arms is set variously in different branches of the service, commonly either .60 caliber or one inch.
2. weapons which may be carried by individuals. *Abbrev:* SA

small-arms ammunition, ammunition used in small arms; rounds having a bullet diameter of one inch or less.

small boat. *Abbrev:* S Bt

small boat company. *Abbrev:* S Bt Co

small-bore practice, practice in firing with small arms using .22-caliber ammunition instead of the standard service rounds.

small of the stock, part of the stock of a small-arms weapon ordinarily gripped by the right hand; part of the stock immediately behind the receiver and trigger assembly; pistol grip in some styles of stocks.

small-scale map, map having a scale between 1:1,000,000 and 1:7,000,000. Small-scale maps are used in general planning and strategical studies by the commanders of large units.

SMG, submachine gun.

smoke, 1. chemical agent that produces a dense cloud of very fine liquid drops or solid particles, held in suspension in the air, like fog, and used as a screen to cover friendly movements, or to confuse the enemy.
2. produce a dense cloud of some chemical agent as a screen in a particular area.

smoke agent, any chemical agent which produces smoke in sufficient volume and density to act as a screen.

smoke and flash defilade, 1. condition in which the smoke and flash of a gun are concealed from enemy observation by an intervening obstacle, such as a hill or ravine.
2. vertical distance by which the smoke and flash of a gun are concealed from enemy observation.

smoke blanket, dense, low-hanging concentration of smoke used to obscure a particular area, to screen tactical maneuvers, or to confuse the enemy.

smoke bomb, bomb which releases smoke on impact or burst, used for signaling or for producing a smoke screen or blanket in a limited area.

smoke candle, chemical container that is filled with a smoke-producing agent. The chemical filler is ignited, usually from a striker or spark at the top cover of the container, and produces a cloud of smoke, especially for use as a smoke screen.

smoke cloud, cloud consisting of a chemical agent in the form of fine liquid drops or solid particles. It is distinguished from a **gas cloud,** which is a mixture of air and a chemical agent in the form of vapor.

smoke defilade, 1. condition in which the smoke of firing at a gun position is concealed from enemy observation by an intervening obstacle, such as a hill or a ravine.
2. vertical distance by which the flash of a gun is concealed from enemy observation.

smoke grenade, small grenade which releases a chemical agent producing dense smoke upon impact or explosion.

smokeless powder, propellent explosive from which there is little or no visible smoke on firing.

smoke pot, small smoke generator used to produce a screen or blanket of smoke.

smoke projectile, any projectile containing a smoke-producing chemical agent that is released on impact or burst. Also called **smoke shell.**

smoke screen, curtain of smoke used to mask either friendly or enemy installations or maneuvers.

smoke shell, any projectile containing a smoke-producing chemical agent that is released on impact or burst. Also called **smoke projectile.**

smooth-bore, having a bore that is smooth and without rifling. Shotguns and mortars are commonly smooth-bore.

sn, sanitary.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

snap roll, acrobatic flight maneuver in which an aircraft is rolled about its longitudinal axis by a quick movement of the controls.

SnC, Sanitary Corps.

sneeze gas, chemical agent that gives off a grayish irritant smoke cloud, used as a harassing agent. It produces sneezing and a burning sensation of the nose and throat. A sneeze gas usually contains an arsenic compound, **diphenylchlorarsine** being the commonest type. Sneeze gas is classified as a **sternutator.**

sniff bottle, small bottle containing a sample of a chemical agent, used in training military personnel to recognize the odors of chemical agents.

sniper, rifleman who is detailed to fire from a concealed position and pick off key enemy individuals, or distract or harass the enemy.

sniper's post. See **sniping post.**

sniping, intermittent rifle fire delivered by concealed riflemen to kill enemy individuals who do not keep under cover.

sniping post, concealed, generally isolated position for a rifleman who is detailed to pick off key enemy individuals; sniper's post.

SNL, Standard Nomenclature List.

SO, special orders.

soakage pit, pit or trench into which sewage and liquid refuse are drained. Also called **sullage pit.**

soar, fly without engine power and without loss of altitude. Glider pilots accomplish this by riding rising air currents.

sodium hydroxide. See **caustic soda.**

sodium hypochlorite, chemical decontaminating agent having a disagreeable sweetish odor. It is usually supplied and used as a solution.

sodium sulfide, chemical decontaminating agent used in solution in water as an alternative to bleaching powder, especially in the neutralization of mustard gas.

sodium sulfite, chemical that is dissolved in alcohol and used as a decontaminating agent for surfaces contaminated with chlorpicrin.

soft spot tactics, tactics in which tanks or other assault elements strike through spots of least resistance, bypassing strongly defended localities and leaving them to be reduced later by other troops attacking from the flank or rear.

SOI, signal operation instructions.

SOK, supply authorized. SOK is a code abbreviation used in transmitting telegrams and teletype messages.

soldier, any member of the Army. Sometimes the word is used to mean an enlisted man as contrasted with an officer.

Soldiers' and Sailors' Civil Relief Act, federal statute enacted to give civil and legal protection to members of the armed forces by suspending the enforcement of certain civil liabilities; Civil Relief Act.

soldier's deposit, deposit of an enlisted man's savings in a special fund in the Treasury of the United States. It is made through the local disbursing officer. The money cannot be withdrawn prior to the discharge or death of the soldier, except in case of emergency. It is forfeited if he deserts.

Soldier's Medal, medal awarded to any member of the Army of the United States, or to a member of any other military organization serving with the Army of the United States who distinguishes himself by heroism not involving conflict with an enemy. *Abbrev:* SM

Soldier's Qualification Card, basic classification record of every enlisted man. It contains a summary of his personal history, schooling, occupational and military experience, test scores, and other information.

SOP, standing operating procedure.

sortie, 1. sudden attack made from a defensive position. In this meaning, also called **sally.**

2. single round trip of an aircraft on a tactical mission.

sound and flash. *Abbrev:* S&F

sound and flash battalion. *Abbrev:* S&F Bn

sound communication, communication based on signals from bugles, whistles, horns, sirens, small-arms fire, etc; sound signaling. It is used to give warning of gas, air, or mechanized attack, and to transmit prearranged messages. Sound communication does not include communication by voice, radio, telephone, telegraph, or messenger.

sound discipline, observing the official restrictions on the sounds that may be made in a particular locality. It is often near a listening or sound-locator post.

sounding, measuring the depth of water at various points.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

sound lag, angular difference between the actual or present position of a moving target and its apparent position as indicated by the sound, which has taken an appreciable time to travel from the former position of the target.

sound location, locating the direction from which a sound comes by means of a sound locator. Sound location is used to detect and locate enemy aircraft at night.

sound locator, instrument for locating the direction from which a sound comes, useful in locating the position of an unseen aerial target. *Abbrev:* S-L

sound off, command given at parade and guard mount when it is customary for the band to play a short series of chords before beginning to play the march.

sound-powered telephone, self-contained local communication set, not operating through a switchboard and not requiring heavy or complicated equipment or batteries.

sound ranging, method of locating the source of a sound, such as that of a gun report or a shell burst, by calculations based on the intervals between the reception of the sound at various previously oriented microphone stations. Sound location of aircraft by means of a sound locator is also sometimes called sound ranging. *Abbrev:* SR

sound ranging adjustment, adjustment of the fire of a friendly gun or battery by sound ranging methods applied to the sound of its shell bursts.

sound ranging location, location of an enemy gun or battery by sound ranging methods applied to the sound produced by its fire.

sound ranging plotting board, standard plotting board used in locating the source of a sound from the data supplied by the various microphone stations.

sound signaling. See **sound communication.**

sp, special.

SP, 1. self-propelled. 2. supply point.

spade, sharp part of a gun trail that is embedded in the ground and restricts movement of the carriage during recoil.

spade grip, D-shaped handle for pointing the gun, fastened on the rear of the receiver of certain flexible automatic weapons.

span, 1. maximum distance, measured parallel to the lateral axis, from tip to tip of an airfoil.
2. horizontal distance between the supports of a bridge; the bridge itself.

spanning tray, removable hollowed tray on which the elements of separate-loading ammunition slide when being inserted in the breech of a cannon.

spar bridge, emergency bridge built of round timbers lashed together.

spearhead, 1. the leading assault troops in an attack.
2. hold the leading position in an assault or rapidly moving attack.
3. ornament on the top of a staff or lance bearing the colors.

special. *Abbrev:* sp

special court-martial, court-martial made up of at least three officers appointed by the commanding officer of a station, regiment, or higher unit, to try enlisted men of the grade of master sergeant or lower for noncapital offenses. It may impose punishment consisting of imprisonment up to 6 months, and forfeiture of up to two-thirds pay for 6 months. *Abbrev:* SCM

special disbursing agent, warrant officer or civilian employee authorized to disburse funds under provisions of law.

special duty, duty performed by an individual away from his own organization but still under its control. *Abbrev:* SD

special engineer troops, engineer troops who perform highly technical work, such as topography or camouflage. They are often placed at the disposal of a division for special tasks, but never permanently assigned. Ordinary engineering functions are performed by **general engineer troops.**

special guard, soldier or group of soldiers detailed for various guard duties which have not been assigned to the **main guard** or the **prisoner guard.** Guards of honor, and other guards posted to protect personnel and equipment not covered by the other subdivisions of the **interior guard** of a command, are assigned to the special guard.

specialist, any individual suited by training and experience to perform services requiring training beyond the basic military training of his branch. A parachutist is a **military specialist.** A cook is an **occupational specialist.** *Abbrev:* specl

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

specialist rating, rating formerly granted enlisted men of the sixth and seventh grades who did specialized work. Specialist ratings have been replaced by the technician grades.

Specialist Reserve, section of the Officers' Reserve Corps in which officers who are highly specialized in some technical profession, or who possess demonstrated abilities, are commissioned for specific duties in procurement or industrial mobilization.

Specialized Training and Reassignment. *Abbrev:* STAR

special messenger. *Abbrev:* sp msgr

special orders, instructions issued in order form that apply only to individuals or small groups of individuals, rather than to a command as a whole. Special orders usually cover such matters as assignment, reassignment, transfer, promotion, separation, appointment of boards, etc. Orders applying to a whole command are called **general orders.** *Abbrev:* SO

special purpose aviation, class of military aviation that performs special tactical missions, such as aerial photography or troop transportation, including transportation by glider. Other classes are **combat aviation, experimental aviation,** and **training aviation.**

special purpose vehicle, vehicle with a body and equipment which make it suitable for some special function, but which make it unsuitable for general use. Examples are air corps trailers and crash trucks.

special reconnaissance, scouting and observation of an area to obtain information of a particular nature concerning enemy activities.

special service, all service other than that classified as **service with troops;** military service such as industrial procurement, production, research, etc.

Special Service. See **Special Service Division.**

Special Service Division, subdivision of the Army Service Forces, headed by the Chief of the Special Service. The Special Service Division has charge of recreational and educational activities. The representative of this service in a command is called a **special service officer.** Formerly called **Morale Branch, Special Service,** or **Special Services Branch.**

special service officer, special staff officer in charge of all matters pertaining to morale, recreation, and welfare. Formerly called **morale officer** or **recreation officer.**

special service practice, practice for preliminary training purposes or for testing and checking materiel.

Special Services Branch. See **Special Service Division.**

special service school, school for officers and enlisted men, conducted by one of the various arms or services, at which are taught subjects necessary in the particular arm or service.

special staff, staff group, separate from the general staff of a unit, including those officers of the various arms and services assigned to a headquarters for technical, supply, and administrative purposes.

special troops, troops attached to the headquarters of a division or larger unit, that perform certain special services, including combat service, for the command as a whole. *Abbrev:* sp trs

specifications, 1. clear and accurate description of an item of material, an article, or a service which it is necessary to obtain.

2. statement in detail attached to a court-martial charge, describing the exact offense committed.

specl, specialist.

speedometer multiplier, any number by which the speedometer reading in miles per hour is multiplied to determine the proper distance between vehicles in open column.

spider wire entanglement, irregular crisscross grouping of barbed-wire fences.

spin, intentional flight maneuver, or accidental condition, in which an airplane is completely stalled and descends, still in the stall, along a steep, narrow spiral path; tail spin.

spiral, maneuver in which an airplane descends in a wide, broad spiral path.

splash scale, device on an observing instrument which shows the deviation of the splash from the target.

splinterproof shelter, shelter which protects against rifle and machine-gun fire, splinters of high explosive shell, and grenades, but not against direct hits by 3-inch shells, or larger.

split trail, trail divided into two parts, used on certain types of gun carriages.

Digitized by Google
Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

SPM, self-propelled mount.

sp msgr, special messenger.

spoil, dirt removed in digging trenches and other excavations, lying on the surface of the ground.

sponson, hollow enlargement on the side of the hull of a tank, used for storing ammunition, or as a space for radio equipment or guns.

sporting gun, classification of shotguns which include those with 30-inch full choke barrels. Other classifications are **riot gun** and **skeet gun.**

spot, 1. adjustment correction based upon observation of fire; measured deviation of an impact or center of impact from the target.
2. place a railroad car or truck in a good position for loading or unloading.
3. place guides, ammunition, etc., at proper intervals.

spot check, inspection of only one or two parts of a weapon, a few out of a number of articles of equipment, or certain parts of a vehicle or tank.

spotter, 1. small black metal disk attached to a target in practice shooting to show the marksman exactly where he has hit.
2. person who observes the striking or bursting point of a projectile in order to supply information for the adjustment of fire.

spotting, process of determining, by observation, deviations of artillery fire from the target for the purpose of supplying necessary information for the adjustment of fire.

spotting board, device for determining the direction and size of deviations from the target. It converts the readings of spotters into usable form for firing data.

spotting charge, charge of low explosive used in practice ammunition to show the striking point of a projectile or bomb.

spotting detail, one or more men assigned to a spotting station, usually one man to make observations and another to read the deviations.

spotting station, point at which spotters observe fire.

spray attack, in chemical warfare, an attack made by spraying chemical agents from an airplane on troops below.

spray tank, tank, fitted into an aircraft, from which liquid chemical agents are sprayed onto the ground.

spread, 1. widen the beam of a searchlight.
2. extend and put in place the trail of a gun.

spread the guns, adjust the sights of the guns of a battery so that the aim varies slightly from gun to gun. The purpose of spreading the guns is to widen the cone of dispersion.

Springfield rifle, United States rifle, .30-caliber, M1903. It is a breech-loading, magazine-fed, bolt-operated weapon.

spt, support.

sp trs, special troops.

spy, 1. in military law, a person who secretly or under false pretenses gets, or tries to get, military information, with the intention of giving it to the enemy.
2. act secretly or under false pretenses to get military information, with the intention of giving it to the enemy.

sq, squadron.

sqd, squad.

squad, group of enlisted men organized as a team; smallest tactical unit, consisting of only as many men as a leader can direct easily in the field. Squads vary in size in different branches of the Army. *Abbrev:* sqd

squad column, extended order formation in which the men in a squad are arranged in an irregular column behind the leader, usually about five paces apart.

squad leader, noncommissioned officer in charge of a squad.

squadron, 1. basic administrative and tactical unit of the Army Air Forces. A squadron is larger than a flight, smaller than a group. It is composed of two or more flights. A squadron is equivalent to a battery in artillery, a troop in cavalry, or a company in other branches of the Army.
2. administrative and tactical unit of the Army, in cavalry. It is composed of two or more troops of cavalry. A squadron is equivalent to a battalion in other branches of the Army. *Abbrev:* sq

squadron method, method of airplane bombing attack, used especially at night, in which several squadrons approach the target simultaneously from different angles and at different heights. The aircraft of each squadron attack individually, but one plane from each squadron should arrive at the same time. This

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

method is intended to confuse sound location and make antiaircraft fire difficult.

squad room, room in a barracks in which a number of men sleep.

square base, rear end of a projectile which is cylinder-shaped and does not taper off from the rotating band to the end, as in a projectile having a **boat-tail.**

square division, infantry division which has two infantry brigades, each of which has two regiments. It is called a square division because it has four infantry regiments, instead of three, as in a **triangular division.**

squib, small charge of black powder packed around an electric wire and encased in a small tube, one end of which is sealed; flash fuze. It is used to ignite burning-type munitions, such as the gas candle or the smoke pot, by means of an electric current.

S/R, service record.

SR, sound ranging.

SS, Selective Service.

s sgt, staff sergeant.

S/T, shipping ticket.

sta, station.

stability, balanced position; tendency of a vehicle or aircraft to return to its level or balanced position.

stabilized front, strong defense line in which the combat elements are distributed over a deep area and in which the flanks are covered or protected by other troops or by strong barriers. It is usually fortified with trenches.

stabilized road, road made of such materials that it will not sink or crack as a result of use.

stabilized warfare, warfare in which there is only limited maneuvering by either side. Trench warfare is a form of stabilized warfare.

stabilizer, 1. airfoil whose primary purpose is to increase the stability of an aircraft. The term is usually applied to the fixed horizontal tail surface of an airplane, as distinguished from the vertical surface.

2. mechanism on a vehicle that helps to keep it level on a rough road.

3. gyroscopic device attached to the gun mount on a tank. It helps to keep the guns close to a fixed elevation when the tank is crossing rough country.

stabilizing fin, fin on the tail of some projectiles and bombs that helps to maintain balance during flight so that the projectile or bomb strikes nose first.

stabilizing sleeve, cloth tube attached to an aircraft flare to hold it in proper position while it is descending.

stack arms, 1. put a number of rifles in a group, upright, with their butts on the ground. Three of them are linked together with the stacking swivels that are attached to them near the muzzles. Additional rifles are stacked leaning against this group.

2. command to do this.

stacked charge, powder charge in which the powder grains lie end to end within the powder bag.

stacking swivel, hinged hook on the muzzle end of the handguard of a rifle by means of which several rifles can be fastened together to form a stack.

sta com, station complement.

stadia, instrument that measures distances by means of angles. It consists of lines or cross hairs on the lens of a telescope or transit. A graduated rod is held at the point to which the distance is to be measured. The number of graduations that can be seen between the cross hairs is converted into distance by a simple formula.

staff, group of officers who assist the commander of a battalion or larger unit in carrying out his duties. The staff of a division or higher unit is divided into a general staff and a special staff.

Abbrev: stf

staff car, automobile used by a commander or by members of his staff.

staff duty, service on the staff of a commander.

staff judge advocate, staff officer who acts as the chief adviser on military law to a commander who has authority to appoint courts-martial. The staff judge advocate checks all proceedings before and after a trial and keeps a record of all cases. Also called **judge advocate.**

staff leader, noncommissioned officer in the former Women's Army Auxiliary Corps (WAAC) who had a rank equivalent to the rank of staff sergeant.

staff officer, member of the staff of a commander.

staff ride, mounted exercise in which tactical staff problems in given military situations are presented and solved on the ground.

Digitized by Google
Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

the ground. No troops are actually involved in this exercise.

staff sergeant, noncommissioned officer of the third grade in the Army, who ranks next above a sergeant and next below a technical sergeant. See *Table of Comparative Grades* on p. 125. *Abbrev:* s sgt

staff walk, exercise, made on foot, in which tactical staff problems in given military situations are presented and solved on the ground. No troops are actually involved in this exercise.

stagger, position of the wings of a biplane in which one wing is placed further forward than the wing above or below it. If the upper wing is ahead of the lower one, the stagger is positive; if the lower wing is ahead, it is negative.

stagger formation, irregular formation of the troops, vehicles, or airplanes in a unit, in which they are unevenly spaced as a safety measure.

staging area, 1. concentration area near a port of embarkation where a unit is inspected, its records are checked, and last minute supplies are issued before the unit is shipped overseas. In this meaning, also called **overseas staging area.**

2. area on the route of march that is occupied by troops for a long halt. *Abbrev:* st ar

Staging Area Company. *Abbrev:* St Ar Co

staging field, landing field with very few facilities that is used temporarily by aircraft en route from one airdrome to another.

staging regulations, rules issued by the commander of a staging area for its management and operations. They regulate the steps that must be taken in preparation for sending troops overseas, including their physical examination, classification, and outfitting.

stall, 1. cause a motor or engine to stop by putting too great a load on it.

2. condition of an airplane when it is operating at an angle of attack greater than its flying speed can maintain. It is a loss of flying speed and often of lift and control. Sometimes it results in a spin.

standard, 1. flag carried by mounted or motorized units. **To the standard** is a bugle call sounded as a salute to the color, to the President, the Vice-President, an ex-President, or a foreign chief magistrate. **To the standard** is usually called **to the color.**

2. classification given to supplies and equipment that are accepted for general use in the Army.

3. support, as for the barrel of a mortar.

standard ballistic conditions. See **standard conditions.**

standard bearer, soldier who carries a standard.

standard conditions, constant conditions assumed as the basis for firing tables; standard ballistic conditions. Corrections must be made for variations of actual conditions from these assumed conditions. These conditions include such factors as wind, air pressure, temperature, and muzzle velocity.

standard muzzle velocity, speed at which a given projectile is supposed to leave the muzzle of a gun. The speed is calculated on the basis of the particular gun, the propelling charge used, and the type of projectile fired from the gun. Firing tables are based on standard muzzle velocity.

standard nomenclature, name given to items of equipment, to describe and identify them, by which they are officially known.

Standard Nomenclature List, publication that lists the official names for items of equipment, such as the Standard Nomenclature List issued by the Ordnance Department to cover the property it issues. *Abbrev:* SNL

standard operating procedure. See **standing operating procedure.**

standard road, road built according to ordinary civilian standards, as opposed to one that has been constructed hastily to meet immediate military demands.

standard stock. See **standard supplies.**

standard supplies, items of supply that have been accepted for general Army use; standard stock.

standard train, authorized type of railway train for a particular military use. Each type of standard train is made up of a given number of passenger cars and of freight cars of various types.

standard trajectory, path through the air that it is calculated a projectile will follow under given conditions of weather, position, and materiel, including the particular fuze, projectile, and propelling charge that are used. Firing tables are based on standard trajectories.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

stand by, command to troops to take posts without delay, ready for action.

stand clear, command used in artillery units, directing the gunner to stand back from the gun.

stand fast, 1. command used in artillery units, directing all movements of men and materiel to stop.
2. command given to prevent movement of indicated units while others move.

standing army. See **Regular Army.**

standing barrage, stationary artillery or machine-gun barrage, laid onto a given area or line as a defensive measure to prevent the passage of enemy troops.

standing operating procedure, set of instructions giving the procedures to be followed as a matter of routine, as in the preparation and submission of reports or in the maintenance of motor vehicles; standard operating procedure. The purpose of these instructions is to reduce the number of orders that have to be issued, and to set down the regular procedure that is to be followed unless particular cases arise that call for special instructions. *Abbrev:* SOP

standing order, general order that is always in force in a command and that establishes uniform procedures for it, such as the standing orders issued for defense against chemical attack.

standing position, prescribed standing posture of a soldier for firing a rifle. He stands half faced to the right, with his left elbow well under the rifle, his left hand holding it in front of the balance point, his right elbow high, and his cheek close to the stock.

stand to horse, position of attention in which a trooper stands dismounted beside his horse and holds it by the bridle.

star, pyrotechnic signal that burns as a single light.

STAR, Specialized Training and Reassignment.

st ar, staging area.

St Ar Co, staging area company.

star gage, instrument for measuring the diameter of the bore of a gun.

star-gage, measure the diameter of the bore of a gun with a star gage.

star shell, projectile which contains a chemical that is ignited when the projectile bursts. The chemical burns with a brilliant flame and is used to illuminate targets at night.

statement of charges, form listing the items of property that have been issued to a soldier, which he has lost, damaged, or destroyed, and for which he must repay the government. *Abbrev:* S/C

statement of service, itemized account of previous military service rendered by a soldier. It may be used as documentary evidence for determining precedence, rate of pay, seniority for promotion, and the like.

static bomb, metal shell that contains a device for measuring air speed. It is suspended under an airplane and used to check the air speed meters installed in the plane.

static line, line attached to an aircraft and used to open a parachute after it has fallen a safe distance from the plane. After the parachute is released, the static line is pulled back into the aircraft.

static weapon, chemical weapon, such as a chemical cylinder, that is used to release chemical agents from the point where it is placed.

station, 1. place at which a military organization is stationed, such as a fort or camp. In this meaning, also called **military post.**
2. position occupied by an individual or unit in the field, such as a clearing station, gun station, or searchlight station.
3. post of duty of an individual or unit.
4. to post; to place; to assign to a station. *Abbrev:* sta

stationary gun mount, device by which a gun is fastened to the ground or to an immovable base.

stationary hospital. See **fixed hospital.**

stationary screen, row of outposts or line of sentinels placed in front of a concentration of troops during a halt, in order to protect it against enemy observation or surprise.

station complement, personnel attached or assigned permanently to the headquarters of a military post. *Abbrev:* sta com

station designator, combination of two or three call letters used to identify a radio station.

station dispensary, Medical Department establishment that provides medical and dental care for military personnel receiving treatment but not needing hospitalization. It serves the men of the post or station on which it is located.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

An establishment that provides medical and dental care for military personnel not stationed there is called a **general dispensary.**

station hospital, fixed hospital established in or near a military post to give medical and dental care to military personnel who belong to, or are attached to, the post; camp hospital; post hospital. Station hospital and **general hospital** are the two types of **fixed hospital.**

station list, directory that gives the location of the various headquarters and elements of a command.

station log, diary kept by a radio operator; report of the stations with which the operator has been in communication and of the messages he has handled.

station surgeon, senior medical officer in command of the medical personnel at a military post.

station veterinarian, senior veterinary officer in command of the veterinary personnel at a military post.

statoscope, instrument that registers very small variations in air pressure. It is commonly used to detect and register the rise or fall of an aircraft, especially of a balloon.

status board, blackboard or other chart used at command posts of aviation units. It shows what planes are available and ready for service; on what mission, if any, they are engaged; and how much fuel there is in each plane.

status card, informal record of the military personnel of a command. The status card is kept in a file by the adjutant or personnel officer, to make readily available current information about the military personnel of the unit. The file is of great value in selecting military personnel for special duties.

status punch card, official record of a soldier that is prepared by a machine records unit, giving information about the assignment or location of the soldier. The status of the individual is registered by punching notches or holes in the margin of the card, according to a code.

statute of limitations, law that prescribes the period of time within which a person must be brought to trial, and that bars any action against that person, except under certain conditions, which may be brought after the prescribed period has expired.

steno, stenographer or stenographers.

stenographer. *Abbrev:* steno

stenographers. *Abbrev:* steno

step, 1. pace in walking or marching. A **full step** is 30 inches, a **half step** 15 inches in quick-time marching.

2. break, resembling a step on a staircase, that is built into the bottom of the float or hull of a seaplane or flying boat to reduce resistance, lessen suction, and make the plane easier to control on the water, especially in taking off.

ster, sterilization.

stereocomparagraph, device used for drawing topographic maps from stereoscopic pairs.

stereogram, two diagrams or overlapping aerial photographs that are arranged side by side for examination through a stereoscope.

stereo-pair. See **stereoscopic pair.**

stereo range finder. See **stereoscopic range finder.**

stereoscope, instrument through which two overlapping photographs of an object or area are viewed at the same time, one by each eye. The object or scene thus viewed takes on depth and relief, and appears to the eye as it would if actually observed.

stereoscopic height finder. See **stereoscopic range finder.**

stereoscopic model, photograph or image of an object or area that shows depth and relief. It is prepared by projecting two suitable images in such a way that they are blended into one.

stereoscopic observer, operator of a stereoscopic range finder.

stereoscopic pair, two vertical aerial photographs taken from the same elevation, and in which there is generally an overlap of from 30 to 60 percent; stereopair. The pair is used to give the effect of actual relief or projection when examined stereoscopically. Also called **overlapping photograph.**

stereoscopic range finder, telescopic instrument that gives correct ranges when the object sighted on appears at the same distance or depth as an image or cross hair marked on its lens; stereo range finder; stereoscopic height finder.

stereoscopic trainer, stereoscope used to train and test observers in the use of a stereoscope. Its lenses are marked off with a scale by which the ability of the observer can be checked.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

stereo-triplet, three vertical aerial photographs taken in such a way that the middle picture is completely overlapped by the other two. It is used in the same way as a **stereoscopic pair.**

sterilization. *Abbrev:* ster

sternutator, chemical agent, used in chemical warfare, that can be spread in the form of smoke or vapor; nose irritant. A sternutator causes sneezing, coughing, tears, and headache, followed by vomiting and temporary physical disability. Two common sternutators are **adamsite** and **diphenylchlorarsine.** Also called **irritant smoke.**

stev, stevedore.

stevedore. *Abbrev:* stev

stf, staff.

stick, lever of an airplane which operates the ailerons and elevators, and governs bank, climb, and dive in normal flight. It does not operate the rudder, which governs turn in normal flight.

stock, 1. supply of articles of property or equipment on hand.
2. wooden piece in rifles, shotguns, pistols, etc., to which the barrel assembly is attached.

stockade, inclosure in which prisoners are kept.

stock level order, order issued by the headquarters of a unit of the Army Air Forces, setting down the limits of the types and amounts of munitions that are authorized to be kept at an air base.

stock record account, record, kept on a special form by an accountable officer for a unit, listing all the property the organization has on hand, received, and issued.

stock record card, special form on which an accountable officer keeps a record of all property on hand, received, and issued.

Stokes mortar. See **trench mortar.**

stop, device on a mechanism, especially on guns such as the automatic pistol, that checks the action of a moving part or that acts as a lock to prevent it from moving.

stoppage, accidental stopping of fire in a gun, caused by the faulty action of the gun or of the ammunition used.

stoppage of pay, amount withheld by the government from the pay of a soldier who has been overpaid or who has damaged or lost government property for which he is responsible.

storage park, area where vehicles are put away when they are not in daily use.

storm, make a strong assault on a defended enemy position.

storm boat. See **assault boat.**

str, strength.

straddle, 1. group of shots or bombs of which some fall short of, and others pass over, the target, or of which some go to the left of, and others to the right of, the target.
2. fire a group of shots or drop a group of bombs of which some fall short of, and others pass over, the target, or of which some go to the left of, and others to the right of, the target.

straddle trench, type of latrine set up in a temporary encampment or bivouac. It consists of an open trench, usually one foot wide.

strafe, shell or bombard heavily; especially, of aircraft, to machine-gun and bomb enemy ground positions at close range.

straggle, fall out of ranks or wander off from one's unit without permission, especially during a march or maneuver.

straggler, soldier who falls out of ranks or wanders away from his unit without permission, especially during a march or maneuver.

straggler collecting point, station at which stragglers are assembled before they are returned to their proper organizations.

straggler line, line or route patrolled by military police for the purpose of collecting stragglers moving to the rear. *Abbrev:* strag l

straggler post, post, established on a straggler line, from which military police patrols operate and to which they bring stragglers when they have picked them up.

strag l, straggler line.

strategic, designed or tending to place one's combat power in a condition or position of advantage over the enemy; strategical. Strategic problems and activities are usually on a much broader scale than **tactical** ones, and involve the highest commanders.

strategical. See **strategic.**

strategic defensive, large-scale defensive action of a nation at war, as opposed to **tactical defensive,** which refers to a particular operation.

Digitized by Google
Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

strategic map, military map of medium scale (1:125,000 up to 1:1,000,000), used in planning military operations, including movement, concentration, and supply of troops.

strategic offensive, large-scale offensive action of a nation at war, as opposed to **tactical offensive,** which refers to a particular operation.

strategic reconnaissance, search over wide areas, usually by air, to gain information of enemy concentrations or movements that would aid in making strategic or large-scale decisions.

strategic withdrawal, moving from a forward defense line to a line further back that offers a better position from which to carry out a combat mission. It is not necessarily a forced retreat, but is usually made for tactical reasons, such as to lure the enemy into a trap, to wear down his combat power, or to maneuver a better position from which to launch an attack.

strategy, making plans and using military forces and equipment for the purpose of gaining and keeping the advantage over the enemy in combat operations. It includes the distribution, transportation, and employment of troops and supplies, and also a study of the combat area, and of the disposition and possible lines of action of the enemy. Strategy involves planning on a large scale; **tactics** involves the operations necessary to carry out these plans.

street barricade, fortification or obstacle thrown across a street to block the advance of the enemy. A street barricade is usually built of materials found on the spot.

strength, 1. number of men belonging to a military organization.
2. number of individuals present at a certain time or during a certain period. *Abbrev:* str

strength for duty, number of individuals available for duty in an organization. This number is derived from the morning report.

strength for rations, number of individuals for whom an organization must provide rations. It is derived from the morning report.

strength report. See **daily strength report.**

strength return, report showing the strength of a headquarters, organization, or installation. It is prepared by the machine records unit that services the unit, and it serves as the basis upon which the War Department determines the strength of the Army as a whole, and of each unit, arm, or service of the Army.

stretcher. See **litter.**

strike, take down, remove, or prepare for transfer, especially a flag, tent, camp, latrine screen, etc.

strike camp, break camp.

striker, part of the firing mechanism of a gun, mine, mortar, etc., that hits the primer; hammer or firing pin of a gun.

strike tents, command for men to take down their tents and roll their packs.

striking echelon, main attacking element of a combat unit; fighting force that engages the enemy in actual combat; striking force.

striking force. See **striking echelon.**

striking power, combat power that an attacking unit can throw against an enemy at close range.

striking velocity, speed of a projectile at the point of impact.

string, 1. formation in which airplanes fly in a line directly behind one another and stepped up, that is, with the rear units higher than those in front.
2. series of radio messages sent from one station to another. The receiving station does not signal receipt of each one individually, but waits until the whole series is given to acknowledge receipt.

strip, take a weapon apart; break a gun or other mechanism down into parts.

stripe, strip of khaki or other colored cloth in the shape of a half V worn on the sleeve of the uniform coat as a decoration for military service, battle wounds, etc. The word is also commonly used to mean **chevron.**

strip map, map on which a route of march or a course to be followed by an airplane is marked off. It is usually a long narrow strip, and is sometimes a section cut from a map.

strip mosaic, mosaic made by assembling a series of vertical aerial photographs taken along a given line on a single flight.

stripped center of impact, center of the zone that would have been covered by a series of shots if no allowance had been made for adjustment correction or human error.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

stripped deviation, distance by which a shot would have missed the target if there had been no adjustment correction or human error.

strut, 1. part of the lock mechanism in small firearms that puts pressure on the hammer.
2. brace or supporting piece, especially in an aircraft.

stu, student.

student. *Abbrev:* stu

SU, service unit.

sub, subject.

suballotment, transfer of personnel, property, funds, or responsibility to a subordinate unit.

subaqueous ranging, detecting and locating invisible marine targets, such as enemy vessels at night, or enemy submarines, by means of sound detectors placed below the surface of the water. These instruments pick up sound vibrations and automatically register the distance and direction from which they come.

subarea, subdivision of an area, such as a field of fire. It helps to identify the sector for which a given unit is responsible.

sub-base, 1. secondary base to which a base commander delegates various administrative functions and assigns troops.
2. part of a base line between any two given points, for example, the part of a base line between any two microphones in a sound ranging system.

subcaliber, of a caliber smaller than standard for the gun on which practice is being given.

subcaliber ammunition, practice ammunition of a caliber smaller than standard for the gun on which practice is being given. Subcaliber ammunition is economical and may be fired in relatively crowded areas. It is therefore used with special subcaliber equipment to simulate firing conditions with standard ammunition.

subcaliber equipment, items of equipment, such as small guns, adapters, tubes, and accessories, used for firing subcaliber ammunition in practice drills with larger guns.

subcaliber firing, practice firing of subcaliber ammunition, in connection with drills in elevating, traversing, or aiming guns of larger caliber.

subcaliber gun, gun mounted on the outside and above the tube of a larger gun. It is used in practice firing of subcaliber ammunition, in connection with aiming drills with the larger gun.

subcaliber mount, special mount in or on the tube of a gun, upon which a gun of smaller caliber can be attached for practice firing.

subcaliber projectile, practice projectile of a caliber smaller than standard for the gun on which practice is being given.

subcaliber range, firing range that is used for practice firing with subcaliber ammunition. Since subcaliber ammunition cannot be used for long distances, a subcaliber range may be equipped with landscape targets and other devices which offer problems similar to those of normal fire.

subcaliber tube, gun mounted in the bore of a larger gun. It is used in practice firing with subcaliber ammunition.

subdepot, secondary depot established to do part of the work of the main depot. It is always closer to the troops than the main depot.

subgroupment, subdivision of the tactical artillery command, called a groupment, which is formed by the temporary grouping of two of more battalions or larger tactical units that have been assembled from different organizations.

subject. *Abbrev:* sub

subm, submarine.

submachine gun, light-weight automatic or semiautomatic gun, designed to be fired from the shoulder or hip. It is air-cooled and gas-operated and fires .45-caliber pistol ammunition.
Abbrev: SMG

submarine, boat that can operate under water or on the surface. Operations under water are conducted with the aid of a periscope. Submarines are armed with torpedoes which are launched from tubes; the larger submarines are also armed with mines and guns. Submarines are propelled by Diesel engines when on the surface, and by electric motors run on storage batteries when under water. Buoyancy is controlled by tanks into which water is admitted or expelled. *Abbrev:* subm

submarine chaser, vessel designed specifically for operation against submarines.

Digitized by Google
Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

submarine mine, watertight steel case, containing a charge of explosive and a firing device, that is planted below the surface of the water for the purpose of destroying enemy vessels. A **controlled submarine mine** is one that is fitted with a firing device which is regulated by an electrical connection from a shore control station.

submarine mine control system, arrangement of cables, panels, etc., by means of which the firing of submarine mines is controlled.

submarine mine field, 1. area of water in which submarine mines have been planted.

2. pattern of mines planted in a water area to keep out or destroy enemy vessels.

submarine mine planter. See **mine planter.**

submarine mining, planting submarine mines for the purpose of keeping enemy vessels out of a water area or destroying them if they enter it.

submarine net, network of steel cables anchored and suspended under water to block the entry of submarines into a channel, or other waterway.

submarine plotting board, device consisting of a board on which a harbor mine field is represented to scale. It is used by seacoast artillery in laying and controlling harbor mine fields.

submine, small mine, consisting of a container filled with TNT and an exploding device, that is set off electrically from the mine control system on the shore. It floats near a submarine mine and is used in training.

subport, port that is used to handle some of the traffic that would otherwise have to go through a main port. Its operation is controlled by the main port.

subpost, post that is technically a part of, and is administered by, another post.

subs, subsistence.

subsector, subdivision of a sector of a coastal frontier; a subdivision of the area for which a given military unit is responsible. The subsector is assigned to a subordinate unit, but its ultimate control remains with the sector commander.

subsector reserve, reserve combat echelon of a subsector command. It serves as a reinforcement for the outpost forces of the command.

subsistence, lodging and meals given to soldiers. *Abbrev:* subs

subsistence allowance, money allowance paid to soldiers to cover necessary living expenses, such as food and lodging.

subsistence charge, amount that a pay patient is charged at a general hospital for necessary living expenses, such as board. Pay patients include officers, civilians, and members of other branches of the armed services, such as the Navy and the Marine Corps.

subsistence stores, all articles that are needed, or are suitable, for the ordinary support of an individual, such as food, candy, toilet articles, and tableware. They are sold at a sales store connected with a commissary at a post, camp, or station.

substitute standard, classification of supplies or equipment that fall short of standard but that have been accepted for use, when necessary, as an addition to standard articles on hand.

substitution cipher, method of putting a message into code, in which code letters or symbols replace the letters of the plain text, but in which there is no changing or scrambling of the letter order of the words in the message.

subvoucher, record of money spent or of property or funds received. The subvoucher is used as evidence of the correctness of a voucher and gives the details of the transaction.

successive attack, attack delivered in a series of thrusts in which the various elements of the combat force engage in action, one after the other.

successive barrage. See **successive concentration.**

successive concentration, massing of artillery fire on one area after another, beginning with the nearest target. The flexibility of successive concentration permits artillery action to be adapted to support infantry action.

successive formation, formation in which the various units move into their positions, one after another.

sulfur trioxide solution, chemical agent used in a spray to produce a smoke screen.

Symbol: FS

sullage pit, pit or trench into which sewage and liquid refuse are drained. Also called **soakage pit.**

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

Sum CM, summary court-martial.

summary court. *Abbrev:* SC

summary court-martial, court-martial composed of one officer, appointed by the commander of a military station, regiment, or higher unit, to try enlisted men of the grade of staff sergeant or lower for noncapital offenses. The punishment a summary court-martial can give is limited to confinement up to one month, restriction up to three months, or forfeiture of up to two-thirds of one month's pay. *Abbrevs:* Sum CM; SCM

summit of trajectory, highest point that a projectile reaches in its flight from the gun to the target.

sup, supply.

supercharge, 1. supply an engine with more air or air-fuel mixture than would be supplied under normal conditions. This extra supply gives the engine more power, especially at high altitudes.

2. full charge of multisection ammunition, including the base, or normal, charge and all the increments.

supercharger, pump that supplies an engine with more air or air-fuel mixture than would be supplied to it under normal conditions. It is used especially for high-altitude flying.

superelevation, amount that the axis of the bore of a gun must be pointed above the line joining the gun and the target to allow for the curved path of the projectile in flight.

superintendent, 1. person who directs and controls the activities of a working group or force.

2. officer in the Army Nurse Corps who has a rank equivalent to that of a colonel. She has general charge of the administration and operation of the Army Nurse Corps, under the direction of the Surgeon General.

3. officer of the Army Transport Service at a port. He has charge of the administration and operation of military transportation in the port or port area to which he is assigned.

4. officer of the Military Railway Service who supervises and directs the movement of trains operating in a railway division or grand division of which he is in immediate charge.

5. commanding officer of the United States Military Academy.

superior provost court, military court, in occupied territory under military government, consisting of one officer. The court follows court-martial procedure and is authorized to impose sentences up to a maximum of confinement at hard labor for six months, or a fine of $1,000, or both.

supernumerary, soldier in excess of the number authorized or needed for a given duty. He is held in reserve as a replacement.

superquick fuze, fuze that bursts a projectile as soon as it strikes and before the projectile can penetrate. It operates even more rapidly than the **quick fuze.**

supersensitive fuze, fuze that will set off a projectile quickly when it strikes even a very light target, such as an airplane wing. It is set in operation by much lighter resistance than is necessary for the **superquick fuze.**

supervised articles. See **supervised property.**

supervised property, articles or goods that can no longer be used by the Army, but that may be disposed of only under the supervision of the chief of the supply service which issued them or of the commanding general of the service command involved; supervised articles.

supervised route, road controlled by a central traffic authority by means of traffic patrols and posts.

supplementary firing position, firing position assigned to a unit or weapon for firing on targets that cannot be reached from the **primary firing position** or **alternate firing position;** supplementary position.

supplementary position. See **supplementary firing position.**

supplementary target, target other than the original target assigned to a gun or battery. It is a target on which fire is delivered when the original targets have been destroyed or when it is impossible to deliver effective fire on them.

supplies, all articles needed to equip, maintain, and operate a military command, including food, clothing, equipment, munitions, fuel, and all items of materiel.

class I supplies, supplies, such as rations and forage, that are consumed at an approximately uniform daily rate under all conditions, and that are issued automatically without requisitions to Army units.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

class II supplies, supplies, such as clothing, weapons, and vehicles, for which allowances are fixed by **Tables of Allowances** and **Tables of Basic Allowances.**

class III supplies, supplies, such as fuels and lubricants for all purposes except aviation, including gasoline for all vehicles, Diesel oil, fuel oil, and coal.

class III(A) supplies, aviation fuels and lubricants.

class IV supplies, supplies and equipment for which allowances are not prescribed, or which require special measures of control and are not otherwise classified. Normally, such supplies include fortification materials, construction materials, aircraft, and articles of similar nature.

class IV(E) supplies, complete airplanes, airplane equipment, and all spare parts and supplies required to maintain the complete airplane in commission.

class V supplies, supplies such as ammunition, pyrotechnics, antitank mines, and chemical warfare agents.

supply, 1. procurement, storage, accounting, distribution, and salvage of supplies.

2. provide; furnish. *Abbrev:* sup

supply and evacuation section, subdivision of a staff that prepares and carries out policies established for the supply, evacuation, and transportation of personnel and materiel belonging to a command. *Abbrev:* S-4

supply arms and services, all those combatant and noncombatant branches of the Army which are charged with the procurement and distribution of supplies. They all have other functions to perform in addition to supply.

supply car, railroad flatcar that is used for transporting supplies other than ammunition, especially in a seacoast artillery system.

supply credit, official permission given to a subordinate administrative unit to get supplies from a supply establishment. The credit expires automatically if it has not been used within the time limit stated in it.

Supply Division, section of the War Department General Staff, under the immediate control of an Assistant Chief of Staff, that performs the duties of the War Department General Staff in connection with the supply of the Army. *Abbrev:* G-4

supply dump, place where supplies are unloaded and stored for a short time.

supply establishment, arsenal, factory, depot, or other more or less permanent installation, that provides units of the Army with the supplies and materiel they require.

supply officer, staff officer in a unit who has charge of supply activities and who procures, stores, and issues the supplies needed by his unit. He is often referred to as S-4.

supply point, depot, railhead, truckhead, or other installation at which supplies and materiel used by the Army are received, stored, and distributed. *Abbrev:* SP

supply road, traffic route, such as a road or highway, over which supplies are delivered to fighting units. A road used to supply an element or a unit that is so located as to need a separate road is described as the **principal** or **main supply road** for that element or unit.

supply section, subdivision of a staff that prepares and carries out policies established for supply, evacuation, and transportation. It is often referred to as S-4.

supply sergeant, noncommissioned officer who obtains, stores, and delivers supplies to his unit. He is responsible to the unit supply officer.

supply service, one of the branches of the Army, such as the Quartermaster Corps or the Ordnance Department, whose chief mission is the procurement and distribution of supplies needed by various units of the Army. Now called **technical service.**

supply train, motor caravan or train of railway freight cars that transports supplies or equipment for a military organization.

support, 1. assist or protect another element or unit in combat.

2. assistance or protection given by one element or unit to another, for example, artillery fire used to assist or protect infantry.

3. unit which helps another unit in battle. Aviation or artillery may be used as a support for infantry.

4. part of any unit held back at the beginning of an attack as a reserve.

5. element of a command that assists

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

and protects the reconnaissance, striking, and reserve forces in combat. In this meaning, also called **supporting force.** *Abbrev:* spt

support aviation, class of military aviation organized to support the operations of ground troops. Support aviation includes combat, observation and photographic, and troop-carrier aircraft.

support echelon, combat unit that assists or protects the main force of a command; support force.

supported flank, flank of a command that is assisted and protected in attack by supporting units, as contrasted with unsupported or open flanks, which have no protection.

support force. See **support echelon.**

supporting artillery, artillery that assists and protects an infantry unit with its fire.

supporting distance, 1. distance between two units that can be traveled in time for one to come to the aid of the other.

2. For small infantry units, the supporting distance may also be considered the distance between them which can be effectively covered by their fire.

supporting fire, fire delivered by the weapons of supporting units to assist or protect a unit in combat.

supporting force, element of a command that assists and protects the reconnaissance, striking, and reserve forces in combat. Also called **support,**

supporting unit, unit that acts with, and assists or protects, another unit, but that does not act under the orders of the commander of the protected unit, of which it is not an organic part.

supporting weapon, artillery gun that is used to assist or protect a unit to which it is not attached.

support line. *Abbrev:* SL

surface line, telephone or telegraph line that is laid on the ground hastily during the movement of units in the field. In an organized area, surface lines are replaced by more permanent installations.

surface of rupture, area on the surface of the ground that is broken up by the explosion of an underground charge.

surface shelter, shelter built entirely above ground. A surface shelter differs from a **cut-and-cover shelter,** which is a pit that has an overhead cover.

surg, 1. surgeon. 2. surgical.

surgeon, senior medical officer in charge of the medical detachment or unit of a military organization or station. He is a staff officer, and he advises the commander on medical matters. *Abbrev:* surg

Surgeon General. *Abbrev:* SG

Surgeon General, The, chief of the Medical Department of the Army.

Surgeon General's Office, headquarters office of The Surgeon General of the Army.

surg hosp, surgical hospital.

surgical. *Abbrev:* surg

surgical hospital, mobile medical unit, attached to an army, that provides special facilities for giving immediate surgical aid to men wounded in combat. *Abbrev:* surg hosp

surgical service, medical detachment or unit that provides surgical aid and treatment to sick and wounded soldiers at a general or station hospital.

surplus stock, supplies in excess of War Department needs.

surr, surrender or surrendered.

surrender. *Abbrev:* surr

surrendered. *Abbrev:* surr

surv, survey.

surveillance, 1. continuous observation of an area or of gunfire.

2. inspection, testing, and maintenance of ammunition stores and chemical munitions for the purpose of keeping them in usable condition.

surveillance of fire. See **observation of fire.**

survey, 1. measurement of distances and angles on the earth's surface. Artillery survey determines the positions of targets and guns so that firing data can be prepared.

2. make such an examination of the earth's surface.

3. inspection of property to find out whether loss or damage is due to fair wear and tear or to the fault of an individual.

4. examine property to find out whether it has been damaged and, if so, whether anyone should be held responsible for its condition. *Abbrev:* surv

surveying officer, officer who makes an inquiry and fixes responsibility for damage, destruction, or loss, not due to fair wear and tear, of government property.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

suspend, deprive an officer of some of the privileges of his rank, such as sitting as a member of a court-martial, selecting quarters, or exercising command, as a punishment for some offense. Suspending an officer does not deprive him of his right to promotion.

suspend firing, command to stop firing for the time being. Firing begins again when the command to resume firing is given.

suspense file, file where documents are filed temporarily, waiting for further action. Also called **hold file.**

suspension, act of suspending an officer as a punishment for an offense.

suspension of arms, short truce arranged by local commanders for a special purpose, such as to collect the wounded, to bury the dead, or to arrange for an exchange of prisoners.

sustained defense, defense that is aimed at stopping an enemy attack at the defense line. It differs from **delaying action,** which attempts to hold off a decisive engagement until the defense forces are in a better position for battle.

sustaining power, power to keep going; power to hold up against the enemy.

sv, service.

SvC, Service Command.

SW, Secretary of War.

SWB, short wheelbase.

sw c, switching central.

swear in, administer the oath of enlistment to a man being enlisted or inducted into one of the armed services.

sweating, collecting drops of moisture. Gun bores usually sweat after firing.

sweep, 1. swift flight of a formation of combat airplanes over enemy territory.
2. cover a wide area with gunfire.
3. area covered by a radar station.
4. drag a body of water to find and remove or explode mines.

sweeping fire, fire, especially from automatic weapons, that shifts gradually in elevation or direction.

swinging the compass, correcting and recording the error of a compass. This is done after the compass has been installed and is ready for use.

swinging traverse, turning a machine gun from side to side without stopping. Machine guns fired in this way are loosened on their mounts so that they can be swung back and forth.

switchboard. *Abbrev:* **sb**

switch fire, shift fire from one target to another.

switching central. *Abbrev:* sw c

switch position, defensive position diagonal to, and connecting, successive defensive positions that are parallel to the front.

switch trench, trench diagonal to, and connecting, successive trenches that are parallel to the front.

swivel, 1. device on a gun, machine, etc., that allows one part to turn while other parts remain stationary.
2. hinged hook on the muzzle end of the handguard of a rifle by means of which several rifles can be fastened together to form a stack. In this meaning, usually called **stacking swivel.**
3. hinged hook on the underside of the butt stock and on the underside of the forearm of a rifle through which the gun sling loop is passed.

swivel gun, gun mounted on a pedestal so that it can be turned from side to side or up and down.

symbol, sign, letter, or numeral used to signify or stand for something. For example, a letter or number on munitions to give their type, a sign on a military map such as a contour line, or a letter used to represent a factor in firing data are symbols.

sympathetic detonation, explosion caused by the force of another explosion nearby.

synchronization, 1. adjustment of two or more instruments, mechanisms, or parts so that they operate simultaneously at the same rate or in harmony.
2. adjustment of pointers on two instruments so that they show the same reading at any time.
3. adjustment of a bomb sight in relation to the altitude, speed, and drift of an aircraft so that the target appears to be stationary, centered on the cross hairs.

synchronize, make two or more instruments, mechanisms, or parts of a mechanism operate simultaneously at the same rate or in harmony, as, for instance, to time a machine gun on an aircraft so that the bullets pass between the rotating blades of the propeller.

synchronized gun, aircraft gun that fires in harmony with the airplane engine so that each shot passes between the blades of the turning propeller.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

synchronizing system, device on an airplane that spaces the fire of machine guns so that they shoot through the turning propeller blades.

synchroscope, device for checking the timing of the distributor on a gasoline engine.

synchro-transformer, device on a gun that automatically sets and adjusts it to agree with the firing data coming from the remote control system.

synoptic chart, weather map that shows the weather conditions over a large area at a given time.

systematic error, repeated error due to faulty adjustment of an instrument or to a defect in it. **Systematic errors** are those which remain the same, while **accidental errors,** due to mechanical or other variations, change from one time to the next. Also called **instrumental error.**

systemic poison, chemical agent that directly affects the heart or nervous system, or that interferes with the supply of oxygen to the blood.

system indicator, group of letters in a coded radio message that shows which code system has been used for putting the message into code or cipher.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

t, 1. transport. 2. transportation.

T/A, Table of Allowances or Tables of Allowances.

tabard, silk banner attached to a bugle or trumpet.

Table of Allowances. *Abbrev:* T/A

Table of Maximum Punishments, list of the most severe punishments permitted in cases of violation of the Articles of War. In time of war the Table of Maximum Punishments may be suspended.

Tables of Allowances, tables which show the allowances of equipment authorized for posts, camps, and stations. Such equipment is not usually taken with a unit into the field or on change of station. *Abbrev:* T/A

Tables of Basic Allowances, tables showing the authorized basic allowances of equipment authorized for units and individuals. *Abbrev:* T/BA

Tables of Equipment, list of items of equipment authorized to be taken with an organization on change of station and, under normal conditions, into the field. The Tables of Equipment do not include expendable items, ammunition allowances, and items of individual clothing and equipment. *Abbrev:* T/E

Tables of Organization, charts showing the number, ranks, and duties of the personnel, and the prescribed weapons and equipment of military units. *Abbrev:* T/O

Tables of Organization and Equipment. *Abbrev:* T/O&E

tac, tactical.

tachometer, instrument which measures in revolutions per minute the rate at which any machine or a part of a machine, especially the crankshaft of an engine, turns.

tactical, having to do with combat operations or with plans for the employment of units in combat. The word **tactical** refers to actual combat operations; the word **strategic** refers to the large-scale planning of large-unit commanders. Tactical also differs from **administrative,** which deals with noncombat activities of an organization. *Abbrev:* tac

tactical airplane, combat airplane, as distinguished from aircraft used for training, research, development, or transport.

tactical control, control of combat activities, as opposed to control of supply, administration, etc.

tactical defensive, defensive action in a particular combat operation, as opposed to **strategic defensive,** which refers to the broad, general defensive plans of a nation at war.

tactical element, any unit, or part of a unit, taking part in a combat operation.

tactical employment, use of something in combat operations; way in which something is used in combat operations, as the tactical employment of a rifle company.

tactical exercise, practice, such as maneuvers or map problems, that deals with the use of units and weapons in combat.

tactical grouping, balanced arrangement of combat units and means within a command to accomplish a tactical mission. A tactical grouping may be shown in Tables of Organization or standing operating procedures, or it may be made up for a particular operation.

tactical inspection, inspection of the combat efficiency of a unit, made by the commander of a large unit. Tactical inspections include exercises that require the unit to solve actual combat problems.

tactical map, military map of large scale, 1:125,000 or larger, used for tactical and administrative purposes.

tactical march, march made under combat conditions. A tactical march is often contrasted with an **administrative march,** which is made in relative security for administrative reasons.

tactical net, system of radio stations used to transmit combat messages.

tactical obstacle, any barrier designed to hold enemy troops under fire.

tactical offensive, offensive action in a particular combat operation, as opposed to **strategic offensive,** which refers to the broad, general offensive plans of a nation at war.

tactical operation, combat operation.

tactical plan, plan for a particular combat operation, exclusive of arrangements for supply, evacuation, maintenance, or administration.

tactical protection, all arrangements for protecting troops in a combat operation from chemical attack and its effects.

tactical ride, exercise in which mounted officers solve problems in military op-

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

erations on the ground, with imaginary troops, as opposed to solving them on a map, etc.

tactical training, training of troops in all phases of combat operations, including marches, security, offensive and defensive action, and withdrawals.

tactical unit, organization of troops intended to serve as a single unit in combat. A tactical unit that may be considered as an independent unit in the field may be considered, for administrative purposes, only as an element of a larger unit. If it can be administered as an independent unit, it is also called an **administrative unit.**

tactical walk, exercise in which dismounted officers solve problems in military operations on the ground, with imaginary troops, as opposed to solving them on a map, etc.

tactical wire, wire entanglements used to break up the attack formations of the enemy and hold him in areas which can be covered by intense defensive fire.

tactics, art of handling units in combat; planning and carrying out movements before and during battle, and using combat power on the field of battle. Tactics is different from **strategy,** which refers to the broad plans of a nation at war. Tactics is also different from **administration,** which refers to the noncombat activities of an organization. The phrase **tactics and technique** is often used to refer to the general and detailed methods used by commanders and forces in carrying out their assignments.

tactics and technique, art and science of planning and carrying out the movement of troops in action or in the presence of the enemy, so as to use combat power most effectively against the enemy, together with skill in the use of personnel, weapons, and equipment by individuals and units for the most effective combat against the enemy.

tactics of fire, using fire to best advantage in combat.

TAG, The Adjutant General.

tail, 1. last element of a column in the order of march.

2. rear part of an aircraft, usually consisting of a group of stabilizing planes or fins and the attached elevators and rudders. In this meaning, also called **empennage or tail assembly.**

tail assembly, rear part of an aircraft, usually consisting of a group of stabilizing planes or fins and the attached elevators and rudders. Also called **empennage** or **tail.**

tail fuze, fuze located in the tail of a bomb or projectile. A tail fuze acts a little more slowly than a **nose fuze.**

tail gun, flexible gun mounted in the tail of an airplane.

tail-heavy, term applied to an aircraft whose tail tends to sink.

tail skid, runner supporting the tail of an airplane on the ground.

tail spin. See **spin.**

tail wheel, wheel supporting the tail of an airplane on the ground.

take arms, command to a formation of men to pick up their rifles or other firearms from a stack or from the ground.

take-off, beginning of flight of an aircraft; moving an aircraft from the ground, water, or any runway into the air.

tally-in, slip of paper showing a list of items received in a shipment.

tally-out, slip of paper showing a list of items included in an outgoing shipment.

tank, full-track armored vehicle carrying machine guns and, usually, cannon. Tanks are usually classified as light (up to 25 tons), medium (25 to 40 tons), and heavy (over 40 tons). *Abbrev:* tk

tank arsenal, establishment for the manufacture and storage of tanks.

tank barrier, barrier or group of obstacles intended to stop enemy tanks.

tank crew, group of men who operate, and fight from, a single tank.

tank defile, narrow place, such as a bridge or a road through a mountain pass, that tanks cannot detour. A tank defile is the most effective place to put antitank obstacles.

tank destroyer, self-propelled antitank gun; destroyer. *Abbrev:* TD

Tank Destroyer Center. *Abbrev:* TDC

Tank Destroyer Command, branch of the Army Ground Forces organized to train antitank forces to be used in combination with, or in support of, other troops.

Tank Destroyer School, special service school that trains men in the tactics and technique of tank destroyer operations, as specialists for field duty or as in-

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

structors. It also trains and qualifies personnel for commission in the Tank Destroyer Force. It is under the supervision of the Commanding General, Army Ground Forces.

tank ditch, deep ditch prepared as an obstacle to enemy tanks. It is usually called an **antitank ditch.**

tank gun, gun mounted in a tank.

tank mine. See **antitank mine.**

tank obstacle. See **antitank obstacle.**

tank trap, concealed ditch placed in a road or other probable route of enemy tanks, and made so they will enter it and not be able to get out.

tank warning net, system of radio stations used to give warning of the approach of enemy tanks.

taps, last bugle call at night. Taps is blown as a signal that all unauthorized lights are to be put out. Taps is blown also as last honors at military or naval funerals.

targ, device used with a plotting board to indicate changing positions of the target.

target, specific point, area, object, or group of objects at which fire is directed, either in practice or in actual combat.

target area, area assigned to a weapon or a unit to cover by fire; area upon which bombs are to be dropped from an airplane.

target butt, retaining wall at a target range, backed up with earth on the side next to the firing point, with a target pit on the opposite side. Also called **butt.**

target chart, large-scale map or diagram showing the target or targets assigned to bombing planes. A target chart is one type of **aeronautical chart.**

target course, path of a moving target.

target-designating system, system for transmitting to one instrument the position of a target which has been located by another instrument.

target designation, indicating or describing the location of a target in any way, for example, by tracer bullets, pointing, or oral description.

target detail, personnel who control targets in target practice and assist in keeping records of the accuracy of shots.

target echo, radio signal reflected by an aerial or other target and received by the radar station which transmitted the original signal.

target frame, frame used for mounting paper targets used in target practice.

target length, length of a target as it appears to an observer or gunner at the moment the gun is fired. Target lengths may be used as units in measuring the distance the gun must be aimed ahead of a moving target.

target of opportunity, target which appears unexpectedly during the course of an engagement, for example, a tank concentration.

target plotter, man who plots the course of a moving target.

target practice, any exercise in aiming and firing at a practice target. The term is usually applied to guns, but sometimes is used in referring to searchlight or submarine mine drill.

target-practice projectile, shell loaded with cast-iron shot and sand that is of the same size, shape, and weight as a shell actually used in service. Some models are inert; others contain a smoke-puff charge.

target range, area equipped for practice in shooting at targets. Also called **range.**

target sheet, paper target pasted to a target frame to be used in rifle practice.

target sled, sled drawn by a cable, used to carry a moving target on a target range.

task, 1. assignment; an operation or mission.
2. fire mission in gunnery or rifle fire.

task air force. See **air task force.**

task force, temporary grouping of units under one commander, formed for the purpose of carrying out a specific operation or mission.

tattoo, bugle call sounded at night as a signal that certain lights will be put out; lights out.

T/BA, Tables of Basic Allowances.

T-base, two pieces of wood nailed together in the shape of a T, laid down in soft ground as a base for the tripod of a machine gun.

TC, 1. Transportation Corps.
2. training circular.

T Co, Transportation Company.

TCS, traffic control station.

TD, tank destroyer.

TDC, Tank Destroyer Center.

TDN. Travel directed is necessary in the military service.

T/E, Tables of Equipment.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

team, small group of men working together to operate a gun, radio station, or the like.

tear gas, chemical agent that causes a blinding flow of tears, and intense, though temporary, eye irritation. Usually called **lacrimator.**

tear gas candle, chemical container filled with a substance that, upon burning, produces a **tear gas** such as chloracetophenone. The gas irritates the eyes, and causes a flow of tears.

tear gas pot, device for producing tear gas, used chiefly in training. Its tactical use is limited, since it produces gas in place and needs a favorable wind to carry it to the enemy.

tear gas solution. See **chloracetophenone solution.**

tech, technical.

techn, technician.

technical. *Abbrev:* tech

technical channel, route of direct communication between staff officers of the same branch, confined to normal technical operations not affecting command policies.

technical inspection, inspection of equipment and weapons, to determine whether the materiel should be withdrawn from service for overhaul and repair.

technical inspector, officer, especially in the Army Air Forces, who inspects and reports on the condition and maintenance of the equipment of a command, and who supervises the technical administration of the command.

technical leader, noncommissioned officer in the former Women's Army Auxiliary Corps (WAAC) who had a rank equivalent to the enlisted grade of technical sergeant.

Technical Manual, one of a series of official handbooks that contain technical, detailed information and instructions for the specialized training of military personnel, and for the operation and maintenance of materiel and equipment. Technical Manuals differ from **Field Manuals,** which contain information of a general or tactical nature. The manuals are issued by the War Department. *Abbrev:* TM

technical observer, 1. civilian technical expert, representing a commercial firm, who accompanies troops in the field to observe and report on the operation of mechanical equipment or armament under field conditions.

2. classification or rating of an Army Air Forces officer. It is given to officers who are assigned to accompany aircraft in operations to observe tactics, performance of the crew, and the functioning of equipment and armament.

Technical Orders, series of publications of the Army Air Forces covering the use and operation of aircraft and other equipment.

technical regulations. *Abbrev:* TR

technical sergeant, noncommissioned officer of the second grade in the Army, who ranks next above a staff sergeant and next below a master sergeant or a first sergeant. See *Table of Comparative Grades* on p. 125. *Abbrev:* t sgt

technical service, one of the branches of the Army, such as the Quartermaster Corps or the Ordnance Department, whose chief mission is the procurement and distribution of supplies needed by various units of the Army. Formerly called **supply service.**

Technical Training Command, former command of the Army Air Forces that conducted and supervised the training of Army Air Forces. It is now part of the **Training Command** of the Army Air Forces.

technician, 1. enlisted man doing work requiring specialized training, for example, a dental technician.

2. rating for enlisted men doing specialized work. Technicians may be of the third, fourth, or fifth grade. A technician third grade has a rank equivalent to that of a staff sergeant and has equal pay and privileges. However, a technician third grade is outranked by a staff sergeant regardless of length of service. A technician fourth grade is equivalent to a sergeant in the same way, and a technician fifth grade to a corporal. See *Table of Comparative Grades* on p. 125. *Abbrev:* techn

technique, method of performance of any act, especially the detailed methods used by troops or commanders in performing assigned tasks. Technique refers to the basic methods of using equipment and personnel. The phrase **tactics and technique** is often used to refer to the general and detailed methods used by commanders and forces in carrying out their assignments.

Digitized by Google
Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

technique of fire, methods of applying effective fire upon a target. Technique of fire takes into account the nature and location of targets, the different types of firearms and ammunition, and the distribution, adjustment, and control of fire.

telegram. *Abbrev:* telg

telegraph. *Abbrev:* tg

telegraph printer. *Abbrev:* tgp

telephone. *Abbrev:* tp

telescope, optical instrument consisting of two or more lenses, used to make distant objects appear nearer and larger.

telescope mount, base or holder for a telescope, especially a bracket for attaching a telescope to a gun.

telescopic sight, gun sight equipped with a telescope.

teletypewriter. *Abbrev:* tt

teletypewriter center. *Abbrev:* ttc

teletypewriter exchange. *Abbrev:* TWX

teletypewriter exchange message. *Abbrev:* TWX

telg, telegram.

teller, military or civilian person of the aircraft warning service who relays information about enemy and friendly aircraft from the radar or filter board to an information center or operations board. The information relayed by the teller has first been filtered and plotted by filterers and plotters.

temp, temporary.

template. See **templet.**

templet (TEM plut), pattern or form, such as a thin plate or board, that is used as a guide or scale for reproducing designs on other surfaces, or for marking off graduations or distances on maps, photographs, etc.; template.

temporary. *Abbrev:* temp

temporary appointment, appointment or promotion given to a member of the Army of the United States in time of war or national emergency. A temporary appointment may be terminated at any time by the appointing authority, but it is usually held for the duration of the war or emergency, or for a fixed period following the end of the war or emergency. A temporary appointment differs from a **permanent appointment** of a member of the Regular Army, National Guard, or Officers' Reserve Corps, which does not terminate at a fixed period nor at the will of the appointing authority.

temporary change of station, detail of a soldier to duty away from his permanent station for a short period of time, upon completion of which he will return to his permanent station.

temporary duty, task of short duration, as distinguished from regular duty. Temporary duty may be in addition to, or instead of, regular duty. Temporary duty is generally to be performed in an organization other than that to which an individual is assigned.

temporary forces, components of the Army organized to serve only during time of war, for example Selective Service personnel.

temporary grade, grade to which military personnel may be promoted or appointed in the Army of the United States in time of war or national emergency; temporary rank. Although a temporary grade may be terminated at any time by the appointing authority, it is normally held during the war or national emergency and for six months following. The temporary grade differs from the **permanent grade** held by an enlisted man or officer in the Regular Army, National Guard, or Officers' Reserve Corps.

temporary rank. See **temporary grade.**

tent, movable canvas shelter supported by ropes and poles.

terminal velocity, remaining speed of a projectile at the point in the downward path of the projectile where the projectile is level with the muzzle of the gun. The speed at the point of impact is called the **striking velocity.**

terrain, area of ground considered as to its extent and natural features in relation to its use for a particular operation.

terrain appreciation, art of interpreting the special features of terrain from ground, air, and map reconnaissance, in order to make the best tactical use of the ground and take advantage of natural cover.

terrain board, horizontal board built to represent a particular ground area, used in solving military problems or in following the events of an operation.

terrain compartment. See **compartment of terrain.**

terrain corridor. See **corridor.**

terrain exercise, exercise in which a military problem is stated and solved on the ground, with imaginary troops; ter-

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

rain problem. The solution of a terrain exercise is made in writing.

terrain problem. See **terrain exercise.**

terrestrial fire, gunfire directed against a land or water target; horizontal fire. In artillery usage, terrestrial fire includes fire at all targets where the vertical angle between the line of position and the horizontal does not exceed ±10 degrees.

terrestrial observation. See **ground observation.**

territorial department, one of the military subdivisions into which an overseas possession of the United States is organized to coordinate military activities within the territorial limits of the department. The Hawaiian Department is an example of such a department. Territorial departments correspond to service commands. Also called **department.**

testing target, special target used in boresighting a gun. It has two marks separated by the same distance as that between the sight and the axis of the bore, so that the gun may be pointed at one mark and the sight at the other.

test piece, any gun which is compared with another gun in calibration. The gun used as a basis of comparison is called the **reference piece**; any other gun adjusted accurately with reference to it is a **test piece.**

tetrahedron, pyramid-shaped steel antitank obstacle.

tetryl, sensitive explosive used especially in caps and bursters to detonate less sensitive explosives.

texture, 1. appearance of the surface of the earth in an aerial photograph.

2. nature or composition of a surface which determines its ability to reflect light. Smooth textures reflect much light, and therefore look and photograph lighter than rough textures. Roads, paths, and bare fields have smooth textures and appear light. Forests, thick brush, and shaded surfaces have rough texture and appear dark.

TF, training film.

tg, telegraph.

tgp, telegraph printer.

TH, 1. thermate.

2. thermite; thermit.

The Adjutant General. See **Adjutant General, The.** *Abbrev:* TAG

theater. See **theater of operations.**

theater commander, commanding general of a theater of operations.

theater directory service, service furnished by the adjutant general in a theater of operations. A theater directory service supplies correct addresses for mail which Army post offices are otherwise unable to deliver.

theater headquarters. *Abbrev:* THQ

theater officer, officer who supervises the operation of a War Department motion picture theater.

theater of operations, combat area, including the area necessary for the administration and supply connected with military operations; theater. *Abbrev:* T of Opns

theater of war, area directly involved in war, including theaters of operations occupied by all belligerents.

theater reserve, forces held as a reserve by the commanding general of a theater of operations for use where they are needed.

theodolite, instrument, similar to a surveyor's transit, by which an observer may follow moving objects, such as airplanes, and read their elevation and azimuth at any instant.

thermals, rising vertical air currents caused by unequal pressure resulting from temperature changes. Practical use is made of thermals for the maintenance of long periods of flight by sailplanes.

thermate, mixture used in incendiary bombs and grenades. Thermate is composed of thermite and some other material. *Symbol:* TH

thermite or **thermit,** incendiary agent consisting of a mixture of powdered aluminum and the oxide of another metal, usually iron. Thermite produces hot molten metal when ignited. *Symbol:* TH

thermite bomb, incendiary bomb having a filler of powdered aluminum and iron oxide.

thermite grenade, incendiary hand grenade having a filler of powdered aluminum and iron oxide.

third. *Abbrev:* 3d

third echelon maintenance, maintenance, repairs, and unit replacement beyond the scope of the troops using the materiel and equipment, which can be performed by mobile maintenance organizations.

Digitized by Google
Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

third officer, 1. deck officer of the Army Transport Service. The third officer is in charge of a watch, and during his watch is responsible for the navigation of the vessel and the operation of the deck department.
2. officer in the former Women's Army Auxiliary Corps (WAAC) who had a rank equivalent to that of a second lieutenant.

Thompson submachine gun, .45-caliber, air-cooled automatic weapon that can be carried and operated by one man.

THQ, theater headquarters.

three-numeral code group, set of three numbers in an air-ground liaison code, communicated by prescribed arrangements of panels in signaling.

three-point landing, aircraft landing in which the main landing gear and the auxiliary landing gear touch the ground or other landing surface simultaneously at the moment the plane loses its flying speed.

throwing pit, pit dug in the ground into which hand grenades may be thrown in practice by men standing in a throwing trench.

throwing range, distance a hand grenade can normally be thrown, usually about 50 yards.

throwing trench, trench in which men stand to practice throwing grenades.

thrust, 1. forward pull which a propeller exerts on an aircraft.
2. sudden pushing forward of a rifle, with a bayonet attached, to full arm-length.

tight turn, sudden sharp turning maneuver of an aircraft.

tilt, inclination of an aerial camera perpendicular to the direction of flight. Also called **lateral tilt.** Inclination in the direction of flight is called **tip.**

time bomb, bomb provided with a clock-like mechanism to detonate it after a specific interval of time.

time charter, agreement by which an owner or another government agency maintains and operates a vessel for the War Department, furnishing all equipment and supplies and providing the necessary personnel. A time charter differs from a **bare boat charter,** by which the government agrees to provide the personnel and equipment to operate a privately-owned vessel in the service of the War Department.

time distance, distance to a point, measured in time. Time distance is found by dividing the distance to be traveled to the point by the rate of movement.

time fire, fire of artillery projectiles which are equipped with time fuzes so that they will burst in the air.

time fuze, fuze that contains a graduated time element in the form of an explosive train or a mechanism similar to a watch, with which the time at which the fuze will function after firing is regulated. The time fuze generally in use consists of a fabric tube containing a slow-burning explosive train.

time-gap, interval of time between successive vehicles, march units, or columns as they move past a given point. The time is measured from the instant the tail of one unit clears the point to the instant the head of the next unit reaches it. Also called **time interval.**

time interval, 1. period of time between two successive observations made on a moving target during tracking.
2. interval of time between successive vehicles, march units, or columns as they move past a given point. The time is measured from the instant the tail of one unit clears the point to the instant the head of the next unit reaches it. In this meaning, also called **time-gap.**

time interval recorder, stop watch. Formerly a time interval recorder was a special stop watch with only one hand. Now either term is used for all instruments used to indicate time intervals of minutes, seconds, and fractions of seconds.

time lag, 1. period of time elapsing between the date on which supplies are ordered and the date on which the supplies are received.
2. interval of time elapsing between the action of one part of a mechanism and the action of a connected part. The fraction of a second that passes after a bombardier presses the bomb-release button before the bomb is released from the rack is an example of time lag.

time length, time required for a column or march unit to pass a given point.

time lengths. *Abbrev:* TL

time of flight, elapsed time in seconds from the instant a projectile leaves the muzzle of a gun to the instant it strikes or bursts.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

time shell, shell equipped with a time fuze so that it will burst in the air at a given instant.

tip, inclination of an aerial camera in the direction of flight. Inclination perpendicular to the direction of flight is called **tilt** or **lateral tilt.**

titanium tetrachloride, chemical agent used to produce a screening smoke. *Symbol:* FM

tk, tank.

TL, time lengths.

tlmkr, toolmaker.

tlr, trailer.

TM, Technical Manual.

t mort, trench mortar.

tn, train.

Tn Co, Train Commander.

tng, training.

TNT, high explosive widely used in projectiles and by engineers; trinitrotoluene; trinitrotoluol.

T/O, Tables of Organization.

T/O&E, Tables of Organization and Equipment.

to arms, bugle call summoning all men to fall in, under arms, without delay, at a place set in advance.

T of Opns, theater of operations.

TOG method, target-observer-gun method; method of pointing a gun by indirect laying, using the angle at the observer between a line to the target and a line to the gun.

to horse, signal for mounted troops to saddle horses and fall in, mounted and under arms, immediately, at a stated place. In extended order drill, it is a signal to mount.

tolerance, allowable amount of variation from a standard in the dimensions of a machine or part, or in the accuracy of an instrument.

tompion, wooden plug or cover, especially for the muzzle of a gun. A tompion is also used to cover the sight bracket of a gun when the sight is not in place.

tone, shade of gray in which an object appears in an aerial photograph, varying according to the texture of the surface and the amount of light reflected from it.

toolmaker. *Abbrev:* tlmkr

top, 1. topographic. 2. topographical.

top carriage, upper movable part of a gun carriage.

topo, 1. topographic. 2. topographical.

topographic. *Abbrev:* top *or* topo

topographical. *Abbrev:* top *or* topo

topographical crest, summit or highest line of a ridge.

topographical identification, art of identifying visible and hidden terrain features on a photograph. Identification is followed by **topographical interpretation,** whose purpose is to evaluate the information obtained by identification, for use in intelligence work connected with the planning of military operations.

topographical interpretation, study of aerial photographs, after **topographical identification,** to evaluate the information obtained by identification, for use in intelligence work connected with the planning of military operations.

topographic map, map which represents the vertical position of features of the terrain, or relief, in some measurable form, as well as the horizontal position of terrain features.

topographic plot, representation, by means of contour lines, of the ground relief of an area shown in a stereoscopic model.

topographic troops, troops whose primary function is to produce or reproduce maps or map substitutes.

topography, 1. shape of the surface of any area, including its relief, and the position of its streams, roads, etc. 2. map making and map reading.

top turret, gun turret in the center of the top of a tank; power turret on top of the fuselage of some aircraft.

tor, torpedo.

torpedo, self-propelled, cigar-shaped, explosive projectile launched by submarines, surface vessels, or torpedo planes. *Abbrev:* tor

torpedo boat, small speedy boat used chiefly to torpedo enemy shipping. It generally has no protective armor, and its armament consists of light weapons. Also called **propeller torpedo boat** and commonly called **PT boat.**

torpedo bomber, naval airplane used to discharge aerial torpedoes against enemy vessels; torpedo plane.

torpedo plane. See **torpedo bomber.**

to the color, bugle call sounded as a salute to the color, to the President, the Vice-President, an ex-President, or a foreign chief magistrate. Also called **to the color** and **to the standard.**

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

to the rear march, 1. movement executed by troops in formation, to reverse direction of march. To the rear march is done by each man making a right about in marching.
2. command to make such a movement.

to the standard, bugle call sounded as a salute to the color, to the President, the Vice-President, an ex-President, or a foreign chief magistrate. Usually called **to the color.**

touch signal, signal made with the foot or hand by the tank commander to direct the driver.

tour of duty, that part of the day, or that period of time, during which an officer or enlisted man is on a specified duty.

towed flag target, flag-shaped target towed by an aircraft and used especially for air-to-air target practice; flag target. It consists of a special fabric with metal spreader bars to keep it in a vertical plane and flat while in flight.

towed sleeve target, tubular, open-ended bag which fills with air and bellies out when towed by an aircraft in flight, used as a target. Also called **sleeve target.**

towed-target firing, antiaircraft practice fire against a target towed by an aircraft.

tow target, target for antiaircraft fire or aerial gunnery practice, drawn behind an aircraft. It may be a **towed flag target** or a **towed sleeve target.**

toxic, poisonous; having a harmful effect upon the body.

toxic chemical agent, chemical agent that has a harmful effect upon the body when applied externally, inhaled, or swallowed.

tp, telephone.

TPA. Travel by officer or his dependents by privately owned automobile is authorized; detached service for officer's travel is authorized.

tr, troop.

TR, technical regulations.

T/R, transportation request.

trac, tractor.

trace, 1. location on a map or on the ground for a trench or other fortification.
2. line on a map representing the flight line of an airplane.
3. path of a tracer bullet.
4. path of an element ahead. To follow a marching column **in trace** is to march behind it over exactly the same route.

tracer, 1. burning composition placed in ammunition to show the path of the projectile.
2. type of ammunition containing a chemical composition which burns in flight. Tracer is used for observation of fire, for incendiary purposes, and for signaling. In this meaning, also called **tracer ammunition.**
3. specialist who makes tracings of drawings of equipment.

tracer ammunition, type of ammunition containing a chemical composition that burns in flight. Tracer ammunition is used for observation of fire, for incendiary purposes, and for signaling. Also called **tracer.**

tracer bullet, bullet made of a chemical composition that burns in flight. It is used in **tracer ammunition.**

tracer control, fire control based on the observation of the path of tracer bullets.

tracer control trainer, device used to train gunners in fire control, using tracer ammunition.

tracer stream, path of a series of tracer bullets.

tracer wand trainer, simple device for training gunners in fire control, based on the observation of tracer ammunition. A small red flashlight on the end of a slender stick represents the tracer ammunition.

tracing paper method, locating a point on a map with reference to other known points by using tracing paper on which the location of the point has been determined by lines and angles. The tracing paper is placed over the map and moved until each line passes through the map location of the point on which it was drawn. The observer's position is pricked through the tracing paper at the intersection of the lines.

track, 1. observe and mark on a chart the successive positions of a moving target.
2. keep a gun pointed on a moving target.
3. actual path of an aircraft over the surface of the earth. The **course** is the path which is planned for an aircraft to fly; the **track** is the path which it actually flies.
4. follow or pursue an enemy to find out where he will go.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

5. one of the two endless belts on which a full-track or half-track vehicle runs.
6. metal part forming a path for a moving object, for example, the track around the inside of a vehicle for moving a mounted machine gun.

tracking, observing and plotting the successive positions of a moving target.

tracking telescope, telescope used for observing a moving target and following its path.

track-laying vehicle, vehicle which travels upon two endless tracks, one on each side of the machine. A track-laying vehicle has high mobility and can maneuver, is usually armed and frequently armored, and is intended for tactical use. **Tanks** are one type of track-laying vehicle.

track off, deliberate underestimation or overestimation of the predicted path of a target, in order to bring about an eventual intersection of the line of fire with the target.

tractor. *Abbrev:* trac

tractor airplane, airplane with the propeller or propellers placed ahead of the wings. Airplanes now are usually of the tractor airplane type.

tractor-drawn. *Abbrev:* tr-dr

tractor-drawn artillery, mobile artillery that is moved by tractor.

trade test, examination to find out whether a man has the knowledge and skill in a trade that he claims to have.

traf, traffic.

traffic, 1. passing of vehicles, aircraft, or persons along a course.
2. passing of messages over a wire or between radio stations. *Abbrev:* traf

traffic control clearance, permission for a pilot to fly his airplane into an area in which air traffic is controlled.

traffic control station. *Abbrev:* TCS

traffic diagram, chart showing the actual number of telephone lines between telephone exchanges and telephones.

traffic line, line beyond which vehicles may not pass, or beyond which they may not show lights.

traffic map, map used in planning and regulating the flow of traffic. It includes routes, road data, the direction of movement, and the amount of traffic moving.

traffic order, set of instructions to a moving unit regarding traffic regulations and directions.

traffic patrol, men mounted in a truck or on a motorcycle, having the duty of moving back and forth along a route to supervise and regulate traffic.

trail, 1. rear part of a gun carriage which connects the piece with a limber or tractor. When the gun is unlimbered, the trail rests on the ground and stabilizes the piece in firing position.
2. attach the trail of a gun to the limber.
3. series of bombs dropped one after the other, instead of in a group.
4. distance on the ground between the point where a bomb strikes and the point vertically below where the airplane is at that moment.
5. carrying a rifle at an angle, holding the barrel in the right hand with the butt nearly touching the ground. At **trail** is a preparatory command to troops to march with rifles in the position of trail.

trail angle, angle at the bomb sight in a bombing aircraft between the line to the point where a bomb strikes the ground and a vertical line from the airplane to the ground.

trail arms, 1. position in the manual of the rifle in which the rifle is carried at an angle, so that the right hand grasps the barrel and the butt is nearly touching the ground.
2. command to take this position.

trail bridge. See **trail ferry.**

trailer. *Abbrev:* tlr

trail ferry, raft attached to a cable running across a stream; trail bridge. A trail ferry is attached to the cable so that it can be set at a slant and use the force of the current for power.

trail officer, officer who rides at the rear of a column or march unit. His chief duty is to watch for disabled personnel or vehicles, and to decide what must be done about them.

trail party, detail of men commanded by the trail officer, riding at the rear of a column or march unit.

train, 1. that portion of a unit's transportation, with its accompanying personnel, which operates under the immediate orders of the unit commander in supply, evacuation, and maintenance.
2. line of explosive used to carry fire to a mine or charge. It is usually called **explosive train or powder train.**
3. aim a gun.
Abbrev: tn

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

train, angle of. See **angle of train.**

trainasium, structure made of metal bars, used for physical exercises designed to develop the muscular coordination of students; metal trainer. The bars cross each other to form a network of tunnels and ladders.

train bivouac, temporary camp for the vehicles and personnel of a unit train.

train bombing, release of two or more bombs in succession from the same airplane by a single sighting operation, with an interval between bombs that will keep all the bombs within the vulnerable range of the target.

Train Commander. *Abbrev:* Tn Co

trainee, 1. anyone undergoing training. 2. classification for an enlisted man undergoing basic training before being assigned.

trainer, any device used in training; airplane or imitation of an airplane used to train pilots. A **Link trainer** is one type of trainer.

training. *Abbrev:* tng

training airplane, small, sturdy aircraft used to train flyers.

training aviation, class of military aviation especially organized, trained, and equipped for the training of personnel for duty in flight and ground crews of units of the Army Air Forces. Other classes are **combat aviation, experimental aviation,** and **special purpose aviation.**

training camp, military establishment used only for giving instruction, for example, one used in peacetime for training Reserve Officers.

training canister, special canister used in gas masks for training purposes only. It does not protect against all chemical agents, and is not used in the service gas mask.

training center, military establishment used in the training of personnel.

training circular. *Abbrev:* TC

training circulars, series of special War Department publications giving information and instructions necessary in the training of personnel.

Training Command, one of the major subdivisions of the Army Air Forces that conducts and supervises the training of Army Air Forces personnel. The **Training Command** has replaced the former **Flying Training Command** and the **Technical Training Command.**

training film, motion picture produced especially for purposes of instruction in connection with military training. *Abbrev.* TF

training grenade, dummy hand grenade containing no explosive or chemical. Training grenades are used in practice. Also called **practice grenade.**

training mask, light-weight gas mask, usually without a hose, used only in training.

training memorandum, document issued by a commander giving instructions regarding training.

training munitions, standard equipment and ammunition specially designed for, and used in, training.

training order, set of instructions issued by a commander regarding the training of personnel.

training program, general outline for the training of a unit over a given period. The **training schedule** is developed from the training program.

training projectile, projectile used in instruction and drill, often one that contains no explosive. Some training projectiles may be used more than once.

training schedule, detailed outline of the training for a unit, including text references for each day and instructions as to what is to be done, who is to do it, when and where it is to be done, and the uniform and equipment required.

training stick, light pole with a 6-inch ring at the end, used in giving instruction in the use of the bayonet. The instructor holds the stick in various positions at which the student may aim.

training unit. *Abbrev:* TU

trajectory, curved path through the air described by a projectile in its flight.

trajectory chart, diagram of a side view of the paths of projectiles fired at various elevations, under standard conditions. The trajectory chart is different for different guns, projectiles, and fuzes.

trampoline trainer, rectangle of canvas stretched tight on a metal frame, on which a student is able to bound and rebound when practicing body control and flips in the air.

trans, 1. transport. 2. transportation.

transfer, 1. shifting of fire from one point to another, applying the corrections for the first target to the data for the second target. In this meaning, often called **transfer of fire.**

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

2. shift a man from one organization to another.
3. shifting a man from one organization to another.

transfer of fire, 1. shifting of fire from one target to another, applying the corrections for the first target to the data for the second target. In this meaning, sometimes called **transfer.**
2. fire on a target, based on an adjustment on a point whose location in respect to the target is known.

transfer order, order form used by the chief of the field service to have supplies moved from one depot to another.

transfer point, point at which control over railway trains, motor convoys, or reinforcements passes from one commander to another.

transferred. *Abbrev:* trfd

transient objective, temporary structures and military installations, considered as possible bombing targets.

transient target, moving target that remains within observing or firing distance for such a short period that it affords little time for deliberate adjustment and fire against it. Transient targets may be aircraft, vehicles, ships, marching troops, etc. Usually called **fleeting target.**

transit, telescopic surveying instrument used for measuring horizontal and vertical angles, for prolonging straight lines accurately, or for leveling.

transit storage. *Abbrev:* TS

transport, government ship used for carrying troops, supplies, or equipment. *Abbrev:* t *or* trans

transport airplane, large airplane used for carrying personnel and supplies.

transportation, 1. movement of personnel and equipment.
2. all vehicles or carriers of a unit used for carrying personnel, supplies, and materiel. *Abbrev:* t *or* trans

transportation agent, officer on a transport, assigned to the ship by the superintendent, Army Transport Service, of the home port of the ship. A transportation agent carries out the duties of a **transportation officer,** if no transportation officer is assigned to the ship.

transportation company. *Abbrev:* T Co

Transportation Corps, subdivision of the Army Service Forces charged with the direction of all transportation functions of the War Department and the operation of all transportation facilities and equipment. *Abbrev:* TC

transportation officer, 1. staff officer of a battalion or higher unit who has charge of vehicles and transportation personnel. In this meaning, also called **transport officer.**
2. commissioned officer, usually of the Transportation Corps, in charge of the supply and administrative activities of the Transportation Corps aboard a transport. If no transportation officer is assigned to a transport, a **transportation agent** is assigned to carry out his duties. In this meaning, also called **ship transportation officer.**

transportation order, order giving instructions and commands regarding movement of troops or equipment.

transportation request, document issued by the Transportation Corps requesting a railroad or other agency to provide transportation for a man or number of men at the government's expense. *Abbrev:* T/R

Transportation Service, formerly a subdivision of the Army Service Forces, now replaced by the **Transportation Corps.**

transport aviation, classification of military aviation organized, equipped, and trained to carry personnel and cargo.

transport officer, staff officer of a battalion or higher unit who has charge of vehicles and transportation personnel. Usually called **transportation officer.**

transposition cipher, cryptogram produced by rearranging the letters of a message.

trap mine, mine designed to explode unexpectedly when enemy personnel attempt to move an object.

travel allowance, money paid to an officer to cover travel expenses. A travel allowance may be paid in the form of mileage, as reimbursement for expenses, or as a daily allowance while traveling.

traveling position, position or arrangement of the parts of movable equipment when made ready for moving to another place.

travel order, official order authorizing an individual to travel by railroad or other means of transportation.

travel pay, allowance for transportation back to the place of enlistment, paid to an enlisted man when he is discharged.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

traverse, 1. turn a gun to right or left on its mount in pointing.
2. movement to right or left on a pivot or mount, usually of a gun, but sometimes of a piece of machinery.
3. possible movement of a gun on its mount to right or left, measured as an angle.
4. in surveying or navigation, a series of straight lines running from point to point, the distances and angles being accurately known.
5. projecting mount, or mask of earth or concrete, protecting a trench, emplacement, or other fortification from enfilade fire.

traverse, angle of. See **angle of traverse.**

traverse method, surveying method, used especially for laying out a curve, that uses a series of lines running from point to point, the distances and angles being known.

traversing and searching fire, gunfire intended to cover thoroughly a whole area. In traversing and searching fire the gun is gradually traversed in one direction, then the elevation is increased and the gun is traversed in the opposite direction, and so on.

traversing fire, fire distributed in width by moving the gun gradually to the right or left. Traversing fire is the opposite of **searching fire,** which is distributed in depth by successive changes in the elevation of the gun.

traversing mechanism, mechanism by which a gun may be turned to the right or left.

tr carr, troop carrier.

Tr Carr Sq, troop carrier squadron.

tr-dr, tractor-drawn.

treadway, one of the two tracks forming the roadway in some kinds of bridges.

treadway bridge, bridge whose roadway is formed by two tracks or treadways.

treason, crime of making war on one's own country or of assisting its enemies.

trench, ditch used by troops for protection.

trench knife, knife with a double-edged steel blade about eight inches long, used in close combat.

trench mortar, smooth-bore, muzzle-loading mortar that fires a 3-inch shell; Stokes mortar. The trench mortar is now obsolete and is replaced by the more effective and accurate 81-mm mortar. *Abbrev:* t mort

trench shelter, ditch, open or covered, used as a shelter from enemy fire.

trench warfare, warfare in which both sides occupy trenches.

trestle, support for a bridge, usually consisting of a framework of timbers.

trfd, transferred.

trial fire, deliberate gunfire laid on a fixed point or target to determine the corrections, for firing data. Trial fire is used to prepare for **fire for effect.**

trial judge advocate, officer designated by the appointing authority to prosecute an action in the name of the United States, in a general or special court-martial. The trial judge advocate is also charged with preparing a record of the proceedings. Also called **judge advocate.**

trial shot, shot fired at a fixed point or target during trial fire.

trial shot correction, adjustment correction resulting from trial fire, used to prepare for fire for effect.

trial shot point, point at which trial fire is directed.

triangle exercise, form of target practice with the rifle, in which the rifleman fires three shots, making three holes as close together in the target as possible.

triangular division, infantry division made up of three infantry regiments, together with supporting artillery units. It is called a triangular division because it has three infantry regiments instead of four, as in a **square division.**

triangulation, method of surveying in which the locations of the different terrain features are found by a system of triangles, each of whose base lines is established accurately as to location and length. As locations of new points are determined, new base lines are established, and the locations of other points are determined from them.

trick, 1. graduation mark on a lens or reticle.
2. tour of duty; period during which one is on duty. Also called **watch.**

trigger, lever moved by the finger to fire a gun.

trigger actuator. See **actuator.**

trigger guard, curved piece of metal on a gun within which the trigger is located, and which protects the trigger. Also called **guard.**

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

trigger motor, motor on certain types of automatic guns, having the same function as the trigger on a rifle.

trigger pull, resistance offered by the trigger of a rifle or other weapon; force which must be exerted to pull the trigger.

trigger squeeze, proper method of firing a rifle or similar weapon. The trigger is not pulled, but squeezed gradually by a contracting motion of the whole hand.

trimetrogon charting, method of making charts from three aerial photographs, one vertical and two obliques.

trimonite, high explosive used as a substitute for TNT as a bursting charge. Trimonite is a mixture of picric acid and mononitronaphthalene.

trinitrophenol. See **picric acid.**

trinitrotoluene, chemical name for **TNT**; trinitrotoluol.

trinitrotoluol. See **trinitrotoluene.**

trip, 1. release a lever or set free a mechanism.
2. part of the mechanism of some firearms, released by the action of the trigger.

tripod mount, three-legged base for a machine gun or instrument.

trip wire, 1. wire stretched near the ground to trip foot troops.
2. low outer wire of a double-apron fence or low wire entanglement.
3. wire attached to an antitank or antipersonnel mine. Movement of the wire may cause detonation of the mine.

triton block, block of pressed TNT, used for demolition purposes.

trk, truck.

trk-dr, truck-drawn.

trk hd, truckhead.

troop, administrative and tactical unit of the Army, in cavalry; subdivision of a squadron of cavalry. A troop corresponds to a company in other branches of the Army, to a battery in artillery, or to a squadron in aviation. *Abbrev:* tr

troop age, age bracket within which an officer of a given grade, if otherwise qualified, can be assigned to duty with troop units of the field forces.

troop carrier. *Abbrev:* tr carr

Troop Carrier Command, one of the major subdivisions of the Army Air Forces that has charge of ferrying troops and equipment in transport aircraft, and also of evacuating wounded men.

troop carrier squadron. *Abbrev:* Tr Carr Sq

trooper, cavalryman; cavalry soldier.

troop location group, body of men assigned by the Adjutant General's Office to work in a post office at a postal concentration center. The troop location group furnishes the postal authorities with the necessary information regarding troop movements, so that mail can be delivered.

troop movement, transportation or movement of troops from one place to another by any means.

troops. *Abbrev:* trs

troop school, any authorized course of instruction for officers and men, within an organization or in designated schools for special training.

troopship, ship used chiefly for the transportation of troops; troop transport. A troopship is a type of **transport.**

troop train, railroad train being used exclusively to carry troops.

troop transport. See **troopship.**

troop unit, any organization of soldiers.

trouble truck, vehicle, usually equipped with a winch, used for moving disabled vehicles.

trs, troops.

truce, agreement by both sides to stop fighting temporarily, for some special reason, such as to discuss terms of surrender. A truce is generally local. A truce between whole nations is called an **armistice.**

truck. *Abbrev:* trk

truck-drawn. *Abbrev:* trk-dr

truckhead, point at which supplies are unloaded from trucks, and from which they are distributed or forwarded by railway or other means of transportation. A truckhead is similar in function to a **navigation head** or a **railhead.** *Abbrev:* trk hd

truckhead distribution, system of distributing supplies from points where they are unloaded from trucks.

truckmaster, noncommissioned officer in charge of a group of trucks and their personnel in a marching convoy.

true azimuth, azimuth measured from true north.

true copy, transcript, word for word, of any military document, authenticated as a correct and accurate duplicate by an officer or by some other person authorized by regulations.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

true course, course of an aircraft as indicated by the horizontal angle between the true north-south line and the direction of motion of the aircraft.

true north, geographic north; the direction of the geographic North Pole from a point on the earth's surface.

trunk circuit, main telephone line or set of lines connecting two switchboards.

trunnion, 1. one of the two pivots supporting a piece of artillery on its carriage and forming the horizontal axis about which the barrel rotates when it is elevated.

2. supporting pivot for holding an instrument on its mount.

TS, transit storage.

t sgt, technical sergeant.

tt, teletypewriter.

ttc, teletypewriter center.

TU, training unit.

tube, main part of a gun, the cylindrical piece of metal surrounding the bore. **Tube** is frequently used in referring to artillery weapons, and **barrel** is more frequently used in referring to small arms.

tumble, turn end over end in flight, said of a projectile.

turn, 1. move around the flank of the enemy and attack him from the rear or side.

2. maneuver by which an aircraft changes direction.

3. drill movement by which a formation changes fronts. The pivot man faces in the new direction and takes up the half step; the other men march in an oblique direction until they come opposite their new places, then make another oblique. Each man takes up the half step as he arrives at his new position, and when the entire formation is in place a command is given to take up full-step marching.

turn and bank indicator, instrument on an aircraft that shows the rate of turn, the direction of the turn, and the amount of bank or tilt. Also called **bank and turn indicator.**

turn indicator, aircraft instrument which indicates whether the airplane is turning to the right or left, and how fast.

turning movement, wide enveloping maneuver, passing around the side of the enemy's main forces and attacking him from the rear.

turnover, transfer from one officer to another of accountability for supplies.

turret, dome-shaped or cylindrical armored structure containing one or more guns, located on forts, warships, airplanes, and tanks. Most turrets are built so that they can be revolved.

turret defilade, condition in which a tank, except for its turret, is hidden from the enemy by an intervening hill or other mask.

turret gun, gun mounted in a turret.

turret mount, mount for a gun placed in a turret.

turret traversing mechanism, device for revolving a gun turret.

twenty-five percent rectangle, rectangle, with its center at the center of impact of a large number of shots, within which twenty-five percent of all the shots will fall. A twenty-five percent rectangle is two probable errors wide and two deep.

two-man steel shelter, shelter for personnel and materiel made from small, light steel-arch frames. Although the two-man shelter is the smallest and lightest of the steel-arch shelters, it serves as a splinterproof cover.

two-station magnitude spotting, system for observing and locating the striking point of a projectile with respect to the target. In two-station magnitude spotting, two observing stations, one at each end of a horizontal base line, are used.

two-station method, system of locating the position of a target by sighting from two observation stations located at opposite ends of a measured and located base line. With the angles between the base line and the two lines to the target established, the distance as well as the direction from the observation posts to the target can be calculated exactly. Also called **horizontal base method** or **two-station spotting system.**

two-station spotting system. See **two-station method.**

TWX, 1. teletypewriter exchange.

2. teletypewriter exchange message.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

U/F, unit of fire.

ultimatum, final demand that another nation or military force agree to meet certain conditions, carrying with it a threat of military action if the demand is not met.

umpire, officer who observes and judges field, air, or training maneuvers according to established rules.

unarmed, 1. kept from exploding by some mechanical device that neutralizes the fuze.
2. without weapons.

unauthorized belligerents, men or units not recognized as lawful combatants under the rules of land warfare, and so not entitled to be treated as prisoners of war if captured.

uncase, remove from a container; particularly, to unfurl a flag.

unconditional surrender, act of yielding completely, without reservation or terms.

uncontrolled mosaic, mosaic made by matching the edges of aerial photographs and by cutting away the parts that overlap, but without the check of scale or position given by a framework of control points located by ground survey.

uncover, 1. remove hat, cap, or helmet.
2. move certain designated soldiers of a formation to either side in order to get more space between individuals. In physical training, at the command "UNCOVER," each even-numbered (or odd-numbered) individual makes a sidewise jump.
3. command to move in this manner.
4. expose or leave unprotected by movement or maneuver.

under arms, bearing arms; especially, with arms in hand, or with a small-arms weapon or with equipment such as a cartridge belt, holster, or automatic rifle belt, attached to the person.

undercarriage, 1. movable base on which the top carriage of a gun moves.
2. main landing gear of an aircraft; that portion of the landing gear that supports an aircraft. The undercarriage includes the wheels, floats, or other main structural support of the aircraft. In this meaning, also called **main landing gear.** In both meanings, also called **chassis.**

Under Secretary of War, deputy Secretary of War. The Under Secretary of War is the officer of the War Department who ranks next below the **Secretary of War** and next above the **Assistant Secretary of War.** *Abbrev:* USW *or* U Sec War

underwater ranging battery, harbor defense unit of the Coast Artillery Corps which operates underwater ranging equipment for locating vessels. An underwater ranging battery differs from a mine battery and firing battery, which operate the harbor defense mine field, searchlights, and artillery.

unequal section charge, propelling charge in separate-loading ammunition, divided into a number of unequal sections.

unevacuable, incapable of being removed, especially during a retirement or withdrawal.

uniform, prescribed dress of a member of a military force; in particular, those articles of clothing, equipment, and accessories prescribed by Army Regulations for military wear.

uniform allowance, money allowance authorized to be paid to certain military personnel for the purchase of uniforms.

unilateral method. See **unilateral observation.**

unilateral observation, observation of fire from one side by a single station where the angle formed by the gun-target line and target-station line is between 5 degrees and 75 degrees; unilateral method; unilateral spotting. Unilateral observation differs from **axial observation,** which is observation of fire from an angle of less than 5 degrees, and also from **flank observation,** which is observation of fire from an angle greater than 75 degrees.

unilateral spotting. See **unilateral observation.**

Union Jack, flag hoisted at the bow of a ship when it is anchored or docked. The union jack has 48 stars on a blue field. Also called **jack.**

unit, 1. any military force having a prescribed organization. Units vary in size from a squad to an army.
2. standard or basic quantity in which an item of supply is issued or used. In this meaning, also called **unit of issue.**

unit assemblage, that portion of the authorized equipment of a mobile organization stored or issued as a unit, such as equipment for an evacuation hospital or a regimental dispensary.

Digitized by Google
Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

unit distribution, method of distributing class I supplies to various elements of a division, either at the unit supply point or at the kitchen area of each regiment or separate unit.

United States. *Abbrev:* US

United States Army, permanent military force of the United States. The term is generally used to refer to the Regular Army, although it includes also the other normal, peacetime components, such as the National Guard of the United States and the Organized Reserves. It differs from the **Army of the United States,** which is the temporary military organization in time of war, including the permanent components as well as temporary components such as Selective Service personnel, and the National Guard while it is in federal service.

United States Army Forces. *Abbrev:* USAF

United States Army Transport. *Abbrev:* USAT

United States Coast Guard, branch of the United States armed forces, in charge of lifesaving stations along the coast and responsible for the vessels used in enforcing customs and immigration laws; Coast Guard. The United States Coast Guard cooperates in the international ice patrol. In peacetime it is under the control of the Treasury Department. In time of war the United States Coast Guard becomes a part of the Navy. *Abbrev:* USCG

United States disciplinary barracks. See **disciplinary barracks.**

United States Marine Corps, branch of the Navy, trained, organized, and equipped very much as land soldiers are, and usually employed as a landing force; Marine Corps. *Abbrev:* USMC

United States Marine Corps Women's Reserve, organization of women who have been trained and assigned to duty with the United States Marine Corps; Marine Corps Women's Reserve.

United States Military Academy, permanent military school, at West Point, N. Y., where selected students are given military instruction and college training, to prepare them for service as commissioned officers in the United States Army; Military Academy. *Abbrev:* USMA

United States Military Academy Preparatory Unit. *Abbrev:* USMAPU

United States Naval Academy, permanent naval school, at Annapolis, Maryland, where selected students are given naval instruction and college training to prepare them for service as commissioned officers in the United States Navy; Naval Academy.

United States Navy, branch of the United States armed forces trained, organized, and equipped for carrying on naval warfare. *Abbrev:* USN

United States Soldiers' Home, institution in Washington, D. C., founded in 1851 by Act of Congress, for the relief and support of invalid and disabled soldiers of the Army.

unit engineer, engineering staff officer serving in the headquarters of any unit to which engineering troops are assigned. In the division, this officer is known as the division engineer; in the corps, he is the corps engineer; in the army, he is the army engineer; in the theater of operations, he is the chief engineer.

unit journal, log book or chronological record of events, kept by a unit or staff section.

unit loading, loading method in which the chief consideration is the ability to land troops with their equipment and supplies, ready for immediate combat on landing, rather than to use cargo space economically.

combat unit loading, method of loading a unit, together with its essential battle equipment, supplies, motors, and animals on a ship, aircraft, truck, or railway train so that it can be unloaded ready for action.

convoy unit loading, method of loading of troops and their equipment so that they travel in the same convoy but not necessarily on the same transport.

organizational unit loading, method of loading by which organizations, with their complete supplies and equipment, are carried on the same transport, but not so loaded as to allow debarkation of troops and their equipment simultaneously.

unit mile, amount of gasoline and oil required to move all vehicles of a unit a distance of one mile.

unit of equipment, container and its contents, authorized in Tables of Basic Allowances, for issue for a special purpose, such as a shoe repair outfit, or a medical and surgical chest.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

unit of error, arbitrary measure, based on a mathematical formula, used to state the accuracy of a range finder.

unit of fire, fixed amount of ammunition, used as a unit of measure. A unit of fire is figured in rounds or tons per weapon or per organization. The unit of fire is usually the amount of ammunition which one weapon or organization will use in one day; this was formerly called **day of fire.** *Abbrev:* U/F

unit of issue, standard or basic quantity in which an item of supply is issued or used. Also called **unit.**

unit personnel office. *Abbrev:* UPO

unit plan, plan for the operations of a particular unit, prepared by the commander of the unit in accordance with the decision and orders of the next higher commander.

unit replacement, method of repair in which a defective, worn, or damaged group of parts of a weapon or other equipment is replaced by a complete new group of parts.

unit report, combined intelligence and operations report submitted by a combat unit to a higher headquarters.

unit reserves, prescribed quantities of supplies carried by a unit as a reserve to cover emergencies.

unit staff, staff of a unit smaller than a division, consisting of an executive, an adjutant (S-1), a military intelligence officer (S-2), an operations and training officer (S-3), and a supply and evacuation officer (S-4).

unit train, train for a unit smaller than a division; transport equipment and personnel for supply, evacuation, and maintenance.

unit training, phase of the military training of an organization. Unit training includes drill, practice, tactical exercises, troop schools, and physical training and athletics. Emphasis is placed upon training the individuals to function as members of the unit to which they have been assigned.

unit training center, military establishment where units are trained and organized during mobilization. *Abbrev:* UTC

unload, remove all cartridges from the chamber, and the magazine from a gun, without firing; remove the charge and projectile from a gun, without firing.

unmask, make a tactical maneuver so as to get out of the way and leave a clear field of fire open for friendly troops.

unmilitary, not military in character; not in accordance with military custom or regulations.

unobserved fire, firing in which the target cannot be seen from the gun or observation post.

unqualified, status of an individual who has not completed a prescribed course in the use of a weapon, or who has failed to reach a prescribed standard in its use.

unserviceable, condition of any equipment or item of supply that cannot be used because it is obsolete, worn, or not suited for the purpose intended.

UPO, unit personnel office.

upwind, direction from which the wind is blowing; windward.

urgent message, message requiring the greatest speed in handling; communication having the highest priority, and taking precedence over **priority, routine,** and **deferred messages.**

urgent signal, fixed signal (PAN) sent three times before transmission of an urgent message, to indicate that the message takes priority over all but distress communications, and that the message concerns the safety of an aircraft in flight or a ship.

US, United States.

usable rate of fire, normal rate of fire of a gun in actual use, measured in units of shots per minute. The usable rate of fire is considerably less than a gun's maximum rate of fire, which is a theoretical value based on the purely mechanical operation of a weapon.

USAF, United States Army Forces.

USAT, United States Army Transport.

USCG, United States Coast Guard.

U Sec War, Under Secretary of War.

USMA, United States Military Academy.

USMAPU, United States Military Academy Preparatory Unit.

USMC, United States Marine Corps.

USN, United States Navy.

USW, Under Secretary of War.

UTC, unit training center.

utilities officer, officer in charge of a utilities division of the quartermaster's office. A utilities officer supervises all technical and administrative details of utilities, such as light, power, and heating, at a military establishment.

utility railway, railroad for general use, not classified as a **military railway.**

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

vacancy, authorized position which exists, but is either unoccupied or is occupied by an officer of a grade lower than the authorized one.

vane, 1. small propeller which rotates and arms the fuze, when an aerial bomb is dropped.

2. lengthwise partition in a chemical projectile which makes the contained liquid rotate with the casing. This is necessary for accuracy in flight.

variable lead method, method of firing at a moving target, especially aircraft, in which the lead is varied, rather than held to a fixed average. The maximum lead is used when the target is entering or leaving the firing area, and the minimum lead is used when the target is nearest the firing position.

variation. See **declination.**

VC, Veterinary Corps.

VCO, vertical control operator.

vee formation. See **V formation.**

vehicle park. See **motor park.**

vehicular firing, shooting from an open or turreted vehicle.

vehicular station, radio station installed in a vehicle and able to operate with the vehicle in motion.

verbal order. *Abbrev:* VO

verification, confirmation of the effectiveness of camouflage, concealment, fire, etc.

verification fire, preparatory fire to test the mechanical adjustment of guns and fire-control equipment, and to measure the accuracy of corrections determined by calibration and trial fire.

vernier, small auxiliary scale for measuring a fractional part of one of the divisions of a main scale.

vertical. See **vertical aerial photograph.**

vertical aerial photograph, aerial photograph made with a camera whose optical axis is approximately perpendicular to the earth, or whose film is as nearly horizontal as is practicable; vertical; vertical photograph.

vertical bank, very steep lateral tilt of an airplane when making a sharp turn, so that its wing tips point up and down.

vertical base, known height of an observation point above its target. The vertical base is used in position finding by the **vertical base method.**

vertical base method, system, used by seacoast artillery against water-level targets, for finding direction and range; vertical base system. Azimuth is determined by sighting. Range is determined by using the known height of the observer above the target and the angle of depression to solve the right triangle formed by the height of the observer, the horizontal distance, and the range to the target.

vertical base system. See **vertical base method.**

vertical control operator. *Abbrev:* VCO

vertical deflection. See **vertical lead.**

vertical deviation. See **range deviation.**

vertical envelopment, envelopment of the enemy from the air; tactical maneuver in which aircraft attack the rear and flanks of a force, in effect cutting it off or encircling it.

vertical interval, 1. difference in elevation represented by each contour line on a map. The vertical interval is given as part of the scale of the map. In this meaning, usually called **contour interval.**

2. space between two altitudes in which pursuit aircraft search for the enemy.

vertical jump, angle measuring the vertical distance the muzzle of a gun shifts between the instant of firing and the instant the projectile clears the bore. The horizontal equivalent of vertical jump is called **lateral jump.**

vertical lead, angular amount that a gun is pointed above or below a moving aerial target to allow for the vertical travel of the target during the time of flight and for vertical pointing corrections; vertical deflection.

vertical photograph. See **vertical aerial photograph.**

vertical target, target for hand grenade practice, representing windows at various heights from the ground.

Very light, colored signal flare fired from a special pistol; Very signal light.

very low altitude. *Abbrev:* VLA

Very pistol, special pistol used to fire colored signal flares.

Very signal light. See **Very light.**

vesicant, any chemical agent which causes burns, inflammation, and destruction of tissue when it comes in contact with the human body; blister agent; vesicant agent. **Mustard gas is a vesicant.**

vesicant agent. See **vesicant.**

vesicant detector crayon, stick of a chalklike colored substance for making

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

marks on surfaces to test for the presence of chemical agents. If the color of the mark of the vesicant detector crayon stays unchanged, no chemical agent is present; if the color of the mark changes, there is a chemical agent present.

vesicant detector paint, paint used as a test for contamination by liquid chemical agents. If a drop of a vesicant touches a surface painted with vesicant detector paint, the spot changes color.

vet, 1. veterinary. 2. veterinarian.

Veterans Administration, independent bureau of the Government, having the control and direction of all agencies dealing with benefits to war veterans, such as pensions, insurance, hospitalization, or vocational training agencies.

veterinarian, senior veterinary officer of an organization, in charge of all veterinary personnel and activities within it. *Abbrev:* vet

veterinary. *Abbrev:* vet

veterinary aid station, in combat, a place for the temporary care of animal casualties.

veterinary clearing station, establishment in the combat zone to which animal casualties are brought from a veterinary aid station for treatment and, when necessary, for preparation for further evacuation to the rear.

Veterinary Corps, major branch of the Medical Department which supervises the care of Army animals, treats sick and wounded animals, supervises dairies, inspects refrigeration and storage plants, inspects meat and dairy products, and performs other similar duties. The Veterinary Corps is composed only of officers who are qualified veterinaries. *Abbrev:* VC

veterinary dispensary, place to which sick and injured animals are brought for inspection and for treatment of minor or emergency ailments or injuries. Veterinary dispensaries are located only at permanent posts and stations.

veterinary evacuation hospital, hospital to which animal casualties are brought from veterinary clearing stations for care until they can be evacuated to permanent hospitals.

veterinary general hospital, permanent animal hospital designed to serve general and special needs rather than local needs. It serves a larger area than a **veterinary station hospital.**

veterinary hospital, any animal hospital; place where sick and injured animals receive medical and surgical treatment.

veterinary officer, officer who is a member of the Veterinary Corps.

veterinary service, component of the Medical Department concerned with the care of animals and with the inspection of the quality of food supplies of animal origin. The veterinary service is composed of the Veterinary Corps, consisting only of officers who are qualified veterinaries, and enlisted personnel of the Medical Department assigned to the veterinary service.

veterinary sick call, daily routine inspection of sick animals, held at a veterinary station or dispensary.

veterinary station hospital, permanent animal hospital established at a military station and designed to serve local rather than general needs.

V formation, simple flight formation of three or more aircraft flying in an arrangement that has the form of a V; vee formation.

vice-admiral, flag officer in the Navy who ranks next above a rear admiral and next below an admiral. A vice-admiral is equivalent in rank to a lieutenant general in the Army. See *Table of Comparative Grades* on p. 125.

Victory Medal, round bronze medal awarded to all men who served in the armed forces of the United States during World War I.

Victory ribbon, service ribbon worn on the left breast by men entitled to wear the Victory Medal.

vis, visual.

visibility, average greatest distance toward the horizon at which prominent objects, such as mountains, buildings, etc., can be seen and identified by the normal eye unaided by optical devices. Visibility must extend over a range of half or more of the horizon.

visibility, angle of. See **angle of visibility.**

visibility chart, map or photograph showing which areas can be seen, and which cannot be seen, from a given observation point.

vision slit, any narrow opening or slit in armor through which to look, especially one in a tank or other armored vehicle.

Digitized by Google
Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

visiting correspondent, journalist, writer, radio correspondent, or photographer who is given authority by the Secretary of War or the commander in chief to visit a field of operations and to publish his material only after his visit ends. He is not attached to a headquarters and does not wear a uniform. **Accredited correspondents** differ from visiting correspondents, in that they are permitted to carry on their work in a theater of operations or a base command, are attached to a headquarters, and wear an officer's uniform without insignia.

visit of courtesy, formal visit paid by one officer to another in conformity with military customs.

visual. *Abbrev:* vis

visual classification test, intelligence test given at induction centers to men who do not speak English and to men who cannot read.

visual communication, any communication by visible signs; messages sent by flags, lights, panels, fireworks, motions of the arms, movement of the wings of an aircraft, etc.

visual elevation, distance above the target at which the white tracer streak from a machine gun must appear, in order to allow for the drop in the trajectory.

visual reconnaissance, survey for military purposes made by direct observation, as distinguished from taking photographs. Visual reconnaissance can be made from the ground or from the air.

visual signal, any signal intended to be seen; signal sent by flags, lights, panels, fireworks, motions of the arms, movement of the wings of an aircraft, etc.

VLA, very low altitude.

V-mail, mail to or from members of the armed forces serving overseas, written on a special blank. V-mail is almost always photographed on microfilm for transportation, in order to reduce its weight and size, and is enlarged and printed before delivery.

VO, verbal order.

VOC, volunteer officer candidate.

vol, volunteer.

volley, burst of fire; especially, a salute fired by a detachment of riflemen.

volley bombing, simultaneous or nearly simultaneous release of a number of bombs.

volley fire, artillery fire in which each piece fires a specified number of rounds without regard to the other pieces and as fast as accuracy will permit.

volunteer. *Abbrev:* vol

volunteer officer candidate, selective service registrant who applies for voluntary induction for the express purpose of competing for selection as an officer candidate. *Abbrev:* VOC

vou, voucher.

voucher, any document that supports the transfer of property from or to a stock record account. *Abbrev:* vou

vulnerability factor, formula indicating the probability of any single projectile's hitting the target, in bombing or firing under set conditions.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

w/, with.

WAAC, Women's Army Auxiliary Corps. See **WAC**

WAC, Women's Army Corps. The members of the Women's Army Corps hold the same comparative ranks as soldiers of the Army of the United States.

wag, wagon.

wagon. *Abbrev:* wag

waist gun, any flexible hand-held gun mounted in the middle part of the fuselage of an aircraft, not in the nose or tail.

waiver, any official release from obligation; in particular, a release from the necessity of meeting rigid physical requirements for military service, often granted when experience or general physical condition compensates for a minor physical defect.

walking wounded, sick or wounded person who can walk from the place where he became a casualty to the place where he can receive medical treatment; ambulant case.

wallow course, wide trench filled with a decontaminating chemical, usually lime, mixed with mud. Vehicles that have come in contact with chemical agents are driven or wallowed through this trench so that they can be freed from the poison gases. Also called **mud-lime slurry course.**

war canister, container in a service gas mask that holds the protective chemical through which air is passed to be purified.

war chevron. See **war service chevron.**

War Department, executive branch of the Government which has charge of matters relating to the Army. The principal officials of the War Department are the Secretary of War, the Under Secretary of War, Assistant Secretary of War, Assistant Secretary of War for Air, and the War Department General Staff. *Abbrev:* WD

War Department General Staff, group of officers under the direction of the Chief of Staff, who make plans for national defense and Army activities, and supervise the execution of these plans. *Abbrev:* WDGS

war diary, log or daily account of events, kept by an organization in campaign.

ward master, male nurse or orderly in a hospital ward, in charge, under the ward surgeon, of the other enlisted men on duty in the ward.

ward officer, officer in the Medical Department who is the administrative and professional head of a hospital ward or wards.

war game, training exercise that imitates war. A war game may be an exercise on a map or sand table, or maneuvers with actual troops, weapons, and equipment.

warhead, forward part of a torpedo that contains the explosive.

warming-up effect, difference in range between the first shot from a cold gun and a shot fired after the gun is warm from action. Most guns do not show a warming-up effect. With guns which do, the first shot is disregarded in figuring corrections.

warning district, subdivision of an air defense area in an aircraft warning service. Also called **air-raid warning district.**

warning net, any system of observation posts linked together by a communication system to give mutual warning of enemy movement; in particular, a group of radio sets tuned to the same frequency so that all units will hear a warning sent out by any one.

warning order, preliminary notice of an order or action which is to follow. It is designed to give subordinates time to make necessary preparations.

warning signal, any signal agreed upon to give warning of the approach or presence of the enemy.

war of masses, warfare in which the number of men, rather than the power of mechanized equipment and mobile weapons, is decisive.

war of movement, mobile warfare in which the opposing sides seek to seize and hold the initiative by the use of maneuver, organization of fire, and utilization of terrain, as contrasted with **war of position** or **position warfare,** in which the defensive is confined mainly to fixed positions. Also called **mobile warfare.**

war of position, warfare in which the defensive is confined mainly to fixed positions. The defense is aimed chiefly at keeping the enemy out of strategic areas and at forcing him to exhaust his combat power in assaults against well-established positions. Also called **position warfare.**

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

War Plans Division, subdivision of the War Department General Staff which makes plans to employ the military forces in various possible situations, in peacetime. In time of war, the War Plans Division is called **Operations Division,** and is in charge of the working out of strategical operations.

warrant, official certificate of appointment issued to military personnel below the rank of commissioned officers. *Abbrev:* wrnt

warrant officer, officer in the Army or Navy who is neither a commissioned officer nor an enlisted man, holding his grade by authority of appointment or warrant. A warrant officer ranks next above a cadet or midshipman or a noncommissioned officer, and next below a second lieutenant or ensign. In the Army there are two grades: chief warrant officer and warrant officer, junior grade. In the Navy there are also two grades: commissioned warrant officer and warrant officer. See *Table of Comparative Grades* on p. 125. *Abbrev:* WO

warrant officer, junior grade, warrant officer in the Army who ranks next below a chief warrant officer (the senior grade) and next above a cadet or a noncommissioned officer. See *Table of Comparative Grades* on p. 125. *Abbrev:* WOJG

war reserves, supplies of essential items maintained to meet the requirements of war.

war service chevron, gold-colored cloth design shaped like a V, to indicate six months' foreign service in World War I; service chevron; war chevron. A war service chevron is worn with its point down on the lower part of the left sleeve.

war strength, minimum strength in personnel and equipment with which a unit can operate effectively under prolonged war conditions.

watch, 1. tour of duty; period during which one is on duty. In this meaning, also called **trick.**

2. members of a ship's personnel who are on duty together during a certain portion of the day.

watch compass, compass in a case like that of a watch, sometimes issued as part of field equipment.

water bag. See **Lyster bag.**

water box. See **water chest.**

water chest, box containing water for a water-cooled machine gun; water box.

water discipline, rigid control of the amount and rate of consumption of water, and of the sources of all water consumed.

water distributing point, place in the field from which water is distributed to various units. A water distributing point may be located at a natural source, or at a storage place for water brought by tank car or pipe line. Water distributing points are organized and operated by engineering troops.

watering point, place in the field where a unit, with its own equipment and personnel, obtains water from a natural source.

water jacket, casing designed to hold water for cooling, built around a device or mechanism that becomes heated in operation; the casing about the barrel of a water-cooled machine gun.

waterline, 1. line where the surface of still water touches the side of a ship.

2. aim a seacoast artillery gun at some point on the waterline of a target.

water-sterilizing bag. See **Lyster bag.**

water supply. *Abbrev:* w sup

water supply point, establishment in the field for receiving, storing, or delivering water. The two classifications of water supply points are **water distributing points** and **watering points.**

water tank. *Abbrev:* w tk

water tank battalion. *Abbrev:* W Tk Bn

water tank train. *Abbrev:* W Tk Tn

waterway division, major administrative subdivision of a military waterway system, comparable to a railway division in a military railway system.

waterway grand division, group of waterway divisions under a general superintendent in a military waterway system, comparable to a railway grand division in a military railway system.

wave, one of a series of advancing or attacking lines of troops, vehicles, landing boats, or aircraft.

WD, War Department.

WDCSA, Chief of Staff, United States Army.

WDGS, War Department General Staff.

wea, weather.

weapon, any instrument of combat; any implement, such as a gun, bayonet, grenade, etc., used to inflict injury on enemy personnel or materiel.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

weapon carrier, vehicle used primarily to carry a gun. *Abbrev:* wpn carr

weapons. *Abbrev:* wpns

weapons platoon. *Abbrev:* wpn plat

weapons troop. *Abbrev:* wpn tr

weather. *Abbrev:* wea

weather code, special code used in weather communications for describing weather conditions at weather stations.

weather map, chart on which current weather conditions are recorded.

weather message, message telling about the weather, issued by a weather station. It may be a forecast, a daily summary, or a special announcement.

weather observer, person who makes detailed observations of atmospheric pressure, temperature, humidity, visibility, and ceiling customarily made in a weather station. He helps make weather maps, and is familiar with the use of meteorological instruments.

weather officer, trained meteorologist in command of a weather station or section.

weather station, meteorological station; station at which the weather is observed and forecast.

wedge. See **wedge formation.**

wedge formation, tactical formation in the form of a V with the point toward the enemy; formation with elements in echelon to the right and left rear; wedge. A wedge formation is a formation in which the elements to the rear and sides are protected by the advance elements.

weight zone, classification, by weight, of projectiles of a single type and size. Since the weights of projectiles of a given type may vary considerably, several weight zones are set up, and the zone in which each projectile belongs is marked on the projectile.

welder. *Abbrev:* wldr

West Point, 1. location of the United States Military Academy.
2. the Academy itself.

wg, wing.

whipstall, aerial maneuver in which an aircraft is made to climb toward a vertical position until it loses flying speed and the nose suddenly snaps down.

white discharge. See **honorable discharge.**

white phosphorus, yellow, waxy solid that burns easily when not kept under water. White phosphorus is used as an incendiary and smoke-producing agent. Particles of white phosphorus will poison food and water. *Symbol:* WP

wide-angle photograph, aerial photograph taken with a camera which has a wide-angle lens that will photograph a cone of approximately 90 degrees.

wide envelopment, enveloping maneuver that starts from the enemy position and usually is directed at an objective far in the rear of the enemy front lines.

width, space from side to side of any formation or position, including the units farthest to the right and left.

wigwag, signal by waving a light or flag, in accordance with a standard code.

Wilco, word used to show that an operator has received a radio telephone order and will carry it out. It stands for "will comply" or "will carry out orders."

wild shot, shot which is completely out of the normal pattern of dispersion; shot whose impact is more than four developed armament probable errors, and more than six firing table probable errors from the center of impact.

will proceed to. *Abbrev:* WP

winch. *Abbrev:* wn

windage, 1. influence of the wind in deflecting a projectile from its course.
2. amount of sight deflection necessary to allow for the action of wind on a projectile in flight.

windage scale, scale for adjusting a sight to allow for the effect of the wind on a bullet in flight. Also called **wind gage.**

wind and drift chart, chart which indicates the amount of sight adjustment necessary to allow for the effect of wind and drift of the projectile, at various ranges and wind speeds.

wind component indicator, device which mechanically determines the range and deflection components of the computed wind that is equivalent to all true winds encountered by a projectile in flight.

wind cone, cone-shaped fabric sleeve which bellies out and pivots to show the direction of the wind; wind sock.

wind correction, any adjustment which must be made to allow for the effect of wind; especially, the adjustments to correct for the effect on a projectile in flight, on sound received by sound ranging instruments, and on an aircraft flown by dead reckoning navigation.

Digitized by Google
Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

wind corrector, mechanical device which computes the correction necessary for the effect of wind, used in sound ranging and artillery fire control.

wind deflection, deflection caused by the influence of wind on the course of a projectile in flight.

wind-direction indicator, 1. device for indicating the direction of the wind.
2. mechanical weather vane to indicate the direction of the wind to pilots of aircraft approaching, or taking off, from a field.
3. meteorological instrument used to indicate instantaneous wind directions on a dial scale located at some distance from a precision wind vane.

wind drift, shift in the apparent position of a sound source or target observed by sound apparatus. Wind drift is caused by the effect of wind on sound waves which changes their direction and increases or decreases sound lag.

wind error, error in a sound locator reading caused by wind drift; difference between the true and apparent positions of a sound source, caused by the wind moving the mass of air through which the sound passes to the sound locator.

wind-fire angle, horizontal angle measured clockwise from the plane of fire to the direction from which the ballistic wind is blowing. The wind-fire angle is found by subtracting the azimuth of the plane of fire from the wind azimuth.

wind gage, scale for adjusting a sight to allow for the effect of the wind on a projectile in flight. Also called **wind-gage scale.**

wind gage rule, simple practical rule used to allow for wind in firing the M1 or M1903 rifle. The rule is: four clicks, or one point of windage, moves the impact of the bullet four inches for each 100 yards of range.

wind resolving mechanism, device similar to a wind component indicator, which is mounted on a deflection board. The wind resolving mechanism mechanically determines the range and deflection components of the ballistic wind.

wind rule, simple practical rule for estimating the approximate correction needed to compensate for a wind of known velocity. The rule is: the range in hundreds of yards multiplied by the velocity of the wind and divided by a constant for a given type of gun equals the number of quarter points, or clicks, to allow for a right angle cross wind. The constant for the M1 or M1903 rifle is 10.

windshield, 1. cap of light metal placed over the point or head of a projectile to increase its efficiency by streamlining it.
2. any glass or plastic wind guard in an aircraft or vehicle; especially, the one in front of the pilot or driver.

wind sock. See **wind cone.**

wind tee, large T-shaped weather vane located on or near a landing field to show the direction of the wind.

wind vane, any device used to show which direction the wind is blowing; particularly, a meteorological precision device used to measure wind direction.

windward. See **upwind.**

wing, 1. administrative and tactical unit of the Army Air Forces. A wing is larger than a group, smaller than a command. It is usually commanded by a brigadier general.
2. one of the major lifting and supporting surfaces, or airfoils, of an airplane.
3. flank unit; that part of a military force to the right or left of the main body. *Abbrev:* wg

wing gun, fixed gun mounted in the wing of an aircraft.

wing-over, aerial acrobatic maneuver in which an aircraft is put into a climbing turn to the point of stalling, then dived out to return in approximately the opposite direction to that from which it has come.

wing photograph, one of the oblique aerial photographs taken by a multi-lens camera. The wing photographs fit together around a vertical aerial photograph in the center to form a composite aerial photograph.

wing setting, angle of. See **angle of wing setting.**

wing signal, signal made by moving the wings of an airplane.

wire communication, communication by telephone or telegraph.

wire entanglement, obstacle of barbed wire. A wire entanglement is used to hold the enemy to areas that can be covered by gunfire, and to delay or prevent an assault.

wire head, forward limit of telephone or telegraph communication in a command.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

wire net, telephone communication system established and maintained by the Signal Corps in the field.

wire roll, antimechanized barrier consisting of a roll of steel wire wound in a continuous spiral which becomes entangled in, and jams, the propelling wheels or tracks of a vehicle. A wire roll is similar to a concertina.

wire telegraphy, telegraph communication by code over a wire circuit.

wire telephony, telephone communication by voice over a wire circuit.

with. *Abbrev:* w/

withdrawal, 1. operation of breaking off combat; retirement from action; planned, orderly movement to the rear, as contrasted with a retreat or rout. 2. returning to guard position after making a bayonet thrust.

wkr, wrecker.

wldr, welder.

wn, winch.

WO, warrant officer.

WOJG, warrant officer, junior grade.

Women's Army Auxiliary Corps, former organization of women for noncombatant service with the Army. It was replaced by the **Women's Army Corps** in September, 1943. *Abbrev:* WAAC

Women's Army Corps, organization of women for noncombatant service with the Army. The members of the Women's Army Corps hold the same comparative ranks as soldiers of the Army of the United States. Formerly called **Women's Army Auxiliary Corps.** *Abbrev:* WAC

working quarantine, isolation of persons suffering from a communicable disease, or of an organization containing such persons, from unnecessary contact with other persons or units. Some duties are carried out with restrictions, but infected persons are kept isolated and preventive measures are taken to avoid the spread of the disease. Working quarantine differs from **absolute quarantine,** which suspends normal duties.

work order, official form issued by a repair shop office authorizing the performance of certain work. A work order bears all necessary information concerning the job, and is filed as a complete record upon completion of the work.

works, fortifications.

work sheet, record of information and data relating to the staff section concerned, kept by each unit staff officer of a command during an operation.

wound chevron, gold-colored cloth design shaped like a V, to indicate wounds received in action in World War I. It is worn with its point down, on the lower part of the right sleeve.

WP, 1. will proceed to.. 2. white phosphorous.

wpn carr, weapon carrier.

wpn plat, weapons platoon.

wpns, weapons.

wpn tr, weapons troop.

wrecker. *Abbrev:* wkr

wrnt, warrant.

w sup, water supply.

w tk, water tank.

W Tk Bn, water tank battalion.

W Tk Tn, water tank train.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

X-axis, 1. horizontal axis in a system of rectangular coordinates; that line on which distances to the right or left (east or west) of a reference line are marked, especially on a map, chart, or graph.

2. horizontal line imagined to pass through the target at right angles to the line connecting gun and target.

X-coordinate, distance of a point to the right, or east, or to the left, or west, of a line where a measurement of distance begins, in a system of rectangular coordinates. The line of origin is the Y-axis of the system. Distances to the right, or east, are positive; distances to the left, or west, are negative.

X-line, one of the parallel lines extending from west to east in the military grid system of a military map. The distance between two of these lines usually represents 1,000 yards.

X-X line, imaginary line inside the enemy position parallel to the front line, which marks the limit in depth of the responsibility of division artillery. Targets farther behind enemy lines are commonly the responsibility of corps artillery and army artillery. The X-X line lies closest to the front line; the **Y-Y line** and the **Z-Z line** lie farther back, in that order. These three lines are used as a means of locating the fire missions of the different ranges of guns and of division, corps, and army artillery, in combat.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

yards error, error in firing data expressed in yards; linear deviation from the target of a point of impact, measured in terms of yards. Yards error differs from **mils error,** which is an expression of error measured in mils, of angular difference.

yaw, 1. to travel in a direction that is at an angle to the longitudinal axis of a ship or aircraft; to edge sidewise from the direction in which a craft is heading.
2. maneuver by which the tail of an aircraft is moved alternately right and left without banking, especially to reduce speed for landing. In this meaning, also called **fishtail.**
3. move the tail of an aircraft to accomplish this maneuver. In this meaning, also called **fishtail.**
4. angle between the longitudinal axis of the projectile and the tangent to the trajectory at the center of gravity of the projectile.

yawl, small vessel, similar to a large rowboat, used by Coast Artillery troops, propelled by oars or motor. It is usually a medium-sized motorboat. A yawl is used in planting and picking up submarine mines.

Y-axis, 1. vertical axis in a system of rectangular coordinates; that line on which distances above or below (north or south) of a reference line are marked, especially on a map, chart, or graph.
2. line imagined to pass from the gun through the target, perpendicular to the imaginary horizontal X-axis which crosses it at that point.

Y-azimuth, clockwise angle from grid north to a given direction. Often called **grid azimuth.**

Y-coordinate, distance of a point above, or to the north, or below, or to the south, of a line where a measurement of distance begins, in a system of rectangular coordinates. The point of origin is the X-axis of the system. Distances above, or to the north, of the X-axis are positive; distances below, or to the south, of the X-axis are negative.

yellow discharge. See **dishonorable discharge.**

yeoman, petty officer in the Navy, Coast Guard, or Army Transport Service who performs clerical duties.

Y-gun, two-barreled, antisubmarine gun, shaped like the letter Y, used to throw depth charges to either side of the stern of the vessel on which the gun is mounted.

Y-line, one of the parallel lines extending from north to south in the military grid system of a military map. The distance between two of these lines usually represents 1,000 yards.

Y-north. See **grid north.**

Y-Y line, imaginary line inside the enemy position, parallel to the front line, which marks the division between zones of responsibility for subdivisions of corps artillery. The Y-Y line lies between the **X-X line** and the **Z-Z line,** and these three lines are used as a means of locating the fire missions of the different ranges of guns and of division, corps, and army artillery, in combat.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

z, zone.

zenith, point directly overhead. The zenith is the opposite of the **nadir.**

zero, 1. sight setting for both elevation and windage for any particular range which will cause the bullet to strike the center of the target on a normal day.
2. adjust any instrument or apparatus to a zero point or to an arbitrary reading from which all other readings are to be measured.

zero deflection, adjustment of a sight exactly parallel to the axis of the bore of the gun to which it is attached.

zero hour, hour set for an attack or other operation to begin. Also called **H-hour.**

zero-in, adjust the sight settings of a rifle by calibrated firing on a standard range with no wind blowing.

zero reader, device that indicates when a searchlight and a sound locator are pointed at the same elevation and azimuth.

zero shot, shot made to test the alinement of sights.

Z/F, zone of fire.

ZI or **Z of I,** zone of interior.

zone, 1. any tactical area of importance, generally parallel to the front, such as a fortified area, a defensive position, a combat zone, traffic control zone, etc.
2. strip of several bands or belts of wire entanglements placed in depth.
3. area in which projectiles will fall for a given propelling charge, when the elevation is varied between the minimum and maximum. *Abbrev:* z

zone defense, defense from several successive battle positions, more or less completely organized. Zone defense differs from **position defense,** in which the defense of a whole area is conducted from one main center of resistance.

zone fire, fire that completely covers the region in which the target is situated. In zone fire, different guns of a battery use different ranges, or elevations, so that they sweep an entire zone.

zone in depth, section limited by two lines running parallel to the front.

zone in width, section limited by two lines running perpendicular to the front.

zone of action, designated geographical region within which a military unit is to act, and for which it is responsible. The battalion is ordinarily the smallest unit assigned a zone of action.

zone of advance, designated geographical region through which a military unit is to advance. The zone of advance is an area of responsibility marked off by boundaries at each side. If possible, the boundaries of the zone of advance are easily identified ground features, such as streams or ridges.

zone of defense, region to be defended.

zone of dispersion, area within which all of an infinite number of shots fired from a gun using the same firing data for each shot would strike. The zone of dispersion is usually charted as a rectangle.

zone of fire, area within which a particular unit delivers, or is prepared to deliver, fire. *Abbrev:* Z/F

zone of interior, that part of national territory in a theater of war not included in the theater of operations. The zone of the interior is organized to furnish manpower and munitions to the armed forces. *Abbrev:* ZI *or* Z of I

zone of operations, ground or area containing the routes by which an army advances between its base and its objective.

zone of responsibility, region for which a military unit is responsible; area within which a unit acts.

zone of security, area which is defended; especially, an area over which friendly aviation takes all measures to detect, intercept, and repel enemy aircraft.

Zone Transportation Office. *Abbrev:* ZTO

zoom, 1. sudden upward flight of an airplane.
2. move suddenly upward; climb for a short time at an angle greater than a normal climbing angle, carried partly by the stored-up energy of the movement of the aircraft.

ZTO, Zone Transportation Office.

Z-Z line, imaginary line farther inside the enemy position than the X-X line or Y-Y line, and parallel to the front line, which marks the limit in depth of responsibility of corps artillery. Targets farther behind enemy lines than the Z-Z line are usually the responsibility of army artillery. The **X-X line,** the **Y-Y line,** and the **Z-Z line** are used as a means of locating the fire missions of the different ranges of guns and of division, corps, and army artillery, in combat.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

List of Unauthorized Abbreviations

These abbreviations do not appear in AR 850–150 (August, 1943) or in FM 21–30, and therefore are not authorized for use. They are merely included for convenience. In any case where an authorized abbreviation exists, it has been indicated. All authorized abbreviations will be found in their proper alphabetical places in the body of the dictionary.

A, 1. absent without leave. *Auth Abbrev:* AWOL 2. Alaska. 3. Army Air Forces. *Auth Abbrev:* AAF

AAAIS, Antiaircraft Artillery Intelligence Section.

A & NMB, Army and Navy Munitions Board.

A A O P, antiaircraft observation post (seacoast artillery).

A A S L, antiaircraft searchlight (seacoast artillery).

A Avn, Army aviation.

AC, 1. ambulance company. 2. alternating current.

Accep. App., accepted applicants for enlistment, not yet enlisted.

A Dist, air district.

adj, adjust.

Adm Serv, administrative services.

AE, angle of elevation.

AF, Army Air Forces. *Auth Abbrev:* AAF

AFCC, Air Force Combat Command.

AG-Enl. Res., Adjutant General's Department Enlisted Reserve.

AGL, air-ground liaison code.

AG-Res., Adjutant General's Department Reserve.

A.I.C., ammunition identification code.

Air-Enl. Res., Air Corps Enlisted Reserve.

Air-Res., Air Corps Reserve.

Air T Sq, air transport squadron.

AIS, Artillery Information Service.

AL, aviation medical laboratory.

Al, Alaska Defense Command.

AM, 1. air mechanic. 2. amatol. 3. mine sweepers.

AMC, at my command.

AMSA, ammunition supply authority.

AMXA, ammunition expenditure authority.

AN, Army and Navy (especially code on bombs indicating they are standardized for use by both Army and Navy).

AP, 1. aiming point. 2. amber star, parachute, M21. 3. armor-piercing bomb. 4. armor-piercing projectile. 5. transports.

APL, automotive pigeon loft.

A.P.M., assistant provost marshal.

Ap Msgr, airplane messenger.

ArP, arming pin.

AS, amber star, cluster, M22.

asgmt, assignment.

asp, amber star, parachute.

Asst Sec War, Assistant Secretary of War. *Auth Abbrev:* ASW

Asst Sec War (Air), Assistant Secretary of War for Air. *Auth Abbrev:* AFSWA

A. T., angle of train.

Atched, attached. *Auth Abbrev:* atchd

ATr, ambulance troop.

av, average.

AV, arming vane.

AW, type of incendiary grenade.

Ax Sig Com, axis or axes of signal communication.

Az., azimuth.

b, ball.

B, battery (pieces to fire). *Auth Abbrev:* btry

BA, branch assignment.

B. & Q. A., barracks and quarters, Army.

BB, 1. battleships. 2. Bureau of the Budget.

Bcl Msgr, bicycle messenger.

B C P, Seacoast battery command post.

BD, 1. base deflection. 2. base detonating.

BDF, base detonating fuze.

bdl, bundle.

bl, bandoleer.

BL, battery left.

blt, belt.

B O P, battery observation station.

br, branch.

BR, battery right.

BT, bombing table.

bx, box.

C, in confinement (guard roster).

C-1, first change.

Ca, compass.

Digitized by Google
Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

CA, 1. Coast Artillery. 2. heavy cruiser or heavy cruisers.
CA-Enl. Res., Coast Artillery Corps Enlisted Reserve.
C. & E. W. D., Clothing and Equipment, War Department.
Car, Carribean Defense Command.
cas, casual.
CavDHQ, Cavalry division headquarters.
Cav-Enl. Res., Cavalry Enlisted Reserve.
Cav-Res., Cavalry Reserve.
CB, center of burst.
C B, searchlight controller booth.
CC, 1. battle cruisers. 2. collecting company. *Auth Abbrev:* Coll Co
CCC, Civilian Conservation Corps.
CCr, concentration center.
Cep, circular probable error.
cert, certificate.
CF, cease firing.
CG, Coast Guard.
C. G. S., Chief of the General Staff.
C G S, Coast Guard station.
Ch, charge.
CH, convalescent hospital. *Auth Abbrev:* conv hosp
chg, charge.
Ch-Res., Chaplain's Reserve.
Ci, civilian internee.
C. I., 1. cast iron. 2. center of impact.
CI, close-in. *Auth Abbrev:* CL
C in C, Commander in chief.
Cl, close.
CL, light cruiser or light cruisers.
cldr, chief leader.
cler, clerical.
clk, clerical.
clr, color.
cm, centimeter.
CM, mine layers.
cmpn, compilation.
cntr, container.
C of A, Chief of artillery.
C of Avn, Chief of aviation.
C of E, Chief of Engineers.
colg, college.
comm, communication. *Auth Abbrev:* com
Com Off, commissioned officers.
comtn, commutation.
confer, conference.
conft, confinement. *Auth Abbrev:* conf
cont, contract.
cp, 1. candlepower. 2. clip.
C.P., circular pitch (on gear diagrams).
CP, contact party. *Auth Abbrev:* con pty
C P H, central powerhouse.
CPO, chief petty officer.
c/r or **C.R.,** complete round.
C.R.C., complete round chart.
C.R. of H.A., Construction and Repair of Hospitals, Army.
CS, 1. chief of section. 2. contract surgeon.
csc, cartridge storage case.
CT, combat train.
ctn, carton.
C Tn, combat train.
CTr, collecting troop.
Cult, cultivated land.
CV, airplane carriers.
CvC, convalescent camp.
CW, 1. contused wound. 2. radiotelegraphy.
CWAC, Canadian Women's Auxiliary Corps.
CW-Enl. Res., Chemical Warfare Service Enlisted Reserve.
CWO, chemical warfare officer.
CW-Res., Chemical Warfare Service Reserve.
C.W.S.A., Chemical Warfare Service, Army.
Cyl, cylinder.
C Z, combat zone.
d, declination.
D, down.
DA, delayed arming.
D. A. A.-War., "D.A.A.-War" rubber stamp. All bills of lading issued for service, the obligation of which is chargeable to defense aid funds, will be stamped at the top "D.A.A.-War" in letters one-half inch in height.
DANC, decontaminating agent, noncorrosive.
DAO, division air officer.
DAPE, developed armament probable error.
Data B, data booth (seacoast artillery).
DD, 1. destroyers. 2. double drift.
DE, destroyer escort.
dec, declination.
D.E.C., distant electric control.
Decon-1½, decontaminating apparatus, 1½ quart.
Decon-3, decontaminating apparatus, hand, 3-gallon pressure.
Decon-PD, decontaminating apparatus, power-driven.
Demo, demolition. *Auth Abbrev:* dml
dent, dental.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

Dent-Enl. Res., Dental Corps Enlisted Reserves.
Dent-Res., Dental Corps Reserve.
Dep, deflection probable error.
Dep., wives, mothers, and dependent children of commissioned officers, warrent officers, and enlisted men of first, second, and third grades.
DEST, destination.
Dev, deviation.
df, fuze spot.
Df, deflection.
diam, diameter.
dis, disciplinary.
disab, disability.
Disch. Mil. Pris., discharged military prisoners (en route to home or to place elected, as authorized by regulations).
Disch. Sol., discharged soldiers (en route to home or to place elected, as authorized by regulations).
discontd, discontinued.
dishon, 1. dishonorable. 2. dishonorably.
dismd, dismissed.
dismtd, dismounted.
disr, disrated.
DivOO, division ordnance officer.
DNL, do not load.
D.O., delivery order.
doc, document.
D.O.O., division ordnance officer.
Dp, dump.
DP, 1. deck piercing. 2. detrucking point. 3. directing point. 4. distributing point.
D.P.F., depression position-finder.
dpt, deposit.
D.R., destination release.
drg, drawing.
drpd, dropped.
DS, 1. danger space. 2. distant surveillance. 3. duty status.
d/s, day apart.
DSSP, deflection single shot probability.
D. T., 1. dead time. 2. double thread.
dwg, drawing.
E, 1. Corps of Engineers. *Auth Abbrev:* CE 2. east.
ECO, exempted by commanding officer.
ED, enemy dead.
EFM, expeditionary force message.
EH, evacuation hospital.
El, elevation.
Electn, electrician. *Auth Abbrev:* elec
EMT or E.M.T., emergency medical tag.
Engr-Enl. Res., Corps of Engineers Enlisted Reserve.
Engr-Res., Corps of Engineers Reserve.
Engr Whf, engineer wharf (seacoast artillery).
enlmt, enlistment.
Enl. recruits, recruits who have been enlisted.
E O P, emergency observation station (seacoast artillery).
EP, extreme pressure.
EPL, experimental pigeon loft.
evid, evidence.
EVT, emergency veterinary tag.
EW, extensive wound.
Ex, explosive.
exp, expiration.
Exp, explosive.
F, 1. field. *Auth Abbrev:* fld
2. fragmentation bomb.
3. fuze range.
4. on furlough.
fab, fabric.
FA-Enl. Res., Field Artillery Enlisted Reserve.
FA-Res., Field Artillery Reserve.
fbr, fiber.
FC, fracture compound.
FCC, 1. fire control code. 2. fracture compound comminuted.
FD, fuze delay.
Fin-Enl. Res., Finance Department Enlisted Reserve.
Fin-Res., Finance Department Reserve.
fis, fiscal.
F. L. S., final line of sight.
FOR BAT, foreign battery.
forf, forfeit.
FQ, fuze quick.
Frag., fragmentation.
FS, fracture simple.
FSB, fire-control switchboard room (seacoast artillery).
FSMWO, Field Service Modification Work Orders.
Ft C P, Fort command post (seacoast artillery).
Ft O P, fort observation station (seacoast artillery).
FUO, fever of undetermined origin.
Fur. Sol., soldiers on furlough (traveling at their own expense).
G, 1. German.
2. graze (sensing).
3. single star, green, AN-M36.
G-1, 1. G-1 Military Personnel.
2. base gun.
3. personnel. *Auth Abbrev:* pers
G-2, 1. Military Intelligence. *Auth Abbrev:* MI
2. Military Intelligence Division.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

G-3, 1. Military Operations.
2. Organization and Training Division.
3. Training and Operations Section.

G-4, 1. G-4 Military Supply Section of a general's (large unit) staff or heads of such sections.
2. Supply and Evacuation.
3. Supply Division.

GA, gasoline.

Gas O, gas officer.

GB, green star, blinker, parachute, M16.

gbc, green bag charge.

G C P, gun group command post (seacoast artillery).

GCT, Greenwich civil time.

GD, general dispensary. *Auth Abbrev:* gen disp

Geol, geological.

GG, double star, green-green, An-M30.

GH, 1. general hospital. *Auth Abbrev:* gen hosp
2. gun or howitzer. *Auth Abbrev,* for gun: g *Auth Abbrev,* for howitzer: how

G H, guardhouse (seacoast artillery).

GHA, Greenwich hour angle.

GHQ AF, General Headquarters Air Force.

G.I., general issue.

GL, general medical laboratory.

GMT, Greenwich mean time.

Gn, gun. *Auth Abbrev:* g

GN, Army Ground Forces. *Auth Abbrev:* AGF

G O P, gun group observation station (seacoast artillery).

GP, 1. general purpose.
2. general purpose bomb.
3. green star, parachute, M19.

G-PF, gasproof dugout or building.

Gpmt C P, groupment command post (seacoast artillery).

Gpmt O P, groupment observation station (seacoast artillery).

gr, grain.

grad, graduate.

GS, green star, cluster, M20.

G.S.A.P., gun sight aiming point.

gsc, green star, cluster.

gsp, green star, parachute.

GST, Greenwich sidereal time.

GSW, gunshot wound.

GY, double star, green-yellow, AN-M33.

H, 1. altitude.
2. heavy. *Auth Abbrev:* hv

Haw, Hawaiian Department.

HC, hospital company.

HCr, hospital center.

H D C P, harbor defense command post (seacoast artillery).

H D O P, harbor defense observation station (seacoast artillery).

HEI, high explosive incendiary.

hon, honor or honorable.

HT, hospital train.

HTr, hospital troop.

Hv Wpn, heavy weapons.

Hv Wpn Sec, heavy weapons section.

I, Italian.

I and I, inventory and inspection.

IAP, initial aiming point.

IC, inspected and condemned.

ICC, Interstate Commerce Commission.

Imp, temporary or improvised fire-control structures (seacoast artillery).

IMR, improved military rifle.

in., inch.

Inact-Res., Inactive Reserve.

Incend, incendiary.

Incls, inclosure. *Auth Abbrev:* incl

Inf-Enl. Res., Infantry Enlisted Reserve.

Inf-Res., Infantry Reserve.

Instr, instrument. *Auth Abbrev:* inst

intn, international.

IOSSC, Introduction to Ordnance Storage and Shipment Charts.

IPF, initial protective force.

ISN, internment serial number.

IW, incised wound.

IWS, Inland Waterway Service.

J, Japanese.

JAG-Res., Judge Advocate General's Department Reserve.

JANP, Joint Army and Navy Radiotelegraph and Radiotelephone Procedure.

J.M.P.A., Joint Military Passenger Agreement.

J.M.P.E.A., Joint Military Passenger Equalization Agreement.

KIA, killed in action.

Kr, corrector.

L, left.

lb, pound.

LC, light-case (bomb).

LCL, less than carload.

L/Cpl, rating which is the equivalent of first class private.

LCT, local civil time.

LD, long delay.

LDS, line of duty status.

L.H., left hand.

L H, lighthouse (seacoast artillery).

LHA, local hour angle.

Digitized by Google
Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

Ln O, liaison officer.
LOP, line of position.
LP, Livens projector.
L Pon, light ponton.
L R, mine loading room (seacoast artillery).
L S, lightship.
ltd serv, limited service.
L Tk, light tank.
LW, lacerated wound.
M, 1. Medical Department. *Auth Abbrev:* MD
2. model.
3. manufacture to be continued.
4. mortar. *Auth Abbrev:* mort
MA-Enl. Res., Medical Administrative Corps Enlisted Reserve.
mag, magazine.
man, manual.
M. & H. D., A., Medical and Hospital Department, Army.
MA-Res., Medical Administrative Corps Reserve.
M B H, mine boathouse (seacoast artillery).
M C, mine casemate (seacoast artillery).
M C P, mine group command post (seacoast artillery).
mdl, model.
M Drk, mine derrick (seacoast artillery).
Med Adm C, Medical Administrative Corps. *Auth Abbrev:* MAC
Med-Enl. Res., Medical Corps Enlisted Reserve.
Med-Res., Medical Corps Reserve.
M E T, meteorological station (seacoast artillery).
Mg, magazine (seacoast artillery).
mgb, machine gun belt.
Mi, military internee.
mil av, military aviator.
MI-Res., Military Intelligence Reserve.
mkm, marksman.
ML, medical laboratory, Army or C. Z.
mlb, metallic link belt.
mm, millimeter.
M Msgr, motor messenger.
Mod., modification.
M O P, mine group observation station (seacoast artillery).
mph, miles per hour.
MPL, mobile pigeon loft.
M Pon, medium ponton.
MP-Res., Military Police Corps Reserve.
M/R, memorandum receipt. *Auth Abbrev:* Mem/R
Mr, master.
Msg DPU, message dropping and pick-up ground.
Msgr, dismounted messenger (runner).
Mtcl, motorcycle. *Auth Abbrev:* mtrcl
Mtcl Msgr, motorcycle messenger.
Mtd Msgr, mounted messenger.
mtl, metal.
M Tmy, mine tramway (seacoast artillery).
M.T.S., Military Transportation Section, Car Service Division, A.A.R.
Mun O, munitions officer.
MV or M.V., muzzle velocity.
MW, multiple wounds.
M Whf, mine wharf (seacoast artillery).
N, In case of an indefinite appropriation, the capital letter "N", indicating no year, will be substituted for the numerical figure following the appropriation number.
nc, normal charge.
NCh, normal charge.
ND, nondelay.
NF, nose fuze.
N. G., (showing grade) members of the National Guard not in the service of the United States.
NG, National Guard.
NGB, National Guard Bureau.
N. G. Fed. Serv., (showing grade) members of the National Guard when in the service of the United States.
N. M., National Match ammunition is packed in blue boxes in contrast to the usual brown and the head of each cartridge is stamped "N. M." and with the year of manufacture.
NMB, not member of a branch.
NOTAMS, dispatch notices to airmen.
NYD, not yet diagnosed.
O, Ordnance Department. *Auth Abbrev:* Ord Dept
obs, obsolete.
Occ, occulting light.
OCM, Ordnance Technical Committee Minutes.
OCNGA, Officer in Charge of National Guard Affairs.
OEC, Ordnance Equipment Chart.
OFM, Ordnance Field Manual.
OFSB, Ordnance Field Service Bulletin.
OFSC, Ordnance Field Service Circular.
O. L. S., original line of sight.
O M S, Ordnance machine shop (seacoast artillery).

Digitized by Google
Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

OO or O.O., Ordnance Office.
Op, open.
opr, operator. *Auth Abbrev:* opr
O P R, operations and plotting room (seacoast artillery).
OPSI, Ordnance Publications for Supply Index.
OR, Organized Reserves.
Ord-Enl. Res., Ordnance Department Enlisted Reserve.
Ord-Res., Ordnance Department Reserve.
OS&D R, over, short, and damaged report. *Auth Abbrev:* OS/D
OSM, Ordnance Safety Manual.
OSSC, Ordnance Storage and Shipment Charts.
OTCM or OCM, Ordnance Technical Committee Minutes.
O U Sec War, Office Under Secretary of War. *Auth Abbrev:* OUSW
oz, ounce.
P, 1. on pass (guard roster).
2. peace strength.
3. plotting room (seacoast artillery).
Par. Mil. Pris., paroled military prisoners en route to home or to place elected, as authorized by regulations.
part, partial.
PAT, provisional ammunition train.
P.B.X., private branch exchange.
PC, Panama Canal Department.
PD, point-detonating.
PDF, point detonating fuze.
pdr, 1. powder. 2. pounder (15-pdr.).
PE, probable error.
Pen W, penetrating wound.
perc, percussion.
Perf W, perforating wound.
Pgn Co, pigeon company.
Phil, Philippine Department.
PHosp, post hospital.
PMP, Protective Mobilization Plan.
pnt, patient.
Pot. NCO, potential noncommissioned officers.
PR, 1. position report.
2. Puerto Rican Department.
prim, primary.
prof, professor.
proj., projectile.
P S B, post telephone switchboard room (seacoast artillery).
psr, pressure.
Pte., Private (Canadian abbreviation of *private*).
publ, publication.
Pun W, punctured wound.
Py, party.
Q, 1. Quadrant. 2. Quartermaster Corps. *Auth Abbrev:* QMC
QE, quadrant elevation.
QM-Enl. Res., Quartermaster Corps Enlisted Reserve.
QM-Res., Quartermaster Corps Reserve.
Q M Whf, quartermaster wharf (seacoast artillery).
qual, qualified.
R, single star, red, AN-M34.
rc, reduced charge.
RC, Red Chain, parachute, M7.
Rcd, record.
RCh, reduced charge.
rcs, resources.
RCS, range corrector setting.
rd., round.
Rd, road.
RDF, radio direction-finder.
rdg, reducing.
rds, rounds.
reaptd, reappointed.
reg, regular.
Rej. App., rejected applicants for enlistment.
Rep, range probable error.
requal, requalified.
Res. E. M., (showing grade) members of the Enlisted Reserve Corps in active service.
resgd, resigned.
Res. Off., Reserve officers in active service.
retmt, retirement.
Ret. Nurses, retired nurses en route home after retirement.
Ret. Off., retired officers en route home after retirement.
Ret. Sol., (showing grade) retired soldiers en route home after retirement.
RF or R. F., representative fraction.
R F, self-contained base range-finder station (seacoast artillery).
Rg, range.
RG, double star, red-green, AN-M32.
RGM, rounds per gun per minute.
R. H., right hand.
Rhd Det, railhead detachment.
Rn, range.
R. O., range operator.
R. of A., repair of arsenals.
RP, 1. red star, parachute, M11.
2. refilling point. 3. regulating point.
R Plat, rifle platoon.
RR, 1. radius of rupture.
2. double star, red-red, AN-M28.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

RS, 1. red star, cluster, M6. 2. red star, cluster, M14.
R Sqd, rifle squad.
RSSP, range single shot probability.
RTO, railway traffic officers.
R.W.A.D., relative wind angle differential.
RY, double star, red-yellow, AN-M31.
S, 1. Safe. 2. Signal Corps. *Auth Abbrev:* Sig C 3. slight. 4. in SNL's, in stock for issue and manufacture discontinued. 5. on shell, smoke producer together with HE filler. 6. south.
S & F, sound and flash.
S & F bn, sound and flash battalion.
SAP, semi-armor-piercing.
S&B, sterilization and bath.
S. C., Searchlight Commander.
SC, service company.
Sc, side car.
sc, supercharge.
SCA, seacoast artillery.
Scd Msgr, scheduled messenger.
SCh, supercharge.
SD, 1. medical supply depot, Army or C.Z. 2. shell destroying. 3. short delay.
S D R, service dynamite room (seacoast artillery).
SDT, shell destroying tracer.
sec., second.
SG, sunset gun (seacoast artillery).
SgH, surgical hospital. *Auth Abbrev:* surg hosp
SGr, auxiliary surgical group.
Sh, shell.
SH, 1. sick in hospital. 2. station hospital.
SHA, sidereal hour angle.
Si, site.
Sig Com, signal communications.
Sig-Enl. Res., Signal Corps Enlisted Reserve.
Sig O, Signal officer.
Sig-Res., Signal Corps Reserve.
S L, sea level.
Sl B, saluting battery (seacoast artillery).
Slt, searchlight. *Auth Abbrev:* SL
sm, speedometer multiplier.
Sn-Res., Sanitary Corps Reserve.
S O P, battery spotting station (seacoast artillery).
SOS, Services of Supply.
SP, 1. Services of Supply. 2. smokeless powder.
Spec-Res., Specialist Reserve.
S P H, searchlight powerhouse (seacoast artillery).
SPL, stationary pigeon loft.
Sp Wpn Plat, special weapons platoon.
Sp Wpn Tr, special weapons troop.
SQ, superquick.
Sq Hq, squadron headquarters.
S. R., slant range.
S Rep, shoe repair.
S Rm, shell room (seacoast artillery).
S S, signal station (seacoast artillery).
SS, submarines. *Auth Abbrev.* of submarine: subm
S Sh, searchlight shelter (seacoast artillery).
SSP, single shot probability.
S S Whf, steamship wharf (seacoast artillery).
S.T., single thread.
stab, stable.
statl, statistical.
stew, steward.
Sub-ASP, sub-ammunition supply point.
sum, summary.
Sup O, supply officer.
suppl, supplemental.
Sup Pt, supply point. *Auth Abbrev:* SP
susp, suspended.
SV, severe.
Sw, switching.
t, time of flight.
T, 1. target (sensing). 2. tentative model designation. 3. transferred. *Auth Abbrev:* trfd 4. Transportation Corps. *Auth Abbrev:* TC
T., teeth.
Td, tide station (seacoast artillery).
TDT/FC, Tank Destroyer Tactical and Firing Center.
TF, tail fuze.
Thd, thread.
TM, time mechanical.
tn, train.
T.O., take-off.
TO, technical observer.
TP, 1. target practice. 2. tank piercing.
T P, turning point other than a landmark.
T.P.I., threads per inch.
tr, tracer.
Tricl Mtr, tricycle, motor.
trne, trainee.
T S, torpedo storehouse (seacoast artillery).
TSP, trial shot point.
U, Up.
unasgd, unassigned.
unsat, unsatisfactory.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

UR, unsatisfactory report.
USAMPS or **U.S.A.M.P.S.,** United States Army Motion Picture Service.
USEO, United States Engineer Office.
USP&DO, United States Property and Disbursing Officer.
U.S.Q.X., Government owned tank car (WD).
VC, veterinary company.
VCH, veterinary convalescent hospital.
VEH, veterinary evacuation hospital.
Vet-Enl. Res., Veterinary Corps Enlisted Reserve.
Vet-Res., Veterinary Corps Reserve.
VGH, veterinary general hospital.
VM, voltmeter.
VM GRD, voltmeter ground.
VM REV, voltmeter reverse.
VOCO, verbal order commanding officer.
VSH, veterinary station hospital.
VTr, veterinary troop.
W, 1. Chemical Warfare Service. *Auth Abbrev:* CWS 2. war strength. 3. west. 4. wind velocity.
WB, white star, blinker, parachute, M15.
wbc, white bag charge.
W Bth, watcher's booth (seacoast artillery).
WD, War Department General Staff. *Auth Abbrev:* WDGS
WDGAP, 1. Assistant Chief of Staff, G-1. 2. (identifying symbol) personnel. *Auth Abbrev:* pers
WDGBI, 1. Assistant Chief of Staff, G-2. 2. (identifying symbol) Military Intelligence Division.
WDGCT, 1. Assistant Chief of Staff, G-3. 2. (identifying symbol) Organization and Training Division.
WDGDS, 1. Assistant Chief of Staff, G-4. 2. (identifying symbol) Supply Division.
wdn, wooden.
WDOPD, (identifying symbol) Operations Division.
WDWPD, Assistant Chief of Staff, WPD.
WEMA or **W.E.M.A.,** Welfare of Enlisted Men.
Wg Comdr, wing commander.
WIA, wounded in action.
w/o, without.
WP, 1. white star, parachute, M5. 2. white star, parachute, M10. 3. white star, parachute, M17.
WS, white star, cluster, M18.
wsc, white star, cluster.
wsp, white star, parachute.
W X, weather. *Auth Abbrev:* wea
Y, single star, yellow, AN-M35.
yd, yard.
Yr, year.
YY, double star, yellow-yellow, AN-M29.
Z, 1. azimuth. 2. Canal Zone.
Zn, The abbreviation "Zn" is used when the azimuth is specified to read from north through east to 360 degrees.

Digitized by Google Original from UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

Digitized by Google
Original from
UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA
Public Domain, Google-digitized / http://www.hathitrust.org/access_use#pd-google